



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

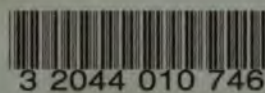
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

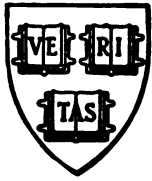
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 2044 010 746

4.20 A (1)



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY







# LA<sup>y</sup>AMONS BRUT,

OR

## CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN;

A POETICAL SEMI-SAXON PARAPHRASE

OF

### THE BRUT OF WACE.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED FROM THE  
COTTONIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;

ACCOMPANIED BY

A LITERAL TRANSLATION, NOTES, AND A GRAMMATICAL GLOSSARY.

By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,

KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

VOL. I.



LONDON:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.

1847.

51

12414. 20 (1),  
✓ ~~E~~ A



PRINTED BY  
RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,  
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



1  
5  
5

## P R E F A C E.

---

IT will be readily admitted by those who have investigated the history of the English language, that the most obscure, and yet in many respects, the most interesting period of its progress, is that during which the Anglo-Saxon language, already from the time of Edward the Confessor pre-disposed to change, was at length broken up, and clothed with those new characteristics, in which the germs of our modern tongue are found. That this important change was occasioned solely, or even in a large proportion, by the influence of the Norman invaders, is a proposition specious indeed, but wholly untenable ; and it has been argued with every appearance of probability, that the same effects would have been produced, had William and his followers remained on their native soil<sup>1</sup>. Assuming this to be true, it will necessarily follow, that such an organic change in

<sup>1</sup> See Prices Preface to Warton's *Hist. English Poetry*, p. 110. ed. 1824, who supports his argument by the fact, that every branch of the Low German stock, from whence the Anglo-Saxon sprang, displays the same simplification in its grammar. This view of the question is confirmed also by Professor Latham, who adds, that compared with the Icelandic, the Danish and Swedish do the same. *The English Language*, p. 61. 8°. 1841.

the structure of a language must have been very gradual<sup>1</sup>, and effected by certain and determinate laws, so that to attempt to fix the exact date of the commencement of "English," is, from the nature of circumstances, quite impracticable. At the same time, it may fairly be inferred, that since within limited *data* this progressive change becomes more and more apparent, it will be possible by a comparison of the literary monuments still existing, to form conclusions not very wide of the truth, as to the periods when the features of our language in various stages became more distinctly marked. A recent and sound critic has observed, that "the stage of language is not to be measured by its date, but by its structure," and that *Anglo-Saxon* would end and *Semi-Saxon* begin, "not at any given year, but at that date when certain grammatical inflections disappear, and certain characters of a more advanced stage are introduced<sup>2</sup>." It is important, moreover, to remark, that the *preponderance* of these, and not the *occasional occurrence* of them, will constitute the difference of the language.

The materials for tracing the progress of English from Anglo-Saxon subsequently to the year 1100 are to be found in sufficient abundance, to enable us, were they all accessible in print, to mark the succession of these changes with tolerable accuracy; for although during the twelfth century original literary compositions (especially in poetry)

<sup>1</sup> Campbell in the Essay prefixed to his edition of the *British Poets*, in 1819, has already confuted the hypothesis of Ellis (in *Specimens of Early English Poetry*, 8°. 1801, and copied by Todd, in his edition of Johnsons Dictionary, 1818.) who would fix the complete formation of English between the years 1180 and 1216, both of which dates are assumed on purely imaginary grounds. The adoption of such an arbitrary definition, or the notion of any sudden change, is justly repudiated by Campbell in the Essay referred to.

<sup>2</sup> Latham, *The English Language*, p. 63.

are extremely rare, yet numerous transcripts and translations from Anglo-Saxon and Latin works were made at that period, and are still preserved in manuscript, by which the grammatical and verbal alterations then gaining ground are easily to be distinguished<sup>1</sup>. The author of the "Introduction to the Literature of Europe," has remarked with justice, that "when we compare the earliest English of the thirteenth century with the Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth, it seems hard to pronounce, why it should pass for a separate language, rather than a modification or simplification of the former<sup>2</sup>." The same denomination, we know, was anciently applied to both, for the language was always called *English* by those who wrote in it, in every century downwards, from the earliest period of Anglo-Saxon literature to the time of Dunbar and Lyndsay<sup>3</sup>. It was, in

<sup>1</sup> Among the works here referred to may be mentioned a volume containing Ælfrics Homilies and Genesis, with some Lives of Saints, in a MS. in the Pub. Lib. Cambr. li. 1. 33; another copy of part of the same, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. VII.; copies of the Gospels in MS. Reg. 1. A. XIV. and MS. Hatton, 65. Bodl. Libr.; a Gloss on the Psalter, in Salisbury Cathedral; some volumes of Homilies in MS. Cott. Otho A. XIII. Vesp. A. XXII. Bodl. 343. Lamb. 487. Trin. Coll. Cambr. B. 14. 52; and a Semi-Saxon Herbal in MS. Harl. 6258. B. To these might be added many other volumes of rather later date, such as the *Ormulum*; the Rule of Nuns, in MS. Cott. Cleop. C. VI., Nero A. XIV. Tit. D. XVIII. C.C. Coll. Cambr. S. 15; the Lives of Saints, MSS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. Bodl. 34, etc. See some remarks on this subject in a valuable paper by Mr. J. M. Kemble, inserted in vol. ii. of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*. 8°. 1833. The same writer in another place held out the promise of a work on the History of the English Language from the eleventh to the fourteenth centuries, and it is earnestly to be hoped that he may yet fulfil the task.

<sup>2</sup> vol. i. p. 42. edit. 1843.

<sup>3</sup> "Se þe awent of Ledene on *Englisc*, æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ þ *Englisc* hæbbe his agene wisan." Ælfrici *Prol. ad Hept.* p. 4.—"i þe moneð þ on ure ledene is *Ald Englisch* esterlið inempnet, Julius o Latin." *Legend of St. Margaret*, MS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. f. 53<sup>b</sup>. So also in Orm, Robert of Gloucester, Mannyng, Chaucer, Trevisa, Lydgate, etc., etc. See for the Scottish writers, Chalmers's edition of Lyndsays Works, vol. i. p. 136. 8°. 1806.

fact, substantially the same throughout, but at different periods more or less affected by the changes in its grammatical inflections and orthography, as well as by the omission of certain words and phrases, and the introduction of others derived from foreign sources. But as in architecture it has been found advisable to adopt terms to designate particular periods of style, so in regard to the English language various terms have been used to discriminate the periods during which it existed in a more or less advanced stage. It is unnecessary to notice the discrepancies of different writers on the relative duration of these periods, but as a matter of convenience, perhaps the following divisions may be suggested :—

Semi-Saxon <sup>1</sup>	from A.D. 1100	to A.D. 1230.
Early English	—— 1230	—— 1330.
Middle English	—— 1330	—— 1500.
Later English	—— 1500	—— 1600.

It is to the first of these periods that the poem of *Lazamon* (or *Layamon*) belongs, and the preceding remarks have been made with a view to point out the value and importance of a poetical composition of such great length, (now for the first time published,) to assist us in forming a better notion of the state of our language at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, than could be obtained from the short and scattered specimens already in print<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Those who object to the term *Semi-Saxon*, merge the whole of this period in *Early English*; but there seems to be as good reason for distinguishing between the language of *Lazamon* and the poems of the end of Edward the First's reign, as between the latter and the period of Hampole and Chaucer.

<sup>2</sup> The chief of these may be briefly stated to be,—the latter part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, as it exists in the Laud MS. (no part of which could have been written earlier than 1121); the *Homily of St. Edmund*, in Thorpes *Analecta*; the *Bestiary* and *Proverbs of Alfred*, printed in the *Reliquiæ An-*

By the publication also of *both* the texts preserved of Lazamons work, additional light is thrown on the subject ; for as the second text was undoubtedly composed many years after the former, and immediately founded on it, we are enabled to perceive at once the still further change the language had undergone during that interval, and note to what extent the diction and forms of the earlier text had become obsolete or unintelligible.

That this work of our English Ennius' should not earlier have received the attention it would seem to claim, can scarcely be wondered at, when we recollect at how recent a period the structure of our language has been critically studied or understood ; and the extraordinary errors of Johnson, Warton, and other popular writers, can be excused only on similar grounds. Archbishop Usher appears to have been the first, who refers to the manuscript of Lazamon, and he does so merely for the orthography of the names of the Bishops sent over to King Lucius<sup>2</sup>. Slight as this notice is, it was sufficient to obtain the poet, after the interval of nearly a century, a longer notice in Nicolsons *Historical Library*<sup>3</sup>, but coupled with the erroneous statement, (borrowed from Wanley,) that the author

*tiquæ* ; the curious Poem called *Address of the Soul to the Body*, privately printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, in 1838, and reprinted by Mr. Singer in 1845 ; and the *Legend of St. Katherine* ; edited by Mr. Morton for the Abbotsford Club, in 1841. The *Ormulum* is said to be nearly ready for publication, and the *Rule of Nuns* is in the press.

<sup>1</sup> Hitherto this name has been generally applied to Robert of Gloucester, but he has inferior claims to it, since his work was not finished till after 1297, as I have shown elsewhere. See *Introduction to Havelok*, p. lii. Mr. Hallam has availed himself of my correction of the erroneous date of 1278 given by Ellis, Mitford, Turner, and others, but I regret that the same error has been recently repeated by Bosworth, Guest, D'Israeli, and Lappenberg.

<sup>2</sup> *Britannicarum Eccles. Antiquitates*, 4to. 1639. p. 54.

<sup>3</sup> Second edit. fol. 1714. p. 37.



merely translated the Latin work of Geoffrey of Monmouth into "Norman-English." We next meet with him in Tanners *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1748, but the account there given is copied from the faulty note prefixed by James to the Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. IX.; and although many writers of later date, as Tyrwhitt, Ellis, Ritson, Mitford, Campbell, Turner, and Conybeare, have severally commented on or quoted from Lazamons poem, yet its peculiar value in a philological point of view appears to have remained but little known up to the period when the Society of Antiquaries determined on its publication<sup>1</sup>.

Having premised thus much, it is requisite to turn to the work itself, and inquire, as far as we are able, 1. who was the author,—2. from what sources his work was compiled,—3. the period of its composition,—and lastly, the style and metrical structure of the poem, as well as the dialect in which it is written, and grammatical forms.

1. Of the author we possess unfortunately only the scanty information given us by himself in the prefatory lines to his poem. In these he tells us, that his name was *Lazamon* (in the later text broadened in sound to *Laweman*), and the name of his father *Leovenath*<sup>2</sup> (*Leuca*, in the later text);

<sup>1</sup> It ought not to be forgotten, that to Mr. B. Thorpe the credit is due of having first attempted to revive in England the long-neglected literature of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers. Having communicated his plan to a few friends, a prospectus was issued in 1830, containing proposals for publishing by subscription all the works in *Anglo-Saxon* and *Early English* deemed worthy of being printed, and *Cædmon*, *Layamon*, and the *Ormulum* were the first three works proposed to be published, and to be edited by Mr. Thorpe, Mr. F. Madden, and Mr. Price. Soon after this, a prospectus was issued also by Messrs. Black and Young, booksellers, proposing a similar undertaking, under the superintendence of the Rev. N. F. S. Grundtvig of Copenhagen. The Society of Antiquaries, however, having liberally resolved in 1831 to take upon themselves the execution of the measure, as first proposed, the scheme of Messrs. Black and Co. fell to the ground.

<sup>2</sup> Traces of these names may be found in documents of the beginning of

that he was a priest<sup>1</sup>, and dwelt (*wonede*) at *Ernleze*, at a church<sup>2</sup> on the banks of the Severn, near *Radstone*, where he "read books." Several writers have inferred from this passage, that Ernley or Redstone was the place of his birth<sup>3</sup>, but there seems no ground whatever for such a supposition. His profession as a priest, and his residence at the church of Ernley, are both explained by the line which follows, "*ther he bock radde*," *i. e.* where he was accustomed to read the services of the church; and unless we so interpret it<sup>4</sup>, there will appear no apparent connection between his occupation and the place of his abode. From the mention of *Redstone*, it might perhaps be inferred, that the church alluded to was the ancient chapel

the thirteenth century. *Lagemann* occurs in the Fines, 8 Joh. co. Cambr. vol. i. p. 319. and Roger, son of *Levenoth*, or *Levenethe*, is mentioned in the Pipe Roll, 3 Joh. co. Essex et Hert. p. 155, and in the Fine Roll, 6 Joh. co. Essex.

<sup>1</sup> In the initial letter of the Cotton MS. Cal. A. IX. there is a small miniature representing the author writing his book, in the habit of a black monk, with a shaven crown.

<sup>2</sup> "*at æðelen are chirechen*." In the Latin version given by Nash, in his *Worcestershire*, vol. i. p. 41. this line is rendered "*in patrimonio suo erat minister ecclesiæ*," and Mr. Wright, in his *Biographia Britannica*, Anglo-Norman period, p. 440. translates it "*in the domain of a church*." I cannot agree to either of these interpretations, nor indeed will the grammatical construction of the line admit of them, since *æðelen* is an adjective here. Cf. vv. 42, 159, 18531, 21132, 23010, 2444, 25474. I can as little assent to the sense assigned by Wright to the line, "*and fiede on boc-felle*," a little lower, which he renders, "*and fell zealously on the book*." Whatever sense we may assign to the weak verb *fiede*, the *boc-felle* certainly signifies the parchment *Lazamon* wrote on. See *Notes*, p. 438.

<sup>3</sup> Smith, *Catalogus Lib. Manuscr. Bibl. Cotton.* fol. Oxon. 1696. p. 34. Nicolson, *Hist. Libr.* p. 37. Nash, *Hist. of Worc.* vol. i. p. 40. Warton, *Hist. E. P.* vol. i. p. 63. 2d edit. 1774. Wright, *Biogr. Brit.* A. N. p. 439.

<sup>4</sup> Mr. Guest paraphrases the passage, there "*he read a book*, which inspired the happy thought of writing a British history." *Hist. of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. p. 407.

attached to the hermitage overhanging the western bank of the Severn at Redstone Ferry, just at the point where the parishes of Lower Arley and Astley join, and which, as appears from the Habington MS. quoted by Nash, was formerly a spot of considerable note<sup>1</sup>. But after an attentive consideration of the passage, it would seem clear, that the words "near Redstone" were inserted expressly to distinguish the *Ernley* here mentioned, (*Lower Arley*, otherwise *Arley Regis*,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-east from Bewdley, in Worcestershire,) from another *Ernley*, not many miles distant, on the other side of the Severn, in Staffordshire, now called *Over* or *Upper Arley*.

Of the church of Lower Arley at this early period we know as little as of its priest, and all that is to be learnt of its history is, that it was inseparably annexed to the benefice of Martley, in the same county, whose rectors were the patrons of the living<sup>2</sup>. No presentation, however, is on record earlier than the reign of Edward the First, nor is there any information as to the date of the erection of the church at Lower Arley; but from La3a-

<sup>1</sup> Nash, *ubi sup.* A similar chapel, study, and other apartments, were anciently attached to a hermitage existing higher up the Severn at *Blackstone* rock, near Bewdley, of which a plan is given by Stukeley, in his *Itin. Curios.* fol. 1724. pl. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Nash, vol. i. p. 37. The Lords of Martley were also the Lords of Arley, but the advowson of Martley formed part of the possessions of the Abbey of Cormeilles, in the diocese of Lisieux. In a suit between the Abbot and Hugh le Despencer, Lord of Martley, in 19 Edw. I. [1291] reference is made to a presentation by previous abbots of Cormeilles to the church of Martley, as early as the reign of John. See the Cartulary of Newent, *MS. Add.* 15,668. fol. 3. The earliest notice of a proprietor of Martley occurs in the Close Roll, 7 Joh. [1205] in which the sheriff of Worcestershire is ordered to give seisin of *Martele* to William de Fruges (probably a Norman), which had previously belonged to his brother Wales'. *Rot. Claus.* p. 58. In the 8 Rich. I. the villate of Marteley belonged to the King, and paid a tallage of 40s. Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* vol. i. p. 704.

mons own testimony it may be presumed to have existed previous to the year 1200.

Before quitting this branch of the inquiry, it must be observed, that the later text of the poem omits all mention of the church, and substitutes the reading, "he dwelt at Ernley, *with the good knight*, upon Severn." This reading has been adopted by Mr. Guest<sup>1</sup>, but it would seem to be altogether a false interpretation, or a mere invention of the compiler of the later text; at all events it is not of sufficient authority to supersede the statement in the earlier copy.

2. The sources from which *Lazamon* compiled his work are stated by himself to be three in number; namely, a book in *English*, made by Saint Bede; another in *Latin*, made by Saint Albin, and Austin; and a third made by a *French* clerk named Wace, who presented it to Queen Eleanor<sup>2</sup> (consort of Henry the Second). These three<sup>3</sup> books, he tells us, he obtained by travelling himself in search of them "wide over the land," and having succeeded in getting them together, he proceeded to incorporate the three into his own work. The first of the authorities here mentioned is generally understood to be the Anglo-Saxon translation of Bedes Ecclesiastical History, attributed to Alfred; but so far from making it form an integral portion of his own poem, or even occupy a prominent place in it, he seems to have taken nothing from it except the story of Pope Gregory and the Anglo-Saxon

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. p. 408.

<sup>2</sup> This fact, which is of interest in the biography of Wace, is due entirely to *Lazamon*, and is not mentioned by the French writer himself.

<sup>3</sup> It is very remarkable, that the author of the later text of the poem should have here departed *designedly* from his original, and ascribed the *second* book to *Albin*, and the *third* to *Austin*; thus omitting all mention whatever of Wace. Did this proceed from a desire to conceal the real source of *Lazamon's* work, or from a dislike to Norman writers?

captives at Rome<sup>1</sup>. Indeed in several instances he is quite at variance with Bede, even when not translating from Wace<sup>2</sup>. The second work, ascribed to St. Albin and Austin, is more difficult to identify, nor is it easy to understand how St. Austin, who died in the year 604, and Albinus<sup>3</sup>, Abbot of St. Austins at Canterbury, who died in 732, should be conjoined in the same work. All that is recorded of the literary undertakings of Albinus,—“vir per omnia doctissimus,” as he is styled by Bede,—is the large share he had in contributing materials for the *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*<sup>4</sup>. Either therefore by some mental confusion Lazamon has made two persons out of one, or,—what is more probable,—he has not distinguished between the contributor<sup>5</sup> and the writer, and having first erroneously given the *Anglo-Saxon* version of the work to Bede, he proceeds next to assign to Albinus and Austin (whose *Interrogatories* inserted in the first book seem to favor this notion) the *Latin* text of the Ecclesiastical History. If this supposition be correct, (and errors of equal magnitude committed by Lazamon are pointed out in the Notes<sup>6</sup>,) we are simply to understand, that the first two books procured by him, to write the history he contemplated, were copies of the Latin and Anglo-Saxon texts of Bede. The third authority named, is the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the *Brut*, translated from the well-known *Historia Brito-*

<sup>1</sup> vol. iii. p. 100.

<sup>2</sup> See vol. iii. p. 276. and note.

<sup>3</sup> Albinus was never canonised, therefore the epithet of *Saint* given to him by Lazamon simply means Holy, or else he has confounded him with his namesake the Bishop of Angers, who lived in the sixth century, and who has a place in the ancient English calendars, on the 1st March.

<sup>4</sup> See Stevensons Introduction to Bedes *Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum*, pp. xxiii.—xxxi. and the work itself, p. 2; also the *Monasticon*, vol. i. p. 120. new ed.

<sup>5</sup> Albinus is called by Bede “*Auctor ante omnes atque adiutor opusculi.*”

<sup>6</sup> See vol. iii. pp. 345, 348, 351, 367, 425, 433.

*num* of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace<sup>1</sup>, and completed in the year 1155, which embraces the history of Britain, fabulous or true, from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of king Cadwallader, in A.D. 689. This is the work to which Lazamon is mainly indebted, and upon which his own is founded throughout, although he has exercised more than the usual license of amplifying and adding to his original. The extent of such additions may be readily understood from the fact, that Waces *Brut* is comprised in 15,300 lines<sup>2</sup>, whilst the poem of the English versifier extends to nearly 32,250, or more than double. These additions and amplifications, as well as the more direct variations from the original, are all pointed out in the Notes to the present edition, but their general character, as well as some of the more remarkable instances, may be properly noticed here. In the earlier part of the work they consist principally of the speeches placed in the mouths of different personages, which are often given with quite a dramatic effect. The dream of Arthur, as related by himself to his companions in arms<sup>3</sup>, is the creation of a mind of a higher order than is apparent in the creeping rhymes of more recent chro-

<sup>1</sup> This name was misread *Wate* by James, Wanley, Tanner, and Nicolson, and erroneously supposed to refer to Walter Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford. The error was corrected by Warton and Tyrwhitt, and subsequently by the Abbé de la Rue, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xii. where an account of Waces writings was first given at length. Fuller information may be found in the *Essais sur les Bardes*, par l'Abbé de la Rue, tom. ii. 1834, and *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tom. xvii. p. 615.

<sup>2</sup> *Le Roman de Brut, par Wace, avec un Commentaire et des Notes par Le Roux de Lincy*. 2 tom. 8°. Rouen, 1836-1838. It is to be regretted that the editor has not constructed a more correct text. A good edition of Wace is still a desideratum, and the evidence of Lazamon is especially valuable in fixing the correct reading of his original.

<sup>3</sup> vol. iii. pp. 118-121.

niclers, and has a title, as Turner remarks, to be considered really poetry, because entirely a fiction of the imagination'. The text of Wace is enlarged throughout<sup>1</sup>, and in many passages to such an extent, particularly after the birth of Arthur, that one line is dilated into twenty; names of persons and localities are constantly supplied, and not unfrequently interpolations occur of entirely new matter<sup>2</sup>, to the extent of more than an hundred lines. Lajamon often embellishes and improves on his copy<sup>3</sup>; and the meagre narrative of the French poet is heightened by graphic touches and details, which give him a just claim to be considered, not as a mere translator, but as an original writer.

Among the more remarkable additions of Lajamon may be pointed out:—the episode of Hirelgas and Evelin<sup>4</sup>;—the legend respecting the birth of Gloi and foundation of Gloucester<sup>5</sup>;—the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and introduction of the Irish language among them<sup>6</sup>;—the building of Coningsburgh<sup>7</sup>;—the statement relative to Conans expedition to Brittany<sup>8</sup>, and the account of the voyage and disastrous fate of Oriene (the Ursula of the Cologne legend) and her eleven thousand companions<sup>9</sup>;—the curious story of the rebellion of the churls of East Anglia, headed by the twin-brothers Ethelbald and Ælfwald,

<sup>1</sup> *History of England during the Middle Ages*, vol. v. p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> In some few instances Lajamon has *purposely* omitted passages of the French original, but in general they are very short and insignificant. The most striking are—the notice of the death of Labienus, vol. i. p. 323; a string of nautical terms, vol. iii. p. 32; the account of King Ritons mantle, trimmed with the beards of vanquished monarchs, vol. iii. p. 37; and the legend respecting the disposition of Cadwalans corpse within a brazen figure, vol. iii. p. 277.

<sup>3</sup> Now and then he is found tripping in his explanation of Waces text; the chief instances of which are pointed out in the Notes on vol. i. pp. 15, 213; vol. ii. pp. 155, 241, 582; vol. iii. p. 256.

<sup>4</sup> vol. i. pp. 347–350.

<sup>5</sup> vol. i. pp. 425–429.

<sup>6</sup> vol. ii. p. 71.

<sup>7</sup> *ib.* p. 409.

<sup>8</sup> vol. ii. p. 61.

<sup>9</sup> *ib.* pp. 76–80.

against Gratian<sup>1</sup>;—the amplified account of Constans, the king-monk<sup>2</sup>;—the long and singular detail respecting Rowenas treason against Vortimer<sup>3</sup>;—the division of England by Hengest among his followers<sup>4</sup>;—the narrative about Appas, and his stratagem to kill king Aurelius<sup>5</sup>;—the amusing and dramatic passages relative to the Irish, and their conflict with the Britons<sup>6</sup>;—the conference of Uther with Ulfin, and search of the latter after Merlin<sup>7</sup>;—the highly curious passage regarding the fairy elves at Arthurs birth, and his transportation by them after death in a boat to Avalon, the abode of Argante, their queen<sup>8</sup>;—the mission sent to Brittany after Arthur, and his election as sovereign<sup>9</sup>;—the spirited details of the combat between Arthur and Colgrim; the counsel of Maurin to Arthur, how to surprise Baldolf; and the notice of Childrics castle in Lincolnshire, and his flight to the forest of Caledon<sup>10</sup>;—the highly poetical description of a fox-chase, and narrative of Childrics submission to Arthur<sup>11</sup>;—the cruelties committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire, and their threats to make a bridge of Arthurs bones, joined together with “golden ties<sup>12</sup>,”—the description of Arthurs armour,—his burny made by the elvish smith Wygar, his helm Goswiht, and his spear forged by Griffin, the wright of Carmaerthen<sup>13</sup>;—the long and truly poetical narrative relating to Childrics flight over the Avon, and Arthurs combat with Colgrim; as also the stratagem of Cador, practised by the Britons, with the defeat and death of Childric<sup>14</sup>;—the submission of Gillomar,

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. pp. 86–90.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* p. 222.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* pp. 199–204.

<sup>4</sup> *ib.* p. 219.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 317–324.

<sup>6</sup> *ib.* pp. 332–336.

<sup>7</sup> *ib.* pp. 362–369.

<sup>8</sup> vol. ii. p. 384; vol. iii. p. 144.

<sup>9</sup> vol. ii. pp. 408–412.

<sup>10</sup> *ib.* pp. 419, 426, 444.

<sup>11</sup> *ib.* pp. 446–454.

<sup>12</sup> *ib.* p. 456.

<sup>13</sup> *ib.* pp. 463, 576.

<sup>14</sup> *ib.* pp. 469–485.



king of Ireland, and Ælcus, king of Iceland, to Arthur<sup>1</sup>;—the curious particulars relative to the foundation of the Round Table<sup>2</sup>;—the long and interesting narrative of the combat of Arthur with Frolle, king of France<sup>3</sup>;—the details of Arthurs combat with the giant, on Mount St. Michel; his subsequent battle with the Emperor Lucius, and fatal issue of the conflict with Modred<sup>4</sup>;—the stratagem of Gurmund to get possession of Cirencester<sup>5</sup>;—the story at length of Brian, his interview with his sister Galarne, under the disguise of a pilgrim, and death of Pelluz, the astrologer<sup>6</sup>;—the insertion concerning the submission of Penda to Cadwalan, and marriage of the latter to Pendas sister Helen<sup>7</sup>;—the death of Oswald, the battle of Oswy and Penda, and death of the former<sup>8</sup>;—the tradition as to the cause of Cadwalans death, and account of Inas visit to Rome, and the establishment of the Romescot or Peters-pence<sup>9</sup>;—with numerous other passages of minor importance.

That *Lazamon* was indebted for some of these legends to Welsh traditions not recorded in *Geoffrey of Monmouth* or *Wace*, is scarcely to be questioned, and they supply an additional argument in support of the opinion, that the former was not a mere inventor. Many circumstances incidentally mentioned by *Lazamon*, are to be traced to a British origin, as for instance, the notice of Queen Judons death<sup>10</sup>; the mention of *Taliesin*, and his conference with *Kinbelin*<sup>11</sup>; the traditionary legends relative to Arthur<sup>12</sup>; the allusions to several prophecies of *Merlin*<sup>13</sup>; and the names of various personages, which do not appear in the Latin

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. pp. 515–520.

<sup>2</sup> *ib.* pp. 531–542.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* pp. 571–580.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. pp. 34, 103, 142.

<sup>5</sup> *ib.* p. 170.

<sup>6</sup> vol. ii. pp. 231–237.

<sup>7</sup> vol. ii. pp. 246–252.

<sup>8</sup> *ib.* pp. 260, 276.

<sup>9</sup> *ib.* pp. 277, 285.

<sup>10</sup> vol. i. p. 172.

<sup>11</sup> *ib.* p. 387.

<sup>12</sup> vol. ii. p. 144.

<sup>13</sup> vol. ii. p. 246; vol. iii. pp. 79, 137, 146, 291.

or French writers. References are occasionally made to works extant in the time of *Lazamon*, but which are not now to be recognised. Thus in his account of the reign of *Dunwallo Molmutius*, he alludes to many marvellous things told of him in "*books*"<sup>1</sup>. So also in the notice of the origin of the name *Wall-brook*, in London, the "*English Book*" is cited as an authority for it<sup>2</sup>. We should naturally suppose this to mean the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, or the *Saxon-Chronicle*, but no mention of the story occurs in either. Again, in describing the altered state of *Caerleon*, *Lazamon* writes, "*Some books* say truly, that the burgh was bewitched, and that is well seen, that it be sooth"<sup>3</sup>. In another place, speaking of the British King *Carric*, he tells us, that men threw contempt and derision on him, and called him *Kenric*, and "*in many books*" his name was still so written<sup>4</sup>. From these and other passages, it may be reasonable to conclude, that the author of the poem had a mind richly stored with legendary lore, and had availed himself, to a considerable extent, of the information to be derived from written sources. We know that he understood both French and Latin, and when we consider that these varied branches of knowledge were combined in the person of a humble priest of a small church in one of the midland counties, it would seem to be no unfair inference, that the body of the clergy, and, perhaps, the upper classes of the laity, were not in so low a state of ignorance, at the period when *Lazamon* wrote, as some writers have represented.

3. The date of the composition of *Lazamon's* poem is of great interest, but unhappily, is not free from the obscurity which seems to attend all early remains in a vernacular language. It would appear at first almost impossible, for

<sup>1</sup> vol. i. p. 181.

<sup>2</sup> vol. ii. p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> vol. ii. p. 597.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. p. 155.

an historical composition of more than 30,000 lines to have been written, without some incidental allusion being made to personages living at the time ; and it would seem that the author had purposely abstained from giving us this desirable information. A single line might have sufficed to tell us all we want to know ; but after the most careful scrutiny of the work, it must be acknowledged, that it is only by inference we can assume the period when the author lived. By the general stream of writers from the time of Wanley, Lazamon has been usually assigned to the reign of Henry the Second, or the close of the twelfth century ; and the more precise date of 1180 is assumed by Ellis for the completion of the work, yet on grounds quite unsatisfactory<sup>1</sup>.

If we look into the poem itself, the only passages that can be gleaned, which bear any allusion to contemporary events, are few in number, and not sufficiently precise. The lines on the ruined state of the city of Leicester<sup>2</sup>, no doubt refer to its destruction by the forces of Henry II. under the Justiciary Richard de Lucy, in the year 1173<sup>3</sup>. Another passage mentions the change in the pronunciation of the name of *York*, made by the northern men, which is stated to have taken place "not long before"<sup>4</sup>. A third passage contains an account of the establishment of the *Rome-feoh*

<sup>1</sup> In the *second* edition of Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Poets*, 1801, the date was conjectured to be 1185, on the absurd supposition, that Lazamon was occupied *thirty* years in composing his poem, reckoning from the year in which Wace finished the *Brut* ; and this date was repeated by Mitford, *Harmony of Language*, 8°. 1804. In the *third* edition, 1811, Ellis reduced the thirty years to *twenty-five*, and hence the date of 1180. Yet Conybeare, D'Israeli, and others have not scrupled to repeat this date, without examination ! Campbell, on the contrary, would place him only ten or fifteen years after the middle of the twelfth century.

<sup>2</sup> vol. i. p. 124.

<sup>3</sup> Rog. Wendover, *Flores Hist.* vol. ii. p. 373. ed. Coxe. Leland, *Collectanea*, vol. ii. pp. 207, 330.

<sup>4</sup> "*nawiht ȝeare*," vol. i. p. 113. See *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 315.

or Peter-pence, and a doubt is expressed by the writer as to the continuance of the payment<sup>1</sup>. This will correspond extremely well with the date of 1205, at which time, it appears, that King John and his nobles resisted the Popes mandate for its collection<sup>2</sup>. Now if we turn to the prefatory lines at the commencement of the poem, we shall find that this date is, to a certain degree, corroborated. *Lazamon* tells us, that *Wace* presented his book when finished "to the noble Eleanor, who *was* Henrys queen, the mighty king." It would appear quite certain, that such an expression could not have been used, had Henry then been living, and this will bring us to the year 1189<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> vol. iii. p. 286.

<sup>2</sup> See the passage from Robert of Gloucester, quoted in the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 434. This fact is confirmed by the letters addressed by King John, in May 1206, to the clergy convened at St. Albans, forbidding them to take any measures under the Popes authority, towards the payment of the *Romescot*, which he states to be "non solum in laicorum gravem perniciem, sed etiam in totius regni nostri intolerabile dispendium." *Foedera*, vol. i. pt. i. p. 94. *Wilkins, Concilia*, vol. i. p. 514. It may perhaps be objected, that these lines of *Lazamon* may equally well apply to Henry the Seconds reign, since in 1164 the king ordered the payment of Peter-pence to be discontinued, and again in 1169, when strict injunctions were issued to the same effect. See *Lytelton, Hist. Hen. II.* vol. ii. pp. 401, 528, *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. xiv. p. 541. But these dates would seem too early for the composition of the poem, according to the judgment of the best-informed Anglo-Saxon scholars, and, moreover, are at variance with the date of 1189, established from *Lazamons* preface.

<sup>3</sup> *Ritson* comes the nearest to this date, but wholly by accident. In his preface to the *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, 1802, p. lxxiv, he assumes the year 1188, as a date at which "the work of *Lazamon* may be thought to have been finished," but in p. lxx he assigns the author to the reign of Henry II., and in p. lxxxiii to "about the time of Henry II. or Richard I." Mr. Wright, in discussing the passage mentioned in the text, is inclined to infer from it, that *Lazamon* wrote either at the end of Henry the Seconds reign, or no long time after his death. *Biogr. Brit. A.-Norm. Period*, p. 439. Yet in another place, he speaks of the "age of *Lazamon*, in the earlier half of the thirteenth century." *Biogr. Brit. A.-Sax. Period*, p. 106.

But we may perhaps advance a step further, and fairly presume, that Eleanor herself was then dead; and as her decease took place at an advanced age in 1204, the date will correspond very accurately with the time when the *Rome-feoh* was forbidden. It was not till the accession of John that the Queen-mother retired to her own territories of Aquitaine, and it would seem improbable, that Lazamon would mention her in such brief terms, had she been living at the time in England, with the powers of sovereignty intrusted to her charge. After all, it must be admitted, that the passage is not perfectly conclusive; but joined to other circumstances, and the internal evidence afforded by the language of Lazamon's poem, it would appear most probable, that it was written or completed at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In forming this opinion it is satisfactory to be able to adduce the authority of some recent writers, who have come to the same conclusion from different premises. Mr. Sharon Turner writes, "We must place Lazamon after 1155; and as Normandy was not severed from England till after 1200, I would not date the rise of English composition before that period, because the Great, whose encouragement has been the chief producing cause of our literature, were not previously interested to reward any other than the Anglo-Norman, in which they had been studiously educated<sup>1</sup>." In a note he subjoins, in

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. v. p. 216. ed. 1830. This argument is of considerable weight, for we can hardly suppose that Lazamon translated his poem for the sake of the same class of "lewed men," to whom a century later Robert Mannyng addressed his Chronicle. Bishop Percy has remarked, that at more than a century after the Conquest, both the Norman and English languages would be heard in the houses of the Great; and refers to the English verses quoted by Lambard and Camden. *Reliques*, p. xxxii. ed. 1794. Ritson would postpone this intercourse of the two tongues to the end of the fourteenth century, but without sufficient reason. *Anc. E. M. Rom. Diss.* p. lxx.

regard to the date of Lazamons work, "I would postpone it till *after* 1200." So also Mr. Guest, in his work on English Rhythms, says, that although Lazamons poem *may* have been written before 1200, yet that he would rather fix it a few years *after* that date<sup>1</sup>; his opinion being influenced, apparently, by the use of *mixed rhyme*, of which he refers to Lazamons work as containing the earliest English example. By Dr. Lappenberg likewise, and Dr. Grundtvig, Lazamon is placed in the thirteenth century<sup>2</sup>.

4. The style and metrical arrangement of the poem, together with its dialect and grammatical structure, remain to be considered. It is admitted by all, that however questionable the influence of the Norman conquest on the Anglo-Saxon language may have been, yet that no doubt can exist as to the effect produced by it on the vernacular poetry. The patronage afforded by the nobles to the Anglo-Norman minstrels, and the banishment of the Anglo-Saxon tongue from the vicinity of the court for upwards of a century, must inevitably have caused that comparative dearth of original compositions during the close of the eleventh and the greater part of the following century, which is now so apparent. A more direct proof of the predominance of the Anglo-Norman literature is this, that when we again meet with the efforts of the native Muse to raise herself from the oblivion into which she had been cast, we no longer find in them the same characteristics as before, but a simpler style has in great measure usurped the place of those highly figurative forms and frequent inversions, which distinguish the Anglo-Saxon poems of an earlier period. It is considered by Turner as a fortunate circumstance, that such a change should have taken place, and

<sup>1</sup> vol. ii. p. 282. cf. vol. i. p. 190.

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of England*, Introd. p. xxxi. translated by Thorpe, 8°. 1845. Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 12.

he attributes it mainly to the introduction of rhyme by the Normans, which was gradually adopted into the vernacular poetry<sup>1</sup>. It is, however, too much to assume with Tyrwhitt<sup>2</sup>, that English poetry was *wholly* indebted to the Normans for this prevalent feature in its structure; for it is certain, that rhyme was known and practised to some extent before the Conquest<sup>3</sup>, although it is probable, that it was seldom or never used in compositions of a higher or graver cast.

The fact itself of a translation of Waces poem by a priest of one of the midland counties, is sufficient evidence how widely the knowledge of the writings of the *trouvères* was dispersed, and it would appear a natural consequence, that not only the outward form of the Anglo-Norman versification, but also that many of the terms used in the original would be borrowed. This, however, is but true in a very trifling degree, compared with the extent of the work; for if we number the words derived from the French (even including some that may have come directly from the Latin), we do not find in the earlier text of Lazamons poem so many as fifty<sup>4</sup>, several of which were in usage, as appears by the Saxon Chronicle, previous to the middle of the twelfth century. Of this number the later text retains about thirty, and adds to them rather more than forty<sup>5</sup>, which

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. iv. pp. 309, 318.

<sup>2</sup> *Essay on the Lang. of Chaucer*, etc. p. 41. ed. 1822. Compare Campbells *Essay*, p. 23. ed. 1819.

<sup>3</sup> See the *Rhiming Poem* in the Exeter MS. p. 352. ed. Thorpe, and the remarks of Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rhythms*, vol. i. p. 119; vol. ii. p. 94.

<sup>4</sup> The principal of these are, *admirail, appostolie, astronomie, barun, bunnan, canele, cheisil, coriun, corune, duc, eastresse, falsie, flum, ginne, haleweie, hune, ire, latinier, machunes, mahun, male, mantel, montaine, nap, paradis, pouere, processoun, scar, scurmen, senaht, servise, sire, sot, talie, timpe*, etc.

<sup>5</sup> Among them are the following, *abbey, anued, atyr, changede, chapel,*

are not found in the earlier version ; so that if we reckon ninety words of French origin in both texts, containing together more than 56,800 lines, we shall be able to form a tolerably correct estimate how little the English language was really affected by foreign converse, even as late as the middle of the thirteenth century.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that we find preserved in many passages of *Lazamons* poem the spirit and style of the earlier Anglo-Saxon writers. No one can read his descriptions of battles and scenes of strife, without being reminded of the Ode on *Æthelstans* victory at *Brunanburh*<sup>1</sup>. The ancient mythological genders of the sun and moon are still unchanged<sup>2</sup>; the memory of the *witena-gemot* has not yet become extinct<sup>3</sup>, and the neigh of the *hængest* still seems to resound in our ears<sup>4</sup>. Very many phrases are purely Anglo-Saxon<sup>5</sup>, and with slight change, might have been used in *Cædmon* or *Ælfric*. A foreign scholar and poet, versed both in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian literature, has declared, that tolerably well read as he is in the rhyming chronicles of his own country and of others, he has found *Lazamons* beyond comparison the most lofty

*chevetaine, conseil, contre, cri, delaie, eyr, failede, fol, folie, gile, gisarme, grace, granti, guyse, harsun, honure, hostage, manere, nonnerie, paide, pais, paissi, parc, passi, pensiles, prisune, route, sarevi, seine, tavel, tresur, truage, tumbé, etc.*

<sup>1</sup> See *Taylor's* note on *Warton, Hist. E. P.* p. lxxxi. ed. 1840.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Glossary*.

<sup>3</sup> vol. ii. p. 57.

<sup>4</sup> vol. i. p. 151.

<sup>5</sup> It has been remarked, that but few similes occur in Anglo-Saxon poetry. In *Lazamon* also they are not numerous, and chiefly borrowed from field-sports or natural objects, such as the wild-boar, wild-crane, the fox, the goat, hail, etc. The lion is frequently alluded to, as also in *Wace*. Another feature worth notice, consists in the numerous synonyms applied (as in A.-Saxon) to a man or warrior; and also the number of terms used to express motion. Thus we have in the later text to represent the verb *liðen*, the terms *come, go, glide, passi, ride, sie, saily, wende, and wonie*, besides the forms *liþi* and *liþe*.



and animated in its style, at every moment reminding the reader of the splendid phraseology of Anglo-Saxon verse<sup>1</sup>. It may also be added, that the colloquial character of much of the work renders it peculiarly valuable as a monument of language, since it serves to convey to us, in all probability, the current speech of the writers time as it passed from mouth to mouth.

The structure of *Lazamons* poem consists partly of lines in which the alliterative system of the Anglo-Saxons is preserved, and partly of couplets of unequal length rhiming together. Many couplets indeed occur, which have both of these forms, whilst others are often met with which possess neither. The latter therefore must have depended wholly on accentuation, or have been corrupted in transcription. The relative proportion of each of these forms is not to be ascertained without extreme difficulty, since the author uses them everywhere intermixed, and slides from alliteration to rhyme or from rhyme to alliteration in a manner perfectly arbitrary. The alliterative portion, however, predominates on the whole greatly over the lines rhiming together, even including the imperfect or assonant terminations, which are very frequent<sup>2</sup>. In the structure of *Lazamons* rhyme

<sup>1</sup> Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 13.

<sup>2</sup> This license may have been partly borrowed from the French, by whom it was used from the commencement of the twelfth century, both in the poetry of the northern and southern provinces. See a paper by Raynouard, in the *Journal des Savans*, Juillet, 1833. Thus in *Lazamon* we meet with such rhimes as *sunge* and *kinge*,—*londe* and *wunde*—*ræde* and *neode*,—*gold* and *hond*,—*mare* and *dure*,—*clubbe* and *rugge*,—*crafte* and *leofte*,—*fure* and *fore*, with many others of a similar kind. Of another class are such assonances as *soðe* and *oder*,—*imaked* and *for-saken*,—*ibursted* and *purste*,—*atter* and *hätte*,—*vareð* and *scare*,—*Glocheastre* and *feste*,—*rideð* and *abide*,—*water* and *fæht*, in all of which cases the final syllable of one line seems to become quiescent, or to be slurred over in recitation. The same usage in later poems of the thirteenth century is noticed by Guest,

Tyrwhitt thought he could perceive occasionally an imitation of the octosyllabic measure of the French original, whilst Mitford finds in it the identical triple measure of Piers Ploughman. The subject however has been discussed more fully, and with greater learning, by Mr. Guest, in his *History of English Rhythms*, in which he shews, that the rhiming couplets of L<sup>a</sup>zamon are founded on the models of accentuated Anglo-Saxon rhythms of four, five, six, or seven accents. A long specimen is given by him, in vol. ii. pp. 114–124, with the accents marked, both of the alliterative and rhiming couplets, by which it is seen, that those of six and five accents are used most frequently, but that the poet changes at will from the shortest to the longest measure, without the adoption of any consecutive principle. In the later text, as might be expected, both the alliteration and the rhyme are often neglected, but these faults may probably be often attributed to the errors of the scribe.

With respect to the dialect in which L<sup>a</sup>zamon's work is written, we can have little difficulty in assuming it to be that of North Worcestershire, the locality in which he lived'. But as both the texts of the poem in their present state exhibit the forms of a strong western idiom, the following interesting question immediately arises, how

vol. i. p. 316. The more obvious liberties in the rhyme of L<sup>a</sup>zamon are to elide the final *n* of any rhiming syllable, and to rhyme together syllables in *nd* and *ng*.

<sup>1</sup> L<sup>a</sup>zamon has been assigned by Mr. Stevenson to "Erneleghe upon the Severn, in *Gloucestershire*." *Intro.* to *Hule and Niztengale*, p. vi. This seems to have misled Mr. Guest, who calls the dialect of L<sup>a</sup>zamon, that "spoken in *South Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 111, and even when a reference to Nash had enabled him to correct this error, he still suggests that "L<sup>a</sup>zamon may have brought his peculiarities from *Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 408. There is no evidence whatever that he came from Gloucestershire, or ever was resident there.

such a dialect should have been current in one of the chief counties of the kingdom of Mercia? The origin of this kingdom, as Sir Francis Palgrave has remarked<sup>1</sup>, is very obscure, but there is reason to believe that a mixed race of people contributed to form and occupy it. We may therefore conclude, either that the *Hwiccas* were of Saxon rather than Angle origin, or that subsequent to the union of Mercia with the kingdom of Wessex, the western dialect gradually extended itself from the south of the Thames as far as the courses of the Severn, the Wye, the Tame, and the Avon, and more or less pervaded the counties of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire.

That this western dialect extended throughout the Channel counties from east to west, and was really the same as the southern, appears from a remarkable passage in Giraldus Cambrensis<sup>2</sup> (written in 1204), in which he says, "As in the *southern* parts of England, and chiefly about *Devonshire*, the language now appears more unpolished (*incomposita*), yet in a far greater degree savoring of antiquity, —the northern parts of the island being much corrupted by the frequent incursions of the Danes and Norwegians, —so it observes more the propriety of the original tongue, and the ancient mode of speaking. Of this you have not only an argument, but a certainty, from the circumstance, that all the English books of Bede, Rabanus<sup>3</sup>, king Alfred,

<sup>1</sup> *Rise and Progr. of the Engl. Comm.* vol. i. pp. 430, 571.

<sup>2</sup> *Cambriæ Descriptio*, lib. i. c. 6. p. 886. ed. 1602. In 1340 the dialect of Kent possessed most of the forms which are found in Robert of Gloucester. See *MS. Arundel*, No. 57. Even as late as the seventeenth century, the marks of the *southern* dialect, as pointed out by Gil, in his *Logonomia Anglica*, 1619, p. 16, namely, *v* for *f*, *z* for *s*, etc., are precisely those of the west of England.

<sup>3</sup> Rabanus Maurus is claimed by some writers as a native of Ireland, but by others as a German. He was a disciple of Alcuin, and became

or any others, will be found written in the forms proper to this idiom." It is difficult at present to understand how far Giraldus meant to assimilate together the *spoken* language of Devonshire and the *written* works of Alfred and others, but in all probability the chief difference must have consisted in pronunciation, and in the disregard of certain grammatical forms, which would not of themselves constitute a separate dialect. There can be no doubt, that the written language previous to the Conquest was more stable in its character, and more observant of orthographical and grammatical accuracy than the spoken; but it is impossible to collate together Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, without being struck with the occasional use of anomalous forms, which are termed by grammarians—rather too arbitrarily perhaps—corruptions<sup>1</sup>. Without therefore going so far as Ritson (whose opinion of itself was little worth), that "the vulgar English of the period was *essentially different* from the Saxon used in the charters of the Conqueror<sup>2</sup>;" or Sir Francis Palgrave, who thinks, "that a colloquial language *approaching nearly to modern English*, seems to have existed concurrently with the more cultivated language, which we call Anglo-Saxon<sup>3</sup>," there are many reasons to induce us to believe, that the spoken language in the reign of Edward the Confessor did not materially differ from that which is found in manuscripts a century later.

Abbot of Fulda, Bishop of Metz. He died in 856. None out of the numerous works written by him are known to exist in Anglo-Saxon at present. See Fabricius, and *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. v. p. 151.

<sup>1</sup> See Professor Hulbertsma's remarks on the orthographical changes in Anglo-Saxon and Friesic, and on the passage from Cædmon found in Bede, *ap. Bosworth, Dict. Pref.* pp. xxxvi, lviii.

<sup>2</sup> *Diss. on Romance*, p. lxvi. n.

<sup>3</sup> *Hist. of Engl.* p. 174. He refers to the Hatton MS. as containing a version of the New Testament in this colloquial language, whereas it is really written in the Semi-Saxon of the twelfth century. See *ante*, p. v.

That the dialects of the western, southern and midland counties contributed together to form the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and consequently to lay the foundation of modern English, seems unquestionable, and it is remarkable, that the same period is pointed out by philologists for the origin of Italian from the ancient and varied dialects of that country<sup>1</sup>.

The language of *Lazamon* belongs to that transition period in which the groundwork of Anglo-Saxon phraseology and grammar still existed, although gradually yielding to the influence of the popular forms of speech. We find in it, as in the later portion of the Saxon Chronicle, marked indications of a tendency to adopt those terminations and sounds which characterise a language in a state of change, and which are apparent also in some other branches of the Teutonic tongue. The use of *a* as an article ;—the change of the Anglo-Saxon terminations *a* and *an* into *e* and *en*, as well as the disregard of inflections and genders ;—the masculine forms given to neuter nouns in the plural ;—the neglect of the feminine terminations of adjectives and pronouns, and confusion between the definite and indefinite declensions ;—the introduction of the preposition *to* before infinitives, and occasional use of weak preterites of verbs and participles instead of strong ;—the constant occurrence of *en* for *on* in the plurals of verbs, and frequent elision of the final *e* ;—together with the uncertainty in the rule for the government of prepositions,—all these variations, more or less visible in the two texts of *Lazamon*<sup>2</sup>, combined with the vowel-changes, (which are numerous, although not altogether arbitrary<sup>3</sup>.)

<sup>1</sup> See *Hist. des Sciences Math. en Italie*, 8°. Paris, 1838, by M. Libri, tom. i. pp. 175, 179.

<sup>2</sup> A more lengthened analysis of the grammatical forms used in *Lazamon* will be subjoined to the present Preface.

<sup>3</sup> See Kemble's paper in the *Philological Museum*, vol. ii. p. 383.

will shew at once the progress made in the course of two centuries, in departing from the ancient and purer grammatical forms, as found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts.

One of the most striking peculiarities in the earlier text of *Lazamon*, is what has been termed *nunnation*<sup>1</sup>, consisting of the addition of a final *n* to certain cases of nouns and adjectives, to some tenses of verbs, and to several other parts of speech. The occurrence of these forms is by no means uniform or constant, and in numerous instances of final rhyme, might have been used for the sake of euphony; but there still remain so many examples of this final *n*, not authorised by the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, as to render it probable, that its use was restricted to the dialect in which the poem is written. In regard to nouns, its usage is chiefly noticeable in the dative singular of masculines and neuters of the complex orders, and in the nominative singular of feminines; as also in the nominative singular and nominative and accusative plural of adjectives of the indefinite declension; and it would seem, that this anomaly was occasioned by the tendency of the dialect to adopt the weak declensions in preference to the strong. The same peculiarity is met with in some adjectival pronouns; in the genitive plural *heoren*, their; in many adverbs, and even in numerals and interjections<sup>2</sup>. In verbs, the final *n* appears generally in the first person singular of the present tense, and third person singular of the preterite, but is occasionally found in the first and second persons of the past tense; the second and third persons singular of the present subjunctive; and the second person singular of the imperative mood. The former of these anomalies is accounted for by the ancient Teutonic

<sup>1</sup> See Guest's *Hist. Engl. Rh.* vol. ii. p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> In respect to prepositions, it is remarkable that the final *n* is almost always found in Anglo-Saxon.

form *on*, *an*, *en*, in the first person present tense, but with respect to the other tenses, particularly the preterites, it would be desirable to gain more information than we at present possess. In the later text, the *n* final is generally elided, even in regular forms, and therefore we should hardly expect to find in it any instances of *nunnation*, yet there are a few words, which, if not mere errors of the scribe, appear to retain the anomaly in question<sup>1</sup>. It must be observed also, that there are many passages in the earlier text, in which this pleonastic *n* has been struck out or erased by a second hand, and sometimes by the first, so that it is manifest, that some doubt must have existed as to the propriety of its usage. The instances referred to are collected in a note subjoined<sup>2</sup>.

It has been already remarked, that both texts of Laza-mon (especially the earlier) exhibit strong marks of a western dialect, which is perceptible in the termination of the present tense plural in *th*, and infinitives in *i*, *ie*, or *y*; the forms of the plural personal pronouns, *heo*, *heore*, *heom*; the frequent occurrence of the prefix *i* before past participles; the use of *v* for *f*; and prevalence of the vowel *u* for *i* or *y*, in such words as *dude*, *huddle*, *hulle*, *putte*, *hure*, etc. But on comparing the two texts carefully together,

<sup>1</sup> These words are,—*cupen* (i. 75); *fulden* (ii. 202); *letten* (i. 88); *weren* (i. 265, 433. ii. 383); *wolden* (i. 63); *eren* (i. 78); *bliuen* (ii. 331); and *nezen* (iii. 28, 149). In regard to the euphonic forms of *ton*, *son*, *bin*, see the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 475.

<sup>2</sup> In nouns, *sunen* (i. 170), *hæpen* (i. 250), *dæzen* and *zeren* (ii. 610), *folken* (ii. 613), *liuen* (iii. 216); in adjectives, *ueien* (iii. 110), *iquemen* (iii. 210); in verbs, 1 p. pr. *zifuen* (ii. 478), *wullen* (iii. 113), *halsin* (iii. 294); 2 p. p. *weoren* (i. 313. ii. 329, 337), *drozen* and *of-slozen* (ii. 268); 3 p. p. *iherden* (i. 138), *græiðeden* (i. 392), *funden* (i. 415), *hehten* (iii. 17), *sturten* (iii. 34), *pohten* (iii. 156), *fuleden* (iii. 221), *bihoueden* (iii. 242); 3 p. pr. sb. *biðen* (i. 147), *weoren* (ii. 123, 375, 460); in adverbs, *uæsten* (iii. 61), *swipen* (i. 215).

some remarkable variations are apparent in the later, which seem to arise, not from its having been composed at a more recent period, but from the infusion of an Anglian or Northern element into the dialect. Thus, for the initial *sc* of the first text, we almost always find in the later a simple *s*, in such words as *sal*, *solde*, *sollen*, *same*, *sar*, *sende*, *seren*, *silde*, *sip*, *sonde*, *sop*, *srud*, *sufte*, *fresipe*, etc. When *sc* occurs, it may be considered as the exception to the rule, and sometimes both forms are then met with<sup>1</sup>. It has been asserted by a competent authority, that the presence of such forms may be considered as an unequivocal indication of the Anglian or Northumbrian dialect<sup>2</sup>; and that they are still universally prevalent in North Anglian, as they formerly were in Middle Anglian. It would not therefore seem improbable, that the later text of *Lazamon* may have been composed or transcribed in one of the counties conterminous to the Anglian border, and perhaps we might fix on the eastern side of Leicestershire as the locality.

Some further peculiarities may be noticed in the later text, which are interesting in the history of our vernacular forms of speech. For the feminine pronoun *heo*, she, of the earlier text, it invariably reads *3eo* or *3e*<sup>3</sup>; and in the plural

<sup>1</sup> The only cases of *sc* in the later text are,—*scapie*, *scecky*, *sceald* (but also *seald*), *scene*, *sceote*, *sceap* (also *seep*), *scere*, *scoldre* (also *soldre*), and *sceop*, *scopite* (also *sop*, *sipite*), *iscrud*, *scuke* and *scuttes*. Two instances also occur in the later text of the third person present tense singular in *es*, namely, *comes* (i. 171), and *sendes* (iii. 19), which would denote a Northern influence.

<sup>2</sup> In the latter part of *Robert of Gloucester*, printed by Hearne from the Cotton MS. Cal. A. xi., he has most unwarrantably altered *ssalde*, *ssolde*, and similar forms, into *sal* and *solde*. The double initial *ss*, which, no doubt, was pronounced *sh*, is found also in the Kentish dialect of the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, in 1340, MS. Arund. 57.

<sup>3</sup> In the *Saxon Chronicle*, a<sup>o</sup>. 1140 (written by a monk of Peterborough), *scæ* first occurs, and often afterwards. *Scho* and *sche* are both used in *Havelok*, and *scho* in the *Chronicle of Robert Mannyng*, in the fourteenth



*hi* or *hii* is constantly written for *heo*<sup>1</sup>, and *zam* or *ham* generally for the dat. and acc. *heom*. The dual form of the pronoun<sup>2</sup> is never found in the later text, and the unusual plural forms *þaie* or *þaye* are occasionally met with, which betray also an Anglian origin<sup>3</sup>. The disuse of *n* in infinitives, preterites and past participles is likewise deserving notice, but this feature is found also in Robert of Gloucester, which proves that the western dialect from an early period was less tenacious than the Mercian in retaining these terminations.

The orthography of both the manuscripts of *Lazamons* work is occasionally corrupt and variable, but may doubtless be attributed in great measure to the negligence of the transcribers, or variation of handwriting. The chief characteristic of the later text in regard to vowel-sounds, is the substitution of *o* for *a*<sup>4</sup>, and still more extensively for *u*, as may be seen in the Glossary. Sometimes an Anglian preference for the slender vowels is shown in such

century, whilst in the recent edition of *Piers Ploughman* (1842), *she* seems universal. In the *Ormulum* we find *zho*, which approaches nearer to *zeo*. The western and Mercian form of *heo* is still preserved as *hoo* in S. Staffordshire, S. Lancashire and Cheshire.

<sup>1</sup> In the older MS. of Robert of Gloucester (written shortly after 1300, and therefore contemporary with the author) the plural pronoun is always *hii*, but in the later copy, MS. Harl. 201, we find *heo*. In the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, we have *hi* or *hy*, and dat. *ham*. In the same curious work, *hi* is used for the feminine pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> It is retained in the *Ormulum*, in the *Hule and Niztengale*, MS. Cott. Cal. A. ix., and in *Havelok*, v. 1832.

<sup>3</sup> In the *Ormulum* we have *þegg* and *þegge*, they, their, which have been supposed to be the earliest examples of these forms. But in the later Anglo-Saxon version of the New Testament, we find *þæge*, Joh. xii. 20. xiv. 12. Robert Mannyng invariably has *þei* or *þai*.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes, but not often, the contrary takes place, as *man*, *mani*, *fram*, *wanene*, *panene*, *nam*, *langede*, *weap*, etc., in all which cases the earlier text has *o*. The interchange between these vowels, even in Anglo-Saxon times, must have been very extensive.

instances as *gildene*, *kichene*, *pincheþ*, *sip̃te*, etc. *pilk* occurs once only, and never in the earlier text. In the later, *ea* is frequently employed for *e* or *æ*; also *a* for *e*, and *ou* for *u*. In both texts *eo* interchanges with *e*, and in the later, with *a*, *ea*, and even with *i*, *o* and *u*. Words beginning with *qu* in the earlier text take *cw* in the later, which approaches more nearly to the Anglo-Saxon usage. The aspirate *h* is often added improperly in both texts, but more frequently in the second. As a final, it takes the place of *c*, in *ah* for *ac*<sup>1</sup>; it also stands for *ht*, and, in both texts, for *ð*<sup>2</sup>.

In respect to consonants, *c* and *d* are sometimes elided after *l*, *n*, *r*, in both texts, as is also *g* final after *n*, and in the middle of words; a peculiarity still preserved in the dialect of the west. We find in the first text *d* often used for *ð*, both medial and final. *Ærd-e*, or *eard-e*, for earth, is peculiar to it, and is never found in the later text. In the latter *þ* is often met with at the end of a word, in the place of *h*<sup>3</sup>. Other peculiarities, such as the occurrence of *f* and *s* for *h*, and *sw* for *sc*, are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks appended to the third volume.

Besides the above, there are some variations of greater moment in the second text of *Lazamon*, which shew a change to have taken place in the language, in the course of half a century, to a far greater extent than a mere difference in orthography or pronunciation. There are many passages or words in the earlier text, which appear to have become unintelligible or obsolete to the compiler of the later; and these are uniformly omitted, or others supplied in their place. Several words also of the former, which do

<sup>1</sup> So also in Old High German. Cf. Graaf, *Althochd. Sprachschatz*, in v. *oh*.

<sup>2</sup> See *Glossar. Remarks*, vol. iii. pp. 445, 496.

<sup>3</sup> *ib.* vol. iii. p. 442.

not present any apparent difficulty, are never used by the more recent writer, such as *bærn*, a child, *bach*, a valley, *frið*, peace, *hæwares*, spies, *here-toze*, a leader, *fræinien*, to ask, *freoien*, to set free, *hærzien*, to ravage, *quecchen*, to move, *to-somne*, together, and others. In numerous instances throughout the poem equivalents are introduced, as *heuele* for *feie-siðe*, *harne* for *balewe*, *dead* for *feie*, *smot* for *at-ran*, *wile* for *stound*, *wilde* for *rimie*, *bold* for *steap*, etc. On the other hand, we meet with some few words in the later text which are not in the earlier, as *staleworþe*, brave, *mainliche*, strongly, *manede*, manhood, *cloþi*, to clothe, *drese*, to fall down, *glissenede*, glistened, and some others, but chiefly of Norman origin.

The remaining peculiarities of dialect or orthography in both texts may be readily learnt from the Glossary, or are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks.

Having thus discussed, as far as seems requisite, the more material subjects of inquiry, it only remains to give some description of the manuscripts from which *Lazamon's* poem is published, and of the plan adopted in editing it.

The Cotton MS. Caligula A. ix. is a small quarto, written on vellum, containing 259 leaves, on the first of which is the autograph of Sir Robert Cotton. The volume consists of two portions, originally distinct, the former of which is occupied by the poem of *Lazamon*, written on 192 leaves<sup>1</sup>, in the early part of the thirteenth century. On the fly-leaf at the beginning is a notice of the contents of the volume, in the handwriting of Richard James, Sir Robert Cotton's librarian, but not very accurately drawn up<sup>2</sup>. The writing is in double columns, containing gene-

<sup>1</sup> As numbered, only 191, but fol. 129 is double.

<sup>2</sup> *Lazamon's* poem is described thus, " *Historia Brytonum vetustà An-*



ȝe him beo drihten. fe  
 om mid fangten. & fie  
 elle. & þa soþe word. ter  
 e. & þa pre boc. prumde  
 biððed lazamon alane  
 i. for pene almitte godd.  
 reðe. & leornia peos ru  
 peos soðfette word. teg  
 ne. for his fader saule.  
 id biouhte. & for his mo  
 þahine to monne iber.  
 bene saule. þæt hux  
 o. amet. J.  
 and mid lof fonge þe  
 s onleaden preost. al  
 a þe boc spæked. þe he  
 nom. þa gricet leste  
 treone biwon. & þæt lond  
 aladden of flakken. & for  
 dome. of areuclaus q  
 me w. al thoren. aladde  
 mus alexandre. mid pre  
 alton. for þæt weoren  
 e. hund þousunt deaðe.  
 fehte. þe w. al feondli  
 eas þe duc. mid erinde  
 efede he toren amie  
 þæt mid him isund.  
 w. al thoren. nefede he  
 a. & þæt duc mid his driht  
 sa him driht. of kenne  
 þe fulede þæt dnke. of  
 fahre. þe he to þæt  
 e. & tucen god sepen.

paus

Encasdu

Alstam?



rally thirty-four lines in each, and two hands are clearly apparent in it. The character at the commencement of the poem is in a neat uniform upright letter, and may be judged of by the annexed fac-simile, together with the ornamental initial letter (the only one in the manuscript), representing the author composing his work. This hand continues for several leaves, but at fol. 16<sup>b</sup>, in the story of King Lear, a larger hand commences, which is more irregular and negligent. At fol. 86 the original hand is resumed, but only for two pages and a half, and the larger hand then continues to the end, and increases in irregularity as it proceeds. Both hands are coeval, as proved not only by their interchanging, but also by the rubricator having at the same time marked the initial letters of each line throughout, and added the marginal names in red. Previous also to the rubricator's task, the text seems to have undergone a revision, as indicated by the plummet-marks in the margin, and by the corrections and erasures<sup>1</sup>. In some few instances a third and later hand has noted errors, and supplied words. Towards the latter part of the work marginal notes in Latin occur, which in some instances have been mutilated by the binder. The remaining portion of the volume was written at a later period, probably at the close of Henry the Third's reign, and also by two different hands. It contains, i. The Life of St. Josaphaz, in French verse, by Chardry, a writer of

*glicana, per quendam Laghamonem nomine, qui vixerit apud Ernleghe super Sabrinam post tempora Walteri Mapis, aut circa ea tempora, cum illius meminerit in præfatione.*" Smith in his Catalogue of the Cotton library, published in 1696, repeats nearly these words. Planta, in 1802, enlarges the notice, borrowing from Wanley, *Lingg. Sept. Thesaur.* vol. ii. p. 228, and De la Rue, *Archæologia*, vol. xii.

<sup>1</sup> At fol. 29<sup>b</sup>. c. 2. *floc* is on an erasure, yet the *f* has been touched by the rubricator. Other instances may be seen at ff. 25<sup>b</sup>. c. 2, 33. c. 1, 37<sup>b</sup>. c. 2, and 49<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.

the thirteenth century<sup>1</sup>, f. 192; ii. *La Vie des Sept Dormanz*, by the same, f. 213<sup>b</sup>; iii. A short Chronicle, in French prose, from the arrival of the Saxons to the reign of Henry III.<sup>2</sup>, f. 226<sup>b</sup>; iv. The curious English poem of the *Hule and Niztengale*, ascribed to John de Guldevorde<sup>3</sup>, f. 230; v. Several short English poems, chiefly of a religious or moral character<sup>4</sup>, f. 243; vi. *Le Petit Plet*, a moral dialogue in French verse between an old man and a young one, also by Chardry, f. 247<sup>5</sup>.

The second manuscript of *Lazamon*, which must be regarded as an abbreviated recension of his work, exists also in the Cottonian collection, marked Otho C. xiiii., and is described by Smith in 1696, as “*Historia Britonum, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, veteri lingua Anglicana.*” In the MS. Report on the Cotton library made in 1703<sup>6</sup>, it is entered as “*Codex membranaceus in 4to, constans foliis 154.*” In 1705 Wanley notices it more at length<sup>7</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> For some account of Chardrys writings, see De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, etc., tom. iii. p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> The last words are, “*Après la mort cestu rei Johan, si regna su fiz Henri.*”

<sup>3</sup> Edited by Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838, and again by Wright for the Percy Society, in 1843. Some difficulties attend the date of this poem, but it is quite impossible, in its present form, to assign the composition anterior to the thirteenth century.

<sup>4</sup> All printed in Mr. Wrights volume, last referred to. It is worthy notice, that the first stanza of one of these poems, commencing “*Non mai longe liues wene,*” is quoted in the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, MS. Arund. 57. f. 39<sup>b</sup>. The Saxon *p* is retained in these poems, which never occurs in *Lazamon*.

<sup>5</sup> See a more detailed description of the latter part of this manuscript in M. Francisque Michels *Rapport au Ministre de l'instruction publique*, 1839, p. 186.

<sup>6</sup> Preserved in the Department of MSS. British Museum. In a manuscript schedule of the MSS. drawn up in 1718 by Dr. R. Bentley, then Keeper of the Cotton library, this volume is said to contain 155 leaves, but, no doubt, a fly-leaf was included in this number, as in some other instances.

<sup>7</sup> *Ap. Hickes, Lingg. Sept. Thes.* vol. ii. p. 237.

ascribes it to the reign of Henry III. He prints from it the introductory lines or preface, and remarks, that one leaf was wanting at the end. This volume was one of those that suffered damage in the disastrous fire, which took place at Ashburnham House on the 23rd October, 1731, and was supposed for a long time to have utterly perished. It is stated to be wanting by Casley, in 1734<sup>1</sup>, and again by Planta, in 1802. On such authority, it is not surprising to find it spoken of by Tyrwhitt in 1774, as "destroyed by the fire," which is re-echoed by Ritson, who laments its loss. The fragments, however, were collected and partially restored, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. Forshall, then Keeper of the MSS., about the year 1827, and subsequently it was first mentioned in print by Mr. Thorpe, in his "*Analecta*," who calls it "only a bundle of fragments," but who prints from it the story of King Lear and his daughters.

The remains of this manuscript, which must originally have formed a good-sized quarto, or small folio, have since been inlaid and bound, by my direction, and now consist of 145 leaves, more or less imperfect. The first leaf, containing the preface and commencement of the poem, is, unfortunately, lost<sup>2</sup>, as also the folios 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 150, and all after 151. The first fifty leaves are much injured and contracted, but the manuscript then becomes tolerably fair to read, as far as fol. 110, where the injuries again commence, and increase so greatly, that large portions are often wanting, and at length mere fragments are

<sup>1</sup> *Catalogue of the MSS. of the Kings Library*, etc., 1734. His Report was drawn up on 29 January, 1734 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and the original draft is still preserved in the Museum.

<sup>2</sup> In the present edition this loss is supplied from Wanley, as far as he has printed.



left<sup>1</sup>. The writing is in the same hand throughout, in a neat open letter, in double columns, each containing 38 lines; and initial letters of red, blue and gold are prefixed to each section of the poem. A favorable specimen, selected from the best-preserved portion of the volume, may be seen in the fac-simile annexed. In the present edition the deficiencies of the manuscript are indicated by dots. The sense may generally be supplied from the earlier text, except when several lines in succession are wanting. As to the quantity lost, on a rough calculation the poem when complete consisted of about 26,960 lines, of which about 2370 are wholly lost, and about 1000 more are in an injured state. The punctuation is very incorrect (as is the case also not unfrequently in the earlier text), but this has been remedied by adopting an uniform punctuation throughout the poem. It would appear also, from some passages, that this copy must have been partially written from recitation<sup>2</sup>.

In editing the present work, the principal aim of the Editor has been to furnish the reader with as correct a representation of the text of the manuscripts as possible, and for this purpose the originals have been collated over carefully several times. As it was thought desirable also to preserve the character of the writing as nearly as letter-type would admit, the abbreviations have been preserved throughout, but they are few in number, and present no

<sup>1</sup> Many of the leaves are so contracted and blackened, that the only means of reading them was to hold the leaf up to the light of a powerful lamp. From the tender state also of the vellum, many letters, and even words, have perished since the text was printed in the present work.

<sup>2</sup> So in vol. iii. p. 110, for *þa ueie þær feollen* of the early text, we have the reading *þa weyes weren folle*. This is confirmed also by the final syllable having occasionally been changed into a pronoun, as *blisse he* for *blissc*, i. 292, and *dude he* for *dude*, i. 295.

h  
u  
wa  
falle  
kace  
fure

for  
auhe  
fene  
me  
cude  
lalle

ne  
der  
thas  
red

for  
thas  
chur  
his  
enerch  
thepne

deher  
for  
fene  
thende  
gub

dele  
fette  
Suph  
loude

tes  
par  
bolde  
was  
com  
houen  
pan



particular difficulty<sup>1</sup>. An exception has been made in regard to the marginal notes in Latin, which are printed at length. The alterations by the second hand are invariably pointed out, and the errors of the original scribe corrected by conjectural readings at the foot of the page. In those cases, however, where a letter or more are certainly erroneous, and have been marked as such, by *expunction*, by the first hand, no notice is taken of them, except when anything may be learnt by the correction. In the translation, which was a secondary object, but which from its difficulty has occasioned considerable labor, it was judged best to adhere as literally as possible to the text, even in cases where a paraphrase would have been more easy, and, perhaps, less obscure. A few obsolete words are retained, on the authority of the writers of the sixteenth century, and some others, which in modern acceptance have a different meaning. In order to combine the two texts, the readings of the second are included within brackets, so as readily to shew the variations, without disturbing the narrative.

To illustrate the work, much pains have been taken. Not only has the text of Lazamon been compared carefully throughout with the printed edition of Waces *Brut*, but also with the two MSS. in the British Museum, Cott. Vitell. A. x. and Reg. 13 A. xxi.<sup>2</sup> These have been

<sup>1</sup> These abbreviations are,—d', *de*, ē, *en*, or *ne*, ð, *he*, ð, *ht*, k, *ke*, i, *le*, m̄, *men*, n̄, *ne*. p, *pro*, q<sup>a</sup>, *qua*, q<sup>i</sup>, *qui*, r̄, *r'*, *re*, u<sup>o</sup>, *ver*, g, *us*, þ', *pe*, þ<sup>o</sup>, *per*, þ̄, *pat*.

<sup>2</sup> The Cottonian MS. is a fair and accurate copy written in the thirteenth century, but towards the latter end becomes somewhat abridged. The Royal MS. is the earliest in point of date, but presents a mixed text. For the first 52 lines it agrees with Wace, and then a totally different and abbreviated version of Geoffrey is introduced, which is continued as far as the birth of Arthur, when the text of Wace is resumed, and continues to the end. This anonymous version was evidently composed by a native of England, as appears from ff. 70<sup>b</sup>, 74<sup>b</sup>. There is a third copy of Wace in

further collated with the Latin text of Geoffrey, in the Heidelberg edition of 1587, corrected by a fine MS. of the twelfth century, which formerly belonged to Margam Abbey, in Glamorganshire<sup>1</sup>. With these, in addition, have been compared the Welsh translation of Geoffrey, falsely ascribed to Tysilio, translated by the Rev. Peter Roberts, in 1811, and the metrical versions of Geoffrey and Wace by Robert of Gloucester and Robert Mannyng<sup>2</sup>. Bede having been cited by Lajamon as one of his authorities, the Ecclesiastical History of that writer has been consulted throughout, both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. Several other works have been referred to, which exist only in manuscript, among which may be mentioned the French anonymous metrical version of Geoffrey, of the thirteenth century, preserved in MS. Harl. 1605; the Latin metrical version of the same period, dedicated to Cadioc, Bishop of Vannes, in Brittany, who died in 1254<sup>3</sup>; and another Latin version in hexameter verse, addressed to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who held the see from 1153 to 1194<sup>4</sup>.

It was the Editors original intention to have formed a Glossary on the plan of those added to the Old German Romances of *Iwein*<sup>5</sup> and *Wigalois*, by Benecke, which

MS. Harl. 6508, but it is written in the fourteenth century, and is a faulty text, although occasionally preserving a better reading.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Reg. 13 D. II.

<sup>2</sup> The latter part of Mannyns Chronicle was printed by Hearne, but the former portion still remains inedited. MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Another copy, but much abbreviated and imperfect, is in the Lambeth library, No. 131.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Cott. Julius D. xi. This copy is not perfect, but another is described in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, No. 16. 2<sup>e</sup> ser. 1837, p. 495, from which we learn the name of the person to whom it is addressed. The author in the Catalogue of Cottonian MSS. is falsely supposed to have been Gildas, but in the other copy it is assigned to Alexander Neckham.

<sup>4</sup> MS. Cott. Vesp. A. x.; not quite perfect.

<sup>5</sup> The Romance of *Iwein* was published in 1827, but the Glossary did not appear till 1833.

would have had the advantage of shewing the comparative frequency of certain forms ; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editors wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret, that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain, may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

British Museum,  
23rd December, 1846.



## Grammatical Analysis of the Language.

---

THE articles used by *Lajamon* are two; *an* or *a*, (replaced generally in the later text by *on*,) and *þe*.

*a* is only the contracted form of *an*, and is prefixed to singular nouns and adjectives beginning with a consonant, in all cases and genders. In the phrases *a lut 3eren* (i. 211) and *a lute wifmen* (ii. 65), as well as, in the later text, *one feue wifmen* and *one feue winter* (i. 86), the nouns are in the genitive case plural, according to the rule of Anglo-Saxon grammar. A similar construction takes place in *a þusend* (ii. 612), *an hundred pund* (ii. 316); and this serves to explain a difficulty, that has perplexed many modern writers on grammar.

*an* or *on* is also the numeral *one*, and equivalent both to *an* and *sum* in Anglo-Saxon, like the former of which it is declined. It retains in the early text the forms of the gen. m. or n., the gen. and dat. f. and acc. m., but in the later the feminine forms are never used, and the others often neglected.

The definite article *þe* is declined nearly as in Anglo-Saxon, and the vowel in the oblique cases is much varied, as is the case in the more recent Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. The fem. forms *þeo*<sup>1</sup> or *þa* are not found in the later text, which also frequently neglects the gen. and dat. f. and expresses the gen. m. or n. often by *þis*<sup>2</sup>. In the earlier text a distinction is generally, but not always, observed between the dat. m. and n. *þon* or *þan* and the acc. m. *þene*, but occasionally *þane* is used for both cases, as it is invariably in the second text for the accusative<sup>3</sup>. Only one instance of the gen. pl. *þare* is found in the later text (i. 142). In both texts an indeclinable *þe* is often used before all cases and genders, as in Anglo-Saxon; and owing to the gradual increase of its use in the fourteenth century, the earlier changes of termination became quite obsolete. The modern usage is clearly apparent in the later text of *Lajamon*, which reads *þe kinges borle* (iii. 20) and *þe cwene cun* (i. 15), for *þes kinges birle* and *þere quene cun* of the earlier text.

Occasionally we find the form of *þaie* or *þai* used for the definite article before plural nouns, which would seem to be an error, arising from some confusion between the article and the pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 441.

<sup>2</sup> Some obscurity is occasioned sometimes by this form, as it is the same with the gen. of the pronoun demonstrative *þis*. See the *Glossary*.

<sup>3</sup> *þane* is also found in the *Saxon Chron.* a°. 1127, and the *Hule and Niztengale*, but *þene* in *Kyng Horn* and *Robert of Gloucester*.



The masculine nouns of the first or *simple* declension are few in number<sup>1</sup>, and end in the nom. in *e*, gen. *en*, dat. and acc. *e* or *en*; pl. nom. acc. *en* or *e*, gen. *en* or *ene*, and dat. *en*, which is sufficiently close to the Anglo-Saxon model; the vowel *a* having been changed to *e*<sup>2</sup>, and d. pl. *um* into *en*<sup>3</sup>, which regularly obtains in nouns and adjectives. Sometimes, but rarely, the nom. takes *n*, as *iueren* (i. 101), *swiken* (ii. 131). In the later text this declension is uniformly found with *e* in the singular, and in the plural *es* or *e*; a proof of the tendency of the language to convert the simple forms to complex.

The masculine nouns of the second or *complex* declension are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the nom. and acc. sing. in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the gen. in *es*, dat. *e*, nom. acc. pl. *es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three<sup>4</sup>, (but generally in *es*.) gen. *en* or *ene*, dat. in *en* or *es*, or both<sup>5</sup>. The chief variations are, that occasionally the dat. sing. takes *n*<sup>6</sup>, and the nom. gen. acc. pl. end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the gen. termination, and in the dat. sing. never takes *n*; in the plural it always has *es* or *e*<sup>7</sup>, but in the dat. usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the gen. pl. in *e* or *es*, and omit the dat. sing. termination in *e*, as is sometimes the case even in Anglo-Saxon. The remaining masculine nouns may be considered irregular, as in Anglo-Saxon. In the early text they exhibit often the ancient indeclinable form, in both numbers, but also partake in the plural of the forms of the second declension. Instances of this may be found in the Glossary, under *bröðer*, *fæder*, *sune*, *foð*, *feond*, *freond*, *winter*, etc.<sup>8</sup>

Feminine nouns both of the simple and complex order are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the singular end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n*

<sup>1</sup> Instances are, *steorre*, *nome*, *time*, *licame*, *swike*, *teone*, *draca*, *wiere*. *Wille* in the nom. and acc. partakes (as in Anglo-Saxon) of the second or *complex* declension.

<sup>2</sup> Traces of the primitive vowel still remain in some of the simple nouns.

<sup>3</sup> Even in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts *on* and *an* are frequently found for *um*. The latter form became the regular Semi-Saxon *en*.

<sup>4</sup> As *bendes*, *benden*, *bende*, *cludes*, *cluden*, *clude*, *custes*, *custen*, *custe*, etc. In the Saxon Chronicle, a°. 1123, both forms of *es* and *en* are common. The same usage obtains sometimes in modern Dutch, as *zoons* or *zoonen*, sons.

<sup>5</sup> As *asen*, *ases*, *clæreken*, *clærkes*, *cnihten*, *cnihtes*, etc.

<sup>6</sup> In *ahnen*, *aßen*, *buren*, *cnihten*, *eorlen*, *Goden*, *kingen*, *onwalden*, *stanen*, etc. In these cases there is much difficulty in determining the singular and plural, since the forms are the same, both of the noun and article. There is one instance of the nom. in *n*, and another of the acc., namely *studen* (iii. 261) and *sißen* (i. 186).

<sup>7</sup> Only one exception has been noted, *ealdrene* (iii. 194). It is remarkable, that in the early text this noun does not form its pl. in *es* (as in Anglo-Saxon), but in *ren*, *rne*, or *re*.

<sup>8</sup> *wude* is declined regularly, and in Anglo-Saxon, although it is assigned to the *third* declension by grammarians, yet we find it forming its gen. *s*. and nom. pl. according to the *second*. This is another proof, that the *irregularities* in Anglo-Saxon grammar became subsequently the established forms. *Man* is also irregular, but differs from the Anglo-Saxon declension, by having dat. *s*. in *næ* or *næn*, as well as *mon*, *man*, and in the gen. pl. *monnen-e* and *monnes* as well as *monne*. This class of nouns is peculiarly instructive in tracing the gradual alteration of words to their present forms.

in the dative and accusative<sup>1</sup>, especially the former, which, as Rask has remarked, affords the true origin of the termination in *en* of certain feminine nouns in German<sup>2</sup>. In the plural, the nom. acc. and dat. end in *en* or *e*, and the gen. in *ene*. In the later text the plural termination nom. acc. is in *es*, instead of *en*. Several feminines are irregular, and have belonged to more than one order. Thus *dohter* and *suster* are partly undeclined, like the masculine Anglo-Saxon nouns of the third declension. So also *hond* often takes (as in Anglo-Saxon) no inflection in the dat. sing., but in the dat. pl. has in the earlier text the double form of *en* and *es*, like the masculines of the second declension. A few nouns have *es* in the gen. sing., as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in Anglo-Saxon. Other instances of irregulars, chiefly monosyllables, as *boc*, *burh*, *niht*, etc., may be found in the Glossary.

There are but few neuter nouns in Anglo-Saxon of the *simple* declension, and in *Lazamon* *æjene*, pl. seems to be the only example, the dative of which is not only *æjen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *eagum*, but also *æjene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words<sup>3</sup>. The neuters of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the masculine nouns, with the exception of forming the nom. and acc. sing. and pl. alike, as in Anglo-Saxon. Sometimes the acc. sing. takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*<sup>4</sup>. The plural also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations of *es*, *en* and *e*<sup>5</sup>, in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The genders of the nouns in the earlier text generally follow those in Anglo-Saxon, but in some cases seem at variance with them<sup>6</sup>. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the gender is wholly neglected, particularly of feminine nouns. Several instances occur in which a noun appears to be of two genders, of which some examples are pointed out in the note below<sup>7</sup>. Occasionally also the

<sup>1</sup> Occasionally an *n* is also assumed in the nom., as *boten*, *dugeþen*, *eorþen*, *faren*, *ferden*, *læjen*, *Leinten* (as in Anglo-Saxon), *reoþen*, *seotþen*, *isunden*; and it is remarkable, that of these instances only one (*eorþen*) is of the *simple* declension. A few fem. nouns also end in a consonant in the nominative, as *weorlð*, *hond*.

<sup>2</sup> *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 31.

<sup>3</sup> As *monenen* (ii. 158), *zifuenen* (i. 158), *baluwenen* (ii. 301), etc.

<sup>4</sup> Examples are, *lihten* (ii. 488), *huden* (?) (ii. 440), *wuelen* (iii. 64).

<sup>5</sup> Instances are, *lond*, *londes*, *londe*, *scip*, *scipes*, *scipen*, *wif*, *wifues*, *wifen*, *spelles*, *spellen*, *sweord*, *sweordes*, *þinges*, *þing*, etc. In Anglo-Saxon *cild* forms *cilde* and *cildra* in the plural, but in *Lazamon* we have *children*, *childre* and *childere*, and in the later text, *childerne*, *childrene* and *childres*. Mr. Guest considers this the earliest instance of the plural ending in *eren*, which in Dutch is so common. *Hist. E. R.* ii. 116.

<sup>6</sup> *Anwoolde* is feminine (ii. 620), as in German and Dutch, whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine. Nouns in *scipe* are always masculine in Anglo-Saxon, but in *Lazamon* appear sometimes to be feminine. *Weolene* is feminine in *Lazamon*, as in Dutch and German, but in Anglo-Saxon it is neuter.

<sup>7</sup> Thus *deð*, *deol* is neuter (i. 125, 127), but feminine (ii. 401), whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine; *niht* is neuter (iii. 133), but in the same page and elsewhere feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon; *wifmon* is often feminine, but sometimes masculine, as in Anglo-Saxon, and once neuter (i. 147); *tur* is masculine (i. 341), as in Anglo-Saxon, but femi-

later text differs from the earlier in regard to gender, and sometimes on grounds above those of a purely arbitrary character<sup>1</sup>.

Proper names generally follow the forms of masculine nouns. The only peculiarities worthy notice are, that the genitive in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the pronoun *his*<sup>2</sup>; and that the dative singular often takes *n* in the earlier text. In names of Latin origin, the original form is sometimes admitted, as *Encam*, *Brutum*, *Pandrasum*, *Petreium*; and at other times are undeclined, or take *es* in the genitive, as *Claudiuses*, *Tennantiuses*.

In compounds, the first word is usually undeclined, as in Anglo-Saxon, but occasionally the rule is not observed.

Adjectives of the indefinite declension follow nearly the Anglo-Saxon form, like the indefinite article, and retain in both texts the fem. gen. and dat. and masc. acc., but in the second text more rarely met with<sup>3</sup>. In the dat. m. and n. a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text<sup>4</sup>, and sometimes in the nom. sing.<sup>5</sup> and nom. and acc. plural. The regular dat. pl. is in *en*<sup>6</sup>, but *n* is sometimes elided. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often neglected. Occasionally the definite form has the final *n*, as *þas æðelen* (ii. 464); *þare æðelen* (i. 3); and *þene ælden* (i. 38). The definite form is also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the indefinite.

Comparatives and superlatives take *e* when used definitely, and in the plural; as in Anglo-Saxon they govern the noun following in the genitive case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

The personal pronouns are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, but the use of the gen. sing. appears to have become obsolete, except in the possessive form. In a few

nine (i. 332); *þeode* is generally feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon, but sometimes masculine (i. 109, 138, 306); *sorhȝe* and *hæuene* are generally feminine, but sometimes neuter (i. 316; ii. 75, 407); *wil*, *wille* is both feminine and masculine (ii. 405, 406, 408), and in Anglo-Saxon this noun is declined as of both genders. Some of these instances may, perhaps, be attributed to the errors of the scribe.

<sup>1</sup> Thus *gurdæl* (i. 56) and *stronde* (i. 401) are feminine in the later text, as in Icelandic and Swedish, whilst they are masculine in the first text, as in Anglo-Saxon and German. The instances of *richedom* (i. 255) and *wifue* (ii. 114) considered as feminines, would appear corruptions.

<sup>2</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 451. This form rarely occurs in the earlier text, but is in i. 175, 279. It must be observed also, that this mode of expressing the genitive is used in the later text sometimes with common nouns, as *hem his*, i. 375; *dich his*, ii. 241; *king his*, iii. 214.

<sup>3</sup> The vowel often varies. Thus in vol. i. p. 241, the acc. m. sing. of *næn*, none, is found in the earlier text as *nonne*, *nan*, *nenne* and *nænne*, and elsewhere we have *nanne* and *non*.

<sup>4</sup> Sometimes *ne* is found, as *aldene* (ii. 160); *godene* (i. 261); *leuene* (i. 151); but these appear errors, which occur also in the dat. pl., as *godene* (i. 29).

<sup>5</sup> The instances are, *beteren* (ii. 377); *blīðen* (ii. 430); *clanen* (i. 419); *henden* (iii. 256); *lassen* (iii. 202); *mesten* (i. 336); *milden* (ii. 258); *unueren* (ii. 37); and *ulemesten* (ii. 37).

<sup>6</sup> Still preserved in the Kentish dialect, in 1340. MS. Arund. 57.

instances *a* or *ha* is found for *he*, *heo*, as in Robert of Gloucester, and the modern Western dialect. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon acc. *hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text, and is to be traced even in the Saxon Chronicle, ann. 1115, 1140. The plural forms of *heo* and *heore*<sup>1</sup> in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*<sup>2</sup>. The fem. *heo*, she, is in the later text *ȝeo* or *ȝe*, which approaches more nearly to the old Teutonic form *si*, *sie*, still preserved in German and Dutch. In the first text *heo* is often used in the accusative, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The dat. and acc. plural *heom* (rarely *hem*) become *ham* or *ȝam* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form. *Ham* occurs only once in the first text (i. 142), and *hem* only once in the second (i. 24).

The dual form of the pronoun is preserved in the earlier text, as in Anglo-Saxon, but no trace of it occurs in the later<sup>3</sup>.

In the nom. plural of the second personal pronoun, both texts have *ȝe*, ye, but the second sometimes *ȝeo*, by error. The gen. is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eowwer*, in the first, and *ȝoure* or *ȝure* in the second text. So also in the dat., *eow* becomes *ȝou*, but with several variations; and in acc. *eou*, *eow* (once only *ȝeow*, i. 232) becomes *ȝou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

The peculiar use of the dative pronoun after verbs of motion has been pointed out in the *Glossarial Remarks*, vol. iii. p. 445.

The possessives *min*, *mi*, and *ȝin*, *ȝi*, are declined as in Anglo-Saxon, and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels, but in the later text, the gen. m. and f., the dat. f. and gen. pl. are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the dat. sing. and pl. the Anglo-Saxon *um* becomes *e*, but a final *n* once occurs in the early text (i. 125), as in the Germ. *meinen*.

The demonstrative *þes* or *þeos*, *þas*, *þis*, also follows the Anglo-Saxon model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the gen. sing. in *es*, and the dat. fem.<sup>4</sup>, but even in Anglo-Saxon *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the neuter undeclined *þis* substituted, as in modern English. The acc. m. is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Glou-

<sup>1</sup> The gen. sometimes takes an *n* (i. 178; iii. 102).

<sup>2</sup> In a few instances *hi* is found in the earlier text. In the Cottonian MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, Tib. B. I, and in Ingrams printed text, we have *hi* or *hie*, but in the Laud MS. written at a later period, *heo*. Yet *heo* or *hio* occurs in Anglo-Saxon charters as early as the years 743 and 821. *ap.* Kemble, *Cod. Diplomat. A.-Sax.* vol. i. pp. 114, 222.

<sup>3</sup> In modern German, Danish and Swedish is no dual, but in the ancient German and Norse, and in the present Icelandic the form is found. See Latham, *The Engl. Language*, p. 205, who remarks, that it is evidently one of those changes when a language becomes modern.

<sup>4</sup> Yet in *þissen þeoden* (i. 306) the later text reads, more correctly, *þissere*, which proves the uncertainty in the use of this case.

cester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, in the fourteenth century. The gen. pl. *bissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts<sup>1</sup>.

The relative *þa*, *þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for who, which, that, and is generally followed by the subjunctive mood, as in Anglo-Saxon.

The pronouns they or those are expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*<sup>2</sup>, both in the nom. and acc., which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

*While* or *wule*, of the first text, takes the form of *wocke* in the second, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the acc. termination *wockne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the indefinite declension of adjectives.

*Seolf*, *self*, *sulf*, the self, or same, is also inflected as in Anglo-Saxon<sup>3</sup>, and when united to a personal pronoun, the latter is often put in the dative<sup>4</sup>, and in such instances the nominative to the verb is always understood, and sometimes expressed<sup>5</sup>.

*Ilke* is used with the definite article to express the modern demonstrative *that*, and when *þat* is singly used before a noun, it is invariably the neuter article<sup>6</sup>.

The numerals adhere closely to the Anglo-Saxon forms. *An* or *on* has been already noticed as an article, declined like the indefinite adjectives. The distinction between the n. and f. *twa*, *ba*, and m. *twien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The gen. and dat. cases of *twa*, the gen. of *ba*, and dat. of *þreo* are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-twie*, but in Anglo-Saxon is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *æhten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nije*, *elleoue*. The Anglo-Saxon termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þrittie* in the dative. *Hund* is also undeclined, but *hundred* and *þousand*, like the neuter nouns, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an ordinal number is still apparent, as *oðer half hundred*, one hundred and fifty. Ordinal

<sup>1</sup> In the Saxon Chron. a°. 1118. *þisra* is probably the gen. pl. although rendered by Ingram as dat. sing. f.

<sup>2</sup> Once by *þi* (i. 285). In the Semi-Saxon *Legend of St. Katherine*, it is *þoa*, p. 130. In Middle English this form became *þo*.

<sup>3</sup> It takes *n* in the dat. sing. and pl., as in Anglo-Saxon we find *syfōn*, and in Germ. *selben*. The later text has only *seolue* or *silue* to express all the oblique cases. Nearly similar forms, however, as in the earlier text, existed certainly till the time of Chaucer. Cf. Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, th. iii. p. 5.

<sup>4</sup> See Rask, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 54.

<sup>5</sup> Thus *him self hafde* (iii. 225), where *he* is understood; *him seolf he cneowilde* (iii. 189), where it is expressed. Sometimes a difference is found between the texts, as *he seolf wende* (ii. 170), where the later has *him seolf*; and *heo seolf ne cunne* (ii. 101), where *heorn seolf* is in the later. Hence may be explained the modern usage of such phrases as *himself did it*, *he came himself*, etc., which have puzzled the grammarians.

<sup>6</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.*, vol. iii. p. 450. In the doubtful line *þet is þere quene scip* (i. 194), the sentence may be resolved *þet scip is þere quene*, the ship is the queens (ship).

numbers, like the definite adjectives, take a final *e*, except *oðer*, which follows the indefinite declension. As in Anglo-Saxon, the higher numerals require a genitive case after them.

The verbs in *Lazamon* are conjugated as in Anglo-Saxon, with the usual vowel changes. The preposition *to* is commonly used before the simple infinitive, but the future participle or gerund in *ne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*<sup>1</sup>. In the later text the final *n* of the infinitive is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the infinitive is governed by the verb which precedes, without a preposition, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to* (i. 187, ii. 128).

In the present tense, the first person, as in Francic, often ends in *n*, the usage of which is still found in the Germ., Dutch and Friesic *bin*, I am<sup>2</sup>. The second person, both of the present and past tense, sometimes drops the final *t*<sup>3</sup>, a form which is prevalent in Old Saxon, and is pointed out also by Thorpe as a peculiarity in the Exeter book. The plural of both texts regularly ends in *eð*<sup>4</sup>, except in the first and second persons, when followed immediately by a pronoun, when it ends in *e*, according to the Anglo-Saxon rule of grammar<sup>5</sup>.

In the past tense, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the third person singular, both in strong and weak verbs, but chiefly the latter, as

<sup>1</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* p. 452. This is more apparent in the second than the first text (i. 273), but also in both (i. 237, ii. 49), and similar instances are found in Anglo-Saxon, as *to-sawenne*, Mark, iv. 3, where the Rushworth Gloss reads *sawende*. See Taylors Note on *Div. of Purley*, p. xxviii. In Anglo-Saxon also the future inf. is sometimes found in *ene* (Rask, p. 126), which was occasionally written as the simple form, as *to secan*, Cod. Exon. p. 217. So in Sax. Chron. *wealden*, a°. 1123. *halden*, a°. 1140; *wunien*, Grave Song, p. 142. *ap.* Thorpe. There can be no doubt, but that this practice gradually superseded the regular form of the fut. inf. and became the common form as at present used.

<sup>2</sup> The instances are, *aſeuen* (ii. 285); *beon* (i. 168); *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560 *et alib.*); *bi-læfuen* (iii. 126); *cumen* (?) (ii. 314); *demen* (ii. 282); *habben* (i. 136 *et alib.*); *hæfen* (ii. 285); *halsin* (iii. 294), but corrected by a second hand; *hatten* (ii. 528); *ileuen* (i. 185); *wullen* (i. 374, *et scp.*), but corrected once; *ziſuen* (i. 406, ii. 478), but once corrected.

<sup>3</sup> *bi-hehtes* (i. 420); *bi-læfdes* (i. 362); *bi-siwikes* (i. 145); *cumes* (i. 187); *haues* (i. 141); *hatten* (i. 354); *mihetes* (ii. 48, 363); *woldes* (i. 131).

<sup>4</sup> A few exceptions occur in *t* (i. 42, 140, 143), which seem attributable to the scribe. The third person singular of strong verbs also sometimes ends, as in Anglo-Saxon, in *t* for *ð*, as *bifalt* (iii. 64); *bi-tachet* (i. 143); *glit* (ii. 502); *hanet* (i. 140); *halt* (i. 140); *wall* (iii. 289). The form *luueðe* (i. 141) is a blunder, as is *treoureðe*, 3 p. pl. (i. 145).

<sup>5</sup> This *e* sometimes, but rarely, takes a final *n*, as *ſuen we* (ii. 465); *lefen we* (ii. 347); *lokien we* (ii. 33); *biden 3e* (ii. 387); *nabben 3e* (iii. 266). In the instances of *biwincen* (i. 219), *ſeollen*, *fallen* (iii. 101), *haten* (ii. 59), and *wenden* (iii. 91), the pronoun is understood, and it may be a question, if these are not infinitives, governed by an auxiliary verb not expressed. These forms are by no means to be confounded with the present subjunctive. The auxiliary *shall* has the double termination of *eð* and *en* in the plural, as have also occasionally the verbs, *will* and *have* (i. 142). Any other instances of *en* may be referred to the subjunctive or infinitive.

also, but rarely, in the first and second persons singular<sup>1</sup>. In strong verbs the vowel is much varied, and the third person singular sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the plural, the final *n* of both orders of verbs is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first<sup>2</sup>. Certain verbs in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix, as *imat*, *ihtle*, *inom*<sup>3</sup>, where it is rarely or never so found in Anglo-Saxon.

Strong verbs of the third conjugation change, as in Anglo-Saxon, the vowel *i* of the infinitive and present tense into *a* or *æ* (*o* in later text) in the singular of the past, but resume *i* in the plural, as *arisen*, p. *aras*, pl. *arisen*; *biten*, p. *bat*, pl. *biten*; *gliden*, p. *glad*, pl. *gliden*, etc. In some instances the strong form of a verb has become weak, or both forms are used, as *bæh* and *boæde*; *ferde* and *for*; *for-verde*, pl. *for-foren*; *for-læs*, pl. *for-leoseden*; *to-ræs*, pl. *to-ræden*; *læs* and *losede*; *liðden* and *liðen*; *scop* and *scupte*. Sometimes the weak form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*; *iclemde* for *iclumben*; and in a few instances the contrary takes place, as *soch* for *sohte*; and *rongen* for *ringeden*.

Several instances of a contracted form of the past tense of weak verbs occur in both texts, but chiefly in the first. These have been noticed in the *Glossarial Remarks*<sup>4</sup>.

In the imperative, both the second person sing. and pl. occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text<sup>5</sup>. The same anomaly occurs in the second and third persons of the present tense subjunctive. It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the infinitive is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may* or *should* understood<sup>6</sup>. In the examples of *trunien* (ii. 109), *beon* (iii. 145), *nimen* and *scriuen* (ii. 347), *afo* and *lunne* (ii. 186), *for-do* (i. 350), the verb certainly seems to be in the infinitive mood, although in the sense of the subjunctive, and such may perhaps be the case with the phrases *bat þu bilæven* (ii. 185); *bat þu cumen* (iii. 124); *bat þu leten* (ii. 24); *bat þu liðen* (iii. 25); *buten þu raden* (ii. 327), and often elsewhere. At the same time, it is scarcely to be denied, that in Anglo-Saxon the present indicative and subjunctive are clearly distinguished, and so they are often in Lajamon, particularly in the plural, as ind. *hæreð* (i. 404), sh. *heren* (ii. 2057).

<sup>1</sup> In the first person, *ferden* (i. 199); *nusten* (i. 152); *seiden* (i. 152); and *wuden for wuneden* (i. 145). In the second person, *drozen* (ii. 268); *weren* (i. 214, *et alib.*), but twice corrected; *of-slozen* (ii. 248); and *tuzen* (ii. 248).

<sup>2</sup> *liht* 3 p. pl. (iii. 172) seems an error for *lihten*.

<sup>3</sup> Occasionally the reverse, as *iswor* (i. 146) where the first text has *swor*. The *i* in *inom* is also erased in the early text no less than five times.

<sup>4</sup> vol. iii. p. 454.

<sup>5</sup> Instances are, sing. *hafuen* (iii. 30); *læden* (i. 186); *leten* (iii. 274); *lien* (ii. 476); *seien* (iii. 23); *siten* (ii. 327). In the plur. *bidden* (ii. 105); *fusen* (ii. 314); *senden* (ii. 205).

<sup>6</sup> This is the theory of Webster (Diss. iv. pp. 252, 262, ed. 1789), and is confirmed by the view taken of the conditional form by Crombie, Harris, and others. The instances of *beren* (iii. 228) and *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560) must be referred to the same idiom, or else be the first person of the pr. sh. with the pleonastic *n*.

<sup>7</sup> The forms *æzen* (i. 262); *beon* (ii. 348); *ibiden* (ii. 97); *witen* (i. 239, ii. 206) are

Occasionally the past tense of the subjunctive<sup>1</sup> in one text is expressed in the other in the mode above mentioned, as *leouede* (i. 148); *griðede* (iii. 247), where the second text reads *loue wolde* and *gripie wolde*; and *sculden leosen* (iii. 16), where the first text has *losede*.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

In *Lazamon*, as in Anglo-Saxon, certain transitive or weak verbs occur, formed from the preterites of strong neuter verbs, and the conjugations in general are kept distinct, although in some instances confounded<sup>2</sup>. Such are *ærnen* and *eornen*; *bærnen* and *beornen*; *feollen* and *fallen*; *leggen* and *liggen*; *benchen* and *punchen*, etc.

The paradigms of the auxiliary or anomalous verbs *be*, *have*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will* and *must*, may be seen in the Glossary, and many of the preceding remarks will apply to them, particularly in regard to the use of the final *n* in the present and past tenses.

The use of the participle present is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half<sup>3</sup>. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, ending in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ihredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the plural, and *e* in the singular, after a definite article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*, as *azonged* and *azeongen*; *bihonged* and *bihongen*; *ilad* and *ilædden*; *ilimped* and *ilimpen*; *ileosed* and *iloren*.

Adverbs, as in Anglo-Saxon, are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a preposition and a noun in the dative case, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found, where it is not countenanced by Anglo-Saxon

all to be referred to the pres. subjunctive, rather than the indicative, as entered in the Glossary.

<sup>1</sup> There is so much similarity in the use of the past tense ind. and sb. that in the Glossary they are entered together.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Phil. Mus.* vol. ii. p. 386; Rask, p. 113, and Latham, p. 261; also the *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 470.

<sup>3</sup> The instances in *nge* are, in the first text, *berninge* or *barninge* (ii. 605, iii. 115); *fraininge* (ii. 595); *singinge* (iii. 72); and *waldinge* (i. 131); in the second text, *abidinge* (i. 367); *axinge* (ii. 595); *bidlinge* (ii. 278); *goinge*, *gohinge* (ii. 270, 331, iii. 140); *leopinge* (iii. 90); *ridinge* (i. 67); *sechinge* (i. 59); *wandrenge* (i. 309); and *wepinge* (ii. 337). See *Taylor's Notes on the Diversions of Purley*, pp. xli.-xlii.



usage, as *arewen, fæsten, hezen, ilomen, maren, inozen, ræðen, sonen, swiðen, to-gæderen, to-sommen, þennen, þer-foren, þar-bin, whennnen, wellen, ʒeornnen*, etc.<sup>1</sup>, and it would seem that in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this usage was very prevalent<sup>2</sup>. Even in adverbs formed from adjectives the same anomaly is found, as *biwilichen* (i. 191), *mildelichen* (i. 217), *sikerlichen* (i. 336). Instances of the genitive adverbs are seen in *ænes, æres wries, alles, awæwardes, bi-halues, bilifes, bi-sides, forð-rihtes, in-langes, nohtes, nihtes, rihtes, to-gaderes, to-mittes, unþankes*, etc.<sup>3</sup>; whilst derived from the dative, we have *diȝelen, lim-mele, þreoien, and whilen*.

The prepositions are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*, as *aneosten, bi-siden, bi-haluēn, feorren, nazen, on-longen*, etc. The rule of government also is in general conformable to the Anglo-Saxon grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text<sup>4</sup>. In some instances there seems to be a departure from Anglo-Saxon usage, as *an-long, on-longen*, which governs the dative in *Lazamon*, whereas in Anglo-Saxon the genitive is always found after it. So also *þurh, ʒeond* and *unbe* govern both the dative and accusative, whilst in Anglo-Saxon they require the accusative only. There are a few exceptions to the general practice, as *of þene* (iii. 291); *of heoren* (i. 178); *to þines lifes* (iii. 144), but the first may be an error, and in Anglo-Saxon *of* and *to* sometimes have a genitive. The preposition is occasionally placed after its case, as *he clupede him an* (i. 198), separated from it by the intervention of other words.

Respecting the other parts of speech, it need only be noticed, that the conjunction *buten* (i. 30), and interjection *wallan* (i. 147), occur with a final *n*. With regard to *an*, used for *if*, the *Glossarial Remarks* may be consulted, vol. iii. p. 478.

The syntax in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant, and requires only brief remark. The use of the double dative is frequent, as *leoden to harme* (i. 109); *freunden to blisse* (i. 165); and in such phrases it is difficult to distinguish between the noun and the infinitive. Nouns of multitude are used with a verb in the plural, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the third person singular, as in the German, Dutch and French languages. Nouns of time used absolutely are in the accusative, as *þene dæi longe* (i. 241).

Comparatives and superlatives require a genitive case after them, as also the higher numerals. A few adjectives govern the genitive, as *animake* (ii. 39, iii. 85); *unimete* (ii. 326); or dative, as *iliche* (ii. 296); and some both genitive and dative, as *unilic* (ii. 6, 116, 300).

<sup>1</sup> The Anglo-Saxon *hwanon* and *þanon*, whence, thence, occur as *whannenen* (ii. 154), and *þenenen, þeonnenen* (i. 310, ii. 286).

<sup>2</sup> In the English metrical translation of the romances of the *Seynt Graal, Merlin*, etc., of the fifteenth century, in MS. C.C.C.C. No. LXXX. *þere-offen* occurs throughout.

<sup>3</sup> See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 460. Grimm, *D. G.* th. iii. p. 136.

<sup>4</sup> The substitution of a preposition instead of the termination to denote a case, is perceptible often in the later text, as in Dutch. Thus for *ʒewa custi* (i. 174) it reads *of ʒeftes custi*; and for *þere ealdere suster* (i. 162) it has *of þe eldre sotre*.

Some verbs require also a genitive, as *abiden*, *aswike*, *bruken*, *fainen*, *ipolien*, *wilnien*, *zemen*, etc., and some a dative, as *ahnien*, *bidden* (iii. 204), *bi-delen*, *bi-hehten*, *bi-nimen*, *bi-læchen*, *fulien*, *heren* (i. 327), *ileuen*, *iquemen*, *setten*, *trukien*, *peinen*, *zetten*, and several more, as also neuters and impersonals. After the auxiliaries *would* and *should* a verb of motion is often understood; and sometimes after a pronoun (ii. 463, iii. 91). The verbs *cumen*, *iwitan*, and some others, are frequently used also with a verb of motion in the infinitive, to express an action past. After certain prepositions, as *þat*, *leste*, *bute*, *forte*, *zif*, the verb is found in the subjunctive, but not always.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that in regard to all these rules, the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the Anglo-Saxon forms of grammar.



**NOTICE TO THE BINDER.**

**Place facsimile from Cal. A. ix. at p. xxxv. and facsimile from Otho C. xiii. at  
p. xxxviii.**



# LAȜAMONS BRUT,

OR

## CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

---

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

fol. 1. *Incipit hystoria Brutonum.*  
A. 1.]

**A**N preoft wes on leoden :  
Laȝamon wes ihoten.  
he wes Leouenaðes fone :  
liðe him beo drihtē.  
he wonede at Ernleȝe :  
at æðelen are chirechen.  
vppen Seuarne staþe :  
sel þar him þuhte.  
on feſt Radeſtone :  
þer he bock radde.  
Hit com him on mode :  
& on his mern þonke.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

*Incipit prologus libri Brutoñ.*

**A** preft was in londe :  
Laweman was hote<sup>1</sup>.  
he was Leucais fone :  
lef him beo driſte<sup>2</sup>.  
he wonede at Ernleie :  
wid þan gode eniþte.  
uppen Seuarne :  
merie þer him þohte.  
faſtebi Radiftone :  
10 þer heo<sup>3</sup> bokes radde.  
Hit com him on mode :  
& on hiſ þonke.

*There was a priest on earth, (or in the land,) who was named Laȝamon; he was son of 'Leovenath [Leuca],—may the Lord be gracious to him!—he dwelt at Ernley, 'at a noble church [with the good knight] upon 'Severns bank [Severn],—'good [pleasant] it there seemed to him—near Radestone, where he books read. It came to him in mind, and in his 'chief' thought,*

<sup>1</sup> ihotē?

<sup>2</sup> drihte?

<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæt he wolde of Engle ⁊  
 þa æðelæn tellen.  
 wat heo ihoten weoren ⁊  
 & wonene heo comen.  
 þa Englene londe ⁊  
 ærest ahten.  
 æfter þan flode ⁊  
 þe from drihtene com.  
 þe al her a-quelde ⁊  
 quic þat he funde.  
 buten Noe & Sem ⁊  
 Japhet & Cham.  
 & heore four wiues ⁊  
 þe mid heom weren on archen.  
 Laȝamō gon liðen ⁊  
 wide ȝond þaƿ leode.  
 & bi-won þa æðela boc ⁊  
 þa he to biſne nom.  
 He nom þa Englifca boc ⁊  
 þa makede seint Beda.  
 an oþer he nom on Latin ⁊  
 þe makede seinte Albin.  
 & þe feire Auſtin ⁊  
 þe fulluht broute hider in.

þæt he wolde of Engeland ⁊  
 þe rihtneſſe<sup>1</sup> telle.  
 wat þe men hi-hote weren ⁊  
 and wancne<sup>2</sup> hi comen.  
 þe Englene lond ⁊  
 ærest afden.  
 after þan flode ⁊  
 þat fram god com.  
 þat al ere acwelde ⁊  
 10 cwic þat hit funde.  
 bote Noe and Sem :  
 Japhet and Cam.  
 and hire four wiſef :  
 þat mid ham þere weren.  
 Loweman<sup>3</sup> gan wende ⁊  
 ſo wide ſo waƿ þat londe.  
 and nom þe Engliffe boc ⁊  
 20 þat makede seint Bede.  
 anoþer he nom of Latin ⁊  
 þat makede seint Albin.  
 bōc he nom þan þridde ⁊  
 an leide þar amidde.

that he would tell the 'noble deeds [history] of *the* English [England]; what  
 'they [the men] were named, and whence they came, who first possessed [had]  
*the* English land, after the flood that came from *the* Lord [God]; that de-  
 stroyed here all that it found alive, except Noah and Sem, Japhet and Cham,  
 and their four wives, who were with them 'in *the* ark [there]. Laȝamon began  
 to journey 'wide over this [as wide as was the] land, and 'procured the noble  
 (or good) books which he took for pattern (authority). He 'took the English  
 book that Saint BEDA made; another he took 'in [of] Latin, that Saint ALBIN  
 made, 'and the fair AUSTIN, who brought baptism in hither'; the third book

<sup>1</sup> rihtneſſe?<sup>2</sup> R. wanene.<sup>3</sup> R. Laweman.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

boc he nom þe þridde ⁊  
 leide þer amidden.  
 þa makede a Frenchis clerc ⁊  
 Wace wes ihoten.

þat makede Austin ⁊  
 þat folloft brofte<sup>1</sup> hider in.

þe wel couþe writen ⁊  
 & he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.  
 Ælienor þe wes Henries quene ⁊  
 þes heȝes kinges.

Lazamon leide þeos boc ⁊

Laweman þes bokes bicolde ⁊

& þa leaf wende.

10

an þe leues tornde.

he heom leofliche bi-heold ⁊

he ham loueliche bi-helde ⁊

liþe him beo drihten.

[c. 2.]

fulste god þe miþtie.

feþeren he nom mid fingren ⁊

feþere he nom mid fingres ⁊

& fiede on boc-felle.

and wrot mid his honde.

& þa soþe word ⁊

and þe soþe word ⁊

fette to-gadere.

fette togedere.

& þa þre boc ⁊

and þane hilke boc ⁊

þrumde to are.

tock us to biþne.

Nu bidded<sup>2</sup> Lazamon ⁊

Nu biddeþ Laweman ⁊

alcne æðele mon.

20

echne godne mon.

for þene almitē godd ⁊

for þe miþtie<sup>3</sup> godef loue ⁊

þet þeof boc rede.

þat þes boc redeþ.

& leornia þeos runan ⁊

he took, [and] laid there in *the* midst, [that Austin made, who brought baptism in hither.] 'that a French clerk made, *who* was named WACE, who well could write; and he gave it to the noble Eleanor, who was the high King Henrys queen'. Lazamon 'laid *before him* [viewed] these books, and turned *over* the leaves; lovingly he beheld them,—'may *the* Lord be merciful to him [may God the mighty aid *him*]!—pen he took with fingers, and wrote 'on book-skin [with his hand], and the true words set together, and the 'three books compressed into one [same book gave us for pattern]. Now prayeth Lazamon, for [love of] the 'Almighty [mighty] God, each good man that shall read this book 'and learn this counsel', that he say

<sup>1</sup> folloht brohte?<sup>2</sup> biddeð?<sup>3</sup> mihtie?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ he þeos soðfeste word ⁊  
 segge to sumne.  
 for his fader saule ⁊  
 þa hine ford<sup>1</sup> brouhte.  
 & for his moder saule ⁊  
 þa hine to monne iber.  
 & for his awene saule ⁊  
 þat hire þe felre beo.

Amen.

þat he þis soþfast word ⁊  
 segge togadere.  
 and bidde for þe saule ⁊

þat hine to manne strende.  
 and for his owene soule<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þat hire þe bet biſalle.

Amen.

<p><b>N</b><sup>V</sup> seið mid loft songe ⁊          þe wes on leoden preost. 10          al swa þe boc spekeð ⁊          þe he to biſne inom.          þa Grickeſ hefdē Troje ⁊          mid teone bi-woné.          &amp; þ lond iwest ⁊          &amp; þa leoden of-flawen.          &amp; for þe wrake-dome ⁊          of Menelauf q<sup>e</sup>ne.          and<sup>5</sup> Elene waſ ihoten ⁊          alðeodisc wif.          þa Paris Alixandre ⁊</p>	<p><b>N</b><sup>V</sup> seide<sup>3</sup> mid louefange ⁊          þat was þan londes<sup>4</sup> preft.          as þe bokes speke ⁊          þat he to biſne nom.</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p> <p>* * * *</p>	<p>20</p>
---	---	-----------

Paris.

together these soothfast words, 'for his fathers [and pray for the] soul,  
 'who brought him forth, and for his mothers soul,' 'who bore [that begat]  
 him to *be* man, and for his own soul, that 'it be' the better [befall to it].  
 Amen!

Now saith with lofty song *he* who was priest on earth (*or in the land*)  
 'all' as the books speak that he took for pattern. The Greeks had with  
 mischief conquered Troy, and laid waste the land, and slain the people;  
 and for the revenge of Menelaus queen, who was named Helen, a foreign

<sup>1</sup> forð ?<sup>2</sup> saule ?<sup>3</sup> seiðe ?<sup>4</sup> londe ? *or in londe ?*<sup>5</sup> þa ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þar Rome nou on stondeð.  
 fele ȝer under funnan ⁊  
 nas ȝet Rome bi-wonnē.  
 & heuede Eneaf þe duc ⁊  
 mid hif driht folcke.  
 widen iwalken ⁊  
 ȝend þ' wide water.  
 moni lond umbe-rowen ⁊  
 redef him trokeden.  
 On Italiȝe he com on lond ⁊ 10  
 þat him waf iqueme.  
 a þon londe he fund mete ⁊  
 & he hine mid monſciþe biwon.  
 & mid golde & mid gerfume ⁊  
 & he griðliche ſpac.  
 I þere Tȳure he eode alond ⁊  
 þer þa ſea waſceð þ' fond.  
 ful neh þan ilke ſtude ⁊  
 þar Rome nou stondeð.  
*Latinus rez.* þe king was ihoten Latin ⁊ 20  
 þe on þan londe wes.  
 heȳ¹ wes and riche ⁊  
 & he wes redefful.  
 mid wintre he wes bi-weaued ⁊

*	*	*		
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*

Rome now on standeth, *but* Rome was not yet inhabited, *for the interval of* many years under *the* sun. And Eneas the duke with his good people had walked (voyaged) far over the wide water; many lands *had* rowed around; counsels failed him. In Italy he came ashore; that was to him pleasing; in the land he found food, and he obtained it with honor, and with gold, and with gift, and he spake peaceably. In the Tiber he landed, where the sea washeth the sand, full nigh the same place where Rome now standeth. The king who was in the land was named Latin; noble *he* was and rich, and he was full of wisdom, *but* with winters (years) he was oppressed;

¹ hey he?

**MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.**

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Iwo hit wolde godd.  
 þar com Eneas ⁊  
 & grette þen alde king.  
 & he hine feire on-feng ⁊  
 mid allen his folke.  
 Muche lond he him ȝef ⁊  
 & mare hī biheȝte.  
 an long þare fea ⁊  
 fiden & widen.  
 Þare quene hit of-þouhte ⁊      10  
 noþeles heo hit þolede.  
 Þe king heuede ane douter ⁊  
 þe him was swiþe deore.  
 Eneam he heo biheȝte ⁊  
 to habben to wife.  
 & after his dāȝe ⁊  
 al his drihliche lond.  
 for he neſde nenne fune ⁊  
 þe ſarure waſ his heorte.  
 Þ̃ maiden wes ihoten Lauine ⁊      20  
 ſepen heo wes leodena quene. [c. 2.]  
 feier wes þe wimmon ⁊  
 & wunſum hire monnen.  
 Ah Turnuſ waſ ihoten  
 þ̃ wes of Tuſkanne duc ⁊  
 þet luſede þet maidē ⁊

**Eneam.**

**Turnus.**

so God would it! There came Eneas, and greeted the old king, and he received him courteously, with all his people. Much land he gave him, and more promised him, along the sea, far and wide. It displeased the queen, nevertheless she suffered it. The king had a daughter, who was most dear to him; he promised her to Eneas, to have for wife, and, after his day (death), all his lordly land (kingdom); for he had no son,—the soror was his heart! The maiden was named Lavine; afterwards she was queen of *the* people; fair was the woman, and winsome to her men. But Turnus was *one* named, who was duke of Tuscany, who loved the maiden,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

&amp; hire monscipe bed.

þ he heo wolde habben :

to heiȝen are quene.

þa com þ word to him :

þ was widene cuð.

þ þe king Latin :

ȝef Lauine his douter.

Eneam to are brude :

for heo wes his deore bearn.

þa wes Turnuf fari : 10

&amp; foruful on his mode.

for he heo heuede swiȝe ilofeð<sup>1</sup> :

&amp; luf-þing hire biheite.

Weorre makede Turnuf :

mid teonen he wes idrefeð<sup>2</sup>.

wið Eneam he nom an feiht :

þ wes feondliche strong.

hond wið honde :

fuhtē þa heȝe mē.

teone wes on compe : 20

þar Turnuf feol.

mid mechen to-heawen :

his monscipe wes þe lasse.

*Eneas.*

Eneas nom Lauine :

and offered her honor, that he would have her for a noble queen. Then came the word (report) to him, that was widely known, that the king Latin gave Lavine his daughter for a bride to Eneas; because she was his dear child. Then was Turnus sorry, and sorrowful in his mood, for he had loved her exceedingly, and pledged her love-thing. Turnus made war; with anger he was disturbed; against Eneas he took (engaged in) a fight that was exceeding strong; hand against hand fought the warriors; strife was in the conflict; there Turnus fell with swords hewed to pieces;—his honor was the less! Eneas took Lavine lovingly to wife. He was king,

<sup>1</sup> R. ilofed.<sup>2</sup> R. idrefed.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.		MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.	
leofliche to wife.		* * *	
he wes king & heo quen ⁊	*	* * *	*
& kine-lond heo welden.		* * *	
inne griðe & inne friðe ⁊	*	* * *	*
& freoliche loueden. [men ⁊	*	* * *	*
Seoþen Eneaf Lauine heuede ino-	*	* * *	*
& þa leodene bi-wnnen.		* * *	
he makede enne stronge castel ⁊	*	* * *	*
mid starke ston walle.		* * *	
Lauine hehte his leuemon ⁊ 10	*	* * *	*
þene castel he clepede Lauinion.		* * *	
þ̅ wes for hire worðscipe ⁊	*	* * *	*
wel þat he hire uþe.		* * *	
Feour winter he heuede þ̅ wif ⁊	*	* * *	*
mid wrðscipe to welden.		* * *	
after þa feourðer <sup>1</sup> ȝere he waf dead ⁊	*	* * *	*
his freonden hit of-þuhten.		* * *	
Heuede Lauine þa quene ⁊	*	* * *	*
kine-bearn on wombe.		* * *	
þa quen þer efter sone ⁊ [f. 2. c. 1.] 20	*	* * *	*
ænnne fune hefde to froure.		* * *	
Siluiuf Eneaf ⁊	*	* * *	*
for ædelen <sup>2</sup> he wes ihoten.		* * *	
Ascaniuf his broþer ⁊	*	* * *	*
þe mid his fader com from Troie.		* * *	

*Siluius  
Eneas.*

and she queen, and *the* kingdom they governed in peace and in concord, and freely loved. After Eneas had wedded Lavine, and obtained the country, he made a strong castle with massive stone walls. His mistress was named Lavine, *therefore* he called the castle Lavinion; that was for her worship, that he well granted to her. Four winters he had the lady, with worship to enjoy; after the fourth year he died; his friends lamented it. Lavine, the queen, had a royal infant in *her* womb; soon thereafter the queen had a son for *her* comfort; Silvius Eneas for nobleness he was named. Ascanius, his brother, who came with his father from Troy.

<sup>1</sup> feourðe ?

<sup>2</sup> R. æðelen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid muchele worſcipe ⁊  
 þis kine-bearn bi-wiſte.  
 Aſſcaniuſ wes þeſ childes broþer ⁊  
 ah heo nefden noht ane moder.

\* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \*

*Creusa.*

His moder wes ihoten Creuſa ⁊  
 Priames kinges dohter.  
 þe Eneas his fader  
 in Troie for-leas.  
 inne þane fehte ⁊  
 his feon heo him binomen.

... ..er was i-hote Creu... [f. l. c. l.]  
 .ing Priames his doh . . r.  
 þat Eneaf his fader ⁊  
 .n Troýe for-les.  
 .n þan ſtore fihte ⁊  
 his h . . . . . es<sup>1</sup> hire neome.

*Aſſcanius.*

Aſſcaniuſ heold þiſ drihliche lond ⁊  
 daiȝes & ȝeres.  
 & he makede ane heȝe burh ⁊  
 Albe Lingoe wes ihaten.  
 þa burh wes wel iȝarwed ⁊  
 binnen lut ȝearen.  
 he ȝef heo his ſtepmoder ⁊  
 for þon lofe of his broþer.  
 & Lauinion þene caſtel ⁊  
 & muchel lond þar to.  
 þe his fader hefde imaked ⁊  
 þe wile þe he on liue wes.  
 þis lond he hire lende ⁊  
 þat come hir lifes ende.

Aſchaniuſ held þiſ kine-lond ⁊  
 daies and ȝereſ.  
 and he makede one eȝe borȝ ⁊  
 Albe Lingwe ihothe.  
 þe borȝ was wel iȝarket ⁊  
 i . e lutel time.  
 .. hine ȝef hi . ſt . . moder ⁊  
 for loue of h . . . . .  
 and Lauinion þan ca . . .  
 . . . mochel lond þar to.  
 þat hiſ fader hafde imaked ⁊  
 wile he was on liue.  
 þis londe he hire lende ⁊  
 to hire liues ende.

with much worship took charge of this royal babe. Ascanius was brother of the child, but they had not one (the same) mother. His mother was named Creusa, daughter of king Priam, whom Eneas, his father, lost at Troy; his enemies took her from him in the [strong] fight. Ascanius held this kingdom days and years, and he made a noble burgh; Alba Longa it 'was' named. The burgh was well prepared 'within few years [in little time]; he gave it to his stepmother, for 'the' love of his brother, and Lavinion, the castle, that his father had made, 'the' while 'that' he was alive, and much land thereto; this land he granted her, 'until [to]

<sup>1</sup> honwines ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Ah heo<sup>1</sup> nom þene mahun ⁊  
 þe heo toldē for godd.  
 þe Eneaf mid hif ferde ⁊  
 brohte from Troie.

in Albe Lingue he hine fette ⁊  
 ah sone he þonene iuatte.  
 forð aȝein mid þan winde ⁊  
 þe feond hine ferede.

Aſſcaniuſ þe kene ⁊  
 þe wes i kingeſ ſtude ⁊  
 four & þritti winter  
 he heold þat lond ⁊  
 & þa leoden mid bliſſen.

þa com his liſeſ ende ⁊  
 lað þah him were.  
 Siluium his broþer ⁊

þe wes Lauine ſune.  
 he bitahte al þat lond ⁊ [c. 2.]

þ Eneaf heore fader heſde on hond. þat Eneas hire fader aſde an hond.

Ænne ſune heuede Aſſcaniuſ ⁊ 20

þe wes ihaten Siluius.

þiſ child heſde hiſ eameſ nome ⁊

ah lut ȝer he leouede.

for hiſ ahne ſune ſeoþen ⁊

Ah he nom þane mahun ⁊

þat Eneas fram T<sup>o</sup>ȝe brohte.

in Albe Lingue hine fette ⁊  
 ah sone þanene he wēde.  
 aȝen mid þan winde ⁊  
 þe feond hine verede.

10 **A**ſchaniuſ þe kene ⁊  
 þat waſ in kingeſ ſtude.

four and þritti winter

he held þat lond ⁊

ād þat folke mid bliſſe.

þo com hiſ liueſ hende ⁊

loþ þeh him were.

Siluiū hiſ broþer ⁊

þat waſ Lauineſ ſone.

he bitahte al þat lond ⁊

One ſone aſde Aſchani<sup>o</sup> ⁊

þat waſ ihote Silui<sup>o</sup>.

þiſ child aſde hiſ hemeſ name ⁊

ac lutele wile he liuede.

for hiſ owene ſone

*Siluius* [c.]

her liſeſ end ‘ſhould come’. But he took the idol, ‘that they accounted for God’, that Eneas ‘with hiſ army’ brought from Troy; in Alba Longa ‘he’ ſet it, but ſoon it thence went; ‘forth’ back with the wind the Fiend conveyed it. Ascaniuſ the keen, who waſ in kingeſ ſtead, he held the land and the people with bliſſ four and thirty winter; then came hiſ liſeſ end, though *it* were loath to him. To Siluiuſ hiſ brother, who waſ Lavineſ ſon, he delivered all the land that Eneas their father had in hand. Ascaniuſ had a ſon, who waſ named Siluiuſ. This child had hiſ uncleſ name; but ‘few yearſ [little while] he lived, for hiſ own ſon ‘ſubſequentlly’ ſhot

<sup>1</sup> he?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hine sceat to deaþe.  
 þa þif child waf feir muche :  
 þa luuede he a maide.  
 þeo waf Lauine mawe :  
 mid darnscipe he heo luuede.  
 Hit iwerð þere :  
 fwa hit deð wel iwere.  
 þ̅ þeos ȝunge wiman :  
 iwerd<sup>1</sup> hire mid childe.

*Asscanius*, þe ȝet leouede Affcani<sup>2</sup> : 10

þe on þan londe was duc.  
 Vnder-ȝetene weren þe þinges.  
 þat þeo wimon waf mid childe.  
 þa fende Affcani<sup>2</sup> :  
 þe wes lauerd & dux.  
 after heom ȝend þat lond :  
 þe cuþen dweomerlakes song.  
 witē he wolde :  
 þurh þa wiþer-craftes.  
 wat þing hit were : 20  
 þ̅ þeo wimō hefde on wombe.  
 Heo wrpen heore leoten :  
 þe fcucke wes bi-tweonen.  
 heo funden on þen crefte :

hine fet to deþe.  
 þo þis child was mochel :  
 þo louede he a mayde. [c. 2.]  
 þat was Lauines moȝe.  
 deorneliche fwiþe.  
 Hit iwarþ þare :  
 so hit doþ wel iware.  
 þat þis ȝonge mayde :  
 iwarþ hire mid childe.

Vnder-ȝetū were þe þinges :  
 þat þe mayde was wið<sup>2</sup> childe.

þo sende he ouer al þat lond :  
 after wittie an wise.  
 for wite Afchaniuf wolde :  
 þorþ hire wiþe craftes.  
 wat þinges hit were :  
 þat þe womman bere.

Hii funde in hire craftes :

him to death. When this child was 'grown' big, then loved he a maid, who was Lavines niece; 'with secrecy he loved her [very secretly]. It there came to pass, as it does well *nigh* everywhere, that this young 'woman [maid] became with child, 'while Ascanius yet lived, who was duke of the land'. The things were discovered, that the 'woman [maid] was with child. Then sent 'Ascanius [he] 'who was lōrd and duke', over [all] the land, after 'them who knew songs of magic art [witty and wise persons]; 'he [for Ascanius] would learn, through 'the evil [their wise] crafts, what thing it were that the woman 'had in *her* womb [bare]. 'They cast their lots, the Devil was among *them*'; they found by 'the craft

<sup>1</sup> R. iwerð.

<sup>2</sup> mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

carefule leoðes.

carfulle þinges.

þet þeo wimon waf miu ane fune ⁊ þat ȝe mid one sone waf ⁊

þat wes a selcuð bearn.

wonderfol to telle.

þ̃ boa sculde fallen ⁊

for boþe he folde fle ⁊

fader &amp; his moder.

his fader and his moder.

þorh him heo sculden deiȝen ⁊

þorh him hii folde deie ⁊

&amp; þene deað þolien.

and þane deþ þolie.

&amp; þurh his ealdren deð ⁊

and þorh hire tweire .eþ ⁊

idreuen out of londe.

he idreue of londe.

&amp; umben longne first ⁊

10

mid wrðscipe comen liðen.

þo leoten weren iworpen ⁊

&amp; fwa hit al iwearð.

þa þe time com ⁊

þo þe time icome waf ⁊

þ̃ þe cnaue wes iboren.

þat þe childe hi-bore weas.

in þere burhe ⁊

þa brude deade iwearð. [f. 2<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] þe moder þorh him iwarþ deað ⁊

þe child wes iboren ifund ⁊

alfe ibore was þe child.

to baluen his moder.

þat child waf ihaten Brutus ⁊ 20 Hit was ihote Brut⁹ ⁊

þat bearn naf nowit feie.

h . . <sup>1</sup> nas noht feie.

þis child leuede &amp; wel iþei ⁊

þis child leued and wel iþeh ⁊

&amp; þeweas hit luuede.

and þeuwes he louede.

*Brutus.*

[their crafts] sorrowful 'spells [things]; that 'the woman [she] was *pregnant* with a son, 'who was a marvellous child [wonderful to tell], 'that [for he] should slay both [his] father and his mother; through him they should die, and suffer the death; and through 'his parents [both of their] death [he] *should be* driven 'out' of *the* land, 'and after a long period with honor arrive. The lots were cast, and so it all happened.' When the time 'came [was come], that the 'boy [child] was born 'in the burgh', the 'lady died, *but* the child was born safe, to his mothers bale [mother died through him, as (at the time that) the child was born]. 'The child [It] was named Brutus; 'the infant [it] was not dead. This child lived, and throve well, and virtues

<sup>1</sup> hit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

He waf fiftene ȝer ald ⁊  
 þa he to wode ferde.  
 & hiſ fader mid him ⁊  
 & feic-sið madeke.  
 Heo funden ane heorde ⁊  
 of heorten ſwiðe g<sup>e</sup>ate.  
 þe fader heo<sup>1</sup> bi-eode ⁊  
 to hiſ aȝe unneode.  
 To hiſ fune he heo<sup>1</sup> draf ⁊  
 him ſcolfue to balewe.  
 Brutuf fette on hiſ flo ⁊  
<sup>3</sup>  
 he wende to ſceoten þat hea<sup>4</sup> der ⁊  
 & ihitte hiſ aȝene fader.  
 þurh ut þerc broſte ⁊  
 wao wes Brutuf þer fore.  
 wa wes him on liue ⁊  
 þa þe fader wes on deaðe.  
 þa þ̅ iherde hiſ kun ⁊  
 þe he of icumen wes.  
 þat he þe flo heuede idrawn ⁊  
 & hiſ fader of-flawen.  
 heo hine flemden ⁊  
 out of þanc londe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo he was fiftene ȝer ⁊  
 to þe wode he verde.  
 and hiſ fader mid him ⁊  
 to hiſ heuele.  
 Hii funde ane hierde ⁊  
 of heortes ſwiþe grete.  
 þe fader ham bi-eode ⁊  
 to hiſ owene on-neode.  
 To hiſ ſone h . ham draf ⁊  
 10 hī ſilue to ha . . e<sup>2</sup>.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> fette on hiſ flon ⁊  
 mid ſtregþe he . . . . vt gon.  
 he wend . . ſceote . an deor ⁊  
 and hitte hiſ owe fader.  
 þorh vt þe breoſte biuore<sup>7</sup> [f. 1<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 wo was Brutus þer fore.  
 wo was him a-liue ⁊  
 þo hiſ fader ſeȝ deiȝe.  
 þo ihorde þiſ hiſ cun ⁊  
 20 þat he of icome was.  
 þad<sup>5</sup> he hiſ fader adde iſlaȝe.  
 hii flemden hine of londe.

'it [he] loved. When he was fifteen years 'old', he went to [the] wood ; and his father with him, 'and died [to his *own* injury]. They found a herd of harts most great ; the father approached them to his own misfortune. Towards his son he drove them, to *the* harm of himself. Brutus set on his arrow [with strength he *let it* out go] ; he thought to shoot the 'tall' deer, and hit his own father throughout the breast [before]. Woe was Brutus therefore ! woe was he alive, when 'the [his] father 'was dead [*he* saw die] ! When his kindred, of whom he was come, heard 'that [this], that he had 'drawn the arrow, and' slain his father, they banished

<sup>1</sup> heom ?<sup>2</sup> harme ?<sup>3</sup> A line is wanting here.<sup>4</sup> heah ?<sup>5</sup> fl. þat.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he iwende sorhful ⁊  
 ouer sea streames.  
 into Griclonde ⁊  
 þer he his cun funde.  
 of þan folck of Troÿe ⁊  
 þe mid teonen wef to-drefed.  
 þere q<sup>e</sup>ne<sup>1</sup> cun Heleine ⁊  
 þes kinges sune Priami.  
 & muchel folc of his þeoden ⁊  
 ah al heo weren þeowe. 10  
 & of his aȝne kunne ⁊  
 moni kineborene mon.  
 Moni ȝer waf agan ⁊  
 feodðen<sup>2</sup> his cun hider com.  
 þa wepmen weren iwexan ⁊  
 þa wimen wel iþowene.  
 & heore nutene ⁊  
 neotsume weren.  
 Nes Brutuf i þon londe ⁊  
 bute lutel ane wile. 20  
 ⁊ alle monnen he wes leof ⁊  
 & muchele monſcipe biwon. [c. 2.]  
 for cniht he waf ſwiþe god ⁊  
 þan folke to queme.  
 he waf mete-cuſti ⁊

and he wende ſorhfol vt ⁊  
 ouer ſée ſtremes.  
 in to Greclonde ⁊  
 þere he his cun funde.  
 of þan folk of Troÿe ⁊  
 þat mid teone weren to-dreued.  
 þe cwene cun Eleÿne ⁊  
 þe kinges doþter Priami.  
 and manie of þan þeode ⁊  
 ac alle hii were þeue.  
 and of his owene cunne ⁊  
 moni heþ bore man.  
 Mani ȝer weren aron ⁊  
 ſupþe his cun þider com.  
 þe wepmen weren iwoxen ⁊  
 þe w. mmen iþoȝen.  
 Nas Brutus in þat lond ⁊  
 bote lutel one wile.  
 þat alle mēne he was lef ⁊  
 and moche manſcipe bi-won.  
 for cniht he waf ſwiþe g. d. ⁊  
 þan folke to cweme.  
 he was mete-cuſti ⁊

him 'out' of 'the' land, and he departed [out] sorrowful over *the* sea-streams into Greece, where he found his kin of the folk of Troy, that with sorrow 'was' [were] dispersed; kindred of the queen Helen, 'son' [daughter] of the king Priam, and 'much folk' [many] of 'his' [the] nation,—but they all were slaves,—and of his own kin many a man nobly born. Many 'a year' was [years were] passed since his kindred 'hither' [thither] came. The men were waxen *numerous*, the women 'well' thriven, 'and their cattle were abundant'. Brutus had not been in the land but a little while, *before* that he became dear to all men, and obtained much honor, for he was a man most good to please the people; he was bountiful, 'which is

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> feoððen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þ̅ is monscipe steor.  
 Alle monnen he waf leof ⁊  
 þe him lokeden on.  
 heo him ȝeuen gerfume ⁊  
 & feire hine gretten.  
 heo seiden him mid rede ⁊  
 & mid stilliche runen.  
 ȝif he were swa þ̅riste ⁊  
 & he hit don durste.  
 þ̅ he heom wolde leaden ⁊ 10  
 out of þ̅ane leoden.  
 out of þ̅eowedome ⁊  
 freo þ̅at heo weoren.  
 heo hine wolden maken duc ⁊  
 & deme ofer hif folke.  
 We habbeð seoue þ̅usund<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 of gode cnihten.  
 wið outen wifmen ⁊  
 þe noht ne cunnen of wepnen.  
 children & hinen ⁊ 20  
 þa ure nete sculen ȝemen.  
 for muchel we willeð driȝen ⁊  
 & habben care of ure life.  
 ær we nulleð mid frefcipe ⁊  
 faren frō ure feonden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to eueche manne.  
 Alle men ~~he was lef~~ ⁊  
 þ̅at him on lokede.  
 hii him ȝeue ȝeftes ⁊  
 and faire hine grette.  
 hii seide him mid redes ⁊  
 and mid stille roning.  
 þ̅at ȝef he were þ̅riste ⁊  
 and he hit don dorste.  
 þ̅at he ȝam wolde le . . . ⁊  
 vt of þ̅an lōde.  
 vt of þ̅eue . . me ⁊  
 freo þ̅at hi were.  
 hi hine wolde makie du . ⁊  
 and deme oue . . . fol . e.  
 We abbeþ seue þ̅us . nd ⁊  
 of wel gode cnittes. [c. 2.]  
 . . . kete wimmen ⁊  
 þ̅at n . . . . conne of wepne.  
 childrene . . . hine ⁊  
 þ̅at . . . niete folle ȝ . me.  
 for . . . . we follen dreȝen ⁊  
 ine þ̅isse . . ue.  
 here we n . lleþ mid freofipe ⁊  
 faren vt of londe.

great honor [to every man]. By all men he was beloved who looked on him; they gave him gifts, and greeted him courteously; they said to him with counsel and with secret communing, [that] if he were 'so' bold and he it durst do, that he would lead them out of the country, out of slavery, so that they were free, they would make him Duke and Ruler over his people. "We have," said they, "seven thousand of [well] good knights, exclusive of women, who know nought of weapons; children and hinds, who shall take care of our cattle. For much we 'will [shall] suffer, and have sorrow 'of our [in this] life, ere we desire not with freedom to

<sup>1</sup> þ̅usund ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Alle þe weren at þisse reade ⁊  
 biluuede þeof runen.

Inne Griclonde was a ȝung mon ⁊  
 of þriti ȝeren.

Affaracuf ihaten ⁊  
 of fwiðe<sup>1</sup> heie kunne.

Alle þat weren at þisse read ⁊  
 bi-lefde in þisse rounne.

**I**N . reclonde was a ȝ . ng mō ⁊  
 of . rittie ȝere.

Af . . . acuf ih . . .

*Affaracuf.*

of heȝere cūne.

his fader . . . s a riche cniȝt ⁊ [miht.  
 ah him seolf was fwiȝe strong . f

hif fader wes a Gric ikoren ⁊ [ren. his fader was a Greck i-core ⁊  
 ah hif moder wef of Troien ibo- ac his moder was of Troye ibore.  
 & heo wes a cheuese ⁊

11

hire cheap wef þe wrife.

Noȝelaf hit ilomp ⁊

inne lut ȝere.

þat þe fader wes dead ⁊

hif duȝeðe he bi-lefde.

He ȝef Affaracum hif fune ⁊

fele þreo castles.

& al þat ligginde lond ⁊

þe þer abuten lei.

20

Affaracuf heuede enne broȝer ⁊

þe wes under wedlac iboren.

after þen heðene tidende ⁊ [f. 3. c. 1.]

þe wef in þan londe.

Hit bi-falle þer after ⁊

ine feue ȝere.

þat þe fader was dead ⁊

his doȝeȝe he bilefde.

He ȝaf Affarachuf his sone ⁊

feli þre castles.

and al þat ligginde lond ⁊

þe þer abute laȝ.

Affarachus hafde one broȝer ⁊

þat vnder wedlac was ibore.

after þan heȝene lawe ⁊

þat stot in þan ilke dawe.

go 'from our enemies [out of *the* land].'' All that were *present* at this counsel, approved this communing. In Greece was a young man of thirty years of age, named Assaracus, of 'exceeding' high parentage. [His father was a rich knight, but *he* himself was very strong of might.] His father was a noble Greek, but his mother was born of 'Trojan race' [Troy], 'and she was a concubine,—her value was the worse'! 'Nevertheless' it befell [thereafter] *within* few years, that the father died; his people he quitted. He gave Assaracus, his son, three good castles, and all the adjacent land that thereabout lay. Assaracus had a brother, who was born in wedlock, after the heathen 'usage [law] that 'was in the land [stood in that day].

<sup>1</sup> fwide, *second hand, by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>þef cniht hefde his fader lond ⁊          &amp; loð<sup>1</sup> him wes his broþer.          for he heold þe stronge castles ⁊          þurh staðele his fader ȝefe.          His broþer heo<sup>2</sup> him wolde bini-          ah he ne mihte speden. [men ⁊          þar arof wale &amp; win ⁊          &amp; wiðer-heppes feola.          Affaracuf wes god cniht ⁊          wið Grickes he heold moni fihht. 10          ah he hefde muchele strengþe ⁊          of meren his cunne.          of þan Troyscē monnen ⁊          þe weren his moder ifib.          for þare sibe-laȝe ⁊          luue hem wes bi-tweonen.</p>	<p>þis cniht hafde his fader londe ⁊          and loþ him was his broþer.          for he held þe strōge castles ⁊          þorh staþele his fader ȝiftes.          His broþer him ȝam wolde bi-          ah he ne mihte speðe. [nime ⁊          þar aros wale and wind<sup>3</sup> ⁊          and wiþer-happes fale.          Affarachus was god cniht ⁊          wið<sup>4</sup> Greckes he helde moni fihht.          ah he hafde mochel stregþe ⁊          of his moder cunne.          . . . . . [f. 2. c. 1.]          þat ȝam . . . . .</p>
<p><i>Affaracus.</i> Affarac<sup>5</sup> hit redde ⁊          mid ȝizenliche runen.          þ̃ þat Troynifce folc ⁊          mid his fulle fultume. 20          nomen þene cniht Brutū ⁊          &amp; makeden hine to duke.          &amp; he heora monredne ⁊</p>	<p>..... hus hit .edde ⁊          . . . . . une.          þ̃ þe T. . . . .          mid his . . . . .oltome.          . . . cniht Brutun ⁊          . . . ne to ducce.          and hire mo . . . dene ⁊</p>

*B[r]utus  
dux.*

This knight had his fathers land, and his brother was loath to him, because he held the strong castles, through his fathers stedfast gifts. His brother would take them from him, but he might not speed; there arose slaughter and strife, and many calamities! Assaracus was a good knight; against the Greeks he held many a fight, but he had much strength of his powerful [mothers] kindred, of the Trojan men, who were his mothers relatives; 'by reason of the law of affinity love was between them.' Assaracus advised it with secret communing, that the Trojan folk, with his full assistance, took the knight Brutus, and made him Duke, and 'he' their homage

<sup>1</sup> lod, *man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> win?<sup>4</sup> mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid monſcipe on-feng.  
 He fende hiſ ſonde ⁊  
 wide ȝend þane londe.  
 he heihte hiſ folc ſumunen ⁊  
 & cumen to him ſeoluen.  
 wapmen & wiſmen ⁊  
 þa weoleȝen & þa weaðlen.  
 alle he heom ſumunde ⁊  
 & to wode fende.  
 bote ſeoue þuſend kempen ⁊ 10  
 þa he in to þane caſtlen dude.  
 þa lette he riden ⁊  
 vnirimed folc.  
 bi-ȝeoten wepnen & mete ⁊  
 muchel weſ þa neode.  
 & al þat ſmale mō-kun ⁊  
 he dude ȝeond þea munteſ.  
 & him ſelf mid hiſ ferde ⁊  
 bi-forē & bi-hinden.  
 Seopþen he nom to rede ⁊ 20  
 & to ſom runen. [c. 2.]  
 þat he an wriht made ⁊  
 al mid wiſdome.  
 Pandraſum þene king he grette ⁊  
 mid greiðlicre ſpeche.

mid manſipe ſolde o . . . nge.  
 He f . . . hiſ ſonde ⁊  
 w . . . ȝeont . . . . . nde.  
 he hehte þat folck . . . . en ⁊  
 and . . . en to him . . .  
 . . . en and wimmē ⁊  
 . . . . . lde.  
 alle he ȝam . . . . .  
 . nd to wode fende.  
 bote ſeoue þuſend kempes ⁊  
 þe he into caſtle dede.  
 þo lette he riden ⁊  
 wide and fide.  
 bi-ȝete wepne and mete ⁊  
 mochel weſ þe neode.  
 and al þat ſmale monkun ⁊  
 he dude ȝeond þe mōteſ  
 and him ſeolf mid hiſ ferde ⁊  
 bi-fore and bi-hinde.  
 Seopþe he nam to reade ⁊  
 an to ſom rounne.  
 þat a writ made ⁊  
 al mid wiſdome.  
 and grete Pandraſum þane king ⁊ Pandraſum.  
 mid griþliche ſpeche.

'received [a]ould receive] with honour. He ſent hiſ meſſengers wide over the land; he commanded 'hiſ [the] people to aſſemble, and come to himſelf; men and women, the rich and the poor, all he them ſummoned, and ſent to *the* wood, except ſeven thouſand warriors, whom he placed in 'the' caſtles. Then cauſed he to ride 'innumerable folk [far and wide] to obtain weapons and provisions;—great was the need *of them*!—and all the inferior ſort of people he placed on the mountains, and himſelf with hiſ army before and behind. Afterwards he took to counſel, and to ſome communing, *ſo* that 'he' made a letter all with wiſdom; [and] Pandraſus the king 'he' greeted with peaceful ſpeech,



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& þ̅ wriht he him fende ⁊  
 & þeos word seaide.  
 For þan weorldes fcome ⁊  
 & for þan muchele grome.  
 þat Dardanisc kun ⁊  
 þe we beoð of icomene.  
 woneð in þisse londe ⁊  
 leode to sconde.  
 inne þeowe-dome ⁊  
 þrel werkes doð. 10  
 heo beoð to gadere icumene ⁊  
 kuðief mæȝef.  
 al swa þ̅ ilke folc ⁊  
 þe freofcipe wole bi-winne.  
 Heo habbeð<sup>1</sup> idemed ⁊  
 þat ich am duc ofer beom.  
 Ich abbe i min caſtlen ⁊  
 feoue þuſend kempen.  
 ich habbe in þane munten ⁊  
 monie þuſund. 20  
 Leouere heom hiſ to libben ⁊  
 bi þan wode-roten.  
 al ſwa þat wilde ſwin ⁊  
 þ̅ wroteð ȝeond þan grouen.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat writ him fende ⁊  
 þat þeos worde ſegge.  
 For þane worles ſame ⁊  
 and for þane mochele grame.  
 þat Dardaniffe cun.  
 þat we beoþ oue icomen.  
 woneþ in þiſſe londe ⁊  
 folke to fonde.  
 in þeudome ⁊  
 þralle workes doþ.  
 hii beoþ to gadere icome ⁊  
 cupie meȝes.  
 alſe þat ilke folc ⁊  
 þat þi freſipe wole bi-winne.  
 Hi habbeþ imaked ⁊  
 þat ich ham duck ouer ham.  
 Ich habbe in mine caſtles ⁊ [c. 2]  
 ſeue þuſend kempes.  
 and eke in þan mountef ⁊  
 mani þuſendes. 20  
 Leuere ȝam hiſ to libbe ⁊  
 bi þan wode-rote.  
 al ſo þe wilde ſwin ⁊  
 þe wroteþ in þan groue ⁊

and the letter 'he' sent to him, 'and [that] said these words: "For the worlds (worldly) shame, and for the great dishonor, that *the* Grecian race,—from which we are descended,—dwelleth in this land to disgrace of *the* people, *and* in slavery doth thral-works, they are together come, —worthy men!—as that folk that will obtain [thy (of thee)] freedom. They have 'ordained [made] that I am Duke over them. I have in my castles seven thousand warriors; 'I have [and also] in the mountains many thousands. Liefer is *it* to them to live on the wood-roots, like the

<sup>1</sup> habbed, *man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þane heo þine þeowedomes ⁊	þane hi þine þeudomes.
lengre iþolien.	lengere þolie.
3if heo wlleð <sup>1</sup> freſcipe bi-winnen ⁊	
ne wndre þou nawiht þer fore.	
heo biddeð <sup>2</sup> þe mid freonſcipe ⁊	
þat þu heom ifreoie.	
þes word he <sup>3</sup> ſendeð <sup>4</sup> ⁊	þis word he <sup>5</sup> forþ ſendeþ ⁊
al ſwa þe wriht þe ſeið.	al ſo þat writ ſpeket.
þat heo moten wonien ⁊	þat hii mote wonie ⁊
wer ſwa heo wolleð.	10 ware ſo i <sup>6</sup> wolleþ.
inne griðe & in friðe ⁊	in pais and in griþe ⁊
& heo wlleð <sup>7</sup> þe freonſcipe don.	and hii wolleþ þe fronſipe don.
3if þou þiſ nult <sup>8</sup> iþolien ⁊	3if þou þiſ nelt þolie ⁊
þe ſcal beon <sup>9</sup> þa wrfe.	þou ſalt beo þe worfe.
þe king nom þat writ on hond ⁊	¶ þe king nam þat writ an honde ⁊
& he hit wroðliche <sup>10</sup> bi-heold.	and he hit wroþliche bi-heold.
ſeolcuð <sup>11</sup> him þuhte ⁊	ſelcuþ him þohte.
ſwlcere ſpeche.	ſolchere ſpeche.
þa he alles ſpac ⁊	þo he alles ſpac ⁊
mid þræte he ſpilede.	20 mid þrete he ſeide.
To wroþer heore hele ⁊ [l.3 <sup>b</sup> . c.1.]	To wroþere-hele ⁊

wild swine that grubbeth 'through [in] the groves, than *that* they longer endure thy slavery. If they will (wish to) obtain freedom, wonder thou not therefore;—they pray thee with friendship that thou set them free.' These words they send [forth] all as the letter 'saith [speaketh] 'to thee', that they may dwell wheresoever they will, in peace and in amity, and they will keep friendship with thee. If thou wilt not suffer this, the worse 'shall *it* be to thee [thou shalt be]!' The king took the letter in hand, and he wrathly beheld it; strange such speech seemed to him! Then he spake without reserve; with threats he said: "To 'their' destruction

<sup>1</sup> wlle, m. sec.<sup>4</sup> sende, m. sec.<sup>7</sup> wile, m. sec.<sup>10</sup> wrodliche, m. sec.<sup>3</sup> bidde, m. sec.<sup>5</sup> hi?<sup>8</sup> By second hand, on erasure.<sup>11</sup> seolcud, m. sec.<sup>2</sup> heo?<sup>6</sup> R. hi.<sup>9</sup> be, m. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

habbeð heo fuch werc idon.  
 Mine þralles i mire þeode ⁊  
 me fuluen þretiað.  
 Wide he fende ȝeond þat lond ⁊  
 for he wes leoden king.  
 þ̅ come to hirede ⁊  
 riche men & weðlen.  
 al þ̅ wapmon-cun ⁊  
 þa mihte beren wapen.  
 vppen lif & uppen leomen ⁊ 10  
 al þes londes folc.  
 An horfen & an fotē ⁊  
 forð heo ifuften.  
 þe king þræted Brutun ⁊  
 swa he dude Affaracū.  
 þat he heom wolde biliggen ⁊  
 mid laðen heora feonden.  
 ȝif he heom mihte bi-winnen ⁊  
 mid his wordes strence.  
 alle heo sculden hongien ⁊ 20  
 on heȝe treowen.  
 Brutus iherde fegge ⁊  
 al swa hit soð wæf.  
 þat Pandrasus þe king ⁊  
 him towarðes com.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

habbeþ hii foch worck idon.  
 Mine þralles and mi folc.  
 mi-feolue þreteþ.  
 Wide he fende ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 for he was leoden king.  
 þat comen to him feolue ⁊  
 riche and hene.  
 al þat ilke monkun ⁊  
 þat mihte bere wepne.  
 vppe lif and uppe lime ⁊  
 al þat londes folk.  
 An horfe and a-fote ⁊  
 forþ hi fufde.  
 þe king þretete Brutun ⁊  
 so he dude Assarachū.  
 þat he ȝam wolde biliggen ⁊  
 mid lope hire freondes.  
 ȝif he ham mihte bi-winne ⁊  
 mid heni cunnes ginne.  
 alle hi folde hongie ⁊ 20  
 vppe eȝe troues.  
 Brut<sup>s</sup> hi-herde fegge ⁊  
 al so hit soþ was.  
 þat Pandrasus þe king ⁊  
 him towarðes com.

have they such work done! My slaves 'in [and] my 'kingdom [people] threaten myself!" Wide he sent over [all] the land,—for he was king of *the* country,—that rich 'men' and poor should come to 'assembly [himself]; all 'the [that] male-kind that might bear weapon, upon *pain of* life and upon limb, all 'the folk of the land [the lands folk]. On horse and on foot forth they marched. The king threatened Brutus, so he did Assaracus, that he would surround them with their loath 'enemies [friends]; *and* if he might conquer them with 'strength of his army [any kind of stratagem], they all should hang 'on [upon] high trees. Brutus heard say, all as it true was, that Pandrasus the king came towards him with a mighty army;—but some they

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid muchelere ferde.  
 ah heo weren summe faie.  
 Brutus nom to reade ⁊  
 þat him best was.  
 He nom his kene mē ⁊  
 þa to compe weren gode.  
 he ferde to þan wode ⁊  
 to þan wilderne.  
 to þan ilke weie ⁊  
 þe he ful ȝeare wuſte.  
 þat þe king mid his ferde ⁊  
 forð ſculde iwenden.  
 Brutus hefeðe gode ⁊  
 cnihtes to neode.  
 þre þuſund mid him ⁊  
 ilead to þære þruppe.  
 þe king him com riden ⁊  
 mid riche his folke.  
 Brut⁹ heom ſmat on ⁊  
 mid his grime ſmite.  
 iſowte he þe Grickes ⁊  
 mid his grim ræſen.  
 þa Grickes neoren noht warre ⁊  
 of heore wenſiðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mochelere ferde ⁊  
 ah hii weren ſomme veie. [f. 2<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 Brut⁹ nom to rede ⁊  
 þat him beſt was.  
 He nam his kene men ⁊  
 þat kempes weren gode.  
 he verde to þan wode ⁊  
 to þan wilderne.  
 to þan ilke wei ⁊  
 10 þat he wel wiſte.  
 ware þe king mid his ferde ⁊  
 forþ ſolde wēde.  
 Brut⁹ hafde gode ⁊  
 cnihtes to neode.  
 þre þuſend mid him ⁊  
 he ladde to gadere.  
 þe king hī com ride ⁊  
 mid riche his folk ⁊  
 Brut⁹ him ſmot an ⁊  
 20 mid his grim refes.  
 ſoþte he þis Grickes ⁊  
 mid ſtelene egges.  
 þe Greckes neore noſt<sup>2</sup> ware ⁊  
 of hire mochele harme.

were fated to death! Brutus took to counsel what was best for him. He took his brave men that 'in battle [warriors] were good; and he marched to the wood, to the wilderness, to that way, which he 'full' well knew, 'that [where] the king with his host should forth pass. Brutus had good men at need; three thousand [he] led with him 'to the passage [together]. The king came riding towards him, with his noble folk; Brutus smote on them with his grim 'blows [onsets]; he sought 'the [these] Greeks with 'his fierce onsets [steel weapons]. The Greeks were not aware of their 'destruction [great harm]; the backs [they] turned 'to him';

<sup>1</sup> R. noht.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wendē him þeo rugges ⁊	wendē hii þe rugges.
flowen haȝe men.	floȝe þe eȝe mē.
<i>Achalon.</i> Achalon heihte an flum ⁊	Aſcalon heȝte an water ⁊
þe nef noht feor from heom. [c. 2.]	þat naf noht for ham fram.
þider in iwenden ⁊	þið <sup>9</sup> in wende
moni þusunde.	mani þusend.
Brutuf heom com. æfter ⁊	Brutus ham com after ⁊
& æfer he heom leide on.	and euere he on leide.
mid ſweord & mid ſpere ⁊	mid ſwerde and mid ſpere ⁊
al he to-drof þes kinges here. 10	al he to-drof þe kinges here.
a londe & a watere ⁊	a londe and a watere ⁊
he heom adun leaide.	he hem a-dun leide.
& þe king him ſelf fleh ⁊	and þe king ſwiȝe fleþ <sup>1</sup> ⁊
he iſeih hiſ frend fallen.	þo he his men ſeȝe falle.
Muchel folc þer waſ of-ſclawen ⁊	Mochel folk þer waſ of-slawe ⁊
on moni are wiſen.	in mani ane wiſe.
þe king heſde ænne broðer ⁊	þe king haſde on broþer ⁊
neafde he nenne oðer.	naſde he non oþer.
Antigonuſ weſ ihoaten ⁊	Antigon <sup>9</sup> waſ ihote ⁊
inne Griclonde he weſ heh. 20	in Greclonde he waſ heȝ.
Iſeih <sup>2</sup> hiſ broðer ferden ⁊	H <sup>3</sup> feh ou hiſ broþer verde ⁊
hu heo iuaren weren.	alle iuaren weren.
a wætere & a londe ⁊	a watere and a londe ⁊
ſwa heom læðeſt weſ.	aſe him loþeſt waſ.

[the] noble men fled. Achalon hight a 'river [water], that was not far from them; thither in went many thousands! Brutus came after them, and ever he laid on 'them'; with sword and with spear he utterly dispersed the kings army; on land and in *the* water he felled them down; and the king 'himself' fled [fast, when] he saw his 'friends [men] fall. Mickle folk there was slain, in many a wise! The king had a brother,—he had no other,—Antigonus *he* was named; in Greece he was noble. [He] saw his brothers forces, how 'they' had fared in *the* water and on land, as was most loath to them. Antigonus with his weapons and with his

<sup>1</sup> fleȝ?<sup>2</sup> he seiȝ?<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Antigonus.*

Antigonuf mid hif weapnen ⁊  
 & mid his wæl-kempen ;  
 iwenden toward Brutun ⁊  
 to his bale-fiðe.

Heo comen to gadere ⁊  
 mid greatere heorte.

þar he mihte bi-halden ⁊  
 þe bi halues were.

moni wensfiðes ⁊

wiþer-happes feollen.

moni heaued moni hond ⁊  
 fallen to foten.

monie þar fuhten ⁊

monie flæm makeden.

monie þar feollen ⁊

þurh heora feon-ðewæs.

þa Troÿffe men slozen ⁊

al þa Griccef þea heo neih comen.

þer Brutuf nom Antigonun ⁊

þes kinges broþer Pandrafum. 20

mid him he hine lædde ⁊

for leof he him wes to habben.

He hine leatte wel witen ⁊

mid wnder stronge benden.

& al fwa hif iferen ⁊

þe mid him ifunden weren.

Antigon⁹ mid his wepne ⁊  
 and mid his gode cniþtes  
 wende touward Brutun.

to . . . . . [c. 2.]

. . . . . to gadere ⁊

. . . . .

þer he . . . . .

. . . . halues . . . . .

. . . . .

10 . . . . .

. . . ued mani hond ⁊

. . . . .

. . . . þer fohte . .

mani . . . m makeden.

þa . . . . sse . en slohzen ⁊

alle þe Greckes þa . . . . .

þere Brut⁹ nam Antigo . . .

þe kingef broþer Pandrafum.

. . . him he hine ladde ⁊

for leof he . . ne was to habb . .

. . . . . wel witie ⁊

ine g . . . . . des.

and al so his . . . . .

. . mid him inomen weren.

'warriors [good knights] advanced towards Brutus, to his *own* destruction. They came together with great courage. There he might behold, who besides had been, many harms, frequent mishaps;—many a head, many a hand fell to *the* feet; many there fought; many took flight; 'many there fell through their evil conduct'! The Trojan men slew all the Greeks that they came nigh. There Brutus took Antigonus, brother of the king Pandrasus; with him he him led, for glad he was to have him. He caused him to be well secured with very strong bonds, and also his

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

*Pandrasus.* þat iherde þe king Pandrafus ⁊  
hit neaf him noht iqueme.

*Antigonus.* þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊ [f.4.c.1.]  
wes in armliche benden.  
þe king fende swa wide ⁊  
swa ilefte his riche.

& heihte<sup>1</sup> eulne mon ⁊  
þe mihte riden oþer gan.  
þat heo comen mid him ⁊  
to þane castel of Sparatin.  
*Castellum Sparatin.* Nes castel nan swa strong ⁊  
i þon londe of Griclond.

He wende hit to soþe ⁊  
soð þeh hit neore.

þat Brutuf hefde þa men ⁊  
þe he mid fihte biwō.  
idon into þan castel ⁊

& þear heom quic heolde.  
& him seolf þer forð mide ⁊

for þære muchele biȝæte. 20

Ah Brut<sup>2</sup> dude betere read ⁊

& him þa beth ilomp.

In þon castel he dude hende ⁊

þat iherde Pandrafus þe king ⁊  
þat naf him noht icweme.

þat Antigonuf his broþer ⁊  
was in stronge bendes.  
þe king so wide fende ⁊  
so was his kine-riche.

and heht euereine man ⁊  
þat miȝt ride oþer gon.  
þat hii comen mid him ⁊  
to þan castel of Sonatin<sup>2</sup>.

Nas castel non so strōg ⁊  
in þan ende of Greclonde.

He wende hit to soþe ⁊  
þeh hit soþ nere.

þat Brut<sup>2</sup> hafde þe men ⁊  
þat mid fihte he hafde awonne.  
idon in þan castel ⁊

and þer ham cwik helde.  
and him seolf heke ⁊

for þære mochele bi-ȝæte.

Ah Brut<sup>2</sup> dude betere red ⁊

þar fore him þe bette bi-fulle.

In þan castel he dude hende ⁊

companions, that with him were 'found [taken]. The king Pandrasus that heard,—'it [that] was not to him pleasing!—that Antigonus, his brother, was in 'grievous [strong] bonds. The king sent as wide as his kingdom 'extended [was], and commanded every man that might ride or go, that they should come with him to the castle of Sparatin. No castle was so strong in the 'land [end] of Greece. He thought it sooth,—sooth though it was not,—that Brutus had put the men, whom he [had] won with fight, into the castle, and there held them alive; and himself 'there together with *them* [also], on account of the great booty. But Brutus did better counsel, and [therefore] the better befell to him. In the castle he placed

<sup>1</sup> The last two letters of heihte are interlined.

<sup>2</sup> Sparatin ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

six hundred of his cnihten.  
 him self mid his fenge ⁊  
 he to wode ferde.  
 þe king to þan castelle  
 forð mid his ferde.  
 þer he lei abuten ⁊  
 þar inne weren his laðe feoð<sup>1</sup>.  
 His ferde he sette ⁊  
 on ælchere siden.  
 ofte heo ræfden ⁊ 10  
 & ræmden to gadere.  
 mid stelene orde ⁊  
 & mid starka biten.  
 mid stocken & mid stanen ⁊  
 stal siht heo makeden.  
 mid Grickisce fure ⁊  
 feollen þæ fæie.  
 þar waf muchel blod-gute ⁊  
 baluwe þer wes riue.  
 þa cnihtes of þan castelle ⁊ 20  
 quicliche heom wið-stoden.  
 þæt ne mihte þes kinges folc ⁊  
 of heom fael makien.  
 ah þe king of his monnen ⁊

six hundred of his cnihtes.  
 him seolf mid his strengþe ⁊  
 to þan wode eode.  
 þe king to þan castelle ⁊  
 forþ mid . . . . . [f.3.c.1.]  
 þar he lai aboute ⁊  
 . . . . ne weren his fon.  
 His . . . . e he sette ⁊  
 on echere side.  
 . . . e hi resden ⁊  
 and remden to gadere.  
 mid stelene hordes ⁊  
 and mid bitere smites.  
 mid stocke and mid stone ⁊  
 stal siht mak . de.  
 þar was mochel blod-gote ⁊  
 balu þar was riue.  
 þe cnihtes of þan castelle ⁊  
 starcli . . e wið-stode<sup>2</sup>.  
 þæt ne mihte þis kinges folk ⁊  
 of ham āne haremi.  
 ac þe king of his men ⁊

six hundred of his good knights; himself 'he' went with his 'spoil [strength] to [the] wood. The king marched to the castle with his army; there he about lay; therein were his 'hateful' enemies. His host he set on each side; oft they made assault, and rushed together; with steel weapons, and with 'strong [bitter] strokes, with stocks and with stones they made fierce conflict; 'with Greekish fire the fated fell!' There was much blood-shed; woe there was rife! The knights of the castle 'sharply [strongly] withstood them, so that *the* people of the king might not 'make slaughter [harm one] of them; but the king lost many thousands of his

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first* freōd. Cf. v. 507.<sup>2</sup> wið-stode?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

monie þufend læs.  
 þe king wes on mode far :  
 þat wes for his monne lure. [c. 2.]  
 He tah hine aȝein ane þrowe :  
 & þreateð þene castel.  
 & þat folc þer inne :  
 þenne he hit hefde bi-wnnen.  
 þ he heom wolde quellen :  
 oþer quic al for-brennē.  
 He lette makien enne dic : 10  
 þe wes wnderliche deop.  
 abouten hif ferde :  
 & feiede heo mid þornen.  
 & leai þer abuten :  
 & abat his bale-siðes.  
 þe king wes swiðe wrað :  
 & swar muchelne oað.  
 þ nolde he þonne farē :  
 ar hif feoden<sup>2</sup> feie weore.  
 I þon castle weoren monie men : 20  
 & muchel mete þer bihofede.  
 þe mete forð iwat :  
 for þer fengen feole to.  
 Heo nomē ænne ærendrake :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

mani þufend les.  
 þe king was for in mode :  
 for his mā lure.  
 He ternde him aȝein :  
 and þrettede þan castle.  
 and þat folk wid<sup>1</sup> ine :  
 wāne he hit mihte awinne.  
 þanne wolde he ȝā cwelle :  
 oþer cwic for-berne.  
 He lette makie one dich :  
 þat was swiþe deap.  
 abute his ferde :  
 and feide mid worde.  
 þat nolde he þanne fare :  
 are hii dead were.  
 In þā castle were mani men :  
 and mochele mete heote.  
 þe mete forþ eode :  
 for þar feng manie to.  
 Hii neme anne herindrak :

men. The king was sorrowful in mood,—‘that was’ for loss of his men. He ‘drew [turned] him back ‘a while’, and threatened the castle, and the folk ‘therein [within], when he ‘had won [might win] it, ‘that [then] he would kill them, or ‘all’ burn them alive. He caused a ditch to be made, that was exceeding deep, about his army, ‘and strengthened it with thorns, and lay there-about, and repaired his damages. The king was exceeding wrath’, and ‘swore mickle oath [said with words], that he would not thence fare, ere ‘his enemies [they] were dead. In the castle were many men, and much meat ‘there’ behoved *them*; the meat forth went (di-

<sup>1</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. feonden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

þe æðele wes to neode.  
 heo fenden to heore læuerde ⁊  
 þa leof heom wes on heorten.  
 Heo hine gretten ⁊  
 mid godene heore worden.  
 heo beden hine come to helpe ⁊  
 mid allen his strengðe.  
 þe wile þe heo weren ifunde ⁊  
 þe weren his fele men.  
 Brutus hine bi-þohte ⁊ 10  
 of fwlchere neode.  
 & þas word seide ⁊  
 mid soðere heorte.  
 ¶ He deð him selua freoma ⁊  
 þa helpeð his freondene.  
 swa ich wille mine ⁊  
 bi mine quicke liue.  
 þa wes þere a wel ibore mon ⁊  
 Anacletus wes ihaten. [taken ⁊  
 mid þes kinges broðer he was i-  
 & þer læi inne benden. 21  
 Brutus him ræmde to ⁊  
 mid grimmen his rasen.

þat god was to neode.  
 and fende to hire louerd ⁊  
 þat leof ȝam was on heorte.  
 Hii hene<sup>1</sup> grette ⁊  
 mid hire gode wordes.  
 & bede hine come to helpe ⁊  
 mid alle his strengþe.  
 wile þe hii weren ifund ⁊  
 his hoþte cniþtes.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 of folchere neode.  
 and þeow word seide ⁊  
 mid soðere heorte.  
 He doþ him seolue mansipe ⁊  
 þat helpeþ his frende.  
 so ich wole mine ⁊  
 bi mine cwike liue.  
 þo was þare a wel ibore man ⁊  
 Anacletus ihote.  
 mid þis kinges broþ he was itake ⁊  
 and þer lai in bende.  
 Brut<sup>9</sup> him remde to ⁊  
 mid bitere his refes.

*Anacletus.*

minished), for many partook thereof. They took a messenger, who was good at need, [and] 'they' sent to their lord, who was dear to them in heart. They greeted him with their good words, [and] 'they' bade him come to help *them* with all his strength, 'the' while that they were in safety, 'who were' his 'good men [brave knights]. Brutus bethought him of such necessity, and said with true heart these words: "He doth himself 'service [honor] who helpeth his friend; so will I mine, by my quick life!" Then was there a well-born man, *who* 'was' named Anacletus; with *the* brother of the king he was taken, and there lay in bonds. Brutus rushed to him with his 'grim [bitter] onset; by the head he seized him, as if he

<sup>1</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi þone toppe he hine nom ⁊	bi þe coppe he him nam ⁊
al fwa he hine walde of-flean.	also he hine wolde slean.
& his nakede sweord ⁊	[14 <sup>b</sup> . c.1.] and his nakede swerd ⁊
leide on his necke.	leide on his necke.
& þaƿ word faide ⁊	and þeof word feide ⁊
Brutuf þe fele.	Brut <sup>9</sup> þe fele.
Niðing þou ært al dead ⁊	Niþinc þou art dead ⁊
butē þou do mine read.	bote þou do mine read.
& þi læuerd al fwa ⁊	and þi louerd al so ⁊
bote þu min lare do.	10 bote þou mine lore do.
ah ȝif þu wilt þu miht wel ⁊	ac ȝif þou wolt þou miht ⁊
helpen inc feluen.	wel helpe ȝou feolue.
Lauerd quað Anacletuf ⁊	Louerd cwaþ Anacletuf ⁊
don ic wille þine lare.	don ich wole þin lore.
help mine lauerd & me ⁊	helpe mine louerd and me ⁊
mid alle mire mihten.	mid alle mine miþte.
Do fwa quad <sup>1</sup> Brut <sup>9</sup> ⁊	Do so cwaþ Brut <sup>9</sup> ⁊
& þe ſcal beon þe bet.	and þe bet ȝou ſel worþe.
ȝe ſculen habben lif & leomen ⁊	ȝe ſollen habben lif and lime ⁊
& beon mine leofe frēond.	20 and beo me wel deore.
Brutus him ſwar an æð ⁊	Brut <sup>9</sup> him ſwor an hoþ ⁊
breken þat he hit nælde.	holde þat he wolde.
þuƿ feide Brutuf ⁊	þo feide Brut <sup>9</sup> ⁊
þe wes cniht mid þane beſte.	cniþt mid þe beſte.

would slay him, and laid his naked sword on his neck; and these words said Brutus the good: "Wretch! thou art 'all'-dead, unless thou dost my counsel; and thy lord also, unless thou dost my bidding; but, if thou wilt, thou mayest well help yourselves." "Lord," quoth Anacletus, "I will do thy bidding, *and* help my lord and myself with all my might." "Do so," quoth Brutus, "and the better *it* shall be for 'thee [you]; ye shall have life and limb, and be 'my dear friend [to me well dear].'" Brutus swore an oath to him, that he 'would not break it [would hold]. 'Thus [Then] said Brutus,—'who was' knight with the best,—"Anacletus, dear

<sup>1</sup> quað?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<p> <i>f</i> Anacletus leofe freond ⁊  to niht þu scalt faren.  a þeon time bið best ⁊  þonne men gað to bedde.  þu scalt forð wēden ⁊  to þas kinges ferde.  wonne þu comest to þon cnihten ⁊  þat þene king bi-witeð ⁊  þær þu findest seouen hundred ⁊  þa hæleðes beoð kene.      10  &amp; þu heom clepe to ⁊  &amp; cuðliche wið heom spec.  Ich am Anaclet⁹ ⁊  ich am mid ærmðen abroken.  vt of þon benden ⁊  þe Brut⁹ me heuede on idon.  &amp; ȝet ich ou sigge on oþer ⁊  ibrouȝ ich habbe þes kinges broþer.  vt of þon quarcerne ⁊  of þan ġle-hufe.      20  þær Brutus hin¹ hefde idon ⁊  for to-marewene he hine wolde  &amp; ich hine habbe idon ⁊ [an-hon.  i þisse þude² derne. </p>	<p> Anaclet⁹ leoue freond ⁊  to niȝt þou salt faren.  in þan time wan hit his best ⁊  wane men goþ to bedde.  þou salt forþ wende ⁊  to þis kinges ferde.  wane þou comest to þe cniȝtes ⁊  þe þane king bi-witieþ.  þat beþ seue hundred ⁊  þat beoþ swiþe kene.  clepe þou ham to ⁊  and cupliche spec.  Ich ham Anacletus ⁊  i brok vt of bendes.  and ȝet ich ow seggean oþer [L. 3<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  ibroȝt ich habbe þes kinges broþer.  vt of þan quarcerne ⁊  of þan cwal-hufe.  þar Brut⁹ hine hafde idon ⁊  and to-morȝe hine wolde an-hon.  and ich hine habbe idon ⁊  in þisse wilderne. </p>
---	--

friend, to night thou shalt go, at the time [when it] is best, when men go to bed, thou shalt proceed forth to *the* army of the king, *and* when thou comest to the knights who guard the king, 'there thou shalt find [that are *in number*] seven hundred 'warriors', that are [most] keen; 'and' call thou to them, and speak familiarly 'with them' thus: "I am Anacletus; 'I have with difficulty' broken out of 'the' bonds 'that Brutus had put on me'; and yet I say to you another *thing*, I have brought *the* brother of the king out of the prison, *out* of the slaughter-house, where Brutus had placed him; 'for [and] tomorrow he would hang him; and I have put him in this

¹ hine?

² *Sic pr. m. vude m. sec. Read wude.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Cnihtes fufeð me mid ð  
 leteð flæpen þene king.  
 & fare we on fele ð  
 riht al fwo stille.

[c.2.]

ftelen fwa we wolden ð  
 & ich eou wlle leden ð  
 forð to mine lauerde.

i þon wode rime ð

þer he vnder rife lið.

ȝif ȝe hine mawen bringen ð 10

bi-foren ure kinge.

wel bið him þere bringe ð

oeu bið þe beð<sup>1</sup> þer fore.

& for he if his broðer ð

for nafð he nenne oþer.

Cuð he wes þen cnihten ð

& heo hine icneowen.

heo wenden þat his fawen ð

foðe weren.

ah alle heo weren leafe ð 20

for he wes his leodene fwike.

Nis nawer nan so wif mon ð

þat me ne mai bi-fwiken.

Anacletuf ferde bi-foren ð

Cniptes comeþ mid me

let þane king flepe.

an fare we al so stillc ð

fo we stele wolde.

and ich ou wole lede ð

to mine oȝene louerd.

ȝif ȝe maȝen him bringe ð

bi-foren oure king.

þāne maȝe boldeliche ð

gladi oure louerd.

Cuþ he was þeos cniptes ð

and hii hene<sup>2</sup> icnewe.

hii wende þat his fawes ð

alle foþe were.

ac alle hii weren lefinge ð

for he was leod-fwike.

Nis nohware so wifman ð

þat me ne may bi-fwike.

Anaclet<sup>2</sup> eode bi-fore ð

'wood [wilderness] 'concealed'. Knights, come with me! Let the king sleep, and go we 'with good fortune, right' all as still as if we would steal, and I will lead you forth to 'my [mine own] lord 'at the woods edge, where he lies under bough'. If ye may bring him before our king, 'glad will he be of the offering, *and* to you *it* will be the better therefore [then may our lord boldly be glad]; 'because he is his brother,—for he hath none other'. Known he was to the knights, and they him recognised; they weened that his speeches were [all] true, but they all were leasings, for he was *the* betrayer of 'his' people. *There* is nowhere a man so wise,

<sup>1</sup> bet?<sup>2</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe cnihtes him fuleden.  
 ferde æfter ane bache ⁊  
 al swa Brutus him hefde itaiht.  
 Brutus hæfde his folc ⁊  
 bi-foren & bi-hinden.  
 wes þe wei holh & long ⁊  
 þa lude<sup>1</sup> werē stronge.  
 Brutus heom ræfde to ⁊  
 mid richere strengþe.  
 alle to gadere he heom nom ⁊ 10  
 nane he ne lafde.  
 fūme he sloh fūme he bond ⁊  
 þa beste quike he at-heold.  
 & alle he heom bi-wuſte ⁊  
 swa him beſt þuhte.  
 Brutus nom his ferde ⁊  
 on feowre he heo<sup>4</sup> to-dælde.  
 & he hehte alle his men ⁊  
 monſcipe biwinnen.  
 3a<sup>5</sup> ȝunge & þa alde ⁊ 20  
 æðela iwurðen.  
 wihte wal-kempen ⁊  
 on heora wiðer-winnan.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeos cnihtes him folȝede.  
 in one wei he verde ⁊  
 afe Brut<sup>2</sup> hine lerede.  
 Brutus hafde his folk bi-fore ⁊  
 and eke bi-hinde.  
 was þe wei holþ and long ⁊  
 þe cleues weren ſtonge.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> him<sup>2</sup> reſede to ⁊  
 mid riche his ſtrengþe.  
 alle he ȝam nom ⁊  
 nanne he ne lefde.  
 ſomme he floþ ſomme he bond ⁊  
 þe beſte he cwic at-heold.  
 and alle hii<sup>3</sup> beſt bi-wiſte ⁊  
 þare him beſt þohte.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> nom his ferde ⁊  
 and a foure ȝam to-delde.  
 and he hepte alle his men ⁊  
 monſcipe bi-winne.  
 20 þe ȝonge and þe holde ⁊  
 þe ſtrōge and þe bolde.

that one may not deceive *him*! Anacletus went before, 'the [these] knights followed him; [he] went 'along [in] a 'valley [way], as Brutus 'had' taught him. Brutus had his people before and [eke] behind; the way was hollow and long, the cliffs were steep. Brutus rushed towards them with [his] great strength; all 'together' he took them, none he left! Some he slew, some he bound, the best he retained alive; and he disposed 'of them' all 'as [where] *it* seemed best to him. Brutus took his army, [and] in four 'he' divided them; and he commanded all his men to win honor, the young and the old, [the strong and the bold,] 'good *men* to be, brave warriors against their enemies'; and to advance in haste [that they should advance in

<sup>1</sup> clude ?<sup>2</sup> ham ?<sup>3</sup> he ?<sup>4</sup> heom ?<sup>5</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& an hihinga<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 faren to þan kinge.  
 & ich for-beode ⁊ [c. 5. c. 1.]  
 heolde mine þeinē.  
 vppe þere muchele lufe ⁊  
 þe uf bi-tueiȝen lið.  
 þat nan ne beo fo wilde ⁊  
 nan swa unwitti.  
 þat word talie ⁊  
 ne talkie mid speche. 10  
 ær he ihere minne horn ⁊  
 mid græte hiue blowen.  
 For mi self ich wille teo to-foren ⁊  
 to telde þas kinges.  
 anan swa ich lihte of blonken ⁊  
 swa ich wille blawen.  
 anan swa ȝe hic<sup>3</sup> ihereð ⁊  
 hende mine kempen.  
 ohtliche heom flæð on ⁊  
 & weccheð heō of slepa. 20  
 leteð þa Grickisca ⁊  
 glidē to grunde.  
 fallen þa feie ⁊  
 for heo beð vre fulle fan.

þat hi folde an h . . . . [c. 2.]  
 faren to þan kinge.  
 And . . . . beode alle ⁊  
 mine men deor. .  
 . . pe þe mochele loue ⁊  
 þat hu. his bitwixte.  
 þat non beð fo wilde ⁊  
 ne fo vnwitti.  
 þat heni word talie ⁊  
 ne talki mid speche.  
 are he mine horn ⁊  
 hi-here blowe.  
 For mi feolf ich wole go bi-fore ⁊  
 to þis kinges teldes<sup>2</sup>.  
 anō fo ich lipte ⁊  
 of mine horfe.  
 ich wole min horn blowe ⁊  
 þat ȝe hit folle hi-heren.  
 þan ahliche leggeþ ȝam an ⁊  
 and weccheþ ȝam of slepe.  
 leteþ þe Greckes ⁊  
 glide to grunde.

haste] towards the king. "And I forbid [all] my 'faithful thanes [dear men], by the great love that 'lieth between [is betwixt] us, that none be so wild, 'none [nor] so void of wit, that *he* [any] word utter, nor talk with speech, before he hear my horn blown 'with great sound'. For I myself will go before to *the* tent of the king, *and* anon as I alight from [my] horse, 'so [then] will I blow [my horn]; 'anon as ye it hear [*so* that ye shall hear it], 'my good knights', [then] boldly 'strike on them [lay on them], and wake them from sleep; let the Greeks glide to ground, 'the fated fall; for they are our full foes'!" All the knights did as Brutus taught them, and

<sup>1</sup> hihinge?<sup>2</sup> telde?<sup>3</sup> R. hit.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Duden alle þa cnihtes ⁊  
 swa Brutus heom taute.  
 & he him seolf teih bi-foren ⁊  
 to telde þæs kinges.  
 of his horse he preou ⁊  
 his horn he vastliche bleu.  
 Iherden hit Troynisce ⁊  
 & tuhten to þon Griccen.  
 heo heom aweihten ⁊  
 mid heora wæles igrure. 10  
 þar fluwen haueden on felde ⁊  
 fæiðe þer feollen.  
 moni hond moni fot ⁊  
 þe hæp wæs þe wrfe.  
 Moni þusēd þer flowen ⁊  
 þærnes heo droȝen.  
 & Brutus mid his cnihten ⁊  
 þene king ifeng.  
 Al ihal & al ifund ⁊  
 heihliche he cleopede. 20  
 Ich habbe þisses folkes king ⁊  
 felleð his leoden.  
 ne lete ȝe nenne quick ⁊  
 quecchen to holte.  
 & iche wille þesne king ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Duden alle þe cnihtes ⁊  
 afe Brut⁹ ȝam tehte.  
 and he him seolf eode bi-fore ⁊  
 to þis kinges telde.  
 of his horse he aȝreu ⁊  
 and his his¹ horn mainliche bleu.  
 þat hi-horde Troynisse ⁊  
 and toȝe to þan Griccef.  
 hii ȝam awehten ⁊  
 mid hire bitere duutes.  
 Flowen hefdes on felde ⁊  
 volle þe feie.  
 mani fot mani hond ⁊  
 þe heap was þe worse.  
 Mani þusend þer floȝen ⁊  
 hire þærnes idrowen².  
 and Brut⁹ mid his cnihtes ⁊  
 þane king vnderfeng.  
 Alle ihol and ifond ⁊  
 heȝliche he clipede.  
 Ich abbe þis folkes kinge ⁊  
 falleð his leode.  
 ne lete ȝe nanne cwicke ⁊  
 scapie to felde.  
 ich wole þisne king ⁊

he himself went before to *the* tent of the king; from his horse he leaped, [and] his horn he blew violently. *The* Trojans heard 'it [that], and advanced to the Greeks; they awakened them with their 'terrible slaughter [bitter strokes]. 'There' flew heads on *the* field, 'there' fell the fated; many hand, many foot,—the hap was the worse! Many thousands there fled, [their] entrails they drew *along*, and Brutus with his knights captured the king. All whole and 'all' sound loudly he called, "I have *the* king of this folk! Fell down his people! Let ye none alive escape to *the*

¹ *Redundant.*² *hi drowen?*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

læden mid me feolfan.

leode mid mi feolue.

ȝar Brutuf bi-feng ⁊

ȝer Brut<sup>9</sup> bifenge ⁊

al ȝat him bi-foren wes.

al ȝat him bifore was.

Sparatin he aredde ⁊ [c.2.]

Soratin<sup>1</sup> he a-redde ⁊

heh an his caſtel.

his eȝe caſtle.

A marewen ȝa hit dai wes ⁊

Amorwe ȝo hit dai was ⁊

&amp; ȝa niht to-dælde.

and . . . . . delde. [f.4. c.1.]

*Brutus.*Brutuf ſumunð<sup>2</sup> his folc ⁊

Brutuf . . . . . folk ⁊

heo weren his fulle freonð<sup>3</sup>.hii loue . . . . . e<sup>4</sup>.he heihte<sup>5</sup> for his lufe ⁊ 10

and heȝte . . . . .

al his leode ferde.

. I his gode fer . . . . .

ȝ heo nomen ȝ ȝær<sup>6</sup> ⁊

. . . . . men ȝe deade ⁊

&amp; wel hit biburiede.

. . . . . n in eorȝe.

inne deope ſeaðen ⁊

fetten ȝa deade.

&amp; hit wes ſone idon ⁊

ȝif . . . . . do ⁊

for monie ȝufend ȝer to fengen. for mani ȝu . . . . . venge to.

Al ȝa biȝetene æhte ⁊

Al ȝat hii biȝete ⁊

he delde his cnihten.

adealde<sup>7</sup> among his cniȝtes.

&amp; alle his leoue men ⁊ 20

and alle his leue mē ⁊

he mid monſcipe grette.

mid gode he grette.

ȝa al ȝis wes idon ⁊

ȝo al ȝif was idon ⁊

'holt [field], and I will lead this king with myself." There Brutus took possession of all that was before him; and Sparatin, his 'one' noble castle, he delivered. On the morrow, when it was day, and the night departed, Brutus summoned his people—they were his full friends [loved him much]; 'he [and] commanded for his love all his [good] host, that they should take the slain [dead *bodies*] and bury 'it (them) well [in earth]; 'in deep graves should set the dead'; and soon 'it [this] was done, for many thousands 'there' to helped. All 'the won booty [that they won] 'he' divided [among] his knights, and all his dear men he rewarded with 'honor [goods]. When all

<sup>1</sup> Sparatin?<sup>2</sup> R. ſumunde.<sup>3</sup> R. freonde.<sup>4</sup> loueden him ſwiðe?<sup>5</sup> The two last letters of heihte are interlined. Cf. v. 596.<sup>6</sup> vær man, sec.<sup>7</sup> he dealde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa dude he on oþer.  
 he lette an heh climben ⁊  
 & lude clepian.  
 þat on þane daze amarwen ⁊  
 come his drihtliche folc.  
 & alle his heȝe men ⁊  
 comen to huftinge.  
 & heo swa dudē ⁊  
 blisse wes on daie.  
 þat folc com togadere ⁊  
 gudliche cnihtes.  
 & heora lauerd spac ⁊  
 & þus heom wið spelede ⁊  
 Lusteð mine cnihtes ⁊  
 lusteð mine leofe men.  
 Suggeð me to runun ⁊  
 ræd þ̅ eou punche.  
 Ich habbe þefne leod king ⁊  
 ileid in mine benden.  
 & his broðer al swa ⁊  
 hit is þe bet mid uf.  
 & his leoden of-flawen ⁊  
 ihc am him þa laðere.  
 & alle his ahte ⁊  
 iȝeuen mine æðelinge.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo dude he anop⁹.  
 he lette clemben an heȝ ⁊  
 and swiȝe loude clepie.  
 þat þane ilke morewe ⁊  
 come al his gode folke.  
 and al his heȝe men ⁊  
 to þan huftinge.  
 and so duden alle ⁊  
 blisse was a þan daie.  
 10 þat folk com to gadere ⁊  
 cupþie meȝes.  
 and hire louerd spac ⁊  
 and þus to ȝam feide.  
 Lusteþ mine cnihtes ⁊  
 lusteþ mine leoue men.  
 Seggeþ to me filue ⁊  
 read þat ou pincheþ.  
 Ich habbe þifne leod king ⁊  
 ileid in mine bendes.  
 20 and his broþer al fo ⁊  
 þat his vs icweme.  
 and hif folk of-flawe ⁊  
 ich ham him þe loþere.  
 and alle his heaȝtes ⁊  
 iȝeue mine frendes.

this was done, then did he another *thing*; he caused *persons* to mount on high, and to proclaim [very] loud, that 'in the day in the morrow [the same morrow], should come [all] his good people, and all his noble men 'should come' to the hustings; and 'they [all] so did—joy was in the day! The folk came together—'goodly knights! [worthy brethren!]'—and their lord spake, and thus to them said: "Listen, my knights, listen, my dear men; say to me 'in communing' *the* counsel that seemeth to you *good*. I have laid in my bonds *the* king of this land, and also his brother—it is the better with us! [that is to us pleasing!]'—and his people *have* slain—I am to him the loather!—and all his possessions *have* given to my

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ȝif ȝe hit rædeð ⁊  
 ȝe beoð<sup>1</sup> mine riche mē.  
 ich wulle mid fwerde ⁊  
 his heueð<sup>2</sup> of swippen.  
 & ȝif ȝe hit willed<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 ich hine wlle spillen.  
 & ȝif ȝe me readeð ⁊  
 ich hine wille freoien.  
 ȝif he me ȝefeð gerfume ⁊  
 gold & feoluer. 10  
 alle his maðmas ⁊ [f.5<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 wið þon þa he mote libben.  
 þa anfuereden ⁊  
 æðela cnihtes.  
 Sūmen hit weora iqueme ⁊  
 þ̅ heo hine sculden quellen.  
 him seolf habben þat lond ⁊  
 & beon þere leodene king.  
 Sūme queðen ælles ⁊  
 & þuf þa quides eoden. 20  
 ȝeue uf þe king &<sup>5</sup> al his gold ⁊  
 & þa maðmes of his lond.  
 ȝef us peal ȝeue uf hors ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝif ȝe hit redeþ ⁊  
 þat beoþ mine riche men.  
 ich wolle mid fwerde ⁊  
 his heued of swippe.  
 and ȝif ȝe hit wollep ⁊  
  
 ich hine wole griþie.  
 ȝif he vs ȝiue wolle ⁊  
 gold and garifom.  
 and alle his godes ⁊  
 wið<sup>4</sup> þan þe he mote libbe.  
 þo anwerede ⁊ [c.2.]  
 alle þe cniþtes.  
 Sōme hit was icweme ⁊  
 þat he hine folde acwelle.  
 him seolf habbe þat lond ⁊  
 and beo king icrouned.  
 Somme feiden elles ⁊  
 mani manere spelles.  
 ȝif vs þe king and<sup>5</sup> his gold ⁊  
 his godees<sup>6</sup> and his lond.  
 ȝef vf pal ȝif vs horf ⁊

'nobles [friends]. If ye it advise—ye [that] are my brave men—I will with sword his head off smite; and if ye it will, 'I will him slay, and if ye *so* advise me', I will set him free, if he will give 'me [us] 'treasure', gold and 'silver, [treasure, and] all his 'riches [goods], on condition that he may live.' Then answered 'noble [all the] knights. 'Some were agreeable to it [To some it was agreeable], that 'they [he] should kill him, *and* himself have the land, and be king 'of the country [crowned]; some said otherwise; 'and thus the speeches went [many manner of speeches]: "Give us the king 'all' his gold, 'and the treasures of [his goods and] his land; give us robes, give us horses, give us rich clothing;

<sup>1</sup> R. beoð.<sup>4</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. heued.<sup>5</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> R. willeð.<sup>6</sup> R. godes.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ȝeue uf haihe scrud.  
 ȝeue uf ænne ende ⁊  
 of his kine-londe.  
 ȝeue uf ȝiflæf þer to ⁊  
 & þis mei beð wel idon.  
 þer wes moni riche mō ⁊  
 þe cuðe lutel reden.  
 weðer heom weore wnfumre ⁊  
 to faren þe² to wonien.  
 Þa wile þe heo tweoneden þus. 10  
 clepede Membricius.  
 þet wes a riche mon ⁊  
 þe wes fwiðe wel idon.  
 wýs & witful ⁊  
 wel he hit cudde.  
 Wet speke ȝe cnihtes ⁊  
 wet speke ȝe kempen.  
 vnðer³ eou alle ⁊  
 niſ þar nan fwa god.  
 þa ȝet habbe iſeid ⁊  
 þ̃ us is ſeleſt to don.  
 ȝif ȝe hit luſten wille ⁊  
 Brutuf mi lauard.  
 & ȝe alle biluuiē ⁊

ȝif vs heȝe scrud.  
 ȝif vs lond þar to ⁊  
 þis vs þincheþ wel idon.  
 þare was mani riche man ⁊  
 þat lutel cuþe of reades.  
 waþer him¹ were betere þannefare ⁊  
 oþ⁹ þare wonie.  
 Þe wile þat hii ſpeke þuſ ⁊  
 clepede Membricius.  
 þat was a riche man ⁊  
 fwiþe wel idon.  
 wiſ and witfol ⁊  
 wel he hit cudde.  
 Wat ſpeke ȝe cniþtes ⁊  
 wat ſpeke ȝe kempes.  
 vnder ȝou alle ⁊  
 niſ þar read godne.  
 20 þat ȝe ȝit habbeþ iſeid ⁊  
 wat vs iſ beſt to done.  
 ȝif hit luſte wole ⁊  
 Brut⁹ mi louerd.  
 and ȝe alle bilue⁴ ⁊

*Membricius.*

'give us one end of his kingdom'; give us 'hostages [land] thereto; 'and'  
 this 'may be [seemeth to us] well done.' There was many a noble man  
 that knew little [of] counsel; whether *it* were better for 'them [him] to  
 fare [thence] 'than [or] to dwell [there]. The while that they 'debated  
 [spoke] thus, Membricius, who was a nobleman,—'who was' exceeding  
 prudent, wise, and sagacious; well he understood,—called *out*: "What  
 speak ye, knights? What speak ye, warriors, among you all? There is  
 'none so good [not good counsel] that [ye] yet have said, what is best for  
 us to do; *but* if 'ye' will it list, Brutus my lord, and ye all approve my

¹ ham?

² These three words are on an erasure.

³ R. vnder.

⁴ biluuiē?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

gode mine lare.  
 ich eou wlle seggen ⁊  
 felast ræden.  
 & þa anfuerede al þat folc ⁊  
 faihn we wllen hit iheren.  
 þa quað Membrici⁹ ⁊  
 ludere stefne.  
 ȝirne we to þane kinge ⁊  
 ȝeuen fuiðe gode.  
 ꝥ if alreforwarde ⁊  
 þat heo¹ uf ifreoie.  
 sone þar after ⁊  
 ȝurne we his dohter.  
 ꝥ he heo ȝeue ure lauerde ⁊  
 Brutun to his bedde. [chel ⁊ [c.2.]  
 of his corne he uf ȝeue swa mu-  
 ꝥ we beon iquemed.  
 gold & garfume ⁊  
 & his gode hors.  
 & al his beste mæte cun ⁊  
 þe his men habbeð.  
 & alle þa liðinde scipen ⁊  
 þe on his londe beoð.  
 & alle þat bi-houeð ⁊

10

mine gode lore.  
 ich ou wolle segge ⁊  
 felest alre reade.  
 þo anfwerede al þat folk ⁊  
 vain we hit wollep.  
 þo spac Membrici⁹ ⁊  
 ludere stemne.  
 ȝerne we of þan kinge ⁊  
 ȝiftes gode.  
 and sone þer after ⁊  
 ȝerne we his dohter.  
 þat he ȝife hire vre louerd ⁊  
 Brutū to his bedde.  
 of his corn so moche vs ȝiue ⁊  
 so we wollep habbe.  
 and þe beste tun ⁊  
 þat his men habbeþ.  
 and alle þe gode fipes ⁊  
 þat in his londe liggeþ.  
 and al þat bi-houeþ ⁊ [f.4<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

20

good instruction, I will say to you *the* best [of all] counsels." 'And' then answered all the people, "Fain we will it 'hear'." Then spake Membri-  
 cius with loud voice: "Demand we of the king gifts 'most' good, 'that is,  
 first of all, that he set us free'; [and] soon thereafter, demand we his  
 daughter, that he give her to our lord Brutus, for his bed; *that* 'he' give  
 us of his corn so much, 'that we be contented [as we will have]; 'gold and  
 treasure, and his good steeds'; and 'all' 'his [the] best kind of provision  
 that his men have; and all the 'sailing [good] ships, that in his land 'are [lie],  
 and all that behoveth the ships [for] to drive, of men and of weapons;

¹ *Sic pr. m. he sec. m. by erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

þa ſcipen to driuen.  
 of monnen & of wapnen ⁊  
 þat we mawen wel faren.  
 fare uorð ouer ſæ ⁊  
 ſel þat we wrðen.  
 & liðen ſwa longe ⁊  
 þ̅ we to londe comen.  
 varen wide ȝeond þat lond ⁊  
 & fondia þeo<sup>1</sup> leoden.  
 wer uſ beo iqueme ⁊  
 king þat we makien.  
 of Brute ure lauerde ⁊  
 þe is beſt of uſ.  
 and Ignaien<sup>2</sup> to quen ⁊  
 þe is piſ kinges dohter.  
 For ȝif we hit ȝeorneð ⁊  
 to wonien her mid Gricken.  
 heo beoð ure fulle feond ⁊  
 for we beoð ifead wið<sup>3</sup> heom.  
 for heora kun we habbet iſlaȝen ⁊  
 in eorðe heo fleopeð.  
 we beoð heom loaðe ⁊  
 for heora mochele lure.  
 heo wleð uſ biwiȝelien ⁊

þe ſipe. for to driue.  
 of man and of wepne ⁊  
 þat we mawe wel fare.  
 forþ ouer ſée ſtrem ⁊  
 þar vs beſt pincheþ.  
 and ſeili ſo long ⁊  
 þat we lond finde.  
 faren ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 and fondien þe leode.  
 10 war vſ be icweme ⁊  
 king þat we þe makie.

þat hert þe beſte of vs ⁊  
 and Ignogen cwene.

*Ignogen.*

For ȝif we here ȝerneþ ⁊  
 wonie mid Greckes.  
 hii beoþ vre fulle ivon ⁊  
 for we beoþ i-veipet mid ham.  
 hure cun we habbet of-ſlawe ⁊  
 21 and idon of liſ daie.  
 we beoþ heom loþe ⁊  
 for hure mochele leore.  
 hii wollep vs bi-cheorre ⁊

that we may well fare, 'pass' forth over *the* sea [stream], well that we be  
 [where *it* to us best seemeth], and sail *on* so long, till we 'to land come  
 [land find]; journey wide over [all] the land, and seek the country, where  
*it* shall be agreeable to us, that we make [thee] a king 'of Brutus our lord  
 'who is [that art the] best of us, and Ignogen queen, 'who is this kings daugh-  
 ter'. For if we 'it' ask, to dwell here with *the* Greeks, they will be our  
 full-foes, for we are at enmity with them, 'for' their kindred we have slain, 'in  
 earth they sleep [and bereft of life]; we are to them hateful, on account of  
 their great injury; they will beguile us through their 'wicked [wise] crafts,

<sup>1</sup> fondien þe?<sup>2</sup> Written at first Ignoken.<sup>3</sup> wið? mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh heora wiðere craftes.

þorh hire wife craftes.

a swa heō beoð<sup>1</sup> iwrð :

and se worfe vs his :

swa us wrfe bið.

hii beoþ þe gladdere.

for mid ure wepnen heora kun :

for mid oure wepne :

we aqueald habbeð.

hire cun acweld we abbeþ.

mid ure hōden :

monie þufunde.

ȝif we sceoteð to heora mæðe :

ȝif we trisfeþ to hire meþe :

þat bið ure imone deað.

vf seolue we bi-cheorreþ.

ȝif we heom ilefeð :

10 ȝif we ȝam ileueþ :

þat bið ure muchele lure.

þat his oure owene lure.

ȝif heo wel wexit :

heo wlleð wonien us.

Wel ich hit mai fuggen :

Wel ich hit mai segge :

to soþe ich hit wene. [16.c.1.]

to soþe ich hit wene.

nif þar nan swa heih :

nis þar non so heþ :

nif þar nan swa laih.

nis þar non so loh.

þ we nabbet his freond :

þat we nabbeþ hif frende :

ifelled to grunde.

ivalled to grunde.

For þon ȝif hit eow bi-loueð :

20 For þan ȝif ȝe hit redeþ :

þe wife beoð on þonke.

þat wife beoþ on þonke.

fare we from þisse londe :

fare we fram þisse londe :

þa leodene uf beoð laþe.

þes folk vs beoþ loþe.

Al heora god we sculē nimen :

Al hire god we follen nime :

and as *the* worse is to us, 'so' shall 'to them be *the* better [they be the gladder], for with our weapons we have slain their kindred, 'many thousands with our hands'! If we trust to their power, 'that will be our common death [we shall injure ourselves]; if we place confidence in them, that will be our 'great [own] destruction; for 'if they much increase *is numbers*, they will destroy us'. Well may I say it, sooth I it ween, there is none so high, there is none so low, that we have not felled *his* friend to *the* ground. 'Therefore if ye it 'approve [advise] who are wise in thought, go we from this land; 'the [this] people are loath (hostile) to us. All their

<sup>1</sup> and swa heom bet? Cf. vv. 744. 1360.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& lutel hem læuen.  
 wonien heo sculen un-balde ⁊  
 for hora muchela burften.  
 & we mæwen faren riche ⁊  
 ȝif we ræd luuieð.  
 for al þat god of þisse londe ⁊  
 we sculē leden mid us.  
 & heo bi-læuen wrecches ⁊  
 & wælde heom scal fulien.  
 for þe riche haueð muchel rum ⁊ 10  
 to ræfen biforen þan wrecchan.  
 Þaf word weoren iqueðene ⁊  
 þeo quides weoren leoue.  
 Þa he mihte ihere ⁊  
 þe bihalues were.  
 muchel dom muchel dune ⁊  
 muchel folkes dream.  
 & alle heo clepede þuf ⁊  
 foð feið Membrici⁹.  
 & alle hit bi-luueden ⁊ 20  
 gode weren his lære.  
 Þa letten bringen þene king ⁊  
 vt of quarcerne.  
 & his broder mid him ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

and lutel heom bi-leue.  
 wonie hii follen on-bolde ⁊  
 for hire mochele arme.  
 and we mæȝe faren riche ⁊  
 ȝif we read louieþ.  
 for al þat god of þis londe ⁊  
 w. . . . . lede. [c.2.]  
 and hii bi. . . . .  
 . . hire¹ lif time.  
 . . . . . ren ifaide ⁊  
 þ. . . . . leofe.  
 þo he m. . . . .  
 . . bi halues wer.  
 . . . . . drem ⁊  
 mochel du. . . . .  
 and alle hi clepede þus ⁊  
 . . . feiþ Membrici⁹.  
 and alle hit bi-lefde ⁊  
 gode his lore.  
 þo lette hi bringe þane king ⁊  
 vt of prifune.  
 and his broþer mid him ⁊

goods we shall take, and little them leave; they shall dwell dispirited by reason of their great harms, and we may depart rich, if we counsel approve; for all the goods of this land we shall carry with us, and they will remain destitute, 'and affliction shall follow them [all their life-time]; 'for the rich have much room to press before (take place of) the wretched'." These words were 'spoken [said], the sayings were approved. Then might he hear who besides had been, great sentence, great din, much clamour of people, and they all cried thus, "Sooth saith Membricius!" And all it approved, *that* good 'were' his precepts. Then caused [they] the king to be brought

¹ al hire?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

beine to gadere.	beine to gaderef.
mid yrene benden ⁊	mid hýrene bendes ⁊
bi-foren Brutone.	bi-fore Brutune.
Heo him to clepeden ⁊	He <sup>1</sup> him to clepede ⁊
& lad <sup>2</sup> spel him cudden.	an lope wordes faide.
heo feiden þat he sculde beon an-	he folde eȝe hangī ⁊
an one heȝe treowe. [hongen ⁊	vp on grete trouwes.
oþer mid horfen to-drawen ⁊	oþer mid horfe beon to-drawe ⁊
mid droslicen vitā.	ouer al . . . londe.
buten heo heom lette freo ⁊ 10	
ta <sup>3</sup> faren of hif londe. [c.2.]	
ȝeue heom al his aȝte ⁊	Bote þou vs wolle ȝiue ⁊
þe he biȝeten mahte.	alle þine heaþte.
& alle his scipen gode ⁊	and alle þine fipes gode ⁊
þa floten bi sæ flode.	þat fleoteþ in féé flode.
& his dohter Ignogen ⁊	and þine doþter Ignogē ⁊
heore duc to quene.	oure king to cwene.
þe king hine bi-þoute ⁊	þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊
wat he don mahte.	wat he do mihte.
sari he waf on liue ⁊ 20	sori he was on liue ⁊
þæf tiðende hī weren læðe.	þeos tidinge him were lope.
of deað he hefde care ⁊	of deþe he hafde care ⁊
drof he wes on mode.	drof he was on mode.

out of prison, and his brother with him, both together in iron bonds before Brutus. They called to him, and loath words 'to him' said; 'they said that' he should 'be hung [hang high] 'on a high tree [upon great trees], or with horses [be] drawn to pieces, 'with grievous torments [over all *the* land], 'except he suffered them to depart free from his land', 'give them all his goods, that he might obtain, ["except thou wilt give us all thy goods,] and all 'his [thy] good ships that float in *the* sea-flood, and 'his [thy] daughter Ignogen, for a queen to 'their duke [our king]". The king be-thought him what he might do; sorrowful he was alive! These tidings were loath to him, of death he had care, disturbed he was in mind.

<sup>1</sup> hi?<sup>2</sup> R. lað.<sup>3</sup> R. to.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Pandrafus anfwereðe ⁊ mid feorhfulle wordē. ȝe biddeð mine dohter swa hende ⁊ & haldeð me inne bende. & Antigonun mine broðer ⁊ mid ærmliche witen. & mine men ȝe habbeð isclawen ⁊ & ȝeorneð mine maðmas. & mine leoue dohter ⁊ to swa laðe mannef bihoue. 10 Ah heo <sup>2</sup> mot nede beien ⁊ ȝe mon ȝe ibunden bið. Eouer axe ich eou leue ⁊ lað ȝeh hit me were. & ȝif ȝe bi-læuen wolden ⁊ inne mire ȝeoden. al ȝriddē dale mi lond ⁊ ich wolde fetten Brutan on hond. & freoien al his folc ⁊ & freonscipe makien. 20 & Ignogen mine dohter ⁊ ȝeuen eowre duke. & swa we sculden bi-leauē ⁊ leouie mæȝes.	<b>P</b> andrafus anfwereðe ⁊ mid forie heorte. ȝe biddeþ mine dohter ȝe hende ⁊ and habbeþ me in bende. and Antinogum <sup>1</sup> mi broþer ⁊ in ȝoure bendhufe. and mine men ȝe habbeþ of-flawe ⁊ and ȝerneþ mine godes. and mine dohter leoue ⁊ to so loþe mannes bi-hofe. Ac he mot neode ⁊ ȝe man ȝat his in bende. . . . . . e ⁊ [f.5.c.1.] loþ ȝoh . . . . . . . . . . wolde ⁊ . . . . . ȝat ȝr. . . . . lond ⁊ ich . . . . . an hond. . . . . . and . . . . . . . . . . ine . . . . euen ȝo . . . . . ke.	<i>Pandrafus.</i>
--	---	-------------------

Pandrasus answered with sorrowful 'words [heart]: "Ye ask my daughter 'so [the] fair, and 'hold [have] me in bonds, and Antigonus my brother, 'with grievous torments [in your bond-house], [and] my men ye have slain; and *now ye* demand my 'treasures [goods], and my beloved daughter, to so hateful a mans bihoof! But he needs must 'bow', the man that is 'bounden [in bonds]. Your asking I you grant, loath though it be to me; and if ye would remain in my country, 'all' [the] third part of my land I ~~would~~ set in Brutus hand, and free all his people, and make friendship; and Ignogen, my daughter, give to your duke, 'and so we

<sup>1</sup> R. Antigonum.<sup>2</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vre lif læden ⁊

&amp; liþe to fumne.

þa ænswerede Brutus ⁊

þe wes borene duke.

Nulle we noht þis on-fon ⁊

ah we faren wleð.

&amp; þu fwiðe hiendliche ⁊

fcild þe wið dæðe.

ʒef us þat we wilniað ⁊

ʒif þou libben wlt.

10

þe king fende his fonde ⁊

ʒeond al Griclonde. [16<sup>th</sup>. c. 1.]

þat me hit him to brohte ⁊

alle his aihte.

&amp; greiðede hif ſcipen gode ⁊

bi þan fæ flode.

&amp; al þat þær to bi-houede ⁊

hahliche ifunden.

al fwa heo wolden heora lauerd ⁊

from loðen alefen.

20

fram deaþe a-readde.

Al his men duden ⁊

fwa þe king hehte.

þa ſcipen weoren igreþede ⁊

mid gode grund fullad.

þe king ʒef Brutun hif dohter ⁊

þe ſipmē weren igreiþed ⁊

mid gode þe ſiþef ifullad.

þe king ʒeaf Brutun ⁊

should dwell *as* affectionate brethren, lead and pass our lives together.' Then answered Brutus, who was 'born [lord and] duke: "We will not this accept, but we will depart, and thou most speedily shield thee from death! Give us that we will, if thou wish to live!" The king sent his messengers over all Greece, that men should 'it' bring to him, all his possessions, and should prepare his good ships by the sea-flood, and all that thereto behoved, nobly supplied, as they would save their lord from death. 'All his men did as the king ordered'. The 'ships [ship-men] were made ready, *and* with goods [the ships] 'well' filled. The king gave his daughter, who was 'his dear child [to him dear], to Brutus, and all the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe wes his bearn deora.  
 & al þat forward wes ileft :  
 þa fufden þa ferde.  
 wendē riht to þare sæ :  
 fela<sup>1</sup> þa þeines.  
 muchel wæs þa bliffe :  
 þa Brut<sup>2</sup> hafde mid him.  
 Brut<sup>2</sup> nom Ignogen :  
 & into scipe lædde.  
 Heo rihtē heora rapes :  
 heo rærden heora mastes.  
 heo wunden up seiles :  
 wind ston<sup>2</sup> an willen.  
 sixtene fiðe tuēti scipen :  
 tuhtē from hauene.  
 & feower scipen greate :  
 þe weren grund ladene.  
 mid þat beste wepnen :  
 þa Brutus hauede.  
 Heo fufdem<sup>3</sup> from stronde :  
 vt of Griclonde.  
 heo wenden vt i wide sæ :  
 þa wilde wurðen itemede.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

his dohter þe him was deore.  
 and al þe forward was ilaft :  
 þo fufde þe ferde.  
 wendē riht to þare sée :  
 felie cniþtes.  
 mochel was þe bliffe :  
 þat Brut<sup>2</sup> mid him hafde.  
 Brutus nam Ignogen :  
 and to sipe ladde.  
 10 Hii rihte hire ropis :  
 hii rerden hire mastes.  
 hii wenden vp feyles.  
 wind stot at wille.  
 sixtene siþe twenti sipes :  
 wēden vt of hauene.  
 and four sipes gode :  
 þat weren grund lade.  
 mid þe beste wepne :  
 þat . rutus hafde. [c.2.]  
 20 Hii fufden fram stronde :  
 vt of Greclonde.  
 hii wenden vt in wilde<sup>4</sup> fée :  
 þat þe wilde temieþ.

compact was observed. Then departed the host, 'the' good 'thanes [knights] went right to the sea; great was the joy that Brutus had with him! Brutus took Ignogen, and 'into [to] the ship led. They righted their ropes, they reared their masts, they wound up sails, the wind stood at *their* will; sixteen times twenty ships went 'from [out of] the haven, and four great ships, that were full laden with the best weapons that Brutus had. They proceeded from the strand, out of Greece; they went out in the 'wide [wild] sea,—the wild waves were stilled; two days and two nights on the [wild] sea they were; the 'second [third] day they came 'in

<sup>1</sup> sele?<sup>2</sup> R. fuden.<sup>3</sup> For stond, which is used for stod.<sup>4</sup> wide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Tweiȝe dawes & tua niht ⁊  
inne sƿe werē.

þen oðer dai heo comen liðen ⁊  
on æuen to londe.

*Leogice.*

Logice hatte þat eit-lond ⁊  
leode nere þar nane.

ne wapmen ne wifmen ⁊  
butē westȝe pædes<sup>3</sup>.

vtlaȝen hefden i-ræued þat lond ⁊  
& alle þa leodē of-flaȝen. 10

& sƿa hit wes al west ⁊

& wnnen bi-ræued. [c.2.]

Ah sƿa monie þar waren wilde  
þat wnder heom þuhte. [deor ⁊

& þa Troinifce men ⁊

tuhten to þon deoren.

& duden of þan wilden ⁊

al heora iwilla.

to þan scipen wælden ⁊

20

Heo funden i þon eit-londe ⁊  
ane burh sƿiðe stronge.

to-hælde weoren þe walles ⁊  
weste weren hallen.

Temple heo funden þar ane ⁊

Twei daies and two niȝt ⁊  
in wille<sup>1</sup> see iweren<sup>2</sup>.

þane þridde dai hii come ⁊  
lipe to londe.

Leogiçe hepte þat lond ⁊  
men neore þar none.

ne wepmen ne wimmen ⁊  
bote weste papes.

vtlawes hafde irefed þat lond ⁊  
and þe folk of-slawe.

Ac so manie þere were wilde deor ⁊

þat wonder heom þohte.

and þe Troȝniffe men ⁊

fulle to þan deore.

and duden of þan wilde ⁊

al hire wille.

to þe sipes ladden ⁊

so moche so iwolden<sup>4</sup>.

Hii funde in þan ilond ⁊

anne castel sƿiþe strong.

to-haled were þe walles ⁊

afalle weren þe halles.

Temple hii funde þar one ⁊

*the even* to land. Logice hight that 'island [land]; 'people [men] were there none, neither men nor women; only desert paths. Outlaws had ravaged the land, and slain 'all' the people, 'and so was it all wasted, and bireft of inhabitants'. But so many there were wild deer, that wonder *it* seemed to them; and the Trojan men drew towards the deer, and did of the wild *creatures* all their will; to the ships *they* carried [as much as they would]. They found in the island a 'burgh [castle] most strong; the walls were prostrate, 'waste [fallen] were [the] halls. A temple there they found

<sup>1</sup> wilde?<sup>2</sup> hi weren?<sup>3</sup> *R.* pædes.<sup>4</sup> hi wolden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

imaked of marme stæne.  
 muchel & mære ⁊  
 þe wrse hit hafde to welden.  
 þer inne was an onlicnesse ⁊  
 a wifmonnes liche.  
 feier hit wes & fwiðe heih ⁊  
 an are hæitnesse nome.  
 Diana wes ihaten ⁊  
 þe deouel heo luuede.  
 Heo dude wnder craftes ⁊ 10  
 þe scucke hire fulste.  
 heo wes quen of alle wodes ⁊  
 þe weoxen<sup>1</sup> on eorðen.  
 a þon heðene lawen ⁊  
 me heold heo for hehne godd.  
 To hire weorē iwoned ⁊  
 þa wnder creftie men.

imaked of marbre stone.  
 mochel and mere ⁊  
 þe worse hit hafde to welde.  
 þar ine was on anlicne ⁊  
 of wimman iliche.  
 fair hit was and fwiþe heþ ⁊  
 on hire heinisse name.  
 Diane ȝe waf hi-hote ⁊  
 þe deouel hire louede.  
 ȝeo dude wonder craftes ⁊ 10  
 þe feond hire fulste.  
 ȝeo was cwene of alle wodes ⁊  
 þat weren on eorþe.  
 in þan heþene lawe ⁊  
 me held hire for eȝe god.  
 To hire weren iwoned ⁊  
 wonder craftie men.  
 iwiten of þan þincge ⁊  
 of þa kingen<sup>2</sup> þa werē to kumen ⁊ þat weren to comende.  
 heo heom wolde cuðen. 20  
 mid tacnen & mid fwefnen ⁊  
 þonne heo weren on flæpc.  
 þe wile þeo on þan eit-londe ⁊  
 wes folc woniende.  
 ȝeo hā wolde cuþe ⁊  
 mid tockne and suefene ⁊  
 wan iweren<sup>3</sup> a-flepe. [f.5<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 þ. wile þe in þan ylond ⁊  
 weren men libbende.

*Diana.*

made of marble stone, lofty and spacious, the Worse (Devil) had it to wield! Therein was an image of womans form; fair it was and very noble, by 'a [her] heathen name [she] was called Diana; the Devil loved her! She did wonder-crafts (magic); the Fiend assisted her! she was queen of all woods that 'grew [were] on earth; by the heathen laws men held (accounted) her for a high god. To her resorted 'the' wonder-crafty men, [to know] of the things that were to come, [which] she would make known to them, by tokens and 'by' dreams, when they were asleep. The while that in the island 'folk was [men were] living, they worshiped the image; the Fiend it received!

<sup>1</sup> weoren?<sup>2</sup> R. þingen.<sup>3</sup> R. hi weren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo wurðeden þ̅ anlicnef :	hii worþede þan anlicniſſe :
þe ſcucke hit on-feng.	þe feond hit vnder-feg <sup>1</sup> .
Brutuf hit herde figgen :	Brut <sup>2</sup> hit ihorde :
þurh his ſæ-monnen.	þorþ his ſéé-mānen.
þe ær weoren on þan londe :	þe er weren in þat lond :
& þa lawen wuſtē.	and þe lawes wiſte.
Brutuf nam twelf witiȝen :	Brutuf nom twelf wittie :
þe weren his wiſeſte men.	þat wiſeſt men were.
& ennepreoſt of hiſ lawen. [17.c.1.]	and anne preſt of þe laȝe :
þa weren on þan heðen dāwen.	þat ſtod on heþene dawe.
<i>Gerion.</i> Gerion hehte þe preoſt :	Gerion was ihote :
he waſ an hirede hæh.	þat was on folke heþ.
he ferde to þere ſtowe.	he verde to þare ſtouwe :
þar Diane inne ſtod.	þare Dýane ine ſtod.
Brutuf ferde in to þere temple :	Brut <sup>2</sup> to þan temple :
& þa twelfe mid him.	and þe twelfe mid him.
& lette al hiſ folc :	and lette hiſ folke :
bilæuen þer vte.	bleuen þare hute.
Ana <sup>2</sup> ſcale he bear an honde :	Ane ſcole he bar an honde :
al of reade golde.	al of rede golde.
milk weſ i þere ſcale :	milk waſ in þe ſcole :
& win ſume dale.	and win ſomdel.
þa milk wæs of are wite hinde :	þe milk waſ of one wite hinde :
þe Brut <sup>2</sup> ſcent mid hiſ honde.	þe Brut <sup>2</sup> fet mid hiſ honde.

Brutus *so* heard it 'say' by his seamen, who were before in the land, and knew the laws. Brutus took twelve sages, who were 'his' wisest men, and a priest of 'his [the] laws, that 'were [stood] in 'the' heathen days; —Gerion 'hight the priest [*he* was named], 'he [who] was high among *the* people;—*and* he proceeded to the place wherein Diana stood. Brutus 'went in'to the temple, and the twelve with him, and let 'all' his people remain without. A vessel he bare in *his* hand, all of red gold; milk was in the vessel, and wine some part; the milk was of a white hind, that Brutus shot with his hand. He made by the altar a 'most' winsome fire;

<sup>1</sup> vnder-feng?<sup>2</sup> Ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

He makede bi þon weofede ⁊  
 a fwiðe wunfū fur.  
 niȝen fiðen he bi-eode ⁊  
 þat weofed for his neode.  
 He clepede to þere leuedi ⁊  
 heo wes him on heorten leof.  
 mid milden his worden ⁊  
 he ȝirnde hire mihtē.  
 Ofte he custe þat weofed ⁊  
 mid wnfume lates. 10  
 he halde þa milc ī þat fur ⁊  
 mid milden his wordē.  
 Leafdi Diana ⁊ leoue Diana ⁊  
 heȝe Diana. help me to neode.  
 wife mi<sup>1</sup> & witere<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þurh þine wihtful<sup>3</sup> craft.  
 whuder ich mæi liðan ⁊  
 & ledan mine leoden.  
 to ane wnfume londe ⁊  
 þer ich mihte wunien. 20  
 & ȝif ich þat lond mai bi-ȝeten ⁊  
 & mi folc hit þurh-gengen.  
 makian ich wlle on þine nome ⁊  
 mæren ane stowe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He makede bi þan wefed ⁊  
 a wonfom fur.  
 niȝefiþe he hit bi-eode ⁊  
 þat wefd for his neode.  
 He clepede to þan leafdi ⁊  
 þat leof him was on heorte.  
 mid milde his wordes ⁊  
 he hereȝede hire mihte.  
 Ofte he custe þat wefd ⁊  
 in euereche fide.  
 he held þe milc in þan fur ⁊  
 mid milde his wordes.  
 Leafdi Dȝane ⁊ heȝe Dȝane ⁊ 1  
 helpe to neode.  
 wife me and witte me ⁊  
 þorh þine wife crafte.  
 woder ich maȝ wende ⁊  
 and mine ferde lede.  
 to one wonfom londe ⁊  
 þar hii mihte ine wonie.  
 And ȝif ich þat londemawe bi-ȝete ⁊  
 and mi folk hit þorh-genge.  
 makie ic . . . . . me ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 on . . . . .

nine times he went around [it] the altar, for his need. He called to the lady, 'she [who] was to him beloved in heart; with his mild words he 'entreated [lauded] her might. Oft he kissed the altar 'with winsome looks [on every side]; he poured the milk on the fire, with his mild words: "Lady Diana! 'loved Diana'! high Diana, help 'me' in need! Teach me, and counsel [me] through thy wise craft, whither I may go and lead my 'people [host], to a winsome land, where 'I [they] might [in] dwell. And if I may obtain the land, and my people go over it, I will make in thy name a spacious dwelling, and I will honor thee with high worship!" Thus

<sup>1</sup> me?<sup>2</sup> wite me?<sup>3</sup> witful?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ich þe wulle huren ⁊	. . ich þe . . . . .
mid wrhſcipe hæȝan.	. . . liche eȝ . . . . .
þuſ ſpec Brutus ⁊	. . feide . . . . .
ſeoððen he nā þe hude ⁊	. . . . . þ . . . . .
þa wæs of þare hinde. [c. 2.]	. . . . . der.
bi-foren þan weſede he heoſſpradde ⁊	. . . . . ſpra..
ſwlc he leie on bedde.	. . . . .
he cnelede þar uſenan ⁊	. . cneolede . . . . .
& ſeoððen he adun læi.	. . . . . adun lai.
ſwa he gon flomnē ⁊	10 ſo he . . n nappi ⁊
& þer æfter to flepen.	þar after to flepe.
þa þuhte him on hiſ ſweſne ⁊	þo þohte him on ſweuene ⁊
þar he on flepe læi.	
þ his lauedi Diana ⁊	þat þeos fulfe (?) leafdi ⁊
hine leofliche biheolde.	hine leofliche bi-heold.
mid wnfume leahtren ⁊	
wel heo him bi-hihte.	and wel him bihepte.
& hendiliche hire hond ⁊	and hēdeliche hire hond ⁊
on hiſ heued leide.	leide on hiſ heued.
& þuſ him to feide ⁊	20 and þuſ him to feide ⁊
þer he on flepe lai.	þar he lai and flepte.
Bi-ȝende France i þet weſt ⁊	Bi-wēde France in þat weſt ⁊
þu ſcalt finden a wunſum lond.	and þou ſalt lond finde.
þat lond iſ bi-urnan mid þære ſæ ⁊	þat lond hiſ bi-vrne ⁊
þar on þu ſcalt wrþan ſæl.	mid þare ſée narue.

ſpake Brutus; then he took the hide that was of the 'hind [deer]; before the altar he ſpread it, as if he ſhould lie in bed; he kneeled thereupon, and afterwards he lay down; ſo he gan to 'ſlumber [nap]', 'and' ſoon after to ſleep. Then ſeemed it to him in 'hiſ' dream, 'where he aſleep lay,' that 'hiſ [this ſame(?)] lady 'Diana' beheld him lovingly 'with winsome ſmiles,' [and] well 'ſhe' him promiſed, and courteouſly laid her hand on hiſ head, and thus to him ſaid, where 'he aſleep lay [lay and ſlept]': "'Beyond [Paſſ by] France, in the weſt, [and] thou ſhalt find 'a winsome' land; the land iſ by the [narrow] ſea ſurrounded; 'thereon thou ſhalt proſper.'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þar if fuȝel þar is fiſc ⁊  
 þer wuniað feire deor.  
 þar is wode þar is water ⁊  
 þar is wilderne muchel.  
 þet lond if ſwiȝe wunſum ⁊  
 weallen þer beoð feire.  
 wuniað i þon londe ⁊  
 eotantes ſwiðe ſtrūge.  
 Albion hatte þat lond ⁊  
 ah leode ne<sup>1</sup> beoð þar nane. 10  
 þer to þu ſcalt teman ⁊  
 & ane neowe Troȝe þar makian.  
 þer ſcal of þine cunne ⁊  
 kine-bearn ariſen.  
 & ſcal þin mære kun ⁊  
 wælden þus<sup>2</sup> londes.  
 ȝeond þa weorlð beoȝ ihæȝed ⁊  
 & þu beo hæł & ifund.  
 Þæ awoc Brutus ⁊  
 wel wes hi on life. 20  
 He þoute of his ſwefne ⁊  
 & hou þe læfdi him ſæide.  
 mid muchelere luſe ⁊ [f. 7<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 he feide hit his leoden.

þar his fiſ þar his fowel ⁊  
 þer wonieþ faire deor.  
 þar hiſ wode þar his water ⁊  
 þar his wilderne mochel.  
 þat lond hiſ ſwiȝe wonſom ⁊  
 welles þar beoþ faire.  
 wonieþ in þan londe ⁊  
 eatantef ſtronge.  
 Albion hatte þat lond ⁊  
 ac men ne beoþ þar none.  
 þar to þou falt wēde ⁊  
 and one Troȝe makie.  
 þar ſal of þine cunne ⁊  
 kinebern a-riſe.  
 and folle þorh hire mihte ⁊  
 wel þat lond witie.  
 ouer alle londes hi-heȝed ⁊  
 and þou hol and fund.  
 Þo awoc Brut<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 wel was him on life.  
 He þohte on his ſweuene ⁊  
 and wat þe leafdi ſaide.  
 mid mochelere . . .  
 . . to leue . . . folk. [f. 6. c. 1.]

*Albion.*

There is fowl, there is fish; there dwell fair deer; there is wood, there is water; there is much desert; the land is most winsome; springs there are fair; giants most strong dwell in the land; Albion is the land named, but men are there none. Thereto thou shalt proceed, and a 'New' Troy 'there' make; there of thy kin shall royal progeny arise, and 'thy powerful kin [through their might] shall [well] rule 'this [the] land; over 'the world [all lands] they shall 'be' celebrated, and thou 'be' whole and sound."—Then awoke Brutus; well was he alive! He thought 'of [on] his dream, and 'how [what] the lady said to 'him'; with much love he told it to his [dear] people,

<sup>1</sup> ne is interlined.<sup>2</sup> þas?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hu him imette ⁊

. . . he . . .

&amp; þa læfdi hine igrette.

and þe leafdi hine . . . ette.

He þonkede hire ȝeorne.

. . . . nkede ȝerne ⁊

mid liðfulle wordē.

mid . . folle wordes.

he bi-heihte hire bihefte ⁊

he be-hehte . . . . bi-hefte ⁊

&amp; he hit wel lafte.

and he hit wel . . . .

þat to hire he wolde teman ⁊

. at hire wolde he louie ⁊

&amp; wrchen hire ane tēple.

. . d wirche hire one temple.

&amp; on licneſſe of ræde golde ⁊

. nd on anlicneſſe ⁊

whēne he come to londe.

10 al of rede golde.

&amp; æ to his liue ⁊

wane he come to þe londe ⁊

hire willen idriȝen.

þat ȝe him bi-hepte.

At hire heo nomen læue ⁊

Of hire he nam leue ⁊

& to ſcipe liðden<sup>1</sup>.

and to ſipe wēde.

heo hefden wind heo hefden water ⁊ he hafde wind he hafde weder ⁊

þe heom wel ferede.

after his wille.

þritti dawes &amp; þritti niht ⁊

þritti dawes and þritti niht ⁊

heo ferden efer forð riht.

hii verden efre forþ riht.

bi-fore Affrike heo ferden forð ⁊ bi-fore Affrike hii eode forþ ⁊

&amp; eeuer heo drowen weſt &amp; norð. and euere hii drowe weſt and norþ.

ouer þen lac of Siluiuf ⁊

21 ouer þe lake of Siluius ⁊

&amp; ouer þen lac of Philifteus.

and ouer þan lake of Philesteus.

1282. bi Ruſcikadan heo nomen þa ſæ ⁊ bi Ruſcikadan hii neome þe ſéé ⁊

&amp; bi þe montaine of Azare. and bi þe contre of Affare.

how he had dreamt, and the lady greeted him. He thanked her earnestly with gracious words; he promised her a promise, and well he observed it; that 'to' her he would 'apply [praise], and work her a temple, and [an] image [all] of red gold, when he came to [the] land [which she promised him], 'and ever in his life comply with her will.' 'At [Of] her 'they [he] took leave, and to ship went; 'they [he] had wind, 'they [he] had weather, 'that conveyed them well [after his will]; thirty days and thirty nights they went ever forth right; before Africa they went forth, and ever they drew west and north; over the lake of Silvius, and over the lake of Philisteus; by Ruscikadan they took the sea, and by the 'mountain [country] of Azare. In the

<sup>1</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

In þære sæ heo funden vtlawen ⁊ In þan féé ifunde<sup>1</sup> vtlawes ⁊  
þakennefte þaweoren o þon dawen. þe strengest þeweren in þilke daies.  
fifti ſcipen fulle ⁊ fifti fipes fulle ⁊  
þer weore feondes to feole. þer were þeuis to fale.  
Wið Bruten<sup>2</sup> heo fuhten ⁊ Wid<sup>3</sup> Brutus hi foþten ⁊  
& fealden of his monnen. and flowen of his mānen.  
ah Brutuf hefde þa ouere hond : ac Brut<sup>9</sup> hafde þe ouere hond ⁊ Brutus.  
þa fæie he sloh þe quike he bond. manie he sloþ manie he bond.  
þar bi-won Brutuf ⁊ þer bi-won Brut<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
feole kunnan wunnan. 10 mani kine þinges.  
muchel garfū & mete ⁊ mochel garifom and mete ⁊  
hiſ monſcipewes þa mære. [man ⁊ his manſipe was þe more. [man ⁊  
Nefde Brut<sup>9</sup> nenne ſwa wreche Nadde Brutus nanne ſo wrecche  
þat gold & pal ne dude him on. þat gold and pal ne dude him an.  
þeonene he<sup>4</sup> ferdē forð ⁊ þanene he verde forþ ⁊  
wel feole dawen ȝong. [c.2.] wel fale dæȝef. [longe ⁊  
ouer Maluan æneflum fuiðe long ⁊ ouer Maluan þane flom ſeilede  
i Mauritane heo comen a lond. in Mauritanie hii come alond.  
Heo liðden<sup>5</sup> ȝeond þat ilke lond ⁊ Hii wende ouer al þat lond ⁊  
& þa leoden heo flowen. 20 þat folk hii of-slowe.  
þene drinc & þene mete ⁊ . . ne drinke and þane mete ⁊ [c.2.]  
þe heo þar funden. þat hii þare funde.  
to heora ſcipe heo hit fuſden ⁊ to hire fipes hii ladde ⁊

sea they found outlaws, the 'keenest [strongest] that were in those days, fifty ships full;—there were 'enemies [thieves] too many! With Brutus they fought, and 'felled [slew] *some* of his men; but Brutus had the over-hand; 'the fated [many] he slew, 'the living [many] he bound. There won Brutus many kind of 'goods [things]; much treasure and meat;—his honor was the greater! Brutus had no man so poor, that put not on gold and pall. Thence 'they [he] proceeded forth, 'a voyage of ' full many days; over Malva, 'a [the] river 'most long [sailed along]; in Mauritania they came to land. They went over [all] that 'same' land, 'and' the people they slew; the drink and the meat, that they there found, to their ships they 'it' carried;

<sup>1</sup> hi funde?<sup>2</sup> Brutun?<sup>3</sup> wið?<sup>4</sup> heo?<sup>5</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

feireſt þat heom þohte.  
 heo nomen of þan londe ⁊  
 al þat heo wolden.  
 þa ferden heo forð ⁊  
 heora færð wes on fæle.  
 muchelahte heohæfden biwunnen ⁊

faireſt þat hii funde.  
 hii nomem<sup>1</sup> of þan londe ⁊  
 al þat hii wolde.  
 þo ferde hii forþ ⁊  
 hire fare was on fele.  
 mochel deal of heaþten ⁊  
 hii hæfden bi-wonne.  
 þo comen hi to þan wonigge ⁊  
 þat Herculeſ made.

*Hercules.*

þa comen heo to þan bunnan.  
 þa Hercules made ⁊  
 mid muchelē his ſtrengðe. 10  
 þat weoren poſtles longe ⁊  
 of marmon ſtane ſtrōge.  
 þ̅ taken made Hærcules ⁊  
 þ̅ lond þe þer abuten wes.  
 ſwiðe brod & ſwiðe long ⁊  
 al hit ſtond an hiſ hond.

þat weren poſtes longe ⁊  
 of marbre ſtones ſtronge.  
 þe tockne made Hercules ⁊  
 þe lond þe þer abute wes.  
 ſwiþe brod and ſwiþe long ⁊  
 al hit ſtod on his hond.

*Meremine.*

þer heo funden þe merminnen ⁊  
 þ̅ beoð deor of muchele ginnen.  
 wifmen hit þūchet fuliwif ⁊ [fiſc. wimmen hit þincheþ foliwis ⁊  
 bi-neoðe þon gurdle hit þuncheð be-niþe þare gurdel hit hiſ.  
 þeos habbeð ſwa murie ſong ⁊ 21 þeos habbeþ ſo muri ſong ⁊  
 ne beo þa dai na ſwa long.  
 ne bið na man weri ⁊  
 heora ſonges to heræn.  
 þare he funde þe mereminnes ⁊  
 þat beoþ beſtes of mochele ginne.  
 ne beo þe dai noſt<sup>2</sup> ſo long.  
 nis no man weri ⁊  
 hire ſonges to hure.

'what *ever* ſeemed faireſt to them [*the* faireſt that they found]; they took of the land all that they would. Then fared they forth, their voyage was prosperous; 'much [*a* great deal of] booty they had gained. Then came they to the 'bounds [habitations] that Hercules made 'with his great ſtrength,' which were tall poſts of ſtrong marble ſtone. Hercules made the memorial; the land that was there about, very broad and very long, it all ſtood in his hand. There they found the mer-men, which are beaſts of great deceit; women it ſeemeth full truly; beneath the girdle it 'ſeemeth [*is*] fiſh. Theſe have ſong ſo merry, *that* be the day ever ſo long, no

<sup>1</sup> R. nomen.<sup>2</sup> noht?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Hit is half mon & half fife ⁊	Elf his wimman elf fis ⁊
hit hafð þes wurfe takē fuliwis.	hit haueþ þis worles tockne foliwis.
for his werkes beoð <sup>1</sup> fwa fwete ⁊	for hire workes beoþ so swete ⁊
þ̅ feolan men heo <sup>2</sup> ne mazen for-þat fale men for-ledeþ.	
Brutuf iherde figgen ⁊	[leten. Brutus iheorde fegge ⁊
purh his sæ-monnen.	of his sipmānē.
of þan ufele ginnen ⁊	[f. 8. c. 1.] of þan vuele ginne ⁊
þe cuðen þa mereminnen.	þat cuþe þe mereminne.
He hihte hondlien kahlen ⁊	He hepte handli cables ⁊
teon feiles to toppa.	10 feyles drawe to toppe.
leten laden þene wind ⁊	leten lade þane wind ⁊
liðem <sup>3</sup> mid þan uðen.	passi oð bieres.
þamereminnen heom to fvoimmen ⁊	þe mereminne ȝam fwoomme to ⁊
on alchare fidan.	on euereche fide.
swiða <sup>4</sup> heo heom lætten ⁊	swiþe hii ȝam lette ⁊
mid luðere heora craften.	mid luþ hire craftes.
Neðelas Brutuf at-bræc ⁊	Noþeles Brutuf at-brac ⁊
al buten burftā.	al boutē harme.
& ferde riht on his wei ⁊	and ferde riht on his way ⁊
his fciþe runden fwiðe.	20 þe fipef hurnen fwiþe.
A steores-man hā <sup>5</sup> talde wil-fpel ⁊	A steresmon him tolde ⁊
þ̅ he Spaine ifæih.	þat he ifeþ Spaine. [f. 6 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.] <i>Hispannia.</i>

man is weary their songs to hear! 'It is half man and [Half is woman] half fish; it hath this 'worse [worlds] token full surely, for 'its [their] works are so sweet, that many men 'are not able to quit them [*they* lead astray]. Brutus heard say 'by [of] his 'seamen [ship-men], of the evil deceits that the mer-men practised. He ordered *the* cables to be handled, *the* sails to be drawn to the top *mast*; to let the wind lead, and 'sail with [pass over] 'the' waves. The mer-men swam to them on 'each [every] side; greatly they impeded 'them' with their wicked crafts; nevertheless Brutus escaped all without harm, and proceeded right on his way; his ships ran quickly. A steersman told him 'joyful tidings,' that

<sup>1</sup> *R.* beoð.<sup>2</sup> heom?<sup>3</sup> *R.* liðen.<sup>4</sup> swiðe?<sup>5</sup> him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Heo drowen toward hauene ⁊  
haleðes weoren bliðe.

To þan londe heo ferden ⁊

þer heo leof folc funden.

feouwer þrum ferden ⁊

þer weorē feola þufend.

gode knihtes ⁊

þa gode weoren to fihten.

þeos weorē heora sibbe men ⁊

hit wes þa beth mid heom. 10

þeos feower ferden ⁊

from Troye weoren iflemed.

*Atenor.*

Atenor heom ledde ⁊

þe wes leode ælder.

& he mid þan folke ⁊

fleþ ut of Troye.

þa Grickes hit bi-wnnan ⁊

mid heora wæl flahte.

*Corineus.*

Corineuf wes heora duc ⁊

feððen Atenor waf deað<sup>1</sup>. 20

Corineuf wes a strong mō ⁊

& he heuede muchele ban.

he wes swakene he wes swa strong ⁊ he was so kene ⁊ and so strong ⁊

fwilc hit weore an eotand.

... drowen toward hauene ⁊

folk swiþe bliþe.

To þan lond hii verden ⁊

þare hii leof folk fūden.

fouruald ferde ⁊

þar werē fale þufend.

wel gode cniþtes ⁊

þat kene were to fiþte.

þeos weren hire sibmen ⁊

hit waf þe bet mid hem.

þeof four ferdes ⁊

fram Troye weren iflemid.

Atenor ȝam ladde ⁊

wiffede and radde.

and he mid þat folke ⁊

fleþ vt of Troye.

þo Greckes hit bi-wonne ⁊

mid hire bitere flahtes.

Corine<sup>2</sup> was hire duk ⁊

þo Athenor was dead.

Corineus was a strong man ⁊

and hadde mochele mihte.

he was so kene ⁊ and so strong ⁊

alfe he were an eatande.

ne saw Spain. They drew towards haven, *the* men 'were [most] blithe! To the land they went; there they found good people; a four-fold host; there were many thousand [well] good knights, that were 'good [keen] in fight. These were their kinsmen; it was the better with them! These four hosts were driven from Troy; Atenor led them, 'who was *their* chief [ruled and counselled], and he with the folk fled out of Troy, when *the* Greeks won it with their 'battle [bitter] slaughter. 'After [When] Athenor was dead Corineus was their duke. Corineus was a strong man, and he had great might; he was so keen, he was so strong, as if 'it [he] were

<sup>1</sup> R. dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa tiðind com to Corineum ⁊  
 þat Brutuf wes þider icomen.  
 wel wes him on liue ⁊

nef he neuer ær swa bliðe.

Heo comen to gadere ⁊

& ofte heo custen. [c. 2.]

Brutuf him feide tiðinde ⁊

þat an lond he ferde sechinde.

þer he mihte þurh-wunian ⁊

mid hif wnfolke<sup>2</sup>.

Corineus him answerede ⁊

& ich þe wulle mid fare.

mid mine driht folke ⁊

& habben dale mid þe.

& halden þe for herre ⁊

& here þe for lauerd.

þis feoreward was imaked ⁊

heo ferden to fomne.

Heo ferden from Spaine ⁊

riht toward Brutaine.

Armoriche heihte þ̅ lond ⁊

þer Brutainef noma nu on stond. þare Britayne nou stondeþ.

Peytou heo letten on riht hond ⁊

þe tiding com to Corineum ⁊

þat Brutus was þider icome.

wel was him alieue ⁊

nas he neuere so bliþe.

Hii comen to gadere ⁊

and ofte hii cufte.

Brut<sup>2</sup> him tolde tidinge ⁊

þat a lond a<sup>1</sup> verde sechinge.

ware he mihte wonie ⁊

10 mid his gode folke.

Corineus answerede ⁊

and ich þe wolle fiwi.

mid mine gode folke ⁊

and habbe deal mid þe.

and holde þe for herre ⁊

& herie þe for louerd.

þeos forewarde was imaked ⁊

and wel hii hit helde.

Hi verde fram Spaine ⁊

20 riht toward Britayne.

Armoriche hehte þat londe ⁊

*Armoriche.*

þare Britayne nou stondeþ.

Peyto . . . leten . . . . . [c. 2.] *Peyton.*

a giant! The tidings came to Corineus, that Brutus was thither come;—well was he alive! never 'ere' was he so blithe! They came together, and oft they kissed. Brutus told him tidings, that he fared seeking a land where he might dwell with his 'dear [good] people. Corineus *thus* him answered: "And I will 'go with [follow] thee, with my good folk, and have part with thee; and hold thee for chief, and obey thee for lord." This covenant was made; 'they proceeded together [and well they it held]. They went from Spain, right towards Britain. Armorica hight the land, where 'Britains name [Britain] now 'on' standeth. Poitou they left on *the* right hand, as they came to the land, 'in a most fair river, where *the* Loire falleth

<sup>1</sup> he?

<sup>2</sup> win-folke?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	fwa heo comen a þet lond. in are fwiðe feire æʹ þer Læire falleð i þa fæ. Seoue niht & enne dæiʹ Brutuf i þare hauene læiʹ & he sende ȝeond þat londʹ & scawede þa leoden. <i>Goffar.</i> Goffar þan king of Peytersʹ nef hit noht iqueme. þat he ifeh fwlche fondenʹ 10 faren ȝeond his londe. þe king heihte his wife menʹ þe wel cuðen a speche. þat heo to þare fæ ferdenʹ þar þa ferde læi. & iwuften at þon cnihtenʹ wet heo þer sohten. wheþer heo walden hælden griðʹ & greten þes londes king. þe heo wolden mid wiðereʹ 20 þan kinge wið-stondē. <i>Numbert.</i> Numbert hehte þe alder monʹ þe sculde þaf ernde don. Corine <sup>9</sup> wes ifaren to wodeʹ	so heom comen . . . lon. .  Seoue nipt and . . . . . i : Br . . . in þe auene lai. and he w . . . . <sup>1</sup> in þat londʹ and fewede . . . . de. Goffare þe king of . . . . naf hit noht icweme. þat h. ifeþ soch fondeʹ faren ouer al . . londe. þe king hehte his wife menʹ þat wel cupe of speche. þat hii to þare sée verdeʹ þare lai þe ferde. and iwiten of þā cniptesʹ wat hii þare sohten. waþer hii wolden holde griþʹ oþer þane king fihte wiþ. Numberd heþte þe manʹ þe solde þe erende don. Corineus was to wode ivareʹ
--	--	---

in the sea.' Seven nights and one day Brutus in the haven lay, and he 'sent over [dwelt in] the land, and viewed the people. To Goffar, the king of Poitou, it was not pleasing that he saw such messengers go over 'his [all the] land. The king ordered his wise men, who were skilful of speech, that they should go to the sea, where the host lay, and learn 'at [of] the knights what they there sought; whether they would hold peace, 'and greet *the* king of the land,' or *whether* they would 'with hostility the king with-stand [fight with the king]. Numbert hight the 'alderman [man] who should do 'this [the] errand. Corineus was gone to *the* wood, 'and drove

<sup>1</sup> wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& draf þer þa wilde deor. [f. 8 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	for hunti deor wilde.	
mid hornen & mid hunden ⁊	mid horne and mid hundes ⁊	
& mid fif hundred cnihten.	mid fif vndred cnihtes.	
Imetten heo faren Numbert ⁊	Hii mētte wid <sup>1</sup> Numbert ⁊	
þes kinges sonde of þat eard.	þeos kinges sonde of þan erþ.	
Numbert heom to clepede ⁊	Numberd ham to clepede ⁊	<i>Numbert.</i>
mid ludere stefne.	loudere stemne.	
Whonene beo 3e cnihtes ⁊	Wanene beo 3eo cniþtes ⁊	
3e fared <sup>2</sup> mid unrihte.	þat fareþ mid onriþte.	
3e huntieð i þes kinges friðe ⁊	3e honteþ in þis kinges parc ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen beon fæie.	þar fore 3e folle de3e. —	
3e doð þan kinge muchel scome ⁊	3e doh <sup>3</sup> þā kinge mochel fame ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen han grome.	þar fore 3e solle habbe grame. —	
forboden he haueð hið deor frið ⁊	forbodē his deor friþ ⁊	
þer fore 3e sculen liggen stíf.	þar fore 3e sullen ligge stíf. —	
Corineuf iwerð him wroð ⁊	Corineus him iwarþ wroþ ⁊	<i>Corineus.</i>
& wende him to-3eines.	and wende him to-3einesf.	
& faide þas ilke word ⁊	and feide þeos illk word ⁊	
mid muchelere wredðe <sup>4</sup> .	mid mochelere wraþþe.	
Cniht þu ært muchel sot ⁊	Cniþt þou art mochel fol ⁊	
þat þu fwa moteft.	þat þou fo moteft.	
3if þe king hit haueð forboden ⁊	3if þi king hit haueþ forbode ⁊	
ne scal him neuer beo þa bet.	ne sal him noþt þe bet. —	

there [for to hunt] the wild deer, with horns and with hounds, 'and' with five hundred knights. They met [with] Numbert 'journeying,' messenger of the king of the land. Numbert called to them with loud voice, "Whence be ye, knights? 'ye [that] act with un-right; ye hunt in *the* 'frith [park] of the king, therefore ye shall 'be dead [die]! Ye do the king much shame, therefore ye shall have anger. Forbidden 'he hath' his deer-frith, therefore ye shall lie stiff." Corineus became wrath with him, and went towards him, and said these words with great wrath: "Knight, thou art a great 'sot [fool], that thou so speakest; if 'the [thy] king hath it forbidden, *it* shall 'never [not] 'be' the better for him, nor will

<sup>1</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> R. fareð.<sup>3</sup> doþ?<sup>4</sup> R. wredðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	ne nawit for his forbode ⁊	ne nowit <sup>1</sup> for his forbode ⁊
	nulle ich hit bileuen.	nole . . . . . [c. 1.]
	to nimē his heortes & his hinde ⁊	. . . . .
	& al þa deor þat ich finde.	. . . . . de.
Numbert.	þa iwredðede <sup>2</sup> Numbert ⁊	. . . . .
	þa kinges stiward of þat eard.	. . . . . owe. . .
	he leadde an hif hōde ⁊	. . . . . n his hond ⁊
	enne bowe stronge.	. . . . . nge.
	& he þene streng up braid ⁊	and þane . . . . . up breid ⁊
	balu com on ueste.	10 to his owe . . rme.
	On he sette ane fla ⁊	On he sette a flo ⁊
	& he feondliche droh.	. . d strengþe he hit let vt g.
	& þa fla lette gliden ⁊	and þe flo gan glide ⁊
	bi Corineuf fiden.	bi Corineus his fide.
	Corineuf bleinte ⁊	Corineus bleinte ⁊
	& þene scute bi-berh.	and him seolf werede.
	& towards Numbert he leap ⁊	and touward Numbert he leap ⁊
	swile hit an leon weora <sup>3</sup> .	afe hit a lion were.
	& þene bowe igreap ⁊	& þane boȝe igrop ⁊
	mid muchele strengðe. [c. 2.]	20 mid mochelere maine.
	He smot Numbert mid þon bowe ⁊	He smot Nūbert mid þane boȝe ⁊
	þat his hæfd-bon to-brec.	þat his heued-bon barst.
	þat his blod & his brain ⁊	þat his blod ⁊ and his braȝen ⁊
	ba weoren to-dafcte.	boȝe vt þrafte.

I any-whit desist, for his prohibition, to take his harts and his hinds, and all the deer that I find." Then Numbert grew wrath,—the king's steward of the land;—he carried in his hand a strong bow, and the string 'he' updrew; 'mischief came soon [to his own harm]! He set an arrow on, 'and he strongly drew [with strength he let it out go]; and the arrow 'let [gan to] glide by Corineus [his] side. Corineus blenched, and 'the shot warded off [guarded himself]; and towards Numbert he leaped, as if it were a lion, and grasped the bow with great strength. He smote Numbert with the bow, so that his head-bone 'broke asunder [burst], that

<sup>1</sup> nowit?<sup>2</sup> R. iwredðede.<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Fluȝen his iferen ⁊  
 feondliche fwide<sup>1</sup>.  
 to þon kinge Goffar ⁊  
 & faiden hine tiðende fære.  
 þet iflawen wes Numbert ⁊  
 he wes his awene stiward.  
 þe king wes fwiðe færi ⁊  
 & feorhful on mode.  
 & fende his fonde ⁊  
 ȝeond hiȝ kine-londe.  
 gaderede hiȝ ferde.  
 þer weoren men fæie.  
 þa ferde wes ifumned ⁊  
 & heo forð fufden.  
 toward fele Brutun ⁊  
 þer he bi sæ wonede.  
 Brutus wes fwiðe war.  
 for wiȝdome him fulede.  
 haures he fende  
 to hirede þes kinges.  
 to witen of his farcoft ⁊  
 wher he wolde feihten.  
 þa hawres ferden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Floȝen his iveres ⁊  
 feondeliche swiȝe.  
 to þan kinge Goffare ⁊  
 and tolde him tidinge fore.  
 þat iflaȝe was Numbert ⁊  
 þat was kinges stiward.  
 þe king was swiȝe fori ⁊  
 and foȝfolle<sup>2</sup> on heorte.  
 and fende his fonde ⁊  
 10 ouer al his kine-londe.  
 gaderede ferde ⁊  
 þare were men veie.  
 þe ferde was ifomned ⁊  
 and hii forþ fufde.  
 touward þan feli Brutū ⁊  
 þar he lai bi féé ſtronge<sup>3</sup>.  
 Brut<sup>3</sup> was swiȝe war ⁊  
 for wiȝdom him folȝede.  
 ſpiare he fende ⁊  
 20 to þis kinges ferde.  
 to witen of his farecoſtes ⁊  
 ware he wolden<sup>4</sup> fihte.  
 þeof ſpiare verden ⁊

*Goffar.*

his blood and his brains both 'were' dashed out [out thrust]. His companions fled very quickly to the king Goffar, and said [told] to him sore tidings, that Numbert was slain,—he [who] was 'his own [the king's] steward. The king was very sorry, and sorrowful in 'mood [heart], and sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom; and gathered his host,—there were men fated! The army was assembled, and they marched forth towards [the] good Brutus, where he 'dwelt [lay] by the sea [strand?]. Brutus was very wary, for wisdom accompanied him; spies he sent to the army of the king, to learn of his journeyings, where he would fight. The [These] spies went, and soon returned, and came to their

<sup>1</sup> R. fwiðe.<sup>2</sup> forhfolle?<sup>3</sup> ſtronde?<sup>4</sup> wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; fone aȝein comen.

and fone aȝein come.

&amp; comē to heora læuarda ⁊

and comen to hire louerd ⁊ [c. 2.]

þer he lai bi hauene.

þar he lai in auene.

&amp; þeos word him feide ⁊

and þeos word faide ⁊

al fwa hit sum iwarð.

afe hit soþ iwarþ.

Hal beo þu Brutus ⁊

Hail beo þu Brut⁹ ⁊

þu ert þe hexste of us.

þou hart þe hexte ouer vs.

Nu hafð Goffar þe king ⁊

Nou haueth Goffare þe king ⁊

igadered his ferde.

igadered his ferde.

muchel ferd &amp; riche ⁊

10

&amp; heȝe word he spekeð.

þ̅ alle heo¹ wullet quellen ⁊

and þencheþ alle a-cwelle ⁊

quic þat heo¹ findeð.

cwic þat he findeþ.

&amp; þa scipen to-draȝen ⁊

and þe fipes to-draȝe ⁊

&amp; þa wif drenchen.

þe wimmen adrenche.

Nulleð heo leaue ⁊

Nelleþ hii lefuen ⁊

nenne of ous a-liue.

none of vs aliue.

Brutus nom al his ȝunge folc ⁊

Brut⁹ nom al his ȝonge folk ⁊

&amp; hem to sciƿe fufede ⁊

an to fiƿe fufde.

&amp; alle his æhte ⁊

[c. 9. c. 1.]

and al his hehte ⁊

his folc bitahte.

21

þat folc bi-tehte.

&amp; to heom feide ⁊

And þo spac Brut⁹ ⁊

Brutus þe fele.

to his men lefue.

ȝe beoð mine leofe men ⁊

lord, where he lay 'by [in] the haven, and these words 'to him' said, 'all' as it [truth] was: "Hail be thou, Brutus! thou art the highest 'of [over] us. Now hath Goffar the king gathered his army, 'a great host and powerful, and high words he speaketh,' 'that all he will [and thinketh all to] slay that he shall find alive; and the ships destroy, and the women drown. 'They will leave none of us alive.'" Brutus took all his young folk, and dispatched 'them' to the ships, and delivered all his goods to 'his [the] people; and 'said to them Brutus the good [then spake Brutus to his dear men]: "'Ye are my loved men, hearken my counsel.' Come ye never

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hercniað mine lare.	[bord :]	[bord :
Ne cume ȝe neauer wið <sup>1</sup> vtē ſcipes	Ne come ȝe neuere wið <sup>1</sup> hute ſipeſ	
ær ich ou fende futel word.	hare ich fende ȝou ſotel word.	
weðer ich maȝe þe ufere hond :	waþer ich mawe þan ouere hond :	
habben of þan kinge.	habbe of þan kinge.	
Brutuf nom hiſ cnihtes :	Brut <sup>9</sup> nom hiſ cniþteſ :	
& iwende forð rihtes.	and wend forþ rihtes.	
to þon ilke weie :	to þā ilke weie :	
þer him iwifed wes.	þat him iwifed was.	
þer þe king walde forð :	10 þar þe king wollde forþ :	
mid muchelere hiſ ferde.	mid mochele hiſ ferde.	
To gadere heo comen :	To gadere hii comen :	
hardliche heo on-ſloȝen.	hardeliche an-hewen.	
þer wes ſwiðe ſtrong feht :	þar was ſwiþe ſtrong fiþt :	
feollen þe feie.	folle þe veie.	
þer wes moni ſteap mon :	þar was maný bold man :	
mid ſtele to-ſwngen.	mid ſtele to-hewe.	
longe a-dai leſte þat feht :	long ilaſte þat fiþt :	
þer feol moni god cniht.	þar fulle mani god cniþt.	
Corineuf com quecchen :	20 Corineus com ſcecký :	
& to him ſeolfe queð.	and ſeide to him ſeolue.	
A-wæi Corineuf :	Awac Corineus :	
nere þu icoren kempa.	nere þou icore kempe.	
cuð nu þine ſtrengða :	cuþ nou þine ſtrengþe :	

without *the* ships board, ere I send you plain word, whether I may have the upper hand of the king." Brutus took his knights, and went forth right to that way 'where [that] to him was advised, where the king would forth *pass*, with his great host. Together they came; fiercely 'they' on-smote (fought); there was most strong fight; the fated fell! there was many a 'tall [bold] man with steel hewed in pieces; long 'a-day' lasted the fight, there fell many a good knight! Corineus advanced, and to himself said: "'Away [Awake], Corineus! art thou not chosen knight? Shew now thy strength, and thy great might, and fell 'this' Poitou folk to the ground!"

<sup>1</sup> wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þina <sup>1</sup> ſtepa main.	and þine mochele mihte.
& þiſſe Peýtifce folc ⁊	and Peýtiffe folk ⁊
fal to þe grunde.	ful to þan grūde.
Corineuf heom rafde to ⁊	Corineus him <sup>2</sup> refde to ⁊
fwa þe rimie wulf.	aſe þe wilde wolf.
þane he wule on ſcheapen ⁊	wane he wole amag <sup>3</sup> ſcép ⁊
ſcaðe werc wrchen.	eni harm wirche. [l. 7 <sup>b</sup> . c.1.]
Breid he mid fwiðeren hōd ⁊	Breid he mid his wiþere <sup>4</sup> hond ⁊
a fweord muchel & fwide <sup>5</sup> ſtrong.	a mochel ſwerd and fwiþe ſtrong.
al þat he þer mid hitte ⁊	10 al þat he mid hutte ⁊
al hit a-dun healde.	al adun fulle.
Neora <sup>6</sup> þa bearn nea fwa ſtrong ⁊	Nere þe man neþt ſo ſtrong ⁊
þah he hefde brunie on.	þeh he bere yre an.
ʒif he hine mid fweorde at-ran ⁊	ʒif he hine mid ſwerde ſmot ⁊
nea raf he neuer mare.	na rof he neuere more.
þa he hefde twa hundred ⁊	þo he afde two hundred ⁊
mid fweorde to-hewen.	mid ſwerde to-ewe.
þa brac þat fweord in hiſ hond ⁊	þo brac þat ſwerd in hiſ hond ⁊
riht bi þere hilde. [c. 2.]	riþt bi þan heolte.
þa wes wroð Corineuf ⁊	20 þo was wroþ Corineus ⁊
& þaſ word cleopede.	and þeos word ſaide.
Wa wrðe auer þene ſmið ⁊	Wo worþe þe ſmiþ ⁊
þa þe mid honden ſmeoððede <sup>7</sup> .	þat þe mid hond ſmiþede.
Corineuf abuten bi-heold ⁊	Corineuf aboute bi-heolde ⁊

Corineus rushed towards them, as the 'howling [wild] wolf, when among sheep he will 'scathe-work [any harm] work. He drew with [his] right hand a great sword 'and' most strong; all that he therewith hit, all 'it' down fell. Were the man ever so strong, though he 'had cuirass [bore iron] on, if he smote him with sword, he arose never more! When he had hewed to pieces two hundred with *his* sword, then brake the sword in his hand, right by the hilt. Then was Corineus wrath, and these words said: "'Ever woe worth the smith, that forged thee with hand!" Corineus looked

<sup>1</sup> þine?<sup>2</sup> ham?<sup>3</sup> amang?<sup>4</sup> fwiþere?<sup>5</sup> R. fwiðe.<sup>6</sup> Neore?<sup>7</sup> ſmeoððede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

for þe bearn was abolȝen.	he was fwiþe abolȝe.
& igrap of onnes monnes honde ⁊	and igrop of one mannes hond ⁊
ana <sup>1</sup> wiæx fwiðe stronge.	one gisarme fwiþe strang.
al þat he neh com ⁊	al þat he neþ com ⁊
þer mid he hit aquelde.	þar mid he acwelde.
þe king sette to fleonne ⁊	þe kinge sette to flende ⁊
& al þa ferde eafter.	and al þe ferde after.
& Corineuf heom eafter com ⁊	and Corineus him <sup>2</sup> after com ⁊
kenliche fwiðe.	kenliche fwiðe.
& heom to clepede ⁊	10 and he heom to clepede ⁊
þe unimete kempa.	þe onimete kempa.
Goffar mid þire ferde ⁊	Goffare mid þine ferde ⁊
wi wolt þu fleam makian.	wi wolt þu fien <sup>3</sup> makie.
Ne miht þu na wiht so fleon ⁊	Ne miht þou noht so fare ⁊
ȝif þu uf wlt heonne fleman.	ȝif þou hus wolt fleme.
þu most fwiþer fehten ⁊	þou most fwiþere fihte ⁊
er we heonne iwenden.	hare we hinnes wende.
Ne ganninde ne ridinde ⁊	Ne goinde ne ridigge ⁊
nedurste him nan abiden. [heard ⁊	ne dorste him no man abide.
þe king hefde enne þein <sup>4</sup> fwiþe	þekinghafde one man fwiþe hard ⁊
he was i-haten Suard.	21 he was ihote Siward.
he bi-heold Corineum ⁊	he bi-heold Corineum ⁊
þe heom after com.	þat him <sup>5</sup> hafter com.

Suard.

about,—for the knight was [he was most] enraged,—and seized from a mans hand a 'war-axe [gisarm] most strong; all that he came nigh, therewith he 'it' slew! The king began to flee, and all the host after; and Corineus came after them very keenly, and [he] called to them the furious knight: "Goffar, with thy forces, why wilt thou make flight? Thou shouldest 'no-whit [not] so 'flee [act] if thou wilt drive us 'hence'; thou must harder fight ere we hence depart!" Neither going nor riding durst 'none [no man] abide him. The king had a 'thane [man] most hardy; he was named Suard; he beheld Corineus, who came after them. Suard had three

<sup>1</sup> ane?<sup>2</sup> ham?<sup>3</sup> R. flem.<sup>4</sup> By second hand, on erasure.<sup>5</sup> ham?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Suard hefde to iferen ⁊  
 þreo hundred ridearen.  
 he wende on ȝean fone ⁊  
 & he ohtliche feaht.  
 Nes hit noht longe ⁊  
 þat Suard mihte stonde.  
 for Corineuf him geinde to ⁊  
 mid his guð strenȝe.  
 he gurde Suard on þat hæfd ⁊  
 þat he grund fohte. 10  
 & he hine for-smat a-midden ⁊  
 a twa riht bi þon ribben.  
 Nes þer nan fwa stæðeli ⁊  
 þat lengore mihte stonden. [c.1.]  
 Corineuf heom to-brutte ⁊ [c. 9<sup>b</sup>.  
 ban & heora ribbes. [draf ⁊  
 & þeond<sup>2</sup> þat lond he heom to-  
 moni þusend þar abad.  
 þat folc þat flei Corineum ⁊  
 þat com to Brutun. 20  
 & alle heo flowen ⁊  
 þat heo neih comen.  
 þe kīg Goffar ifeih his burst ⁊  
 & un-æðe hī seolf at-breac.

Goffar.

Siward adde to iverē ⁊  
 þreo hūðred rideres.  
 he wende aȝein fone ⁊  
 and hapliche faht.  
 Nas hit noht longe ⁊  
 þat Siward . . . . . [c.2.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 he . . . . .  
 þat he . . . . .  
 . . . hine for-sm . . . . .  
 . . . . . bi þan ribbes.  
 . . . . . mipti ⁊  
 þat leggere<sup>1</sup> . . . . . de.  
 Corineuf ham to-brut. .  
 bqnes an hire ribbes.  
 and ouer al þat lond he drof heom ⁊  
 þar abod many þusend.  
 þat folk þat fleþ Corineū ⁊  
 þat com to Brutun.  
 and alle hi floȝen ⁊  
 þat hii neþ comen.  
 þe king Goffare ifeh his lure ⁊  
 and vnneþe aſcapede.

hundred riders for companions; he turned back soon, and 'he' fought courageously. It was not long that Suard might stand, for Corineus approached to him with his good strength; he struck Suard on the head, so that he sought *the* ground, and he severed him in *the* middle, in two, right by the ribs. There was none so mighty, that longer might stand. Corineus cut them in pieces, their bones and ribs, and over [all] the land he drove them; many thousands there *dead* remained! The folk that fled from Corineus came to Brutus; and they slew all that they nigh came. The king Goffar saw his loss, and with difficulty 'himself' escaped. He fled

<sup>1</sup> lenggere?<sup>2</sup> R. ȝeond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he fleih ut of his londe ⁊

&amp; bi-læfde his leode.

In to France he ferde ⁊

þer he freond funde.

to þō kaifere ⁊

&amp; to his tueolf iferen.

and tolde heom of þan balwe ⁊

þe Brut⁹ him hefde idon.

Inne Franse werē italde ⁊

twelfe iferan.

[pers ⁊ twelue iveres.

þa Freinfce heo¹ cleopeden duſze þe France ham clepede doſſeperes. *Duſze pers.*

þa werē drihtliche men. 12

kinges heo weorē icleopede ⁊

þat heo ofte cuðden². [kinge ⁊

Heo bi-hæihten Goffaren þen Hii bi-hehte Goffare þane king ⁊

þat heo hine wreken wolden. þat hii him wolde helpe.

wreken hine of his unwines ⁊ wreken him of his onwines ⁊

þ̃ him þe at weorra³. þat him þe eþere were.

Heo fenden ȝeond al France ⁊ Hii fenden ouer al Fⁿce ⁊

&amp; buden heora ferda. 20 and gaderede ferde.

fulle ſeouen nihte ⁊ fulle ſeueniþte ⁊

heo ſomenede cnihtes. hii ſomnede cniþtes.

&amp; Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊ And Brutus ladde his ferde ⁊

in Armorichen earde. in Armoriches erþe.

out of his land, and left his people. Into France he went, there he friends found; to the emperor, and 'to' his twelve Companions; and told 'them [him] of the harm that Brutus had done him. In France were reckoned twelve Companions, the French called them *duſzepers*, 'who were noble men; kings they were called;—that they oft made known'! They promised Goffar the king, that they would 'avenge [help] him, wreak him of his enemies, that he should be the easier. They sent over all France, and 'summoned [gathered] 'their' forces, a seven-night full they summoned soldiers. And Brutus led his army into *the* land of Armorica, and he was

¹ heom?

² cuðden?

³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& he wes fwiðe bliðe ⁊  
 for his muchele biȝate.  
 ȝeōd þat lond he gon ernen ⁊  
 & þa tunes for-bearnen.  
 & herȝede þat lond ⁊  
 & tæh hit to his aȝre hond.  
 al þat lond he wiste ⁊  
 & al he hit awalde.  
 Swa he ferde mid his here ⁊  
 þat he on ænne hul bi-com. 10  
 he wes feir & heih ⁊  
 & he hine fwiðe bi-heold.  
 He nom ræd æt hif mōnē ⁊  
 þ he wolde þar caſtel makian.  
 þa þe caſtel vp-ftod [c.2.]  
 he wes ſtrong & fwiðe god.  
 Neſ hit buten lutel wile ⁊  
 þat Goffar king com him liðen.  
 mid vnmete ferde ⁊  
 of Frēchifſe folke. 20  
 & of alle þon londen ⁊  
 þa leȝen into France.  
 þa Goffar þe king ⁊  
 þene caſtel kennede ⁊

& he was swiþe bliþe ⁊  
 for þare grete bi-ȝete.  
 Ouer al þat lond hi<sup>1</sup> gon erne ⁊  
 and tounes for-bearne.  
 and awan þat ilke lond ⁊  
 to his owene hond.  
 So he verde mid his here ⁊  
 þat he com on an hulle. [f.8. c.1.]  
 he was fair & swiþe heh ⁊  
 and he hine fwiþe bi-heold.  
 He nam read of his manne ⁊  
 þare arere caſtel.  
 þo þe . . ſtel vt-ftod ⁊  
 he was ſtr. . . and fwiþe god.  
 Nas hit . . . a lutel wile ⁊  
 þat Goffare þe king com liþe.  
 mid onimete ferde ⁊  
 of Francene folke.  
 & of alle þan londen ⁊  
 þat leien in to F<sup>n</sup>ce.  
 þo Goffare þe king ⁊  
 þane caſtel of-kende.

exceeding blithe, for 'his [the] great booty. Over [all] the land he gan to run, and 'the' towns to burn down, and 'harried the [won that] land, 'and took it' in his own hand; 'all the land he ruled, and all he it wielded'. So he proceeded with his host, that he arrived on a hill, which was fair and [most] high, and he diligently beheld it. He took counsel 'at [of] his men, 'that he would make [to arear] there a castle;—when the castle was erected, it was strong and most good. It was but [a] little while, that [the] king Goffar approached 'him' with an immense army of French folk, and from all the lands that lay by France. When Goffar the king perceived the castle, so much he was grieved, that 'all' his 'wit he lost

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

swa fwiðe wa him was ⁊	so swiþe wo him was ⁊
þat al his wit he for-læs.	þat his lif him for-lées.
Swiðe he fufde þider ward ⁊	Swiþe fufde þiderward ⁊
kene his ferde.	his kene ferde.
heo to-dælden heom atweolfa ⁊	hii to-delde ȝam atwelue ⁊
& to on alchere <sup>1</sup> haluc.	and to in eche aluc.
& þa Troynisce men ⁊	and þe Troynisse men ⁊
heō comen aȝein.	comen heom to-ȝeines.
& anan leiden to þan grunden ⁊	and a-non leide to þan grunde ⁊
of þane Freinsce preo þufende. 10	of þan folke preo þoufend.
þa Freinsce weoren ifturmede ⁊	þe Frense weren iwrapþed ⁊
& noðelaf heo stal makeden.	and ſtif stal makede.
& heo bi niðinges beard <sup>2</sup> ⁊	and al mid niþinges beorde ⁊
driuē heō on ȝeinwærd.	driuen ham aȝeward.
Brutun and his kēpan ⁊	Brut <sup>3</sup> and his kempes ⁊
heo driuen in to þan caſtle.	hii driue in to þan caſtle.
& in þera <sup>3</sup> ilke uore ⁊	and in þan ilke fore ⁊
heo fælden of his iueren.	hii fude <sup>4</sup> of hire veres.
& ældai heo ræmden ⁊	& alle dai hii remden ⁊
& reſden to þan caſtle. 20	and reſden to þan caſtle.
þat com to þere nihte ⁊	fort him <sup>5</sup> com þe niþte ⁊
þat lengre heo ne mihtē.	þat lengere hii ne miþte.
I þon caſtle wes muchel dred ⁊	In þan caſtle was mochel drede ⁊

[life left him]. Quickly 'he' advanced his keen army thitherward; they divided themselves into twelve *parties*, and drew on each side; and the Trojan men came against them, and anon laid to the ground three thousand of the 'French [folk]. The French were enraged, and 'nevertheless they' made [stiff] conflict, and 'they by [all with] nithings gesture (?) drive them againward. Brutus and his warriors they drive into the castle, and in the same onset they felled *many* of 'his [their] companions; and all day they attacked and assaulted the castle, until 'it came to the night [the night came to them], that longer they might not. In the castle was great dread,

<sup>1</sup> *First written* alcere.<sup>2</sup> *See Notes.*<sup>3</sup> *þere?*<sup>4</sup> *R.* fulde.<sup>5</sup> *ham?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a þa mid niht heo nomen read.	at þe midniȝt inomen <sup>1</sup> to rede.
þ heo wolden Corineum ⁊	þat hii wolde Corineū ⁊
to þon wode senden.	to þan wode sende.
mid alle þon folke ⁊	mid alle þe folke ⁊
þ he hefde on his ferde.	þat he hadde on ferde.
& ferden vt swa stille ⁊	and verde vt so stille ⁊
swa heo stelen woldē.	alfe he <sup>2</sup> stelē wolden.
in to ane picke wode ⁊	in to one picke wode ⁊
þa þer on uest wes.	þat þare was anewiest.
Brutuf wes i þon castle ⁊	10 Brutus was in þan castle ⁊ [c. 2.]
& hine wel wuſte.	and wel hine wiſte.
A marwē þo hit dawede ⁊	A morwe þo hit dazede ⁊
& dai com to folke.	and dai com to folke.
Brutuf weſ on-bolȝen ⁊	Brutus was abolȝe ⁊
ſwa bið þa wilde bæſ. [ſ 10. c. 1.]	alfe þe wilde bor.
wenne hundes hine biſtondeð ⁊	wane hundes hine bi-ſtondeþ ⁊
i þon wode-londe.	in þan wode-londe.
Brutuf hehte <sup>3</sup> his beornes ⁊	Brutus hehte his cniȝtes ⁊
don on heora burnan.	don ah hire brunies.
& heora wæpne gode <sup>4</sup> ⁊	20 and hire wepne gode ⁊
for heo to feht <sup>5</sup> ſculden.	for hii to fiȝte folde.
Vp heo duden heora caſtles ȝaten ⁊	Vp hii dude hire caſtles ȝeate ⁊
& coſliche vt wenden.	and coſliche vt wende.

'in [at] the midnight 'they' took counsel, that they would send Corineus to the wood, with all the folk that he had in 'his' host; and *they* marched out as still, as if they would steal, into a thick wood that there was near. Brutus was in the castle, and well took charge of it. On the morrow, when it dawned, and day came to *the* folk, Brutus was enraged, as the wild boar 'is,' when hounds surround him in the woodland. Brutus commanded his soldiers to put on their cuirasses and their good weapons, for they should *go forth* to battle. Up they did their castles gates, and boldly out went; *they* advanced to the French, and they

<sup>1</sup> hi nomen?<sup>2</sup> hi?<sup>3</sup> *The last two letters of hehte are interlined.*<sup>4</sup> *First written goda.*<sup>5</sup> *By second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fufden to þā Freinſcan ⁊  
 & heo hem to ȝan fengen.  
 þær wes feiht ſwiðe ſtrong ⁊  
 on alche halue hit wes ſtor.  
 þer wes monies kunnes folc ⁊  
 & moni cniht feie.  
 þer hefde Brut⁹ ⁊  
 enne mæi haihte Turnuſ.  
 ſwa wod he waſ to fehte ⁊  
 þat he feie iwerð. 10  
 He feolde þa Frenſca ⁊  
 on feole kunne wiſen.  
 mid hiſ aȝene honden ⁊  
 he falde monie hundred.  
 ah he f⁹de to feor ⁊  
 ut from hiſ iueren.  
 & heo him to liðden ⁊  
 on elchere fiden.  
 mid wepnen hine wunden ⁊  
 & feoððen hine flowen. 20  
 Brutuſ hine funde dead ⁊  
 & into þane caſtle dude.  
 & þer inne bi-buriȝede ⁊  
 bi ane ſtan walle.  
 þuru þan ilka T⁹nuſ ⁊  
 Turſ wes ihaten.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fuſden to þan Frenſe ⁊  
 and hii ȝā on-fenge.  
 þar waſ fiȝt ſwiȝe ſtrong ⁊  
 in euereche halue.  
 þar waſ mani kinnes folc ⁊  
 and many cniȝtes veie.  
 þar haſde Brut⁹ ⁊  
 one meȝ þe hehte Turnuſ. *Turnuſ.*  
 ſo wod he waſ to fiȝte ⁊  
 10 þat he dead waſ.  
 He fulde þe Frenſe ⁊  
 in many cunneſ wiſe.  
 mid hiſ owene honde ⁊  
 he fulde mani hundred.  
 ac he verde to for ⁊  
 vt fram hiſ iveres.  
 and hii to him leide ⁊  
 on eueche fide.  
 mid wepne hine wōdede ⁊  
 20 and ſuppen hine of-ſloȝe.  
 Brut⁹ hine dead funde ⁊  
 and ladde hine to þan caſtle.  
 and þare hine burede ⁊  
 bi one ſton walle.  
 þorh þan ilke Turnuſ ⁊  
 Turſ hit waſ ihote.

them attacked. There was fight most strong, on each side 'it was sturdy'; there was folk of many kind and many knights slain! There had Brutus a relation, [who *was*] named Turnus. So furious he was in fight, that he was killed. He felled the French in many kind of wise; with his own hands he felled many hundreds; but he advanced too far out from his companions, and they approached him on 'each [every] side, with weapons wounded him, and afterwards slew him. Brutus found him dead, and conveyed [him] 'in' to the castle, and there 'in' buried [him], by a stone wall. Through the same Turnus was [it] named Tours, and all

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Turnine.*

Turuine al þat lond ⁊  
 þurh Turnuf deaðe.  
 Brutuf ferde ut ⁊  
 & fufde to fihte.  
 wreken he wolde his teonen ⁊  
 & Turnuf his wine,leoue.  
 To gadere heo comen ⁊  
 & grundliche on-flowen.  
 þer wes bil ibeat ⁊  
 þer wes balu muchel. 10  
 & feht unimete ⁊  
 fæie þer feollen.  
 þat feht wes wnder strong ⁊  
 þa Corine⁹ of wode com. [c. 2.]  
 mid michelene ferde ⁊  
 Brutun to fulfte.  
 Brut⁹ wes on ane half ⁊  
 Corineuf an oðer.  
 Heo letten to gliden ⁊  
 gares swiþe scarpe. 20  
 heo qualden þa Frenſce ⁊  
 alle þa heo funden.  
 þus heo weſten þat lond ⁊  
 & flowen þa leoden.

Turuine al þat lond ⁊  
 þorh Turnius deaþe.  
 Brutus ʋt verde ⁊  
 and fuſde to fiþt.  
 wreke he wolde his teone ⁊  
 of Turn⁹ his deaþe.  
 To gadere hi comen ⁊  
 and hardeliche an-ſloȝen.  
 þar was manȝ dunt iȝeue ⁊  
 and fiþt honimete. [l. 8. c. 1.]  
 þo Corineus of wode com ⁊  
 mid mochele his ferde.  
 Brutus waſ in one half ⁊  
 Corineus in þe oþer.  
 Hii lette þo glide ⁊  
 gares swiþe farpe. 20  
 hii cwelden þe Frenſe ⁊  
 alle þat hii funden.  
 þus iwonne¹ þat lond ⁊  
 and floȝe þe leode.

the land Touraine, through Turnus death. Brutus went out, and advanced to *the* fight; avenge he would his injury, 'and Turnus, his loved friend [of Turnus his death]. Together they came, and desperately fought; there was 'clash of falchion [many a stroke given], 'there was mickle bale,' and immoderate fight; 'there fell *the* fated! The battle was wondrous strong,' when Corineus came from *the* wood, with [his] powerful host 'to succour Brutus'. Brutus was on one half, Corineus on [the] other. They let [then] glide darts most sharp; they killed the French, all that they found. Thus they 'wasted [won] the land, and slew the people. The man was

¹ hi wonne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nes næuer þa mon iboren ⁊  
 ne fwa wis mon icoren.  
 þe cuðe i þon daze ⁊  
 tellen of þan deade.  
 hu monie þufende ⁊  
 þer weoren ileid to grunde.  
 þa bleou Brutuf ⁊  
 & bonnede his ferde.  
 & speken to gadere ⁊  
 of feole wifdomes.  
 & funden on ræde ⁊  
 þat heo faren wolden.  
 Heo letten lude clepian ⁊  
 & cuðen ȝeond þat ferde.  
 þat Brutuf þe sele ⁊  
 to þare sæ wolde.  
 Swa heo ferden to heora scipa ⁊  
 mid allen heora uenge.  
 & mid feoluere & mid golde ⁊  
 þa wes Goffares kinges.  
 & þere Freinsce monnen ⁊  
 þe i þon feht for-worðen.  
 Heo ferden ut of hauene ⁊  
 þa heleðes weren bliðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Naf neuere þe man ibore ⁊  
 ne so wis man icore.  
 þat cuþen<sup>1</sup> in þat daze ⁊  
 tellen of þan deade.  
 ou many þoufendes ⁊  
 þar were to-hewe.  
 þo bleu Brutus ⁊  
 and bannede his ferde.  
 and speke to gadere ⁊  
 10 of fale wifdomes.  
 and funden on reade ⁊  
 þat hii faren wolde.  
 Hii lette loude clepie ⁊  
 and cuþi þe ferde.  
 þat Brutus þe sele ⁊  
 to þare féé wolde.  
 So i verde<sup>2</sup> to hire sipes ⁊  
 mid al hire bi-ȝetes.  
 and mid feoluer and goldes<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 20 of Goffare þe kinges.  
 and of þe Frense mennene ⁊  
 þat weren in þan fiþte.  
 He<sup>4</sup> verde vt of hauene ⁊  
 þe cniþtes weren bliþe.

never born, nor man so wise esteemed, that could in the day tell how many thousands of the dead were there 'laid to ground [hewed in pieces]. Then blew Brutus *his horn*, and assembled his forces, and *they* spake together of many wise plans, and found in counsel (resolved), that they would *thence* depart. They caused *it* to be loud proclaimed, and to be made known 'through' the army, that Brutus the good would *march* to the sea. So 'they' proceeded to their ships with all their booty, and with silver, and 'with' gold, 'that was of Goffar [the] king, and [of] the Frenchmen, who in the fight 'perished [were]. They went out of haven, the 'warriors [knights] were blithe; *the* wind stood at will (favorably), the wild 'fish'

<sup>1</sup> cuþe?<sup>2</sup> hi verde?<sup>3</sup> golde?<sup>4</sup> Hi?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

wind stod on willen ⁊  
 ploȝede þe wilde<sup>1</sup> fifc.  
 þet wat<sup>2</sup> wes fwiðe god ⁊  
 gumen weoren bliðe.  
 Liððen<sup>3</sup> þa leoden ⁊  
 þat heo on londe comen.

*Dertemuð* [e] æt Dertemuðe i Totenes ⁊  
*Tottene* [s].

wel wes Brutuf þes.  
 þa scipen biten on þat sond ⁊  
 & al þat folc eode an lond. 10  
 þa hefde Brutuf þa ȝeue ⁊  
 þat Diana hi bi-heihte  
 i Logice þan eit-londe ⁊  
 þer heo weoren at-stonden. [f. 10<sup>b</sup>.  
 Muchel wes þa murðe ⁊ [c. 1.]  
 þe þat folc makode.  
 & heo godd thonkeden ⁊  
 mid þeu-fulle worden.  
 þat heo heora wil-dages ⁊  
 wælden weoren.

Heo funden i þon londe ⁊  
 twenti eotādes stronge.  
 Heora nomē ne herdi neuer tellen ⁊  
 a leoda<sup>4</sup> ne a spella.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wind stod on wille ⁊  
 pleyde þe wilde.

Liþede þe leode ⁊  
 þat hii a lōd come.  
 at Dertemuþe in Totenas ⁊  
 wel was Brut<sup>3</sup> þas.  
 þe fipes smiten o þan strond ⁊  
 þat folk wende a þat lond.  
 þo hafde Brutuf þe ȝeft ⁊  
 þat Dýane him bi-hehte.  
 in Leogýce þat eytlond ⁊  
 þare hi weren at-stonde.  
 Mochel was þe murhþe ⁊  
 þe þat folk makede.  
 and he<sup>3</sup> god þonkede ⁊  
 mid witfolle wordes.

20

He<sup>3</sup> funde in þat lond ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 twenti eatantes. [telle ⁊  
 Heore names ne herde ich neuere  
 in boꝥ no in spelle.

played; 'the water was most calm, *the* men were blithe'! The people voyaged, until they to land came, at Dartmouth in Totnes;—glad was Brutus of this! The ships 'bite [smite] on the sand, 'and all' the folk went on [the] land. Then had Brutus the gift that Diana promised him, in Logice the island, where they were arrived. Great was the mirth that the folk made, and they thanked God with 'humble [prudent] words, 'that they their wished-for days enjoyed.' They found in the land twenty 'strong' giants. Their names I heard never tell, 'in song [in books] nor in speech, except *the* name of the one who was their chief lord, hight

<sup>1</sup> First written wile.<sup>2</sup> liðden ?<sup>3</sup> hi ?<sup>4</sup> leoða ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

boten þes anes name ⁊  
 þa heore alre lauerd wes.  
 Geomagog ihaten ⁊  
 þat waf þe heihfte.  
 Godes wiðer-faka ⁊  
 þe wrfe hine luuede.  
 Brutuf & his gode folc ⁊  
 under-ȝeten þeos feondes.  
 & heora stelane flon ⁊  
 fufden to þon feōden.  
 þa flan heom weoren laðe ⁊  
 & heo liðden to þon muntē.  
 & iþon wilderne ⁊  
 an hudlefe wuneden.  
 Hit ilomp on ane daiȝe ⁊  
 þat Brutuf & hiȝ duȝeðe.  
 makeden halineffe ⁊  
 mid wrfcipen heȝen.  
 mid mete & mid drinchē ⁊  
 & mid murie gleo-dreme.  
 mid feoluer & mid golde ⁊  
 þe elche bar an honde.  
 mid horfen & mid scruden ⁊  
 bliſſe wes on hirede.  
 wes al þat folc ſwa bliðe ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bote þes ones name ⁊  
 þat hire alre lauerd was.  
 .emagog ihote ⁊  
 þat was . . . htefte<sup>1</sup>.  
 Godes wiper-fake ⁊  
 þe wrfe ine<sup>2</sup> louede.  
 Brut<sup>3</sup> and his gode folk ⁊  
 vnder-ȝede þes feondes.  
 and hire stelene flon ⁊  
 fufden to ham.  
 þe flon ham weren loȝe ⁊  
 hii wende to þan hulles.  
 and in þane wilderne ⁊  
 hudlef i wonede<sup>3</sup>.  
**H** It bi-ful in one daiȝe ⁊  
 þat Brutus and his doȝeȝe.  
 makede holȝniffe ⁊  
 mid worſipe heȝe.  
 mid mete and mid drinke ⁊  
 and mid murie gle-dremes.  
 mid feolū and mid golde ⁊  
 þat ech bar an honde.  
 was al þat folk ſo bliȝe ⁊

[Ge]omagog.

Geomagog, who was the most powerful;—Gods adversary! the Worse loved him! Brutus and his good folk perceived these fiends, and discharged their steel arrows at 'the fiends [them]'. The arrows were grievous to them, 'and' they withdrew to the hills, and in the wilderness 'in' caverns dwelt. It befell on a day, that Brutus and his people made holy rites with high worship; with meat, and with drink, and with merry gleesounds; with silver, and with gold, that each bare in hand; 'with horse, and with vestment;—joy was among *the* people'! All the folk was so

<sup>1</sup> wihteste?<sup>2</sup> hine?<sup>3</sup> hi wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

swa heo neoren nauer er on liue. so hi neren neuere her on liue.	
þa comen þære twenti ⁊	þo comen þer twēti ⁊
teon of þan munten.	teon fram þe hulles.
eotendes longe ⁊	eatātes longe ⁊
muchele & stronge.	mochele and strōge.
Heo tuȝen alle to gadere ⁊	Hii drowen alle to gaderes ⁊
treon swiðe muchele.	treon swiþe mochele.
heo leopen to Brutuf folke ⁊	hii leopen to þan folke ⁊
þer heo hurtes duden.	and harmef hi wroþte.
In are lutle stunde ⁊ [c. 2.] 10	In a lutel wile ⁊
heo flowen fif hundred.	hii sloȝe fif hundred.
mid stocken & mid stanen ⁊	mid stockef an stonef ⁊
stal feht heo makeden.	strang fiht hii makede.
& þa Troȝniffe men ⁊	And þe Troȝniffe mē ⁊
mid strengðe wenden aȝein.	mid strengþe turden <sup>1</sup> a-ȝein.
heo letten gliden heora flan ⁊	hii letten gliden hire flon ⁊
& þa eatendes fluȝen.	and þe eatantes flowen.
& heo letten heom to ⁊	and hii lette gares glide ⁊
gæres liðen.	bi heore fide.
þa heo best wende to fleonne ⁊ 20	þo weren hii swiþe veie ⁊
þa weoren heo faie.	þe eren <sup>2</sup> we . . . bolde. [f. 9. c. 1.]
þa niȝentene heo flowen ⁊	þe neȝētene hi sloȝen ⁊
Geomagog heo nomen.	Gemagog hii nomen.
& he quic wes ibroht ⁊	and cwic ibroht was ⁊

blithe as they never were before in life! Then came there twenty tall giants descending from the hills, mighty and strong! They carried all together trees (clubs) most great; they leaped to 'Brutus [the] folk, 'there [and] harm they wrought. In a little while they slew five hundred; with stocks and 'with' stones strong fight they made. And the Trojan men with strength turned again; they let fly their arrows, and made the giants flee, and they let *their* darts glide 'at them [by their side]. 'Then they deemed *it* best to flee'; then were they [soon] destined-to-die, [who erst were bold!] The nineteen they slew; Geomagog they captured, and alive 'he' was brought

<sup>1</sup> turnden?<sup>2</sup> ere?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bi-foren Brutone.  
 Brutuf hine lette witen ⁊  
 wel mid þan beste.  
 for to leten fondien ⁊  
 of his main strōge.  
 to wreaftlene bi-foren Brutuf ⁊  
 Geomagog and Corineuf.  
 Brutuf hit demdæ ⁊  
 uppen ære dune.  
 vppen þære sæ cliua ⁊  
 þat folc cō to sonne¹.  
 Forð com Corineus ⁊  
 & fufde hine fulfne.  
 & þe eotend al fwa ⁊  
 þat alle hit bi-heolden.  
 þer wes moni wepmon ⁊  
 þer wes moni wifmon.  
 þer wes muchel folc ⁊  
 at þere wraftlinge.  
 Heo ȝeokeden heora earmes ⁊ 20  
 & ȝarweden heom seoluan.  
 breofte wið breofte ⁊  
 banes þer crakeden.  
 Heo scuten heora sconkē ⁊

bi-fore Brutune.  
 and Brutuf hine lette witie ⁊  
 wel mid þā beste.  
 fort lete fondien ⁊  
 of his main stronge.  
 to wraxli to vore Brutus ⁊  
 Gemagog and Corineuf.  
 Brutuf hit demde ⁊  
 vppen one doun.  
 10 vppe þar sé cleue ⁊  
 þat folk was igadered.  
 Forþ com Corineus ⁊  
 and fufde him seolue.  
 and þe eatant al fo ⁊  
 þat alle hit bi-heolde.  
 þar was mani wepman ⁊  
 þar was many wimmō.  
 þar was mochel folk ⁊  
 at þare wraxlinge.  
 Hii ȝogede hire harmes ⁊ 20  
 and greiþede ham seolue.  
 breoft wiþ breoft ⁊  
 bones þar crakede.  
 Hii fotē hire legges ⁊

before Brutus. Brutus caused him to be secured in the best manner, in order to make trial of his great strength; to wrestle before Brutus, Geomagog and Corineus. Brutus it judged upon a down, upon the sea-cliff the folk 'came together [was gathered]. Forth came Corineus, and advanced himself, and the giant also, that all beheld it. There was many a man, there was many a woman, there was mickle folk at the wrestling! They yoked their arms, and made themselves ready; breast against breast—bones there cracked! They thrust out their 'shanks [legs], the heroes were strong!

¹ sonne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa scalkas weoren stronge.  
 heo hurten heora hafden ⁊  
 hæleðes bi-heolden.

Ofte heo luten a-dū ⁊  
 alfe heo wolden liggen.  
 ofte heo up lupan ⁊  
 alfe heo fleon wolden.  
 laðliche læches ⁊  
 heo leiteðen<sup>1</sup> mid eȝan. [f. 11. c. 1.]

al was heora griftbatinge ⁊ 10  
 al fwa wilde bares eȝe.

Whil heo weoren blake ⁊  
 & ladliche<sup>2</sup> iburfte.  
 whil heo weoren ræde ⁊  
 & hehliche wenden.  
 heora eiȝer wilnada<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 oðer to wælden.  
 mid wiȝeleden mid wrenchen ⁊  
 mid wunderliche strengðen.

Geomagog hine bi-þouhte ⁊ 20

& þudde Corineum.  
 frommard<sup>4</sup> his breofte ⁊  
 & breid eft on ȝein.

þe kempes weren stronge.

Ofte hi fulle a-dun ⁊  
 alfe þoh hii wolde ligge.  
 ofte hii vp leopen ⁊  
 alfe þoh hii fien wolde.

Wile hii were blake ⁊  
 an loþliche of ewe.  
 wile hi weren rede ⁊  
 and heȝeliche iwrappid.  
 aiȝer wilnede oȝer ⁊  
 brigge to deaþe.

Gemagog hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 and þrafte Corineum ⁊  
 framward his breofte.

‘they dashed together their heads, *the* people beheld!’ Oft they fell down as [though] they would lie, oft they up leaped as [though] they would fly; ‘loathly glances they flashed with *their* eyes! Their gnashing-of-teeth was all as the wild boars rage!’ *A* while they were black, and loathly ‘swollen [of hue], *a* while they were red, and highly enraged, either of them willed (endeavoured) *the* other to ‘conquer [bring to death], ‘with wiles, with stratagems, with wondrous strength’! Geomagog bethought him [what he might do], and thrust Corineus from off his breast, ‘and eft drew *him* back,’ [and] broke him by the back four of his ribs; evilly he

<sup>1</sup> leiteten?<sup>2</sup> R. laðliche.<sup>3</sup> wilnade?<sup>4</sup> fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

brac hi bi þon rugge:ʒ  
 feower of his ribben.  
 vfele he hine mærdede  
 ah na wiht he hit ne mende.  
 Ful lutel þer wæs wone:ʒ  
 þat Corine<sup>9</sup> naf ouer-come.  
 Neopelas he hine bi-þoute:ʒ  
 wat he don mahte.  
 nō him heorte to:ʒ  
 & streahte his ærmes.  
 & breid Geomagog:ʒ  
 þat hi þe rug for-berft.  
 igrap hine bi þon gurdle:ʒ  
 & him grimliche heaf.  
 Wes þa clude fwiðe heh:ʒ  
 þer heo acliue fuhten.  
 Corineuf hine fælde:ʒ  
 & hine fufde mid mæine.  
 aduneward þa clude:ʒ  
 þat his ban to-cluuen.  
 þat al þe feond to-barft:ʒ  
 ær he to folde come.  
 & þus þe hæȝe scaðe:ʒ  
 ferde to helle.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and brac him bi þan rugge:ʒ  
 four of his ribbes.  
 vuele he hine a-morde:ʒ  
 ac noht hine<sup>1</sup> ne mende.  
 Fol lutel þar was wone:ʒ  
 þat Corineus nas ouercome.  
 Noþeles he hine bi-þohte:ʒ [c. 2.]  
 don wat he mihte.  
 nam him heorte to:ʒ  
 10 and strengþede his harmes.  
 and breid Gemagog:ʒ  
 þat his rugge a two barft.  
 igrop hine bi þan gurdle:ʒ  
 and hine mainliche heof.  
 Was þe cleue swiþe heh:ʒ  
 ware anoppe hii fohte.  
 Corineus hine a-fulde:ʒ  
 and fufde mid maine.  
 and caste hine:ʒ  
 20 adun mid þe cleue.  
 þat al he to-barft:ʒ  
 here he to grunde come.

him marred, but 'no whit [nought] he 'it' minded. There was full little wanting, that Corineus was not overcome. Nevertheless he bethought him what he might do; took to him heart, and 'stretched out [strengthened] his arms, and hugged Geomagog so that 'the [his] back 'to him' broke [in two]; grasped him by the girdle, and 'grimly [forcibly] heaved him up. The 'rock [cliff] was most high, where 'on the cliff [above] they fought. Corineus him felled, and hurled 'him' with strength 'downward the rock [and cast him down from the cliff], 'so that his bones cleaved asunder,' that 'the fiend [he] all broke in pieces ere he to the ground came; 'and thus the mighty wretch went to hell!' Now and evermore hath the cliff

<sup>1</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

Nu & æuer mare ⁊  
 haueð þat clif þare.  
 nome on ælche leode ⁊  
 þat þ̅ weos Geomagoges lupe.  
 & mid swilce ræde ⁊  
 þaf eotentes weoren deade.  
 Nu wes al þis lond ⁊  
 iahned a Brutuf hond.  
 þa hæfde þa Troinisce men ⁊ [c.2.]  
 ouer-comen heora teonē.  
 þa weoren heo bliðe ⁊  
 on heora breost-þonke.  
 þa makeden heo hus ⁊  
 & hæledeas<sup>1</sup> fikere.  
 Heo makeden tunes ⁊  
 heo tileden on eorðen.  
 cornes heo seowen ⁊  
 medewen heo meowen.  
 al heo tileden ⁊  
 afe heo to þohten<sup>3</sup>.

10

for al hit wes heora aȝen ⁊  
 þat heo ouer seȝen.  
 þis lond was ihaten Albion ⁊  
 þa Brutuf cum her on.  
 þa nolde Brutuf na mare ⁊

Nou and euere more ⁊  
 haueþ þat clef þare.  
 name of þan hif i-cleped ⁊  
 þis his Gemagog his leope.  
 and mid soche reade ⁊  
 þeos eatantes weren deade.  
 Nou was al þis lond ⁊  
 hi-fette Brutus an hond.  
 þo hafde þe Troȝniffe men ⁊  
 ouercome hire teone.  
 þo weren hii blipe ⁊  
 ine þisse liue.  
 þo makeden hii hus ⁊  
 and weren swiþe fikere.  
 Hii makede tounes ⁊  
 an tȝlede þe erþe.  
 cornes ifewen<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 medewes hii mewen.

20

for al hit was hir owene ⁊  
 þat hii ouer seȝen.  
 þis lond was ihote Albion ⁊  
 þo Brutus hereft here com.  
 þo nolde Brutuf na more ⁊

Albion.

there a name 'in each people [of whom *it* is called], 'that that was Geomagoges [this is Gemagog his] Leap; and with such counsel these giants were dead. Now was all this land 'possessed [set] in Brutus hand. When the Trojan men had overcome their sufferings, then were they blithe in 'their breast-thought [this life]; then made they houses, and 'the warriors (?) were [were most] secure. They made towns, 'they [and] tilled 'in [the] earth; corn 'they' sowed, meadows they mowed; 'all they tilled, as to them seemed *good*'; for it was all their own, that they looked over. This land was named Albion, when Brutus [first] came here 'on'; then would Brutus, that it

<sup>1</sup> hæleðes weoren?<sup>2</sup> hi fewen?<sup>3</sup> heom to þohte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat hit fwa ihaten weore.  
 ah ſcupte him nome ⁊  
 æfter him ſeluan.  
 He wes ihaten Brutuf ⁊  
 þif lond he clepede Brutaine.  
 & þa Troiniſce men ⁊  
 þa temden hine to hærrer.  
 æfter Brutone ⁊  
 Brutunf heom cleopede.  
 & ȝeð<sup>1</sup> þe nome læfteð ⁊<sup>10</sup>  
 & a fumme ſtude cleouied<sup>2</sup> faſte.  
 Brutuf ȝef Corineum ⁊  
 þe wes his kempa dema<sup>3</sup>.  
 ana dala of his londa ⁊  
 & fette hit him an honda.  
 Þe lauerd hehte Corineus ⁊  
 & þat lond Corinee.  
 Seodðen<sup>5</sup> þurh þa leoden ⁊  
 þe iþon londa weoren.  
 heo clepeden hit Cornwaile ⁊<sup>20</sup>  
 þurh heora fotliche cure.  
 Heora aȝeine ſpeke Troiniſce ⁊  
 & <sup>7</sup> ſeodðen heo hit cleopeden ſeoppe hii cleopede Bruttiſſe.  
 Brutuniſe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þat hit ihote were.  
 ac fippte him name ⁊  
 after him ſeolue.  
 He was Brutus ihote ⁊  
 þat lond Brutaine.  
 and þe Troyniſſe men ⁊  
 þat makede hine loud.  
 after Brutun ⁊  
 Brutuns heom cleopede.  
 and ȝet þe name ilefteþ ⁊<sup>[f.9b.c.1.]</sup>

*Brutai[ne].*

**B**rutus ȝef Corineum ⁊  
 þat was his kempe deore.  
 one deal of his londe ⁊  
 and ſettet<sup>4</sup> on his honde.  
 Þe louerd hehte Corineus ⁊  
 and þat lond Corinee.  
 Seopþen þorh þe leoden ⁊  
 þe in þan lode weren.  
 hi hit cleopede Cornwale ⁊  
 and þus turne<sup>6</sup> þe name.

*Corinee.*

were no more 'so' called, but shaped to it a name after himself. He was named Brutus, 'this [the] land 'he called' Britain; and the Trojan men, that 'appointed [made] him 'for' lord, after Brutus called themselves Britons; and yet the name lasteth, and 'in some stead cleaveth fast [evermore standeth]. Brutus gave Corineus, who was his dear warrior, one part of his land, and set it 'to him in [in his] hand. The lord hight Corineus, and the land Corinee. Afterwards through (by means of) the people who were in the land, they called it Cornwall, 'through their foolish choice [and thus turneth the name]. Their own Trojan

<sup>1</sup> *Sic pr. m. ȝed sec. m. by erasure. R. ȝet.*<sup>2</sup> *R. cleouieð.*<sup>3</sup> *deora?*<sup>4</sup> *fette hit?*<sup>5</sup> *R. seodðen.*<sup>6</sup> *turneþ?*<sup>7</sup> *Redundant?*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	ahEnglifcemen hit habbed <sup>1</sup> awend: ac Engliffemen hit habbeþ iwende: seoððen Gurmund com in þif lond. seopþe Gormund com to þiffe lond.
<i>Gurmun</i> [d].	Gurmund draf out þe Brutunf: Gormund drof vt þe Brutūs: & his folc wes ihaten Sexunf. and cleopede his men Saxuna. of ane ende of Alemaine: of hō hende of Alemaïne:
<i>Angles.</i>	Angles wes ihaten. [f.11 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.] Engles was ihoten. of Angles comen Englifce men: of Engle com Engleffemen:
<i>Englifce.</i>	& Engle-lond heo hit clepeden. and Engelond hit cleopede. þaEnglifce ouer-comē þe Brutunf: þe Engles ouer-come þe Brutuns: & brouhten heom þer neoðere. 10 and brohte heom vnder fote. þat neofer seoððen heo ne arifen: þat neuere seopþe hii na refé: ne herræden funden. ne redef ne funde. Brutaine hefde Brutuf: Brutayne hafde Brutus: & Cornwaile Corineus. and Cornwale Corineus. Brutus nom alle his freond: Brutus nom alle his freondes: þe comen in his ferde. þat come in his ferde. neh him he heom lænde: nep him he ȝam lende: for heo him leofe weoren. for hii him leof were. Corineuf him cleopede to: Corine <sup>2</sup> him cleopede to: alle his icorene. 20 al his icorene. alle he heom lænde: and alle he ham lende: þer heom wes alre leofest. þar ham lieueft weren. Weox þet folk & wel ipaih: Wex þat folk an wel ipēh:

speech afterwards they called 'it' British; but English men have it changed, after Gurmund came 'in [to] this land. Gurmund drove out the Britons, and 'his folk was named [called his men] Saxons, from one end of Alemaine (Germany), *that* Angles was named; from Angles came English men, and England 'they' it called. The English overcame the Britons, and brought them 'there beneath [under foot], *so* that never since they arose, nor counsels found. Brutus had Britain, and Corineus Cornwall. Brutus took all his friends, who came in his army; nigh him he stationed them, for they were dear to him. Corineus called to him all his chosen *men*; [and] he placed them all where to them *it* was most desirable. The people increased, and throve well, for each had his will;

<sup>1</sup> *R.* habbeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for ælc hefde his iwillen.

for ecche hadde his wille.

inne lut ȝeren firfte ⁊

in leitel forfte ⁊

wes ȝ folc fwa muchel.

was ȝat folk so mochel ⁊

ȝat ȝer naf nan ende ⁊

ȝat ner<sup>1</sup> nas non hende.

of folke fwiȝe hende.

Brut<sup>2</sup> hine bi-ȝohte ⁊

&amp; ȝis folc bi-heold.

bi-heold he ȝa muntef ⁊

Brutus bi-heolde ȝis muntef ⁊

feire &amp; muchele.

faire ȝat weren. [c.2.]

bi-heold he ȝa medewan ⁊

10 bi-heolde he ȝe medewes ⁊

ȝ weoren fwiȝe mære.

ȝat weren fwiȝe fwete.

bi-heold he ȝa wateres ⁊

bi-heold heo<sup>3</sup> ȝe wateres ⁊

&amp; ȝa wilde deor.

bi-heold he ȝa fiſches ⁊

bi-heold he ȝe fiſcis.

bi-heold he ȝa fuȝeles.

bi-heold he ȝe foweles ⁊

bi-heold he ȝa leſwa ⁊

bi-held he ȝe leſewes.

&amp; ȝene leofliche wode. [bleou ⁊

and ȝane leofliche wode ⁊

bi-heold he ȝene wode hu he bi-heold ou he bloude.

bi-heold he ȝ corn hu hit greu ⁊

al he iſeih on leodē ⁊

20 al ȝat he of ſeeh ⁊

ȝat him leof waſ on heorten.

leof him waſ on heorte.

ȝa bi-ȝohte he on Troyȝen ⁊

ȝo bi-ȝohte he on Troyē ⁊

ȝer hiſ cun teone ȝoleden.

ȝar hiſ cun teone ȝolede.

and he liðe<sup>3</sup> ȝeond ȝis lond ⁊

and he wende ouer al ȝis lond ⁊

in 'few years [little] time the folk was so mickle, that there was no end  
 'of people most good. Brutus bethought him, and this folk beheld'; 'he  
 [Brutus] beheld 'the [these] mountains, [that were] fair 'and lofty'; he  
 beheld the meadows, that were most 'spacious [sweet]; he beheld the  
 waters, 'and the wild deer'; he beheld the fishes; he beheld the fowls; he  
 beheld the leasowes, and the lovely wood; 'he' beheld 'the wood,' how it  
 blowed; 'he beheld the corn, how it grew';—all [that] he viewed 'in *the*  
 country, that' was dear to him in heart. Then bethought he on Troy,  
 where his kindred suffered evil, and he journeyed over [all] this land,  
 and viewed the country. He found a winsome spot, upon (adjacent to)

<sup>1</sup> ȝer?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> liðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; fcaewede þea leoden.

and fewede þe leode.

He funde wunfū ane stude ⁊

He funde wonsom one stude ⁊

vppen ane watere.

vppe one watere.

þær he gon aræren ⁊ [c. 2.]

þar gan arere ⁊

riche ane burhe.

one borh riche.

mid bouren &amp; mid hallen ⁊

mid boures and halles ⁊

mid hæȝe stan walle.

mid gode ston walles.

þa þe burh wes i-maked ⁊

þo þe borh was imakid ⁊

þa wes he fwiðe mare.

heo was fwiþe deore.

þa burh wes fwiðe wel idon ⁊ 10

þe borh was fwiþe wel idon ⁊

&amp; he hire sette name on.

and he hire sette name on.

he ȝef hire to hire t<sup>9</sup>fulne<sup>1</sup> name ⁊

he ȝaf hire dereworþe name ⁊

Troye þe Newe.

Troye þe Neouwe.

to munien his ikunde ⁊

to minizi<sup>2</sup> his cunde ⁊

whone he icomen weorc.

wanene he hi-comen were.

Soððen þa leodene ⁊

Seoþþen þe leodfolk ⁊

longe þer after.

fone þar after.

leidē adun þene noma ⁊

leiden adun þane name ⁊

&amp; Trinouant heo nemneden.

and Trineavant hine hehte.

Binnen feola witre ⁊

20 Bi one feuz̃e winter ⁊

hit iwerð feoððen<sup>3</sup>.

hit iwarþ suppe.

þat aræs of Brutuf kunne ⁊

þat aros of Brutus cun ⁊

þat wes an heh king.

a fwiþe riche king.

*Lud king.* Lud wes ihaten ⁊

Lud was ihote ⁊

a water; there 'he' began to rear a rich burgh, with bowers, and 'with' halls, with 'high [good] stone walls. When the burgh was made, 'then' was it most 'spacious [dear]. The burgh was exceeding well made, and he set a name to it; he gave it 'for its' 'glorious [a precious] name, 'Troy the New; to commemorate his lineage, whence he was come (derived). Subsequently the people 'long [soon] thereafter laid down (discontinued) the name, and Trinovant 'they' named [it]. 'Within (in the interval of) many [By a few] winters afterwards it happened, that one arose of Brutus kin, 'who was' a [most] 'noble [powerful] king; he was named

<sup>1</sup> The first syllable *ter* is interlined by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> munizie?<sup>3</sup> R. feoððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þas burh he luuede fwiðe.  
 þe king iþere burh wonede ⁊  
 fwiðe feola wintre.

He lette heo<sup>1</sup> lude clepian ⁊  
 ȝond his leod folke.

hehte heo nēnen Kaerlud ⁊  
 æfter þone kinge.

Seodðen<sup>3</sup> com oþer tir ⁊  
 & neowe tidinde.

þat men heo clepeden Lundin ⁊  
 ouer al þas leode.

Seoððen comen Englifce men ⁊  
 & cleopedē heo Lundene.

Sedðen<sup>4</sup> comen þa Frenfca ⁊  
 þa mid fehte heo bi-wonnen.

mid heora leodðeawe ⁊

& Lundres heo hehten.

þuſ iſ þaſ burh i-uaren ⁊  
 fedðen<sup>4</sup> heo ærest wes aræræd.

þuſ iſ þiſ eit-lond ⁊  
 i-gon from honde to hond.

þet alle þa burhȝes ⁊

þe Brutuſ iwrohte.

& heora noma gode ⁊

þes borh he louede fwiþe.

Heo<sup>2</sup> lette loude cleopie ⁊  
 ouer al his folke.

hehte nēnȝ hine Kairlud ⁊  
 after him seolue.

Supþe com oþer tȝr ⁊  
 and niwe tidinge.

þat men hit cleopede Lunden ⁊  
 ouer al þe þeode.

Seoþþen come Engliffe men ⁊  
 and cleopede hit Londene. [f. 10. c. 1.]

þar after come þe Frenfe ⁊

and Lundres hit hehte.

þuſ hiſ þiſ borh iuare ⁊  
 feoþþe he waſ forſt arered.

þuſ hiſ þiſ eitlond ⁊  
 hi-go . . am honde to hond.

þat alle . . . ewes ⁊

þat Brutuſ . . . . .

and hire names . . . .

*Trinouant.**Kairlud.**Lundin.**Lundene.**Lundres.*

Lud. This burgh he loved much; 'the king dwelt in the burgh very many winters. He caused 'it' loudly to be proclaimed over [all] his people, ordered it to be named Kaerlud, after 'the king [himself]. Afterwards came other dominion, and new customs, so that men called it 'Lundin [Lunden], over all 'this [the] country. Subsequently came English men, and called it 'Lundene [Londene]. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came the French,—' who conquered it with fight,—with their country-manners, and Lundres it named. Thus has this burgh fared, since it first was reared; thus has this island passed from hand to hand, so that all the burghs that Brutus wrought, and their good names, that in Brutus day stood, are greatly destroyed, through

<sup>1</sup> hit?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> R. seodðen.<sup>4</sup> R. seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa on Brut <sup>2</sup> dæi stode.	. . t in Brutuf daiȝe stode.
beoð swiðe afelled <sup>1</sup>	. . oþ swiȝe a-valled <sup>2</sup>
þurh warf of þon folke. [f. 12. c. 1.]	þorh . . . of þan folke.
þa Brutuf hefde imaked þa hehȝe	þo Brutu. . . de imaked þe heȝe
þa NeoweT <sup>1</sup> ie <sup>1</sup> was ihaten. [burh <sup>4</sup>	þat Neou Troȝe was ihote. [bo..
& <sup>2</sup> he lette fufen þar to <sup>3</sup>	he letten <sup>3</sup> fufen þar to <sup>3</sup>
muchel of his folke.	moche of his folke.
He heom bi-tahte þa burh <sup>4</sup>	He bi-tahte ȝam þe borh <sup>4</sup>
& iȝearwed mid þan beste.	igreiȝed mid þan beste.
& he heom onleide <sup>3</sup>	10 he fette þar to lawes <sup>3</sup>
þat weoren lawen gode.	þat weren swiȝe gode.
He hehte þat luue scolde <sup>3</sup>	He hehte þat lofe <sup>3</sup>
liðen <sup>4</sup> heom bi-tweonen.	solde beo ham bi-twine.
ælc halden oðren riht <sup>3</sup>	ech holde oþer riȝt <sup>3</sup>
ba bi daie & bi nith.	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niȝt.
& wea fwa nolde <sup>3</sup>	and wo so nolde <sup>3</sup>
he sculde beon iwite.	he folde hit ifrede.
& fwa vfele he mihte don <sup>3</sup>	and so vuele he miȝte don <sup>3</sup>
þat he sculde beon ihon.	þat he folde beon an-on.
For fwulchen eiȝe gode <sup>3</sup>	20 For soche bitere hefte <sup>3</sup>
heo hefden muchele drede.	hii hafde mochele drede.
& bi-comen riht-wife men <sup>3</sup>	and bi-comē riȝt-wife men <sup>3</sup>
& rædes heo luueden.	and reades hii louede.

change of the people! When Brutus had made the noble burgh, that was named New Troy, he caused much of his folk to proceed thereto. He committed the burgh to them, 'and' prepared with the best; and he 'laid on them [set thereto] laws, that were [most] good. He commanded that love should 'pass [be] between them; *that* each *should* hold others right, both by day and by night; and whoso would not, he should 'be punished [feel it]; and so evilly he might act, that he should be hung. For (on account of) such 'good threats [sharp commands] they had much dread, and became just men, and counsel they loved. [Brutus] had this land four and twenty

<sup>1</sup> Added by second hand.<sup>2</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> lette?<sup>4</sup> liðem *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hæfde þis lond ⁊	[hond.	<b>H</b> afde Brutus þis lond ⁊	[hond.
fower and twenti winter on his		four and twenti winter on his	
& of Ignogen his quene ⁊		and bi Ignogen his cwene ⁊	
he hefde þreo funen scene.		he hafde þreo fones scene.	
þa heora fader wes dead ⁊		þo hire fader was dead ⁊	
alle heo nomē enne read.		alle hii neomen anne read.	
& hine bi-burien ⁊		and hine burede ⁊	
in Newe Troye þere burhȝe.		ine þe Neuwe Troye.	
þ heora fader hefde imaked ⁊		þat hire fader hafde iniakid ⁊	[c. 2.]
mid muchelere blisse.	10	mid mochelere blisse.	
Seððen þa þreo broðerē ⁊		Seoþþe þe þreo broþers ⁊	
hi to gadere comen.		alle to gadere comen.	
æl mid feahte & al mid luue ⁊		mid fehte and mid lofe ⁊	
þas leode to-dældē.		þeos londes to-dealde.	
þe ældeste broðer ⁊		þe eldest broþer ⁊	
Locrin wes ihaten.		Locrin was ihote.	<i>Locrin.</i>
þe wes þe wifeste ⁊		he was wis and war ⁊	
þe wes þe warreste.			
þe wes þe strengeste ⁊		and strengest of alle.	
stif he wes on þonke.	20		
He hæfde to dæle þat suð lond ⁊		He hafde to deale on his hond ⁊	
		al to gadere þat suþ lōd.	
þat æfter him Locres wes icleped.		þat after him seolue ⁊	
		Locris was ihote.	
& Cambert hehte þe oðer ⁊		And Camber hehte þe oþer ⁊	<i>Camber.</i>

winters in his hand, and 'of [by] Ignogen, his queen, he had three fair sons. When their father was dead, they all took one counsel, and buried him in the 'burgh' New Troy, that their father, with much joy, had made. Afterwards the three brethren, 'they [all] together came; 'all' with concord and 'all' with love 'this country [these lands] they divided. The eldest brother was named Locrin, 'who was the wisest, who was the most prudent, who was the strongest [he was wise and wary, and strongest of all]; 'stiff (resolute) he was in thought'. He had for *his* share the south land [all together in his hand], that after him[self] was called Locres. And Camber hight the second, who was the middle brother; to him the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	þat wes þe midleſte broðer.	þat was þe middil broþer.
	him þat lond to dale com ⁊	him com þat londe to deale ⁊
	þat Cambrie wes ihaten. [c. 2.]	þat Combroþ was ihote.
	þat is þat wilde lond ⁊	þat his þat wilde lond ⁊
	þat Welfce men luuieð.	þat Walfe men louieþ.
	Sedðen <sup>1</sup> hit is icleped Wales ⁊	Seoþþe hit was icleoped Wales ⁊
<i>Galoos.</i>	for þere quen Galoes.	for þare cwene Galoes.
	& for þan duke Gualun ⁊	and for þe duk Walun ⁊
	Wælsce men me heom hateð.	Walfe mē me heom hoteþ.
<i>Albanac.</i>	þe þridde broðer hehte Albanac ⁊	þe þridde broþer hehte Albanac ⁊
	feoððen Humber hine bi-fwac. 11	Humbert king hine bi-fwac.
	Albanac nom his lōd ⁊	Albanac nam his deal ⁊
	i þon norð ende.	in þan norþ hende.
	þat nu ure leodene ⁊	þat þe men nou ⁊
	Scot-lond clepiað.	Scotlōd cleopieþ.
	ah Albanac on his daze ⁊	ac Albanac in his daiȝe ⁊
	Albanie hit clepede. [forð ⁊	Albanie hit hehte.
	Locrines mæc eode fuð & eaſt	Locrin his mer eode suþ forþ ⁊
	Albanac hefde al þat norð.	and Locrin hafde alle þat norþ.
	Camber hefde al him fulf ⁊ 20	Camber hafde al him seolf ⁊
	bi weſten Sæuarne.	bi weſte Seuarne.
	þoþa þre breðeren hefden þis lond ⁊	þus hi helde þis lond ⁊
	þa luueden heom þeos leoden.	in hire owene hōd.

land came for portion, that 'Cambrie [Combroth] was named, that is the wild land that Welsh men love. Afterwards it 'is [was] called Wales, for (on account of) the queen Galoes; and for (on account of) the duke Gualun men call them (they are called) Welshmen. The third brother hight Albanac, — 'subsequently' [king] Humber destroyed him. Albanac took his 'land [share] in the north end, that now 'our people [the men] call Scotland, but Albanac in his day called it Albanie. Locrines boundary went forth south 'and east'; 'Albanac [and Locrin] had all the north; Camber had himself all westward of Severn. 'When the three brethren had [Thus they held] this land, 'then loved them this people [in their own hand], with

<sup>1</sup> *R.* seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid sibben & mid sahten :  
 feouentene winter.  
 Æfter feouentene ȝere :  
 fone þer æfter.  
 cum liðen to londe :  
 þ̅ wes an leodisc king.  
 Humber waf ihaten :  
 king of Hunuze.  
 vuele weoren his þewes :  
 his þeines weoren kene. 10  
 He hefde moni lond a-west :  
 & leodene bi-fwikene.  
 & moni hūdr̅ed eit-londe :  
 þa weoren bi f̅æ stronde.  
 meften dal alle :  
 heonne to Alamaine.  
 Humber king & al his fleote :  
 & his muchele ſcip ferde.  
 comen on Albanacles<sup>1</sup> londe :  
 & fuhten wið his leoden. 20  
 mid fure & mid here :  
 mid feole kunne h̅ærme.  
 Albanac him fuſde to :  
 mid muclan his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid ſibbe and mid ſehte :  
 fouentene wȳnter.  
 After ſouētene ȝer :  
 fone þar after.  
 cō liþi to londe :  
 on leodene king.  
 Humber was ihote : *Humber.*  
 king of Humbrie.  
 vuele were his þewes :  
 his men weren kene.  
 He hafde mani lond a-wōne : [f. 10<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 vnder þare ſūne.  
 mani hundred eitlond :  
 þat weren bi f̅ee ſtrond.  
 meſtendel alle :  
 hinene to Alemaine.  
 Humber king and his flote :  
 and his mochele ferde.  
 comē on Albanac his lond :  
 and floȝen þeo leoden.  
 mid fure and mid here :  
 and mid fale harmes.  
 Albanac him fuſde to :  
 mid mochele his ferde.

peace and with amity, seventeen winters. After seventeen years, soon thereafter arrived in the land 'one that was' a king of people (monarch); Humber *he* was named, king of 'Huns [Humbrie];—evil were his customs; his 'thanes [men] were keen. 'He had 'wasted [conquered] many lands, 'and destroyed peoples [under the sun], 'and' many hundred islands, that were by *the* sea-strand; all *the* greatest part, *from* hence to Alamaine (Germany). King Humber and 'all' his fleet and his mickle 'ship'-army came into Albanacs land, and 'fought with his people [put the people to flight], with fire, and with ravage, [and] with many 'kind of' harms. Albanac advanced towards him with his mickle army, and they came to-

<sup>1</sup> Albanakes?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>&amp; heo to gadere comen ⁊ [f. 12<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  kempen þer feollen.  Al Albanakes folc ⁊  folden i-scohten.  buten whilc þat þer at-wond ⁊  þurh wode burȝe.  &amp; þer was Albanac him feolf ⁊  i-flawen in þon fehte.  &amp; fwlcnæ hærm in þon londe ⁊  <i>Humber.</i> dude Humber þe stronge. 10  þ̅ folc þe on þan fehte at-wond ⁊  fluȝen of þan londe.  into Brut londe ⁊  to Locrine þon stronge.  Heo seiden him to soðe ⁊  forhfulle spelles.  þat dead wes his broðer Albanac ⁊  &amp; hu Humber hine bi-fwac.  To gædere comē mid soðe ⁊  þ̅ weorē þa tweiene broðeren. 20  Locrin &amp; Camber ⁊  &amp; al heora leoden.  mid alle þon kniten ⁊  þe heo biȝeten mihten.</p>	<p>and hii to gadere comen ⁊  cniȝtes þ̅<sup>o</sup> follen.  Al Albanackes folk ⁊  folle to grunde.  bote woch him hudde ⁊  in wode oþer in borewe.  and þar was Albanac iflaȝe ⁊  in þan fihte.  and soch harm in þat londe ⁊  dude Hübert þe stronge.  þat folk þe scapie mihte ⁊  fleþ vt of þan fihte.  in to Brutlonde ⁊  to Locrin þan stronge.  Hii tolden him to soþe ⁊  forfolle spelles.  þat dead was his broþer Albanac ⁊  and houhis broþer<sup>1</sup> hine bi-fwoch.  To gadere come mid soþe ⁊  þat weren þe twei broþeres.  Locrin and Camber ⁊  mid alle hire folke.  and mid alle þe cniȝtes ⁊  þat hii bi-ȝeten mihte.</p>
---	---

gether (encountered in battle);—warriors there fell! All Albanacs folk sought *the* [fell to] ground, except 'those that there escaped through [*those* which hid themselves in] *the* wood, [or in] covert; and there was Albanac 'himself' slain in the fight; and such harm in the land did Humber the strong! The folk that 'in the fight escaped [might escape], fled 'from [out of] the land into Britain, to Locrine the strong. They 'said [told] to him in sooth sorrowful speeches; that dead was his brother Albanac, and how Humber destroyed him. Together came with truth (truly) the two brethren that were, Locrin and Camber, 'and [with] all their people, [and] with all the knights that they might procure. They marched

<sup>1</sup> *Evidently a blunder of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

Heo ferden toward Humber ⁊  
 mid hæzere strengðe.  
 & Humber wes swa fwiðe wod ⁊  
 for al þat lond on him stod.  
 he ferde ouer Scotte water ⁊  
 mid alle his wælkempan.  
 & mid bifie ifihte ⁊  
 Brut lond heo wolden iwinnen.  
 Locrin & Camber ⁊  
 comen heom to-geines. 10  
 heo stureden heora wepnan ⁊  
 wane wes on folke.  
 þer Humber ferde to baluæ ⁊  
 & Bruttuf weoren bliðe.  
 Al his folc he losede þer ⁊  
 þurh Locri<sup>1</sup> & Camber.  
 & him seolf mid wæne ⁊  
 ferde into ane watere.  
 þer inne he adronc ⁊  
 & mid him muchel folc. 20  
 For Humber kinges deaðe.  
 Humbre was ihaten. [[c.2.]  
 Hüber wid<sup>2</sup> fwiðe mucle an here ⁊

Hii verde toward Humbert ⁊  
 mid egere strengþe.  
 and Humbert was so fwiþe wod ⁊  
 for þat lond on his hond stod.  
 he verde ouer þat water ⁊  
 mid alle his cniþtes.  
 mid bufie fiþte ⁊  
 Brutlond wolde a-winne. [c.2.]  
 Loc'n and Camber ⁊  
 comen him to-geines.  
 hii storeden hire wepne ⁊  
 for hii were abolwe.  
 þar Hüberr ferde to balue ⁊  
 and Bruttuf weren bliþe.  
 Al h... folk he losede þer ⁊  
 þ... .. n and Camber.  
 and h... .. onneþe ⁊  
 fleh in to . . . . .  
 þar ine he a-dreint ⁊  
 and moche of his folke.  
 ... .. mbert kinges deaþe ⁊  
 .... re hit hatte. [H]umber.

towards Humber with mighty strength; and Humber was so exceeding wrath, because 'all' the land 'in (under) him [in his hand] stood, *that* he passed over 'Scotte [the] water (the Scottish sea), with all his 'warriors [knights], 'and with busy fight Britain 'they' would conquer. Locrin and Camber came against 'them [him]; they stirred their weapons, 'destruction was among *the* people! [for they were incensed]. There Humber went to bale, and Britons were blithe. All his folk he lost there, through Locrin and Camber, and himself with difficulty 'went [fled] into a water, wherein he was drowned; and with him much [of his] folk. For king Humbers death, Humber 'was *it* called [it hight]. 'Humber with a most mighty army had

<sup>1</sup> R. Locrin.<sup>2</sup> R. wið.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in Alemaine hefde iherȝed.

& hefde þat lond fwiðe aweft ˚

& þat folc fwiðe awemmed.

He nom of þan mōkunne ˚

þreo fwiðe feire mæidene.

þeo an wes ihaten Aſtrild ˚

anes hahȝes kinges dohter.

þa alre feireſte wiſmon ˚

þe þa wunede on folke.

þas mæidenes weorā i þan ſcipē ˚ þeos mæidenes weren ine fipe ˚

mid Humbres monnen. 11 mid Humbert his mē.

þe wuſte Humbereſ fæi ˚

þe whilen he wende to fehten. þe wile he eode to fihte.

þa Hūber waſ dead ˚

in Hūbre adrunken. ine Hūbrīe adronke.

Locrin & Camber ˚

to þon ſcipē comen. to þan fipes come.

for to habben al þa æhte ˚ for habbe alle þe heahte ˚

þe Humber king aute. þat Humbert king ahte.

Imong þon ſcipmonnen ˚ 20 Among þe þrenge of ſipmen ˚

i<sup>1</sup> funden þa þreo maidenen. hii funde þeos mæidenen.

Locrin iſeh þer Æſtrild ˚ Locrin iſeh Eſtrild ˚

& he heo leofliche bi-heold. and he hire leofliche bi-heold.

made war in Alemaine, and had grievously wasted the land, and the people greatly injured'. 'He took of the inhabitants [Humbert brought with him] three 'most' fair maidens; the one was named Æstrild, a noble kings daughter; the all-fairest woman that then dwelt on earth. These maidens were in 'the' ships with 'Humbers' [Humbert his] men, who took charge of 'Humbers' [Humbert his] treasure, the while he went to battle. When Humber was dead, in *the river* Humber drowned, Locrin and Camber came to the ships, for to have all the goods that king Humber possessed. Among the [throng of] shipmen [they] found 'the three [these] maidens. Locrin 'there' saw Æstrild, and he beheld her lovingly, and he took her with arms (embraced

<sup>1</sup> heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he heo mid armen inom :  
 eð him wes on heorten.  
 & he hire to feide :  
 fel þe scal iwurðen :  
 wifmon þu eart hende :  
 & ic þe wille hebben.  
 mid wurðscipen hæȝe :  
 to richen are quene.  
 þa while þe ic libbe :  
 oðer nulle ic hebben.  
 for þe ic am fwa bliðe :  
 fwa næs i næuer ær on liue.  
 þa ȝet leouede Corineuf :  
 þe in Cornwaile wes dux.  
 nefde he bute æne dohter :  
 ah heo wes him fwiðe deore.  
 Locrin him hefde on foreward :  
 hebben þat he heo wolde.  
 & he heo hæfde i hond fæst<sup>1</sup> :  
 at-foren his hired monnen. 20  
 ah for Æstrilde luue : [f.13. c.1.]  
 he heo wolde bi-læuen.  
 þis iherde Corineuf :  
 þe wes in Cornwaile dux.

and he hire mid harmes nam :  
 glad he was on heorte.  
 He to hire feȝde :  
 wel þe sal bi-tyde.  
 wōman þou hart hende :  
 and ich þe wolle habbe.  
 mid worfipe eȝe :  
 to mine oȝene cwene.  
 þe wile þat ich libbe :  
 10 oþer nele ich habbe.  
 for þe ich ham fo bliþe :  
 fo nas ich neūe on liue.  
**Þ**E ȝet lieuede Corineus : [f.11. c.1.]  
 þe ine Cornwale was dux.  
 nafde he bote one dohter :  
 ac ȝeo was him fwiþe deore.  
 Locrin was on foreward :  
 hire habbe to wife.  
 and he hire hafde treouþe i-pliȝt :  
 bi-fore alle alle<sup>2</sup> his monnen.  
 ac for Estrildes loue :  
 he hire wolde bi leue.  
 þis i-herde Corineus :  
 þat was in Cornwale dux.

*Corineus.*

her) ; 'joy was to him [glad he was] in heart ; 'and' he said to her : 'Good shall come to [Well shall betide] thee ; woman thou art comely ; and I will have thee with high honor for 'a noble [mine own] queen ; the while that I live other will I not have ; for thee (on thy account) I am so blithe, as I never was before in life !' " Corineus then yet lived, who in Cornwall was duke ; he had but one daughter, but she was most dear to him. Locrin 'had him [was] in covenant, 'that he would have her [to have her for wife], and he had her 'in hand-fast [troth plighted], before [all] his 'household' men ; but for Æstrildes love he would her desert. Corineus heard this,—who was duke in Cornwall,—that his loved daughter was hateful to

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet his leoue dohter ⁊  
 wes Locrin at-laðed.  
 Corineus wes un-eðe ⁊  
 & wa on his mode.  
 he ferde to þisse londe ⁊  
 þat he com to Locrine.  
 he lædde on his exle ⁊  
 ane muchele wi-eax.  
 He stod bi-foren Locrine ⁊  
 & laðelich him lokede on. 10  
 & þas word him iqueð ⁊  
 Corineuf þe kempa.  
 Seie me Locrin ⁊  
 saie me læðe mon.  
 saie me þu ebure sot ⁊  
 seorwe þe beoð geueðe.  
 ne scal þe nan man scilden ⁊  
 wið scondliche deaðe.  
 þu hauest mine dohter ⁊  
 þat if mi bearn deore ⁊ 20  
 & me feolfan ifcēð ⁊  
 þer fore þu scalt scrinkin.  
 Ic liðde mid þine fader ⁊  
 & ledde his ferde.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat his leofe doþter ⁊  
 was Locrin a-loþed.  
 Corineus was anued ⁊  
 and wo on his mode.  
 he verde to þisse londe ⁊  
 toward Locrine.  
 he ladde bi his harfun ⁊  
 one gifarme stronge.  
 He stod bi-fore Locrin ⁊  
 and loþliche him lokede an.  
 and þes word feide ⁊  
 Corineus þe kempe.  
 Sei me Locrin ⁊  
 sei me loþe man.  
 sei me ebare fol ⁊  
 forwe þe his ȝeue.  
 ne fal þe no man silde ⁊  
 fram findliche deaþe.  
 þou hauest mine doþter ⁊  
 þat his me leof<sup>1</sup> deore.  
 and mi feolue ifend ⁊  
 þar fore þou salt deȝe.  
 Ich was mid þine fader ⁊  
 and ladde his ferde.

Locrin. Corineus was uneasy, and sorrowful in his mood; he proceeded to this land, 'until he came to [towards] Locrin; he carried 'on his shoulder [by his saddle-bow] a 'mickle battle-axe [strong gisarm]. He stood before Locrin, and loathly looked on him, and these words to him 'quoth [said] the champion Corineus: "Say me, Locrin, say me, hateful man, say me, 'thou' manifest fool,—sorrow shall be given to thee!—no man shall shield thee from a shameful death! Thou hast my daughter, that is 'my dear child [dear to me], and myself insulted, therefore thou shalt die! I 'journeyed [was] with thy father, and led his

<sup>1</sup> *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xi111.

moni fwinc moni fwæt ⁊  
 monine<sup>1</sup> feorhfulne pleiȝe.  
 moni grimne reas ⁊  
 moni greatne dunt.  
 moni ane wnde ⁊  
 moni wnderlic feht.  
 þolede ich on folde ⁊  
 bi-foren Brutone.  
 þe wes mi deore wine ⁊  
 mi drihliche lauerd. 10  
 þer fore þu scalt beon feie ⁊  
 for nes he neuer þi fader.  
 for ȝif þu were Brut<sup>2</sup> fune ⁊  
 ne deodeft þu me nane sceome.  
 For his luue moni eotend ⁊  
 ic leide dead a þene grūd.  
 an þu mi muchele fwinc ⁊  
 mid fare forȝeldest.  
 bi-leafest feier & sceone ⁊  
 mine dohter Guendoleine. 20  
 for alpeodisc meiden ⁊  
 Æstrild ihate.  
 þu naft of whulche londe ⁊  
 heo com héder liðen. [c. 2.]

moni fwinc mani fwot ⁊  
 mani grim refes.  
 moni ane wonde ⁊  
 mani ane grete fiht.  
 þolede ich in velde ⁊  
 bi-fore Brutone.  
 þat was mi louerd deore.  
 þar fore þou falt denȝe ⁊  
 for he nas neuere þi fader.  
 for ȝif þou were Brutus hif sone ⁊  
 ne dudeft þou neūe me þe same. [c. 2.]  
 For his loue manȝ eatant ⁊  
 ich leide dead in þane grunde.  
 and þou mi mochele fwinch ⁊  
 mid harme wolt ȝelde.  
 bi-leuest fair and scene ⁊  
 mine dohter Gwendoleine. 20  
 for one aluif maide ⁊  
 Eſtrild ihote.

army; many swink, many sweat, 'many sorrowful-play (combat),' many  
 grim onset, 'many mighty blow,' many a wound, many 'wondrous [a great]  
 fight, I endured in *the* field before Brutus, who was my dear 'friend, my  
 noble' lord. Therefore thou shalt die, for he was never thy father; for if  
 thou were Brutus [his] son, thou wouldst [never] do to me 'no [the] shame.  
 For his love many giant I laid dead on the ground, and thou wouldst repay  
 my great labor with injury; wouldst desert my fair and beauteous daugh-  
 ter Guendoleine for [a] foreign maiden, named Æstrild! Thou knowest not  
 'from what land she arrived hither,' 'nor what king [who] is her father,

<sup>1</sup> monnie? moni ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne whulc king if hire fader ⁊	þou noft wo his hire fader ⁊
ne whulc quen hire moder.	ne wo his hire moder.
Ah þu scalt habben for hire luue ⁊	Ac þou salt habbe for hire loue ⁊
þat þe is alre laðest.	þat þe his alre loþest.
þat al þu scalt to-scæne ⁊	þat al þou salt to-sene ⁊
mid scearpe mire eaxe.	mid mine gifarme.
Corineuf up ahof ⁊	Corineuf vp heof ⁊
& his eax adū floh.	his dunt swiþe beh.
and finat in enne muchele stane ⁊	and smot in one stone ⁊
þer Locrin stod vuenan.	10 þar Locrin stod vuenā.
þe stan al to-sceande ⁊	þat þe ston al to-brac ⁊
& Locrin at-sturte.	and Locrin a-storte.
Alle heo <sup>1</sup> hijeden to ⁊	Alle hijede to ⁊
an elcher halfe.	on euereche halue.
& to-deleden heom atwa ⁊	and to-dealde heom a two ⁊
teona wes on hirde.	teone was on folke.
þer wes moni hah word.	
& þa alre seleste ⁊	
eoden to sumne.	þe men to gaderef eode ⁊
hulden muchel husting ⁊	20 an eolde conseil grete.
þa hehte of þan hirde.	þe hehte <sup>2</sup> of þan londe ⁊
þat heo nolden iþolian ⁊	
for alþeodene gold.	
þat þeos laððe weore ⁊	þat þar loþ were.

nor 'what queen [who is] her mother. But thou shalt have for her love what is to thee most loathful; that thou shalt be hewn all to pieces with my 'sharp axe [gisarm]!' Corineus heaved up, 'and his axe swung down [his blow most high], and smote on a 'mickle' stone, whereupon Locrin stood; [so that] the stone brake all to pieces, and Locrin started back. All hastened towards 'them' on 'each [every] side, and parted them in two (from each other)—strife was among *the* people; 'there was many high word'! And the 'best of all [The men] assembled, [and] held a great 'husting [council], the highest of the 'people [land]; 'that they would not suffer for foreign gold,'

<sup>1</sup> heom?<sup>2</sup> hehte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

bi-tuxe Corineo & Locrine.  
 Ah we wlleð ræden ⁊  
 & we wlleð runan.  
 þat weo nimen Wændoleine ⁊  
 Locrine to are quene.  
 & halden alle vre aðes ⁊  
 bi-twux Corineo & Locrine.  
 & halden hiredes luue ⁊  
 mid soðfasten huiȝe.  
 & fenden Æstrilde ⁊  
 vt of þiffen londe.  
 & Locrin þif biluuede ⁊  
 for hit wes his leodene read.  
 He nom Guendoleine ⁊  
 & hefde heo to wiue ⁊  
 & he hit feide ⁊  
 soð þeih hit nere.  
 þ he wolde Æstrilde ⁊  
 fenden vt of londe.  
 Ah ne dude he nawiht fwo ⁊  
 for fwiken he þohte.  
 ah he nom his enne hired mon ⁊  
 þe he wel trowede on.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi-twixte Corineus ⁊ and Locrine.  
 Ac we wollep reade ⁊  
 and we wollep rouni.  
 þat we nime Gwendoleine ⁊  
 Locrin to cwene.  
 and holde alle hure opes ⁊  
 bi-twixte Locrin and Corines.  
 10 and Estrilde fende ⁊  
 vt of þiffe londe.  
 Locrin ipaid was ⁊  
 for wife men radde.  
 He nam Gwēdoleýne ⁊  
 to eȝere cwene.  
 and he feide ⁊  
 soþ þoh hit neare.  
 þat he wolde Estrilde ⁊  
 driuē vt of londe.  
 20 Ac he ne dude noht so ⁊  
 for fwike he þohte.  
 ac he namone hired man ⁊ [f. 11<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þat wel he treste con<sup>1</sup>.

that 'for this [there] should be enmity between Corineus and Locrin. "But we will counsel, and we will consult, that we take Gwendoleine for 'a' queen to Locrin, and hold all our oaths betwixt Corineus and Locrin, 'and hold *the* peoples love with soothfast pledge,' and send Æstrild out of this land." 'And' Locrin 'approved this [was contented], for 'it was his peoples counsel [wise men counselled]. He took Gwendoleine, 'and had her for wife [for a noble queen], and he 'it' said,—sooth though it were not,—that he would 'send [drive] Æstrild out of *the* land. But he did 'no whit [not] so, for he thought to deceive; but he took a domestic 'of his' that he well 'trusted on, and ordered him most still (secretly) to steal out of *the* 'court

<sup>1</sup> on?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& hehte hine fwiðe stille ⁊  
 ſteolen vt of hirede. [[f.13<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 & hehte hine farē to þon tune ⁊  
 þe Trinouant wes ihaten.  
 þe wes on vre leoden ⁊  
 Lundene ihaten.  
 & þar an hizinge ⁊  
 þurh ut alle þinges.  
 makian an eorð-huf ⁊  
 eadi & feier.  
 þe walles of ſtone ⁊  
 þe duren of whales bone.  
 & þat inne fwiðe feire ſtude ⁊  
 from focne þes folkes.  
 & dude þer inne muchel col ⁊  
 & claðes inowe.  
 pælles & purpras ⁊  
 & guldene ponewæs.  
 muchel win muchel wex ⁊  
 muchel wunfum þing.  
 & feoððe forð rihtes ⁊  
 wende al bi nihte.  
 & mid ſtilliche ginne ⁊  
 brohte Æſt'ld þer inne.  
 þus dude þes riche mon ⁊

and hehte him ſwiþe ſtille ⁊  
 ſtelē vt of halle.  
 and to þau toun wende ⁊  
 þat Trinouand waſ inemdid<sup>1</sup>.  
 þat hiſ in oure leode ⁊  
 Londene ihote.

and maki on erþuſ ⁊  
 10 eadi and riche.  
 þe walles of ſtone ⁊  
 þe dores of wales bone.  
 and do þar ine mochel col ⁊  
 and cloþes inowe.  
 palles and purpres ⁊  
 and guldene panewes.  
 mochel win mochel wex ⁊  
 20 manie richedomes.  
 and ſupþe forþ rihtef ⁊  
 wend al bi niþte.  
 mid ſtillige gýnne ⁊  
 and brīg Eſtrild þar ine.  
 þus dude þiſ riche man ⁊

[hall]; and 'bade him' go to the town that Trinovant was named, that 'was  
 [is] in our language called London, and 'there in haste throughout all  
 things' make an earth-house, beautiful and 'fair [noble]; the walls of  
 stone, the doors of whales-bone; 'and that in a most fair place, out of *the*  
 search of *the* people'; and place therein much coal, and clothes enow  
 (plenty); palls and purples, and golden pennies(?); much wine, much wax,  
 'much winsome thing [many rich things]; and afterwards forth-right go  
 all by night, 'and' with secret craft, [and] bring Æstrild therein. Thus

<sup>1</sup> inemnid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa Locrin hine hefde ihaten.	afe he was ihote.
for euer ulc god mon ⁊	for euerech god mon ⁊
ah his lauerdes heste to don.	mot his louerdas his <sup>1</sup> don.
Seouen ȝer wes Aſtrild ⁊	Seue ȝer was Æſtrild ⁊
i ȝiffen eorð-huſe. [dore ⁊ in ȝiſſe erphuſe. [dore ⁊	
ȝat neuer ne ferde heo wið uten	ȝat neūe ne verde ȝe hut at ȝe
ne na mon heo ȝer nuſte.	ne no mā hire ȝare nuſte.
buten ȝe king Locrin ⁊	bote ȝe kīg Locrin ⁊
& his iuerē mid him. 10	and his derne cniȝt mid him.
ȝonne he to Trinouant wēde ⁊	Wane to Trinouāt wende ⁊
ȝenne feide he to Wendoleine.	to Gwendoleine he feide.
ȝat he wolde beon ſeoueniht ȝære ⁊	ȝat he wolde ſeoueniȝt ⁊
& his godd hure.	ȝar his god herie.
inne diȝelneſſe ⁊	ine diȝelniffe ⁊
& elles he ne durſte.	and elles he ne dorſte.
ȝat ei mon wuſte ⁊	ȝat heni man wiſte ⁊
whet he ȝer ſohte.	wat he ȝare ſohte.
Guendoleine him ilefede ⁊	Gwendoleine i-lefde ⁊
luðere weren his craſtes. 20	alle his craſtes.
ȝus ferde Locrin ȝe wilde ⁊	ȝuſ ferde Locrin ȝe wilde ⁊
ȝat Aſtrild wes mid childe.	ȝat Eſtrild was mid childe.
& Guendoleine al fwa ⁊	and Gwendoleine al ſo ⁊
mid childe heo weren ba twa.	mid childe hii weren boȝe two.

did this noble man, as 'Locrin him had [he was] ordered;—for every good man his lords hest 'ought to [must] do. Seven years was Æſtrild in this earth-house, so that she never went 'without [out at the] door, nor any man knew her to be there, except the king Locrin, and his 'companions [privy knight] with him. When 'he' to Trinovant went, 'then' said he to Gwendoleine, that he would 'be' there seven nights 'and' worship his god in secrecy; and else (otherwise) he durst not, that any man wist what he there sought. Gwendoleine believed 'him; wicked were [all] his crafts! So acted Locrin the wild, that Æſtrild was with child, and Gwendoleine also; with child they were both two. A daughter had

<sup>1</sup> heste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<p>Ane dohter hefde Æstrild ⁊ inne þon eorð-hufe. [lawen ⁊ in þan erþhufe. þe king heo lette fulwen æfter þon i-folled ȝe was in þan laȝe ⁊ þe stoden a þon ilke dawen. [c. 2.] þat stode bi þe ilke daiȝe. heo wes ihaten Abren ⁊ nes feirure child nan. &amp; Guendoleine hefde enne fune ⁊ an heorte hire wes þa bet. <i>Madan.</i> Madan he waf ihaten ⁊ heh fune þes kinges. 10 Þis child weox &amp; wel iþei ⁊ &amp; al folk hit wes leof. þa he cuðe gan &amp; speken<sup>1</sup> ⁊ &amp; speken wið folke. þe king Locrin hine nō ⁊ hif feire fune Madan. &amp; to Corinee hine fende ⁊ in to his londe. þat he hine sculde wel i-teon ⁊ &amp; tuhlen him teachen. 20 &amp; fwa he dude mid mæine ⁊ þa while þe he mihte. þa com þe time gliden ⁊ þa ælc monne abideð.</p>	<p>One doht<sup>9</sup> hafde Eſtrild ⁊ [c. 2.] þe gladdere ȝe was on heorte. Madan he was ihote ⁊ eȝe fone þeos kinges. Þis child wex and wel iþeh ⁊ and alle men hit was leof. þo he cupe gon ⁊ and ſpeke wið<sup>2</sup> þan folke. þe king Locrin nam ⁊ his faire fone Madan. and to Corineus him fende ⁊ in to hif londe. þat he hine folde witie ⁊ and manſcipe teche. and ſo he dude mid maine ⁊ þe wile þat he mihte. þo com þe tȝme glide ⁊ þat ech man mot abide.</p>
--	---

Æstrild, in the earth-house; 'the king caused her to be [she was] baptised 'after [in] the laws that stood in those days; she was named Abren; fairer child was none! And Gwendoleine 'had' a son,—in heart she was the 'better [gladder]! Madan he was named, noble son of the king! This child waxed, and well throve, and it was loved by all men. When he could walk, and speak with [the] folk, the king Locrin took 'him,' his fair son Madan, and sent him to Corineus, into his land; that he should 'well' instruct him, and teach 'him' 'manners [worship]; and so he did strenuously the while that he might. Then came the time to glide, that

<sup>1</sup> *Sic.*<sup>2</sup> *wið?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þ̃ Corineuf þe stronge ⁊  
 makede his liues ende.  
 þet iherde þe king ⁊  
 hit wes him fwiðe queme.  
 þa he wuſte to foðe ⁊  
 þat Corineuf was dead.  
 he nom of hiſ hirde ⁊  
 tweolf hende men.  
 & Guendoleine he fende ⁊  
 into hire fader londe. 10  
 into Cornwaile ⁊  
 into hire cuððe.  
 þa wæs Guendoleine at hame ⁊  
 & hire ſune Madan.  
 & fwiðe heo hit mænde ⁊  
 to alle mōnen.  
 þe hire fader wolde<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þe while he wes on liue.  
 Heo gæderede to ſūne ⁊  
 alle hire ſibbe freond. 20  
 & alle þa knites ⁊  
 þe heo biȝeten mihte.  
 & alle þat cuðe folk ⁊  
 þat hire freōd weoren.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat Corines þe stronge ⁊  
 makede his lifef hende.  
 þat iherde þe king ⁊  
 hit was him wel icweme.  
 þo he to foþe wiſte ⁊  
 þat Corineus dead was.  
 he nam of his folke ⁊  
 twelue men hende.  
 and Gwendoleine fende ⁊  
 to hire fader londe. 10  
 in to Cornwale ⁊  
 to hire owene cuppe.  
 þo was Gwendoleine atom<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and hire ſone Madan.  
 and ſwiþe ȝeo mende ⁊  
 to alle hire frendes.  
 þat hire fader welde ⁊  
 wile he was on liue.  
 ȝeo ſomnede to gadere ⁊  
 alle hire frendes ⁊ 20

*Guendolein.*

each man 'abideth [must abide], that Corineus the strong made his lifes end. The king heard that; it was to him 'most pleasing! When he knew for sooth that Corineus was dead, he took twelve good men of his people, and 'he' sent Gwendoleine 'in'to her fathers land, into Cornwall, 'in'to her [own] country. Then was Gwendoleine at home, and her son Madan, and much she complained 'of it' to all 'men [her friends], that her father possessed, 'the' while he was alive. She gathered together all her 'kindred' friends, 'and all the knights that she might procure, and all the country-people that were her friends'; and all the 'foreigners [foreign

<sup>1</sup> at hom ?<sup>2</sup> welde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	& alle þa vncuðe ⁊ to hire comen. of wel feola londe ⁊ for feoluere & for golde. & heo rumliche hit ȝef ⁊ gode þon kempnan. [f. 14. c. 1.] & bæd heō for heora wurðſcipe ⁊ wreken hire teonan.		and alle þe huncuþe folk ⁊ þat to hire come. of wel fale londe ⁊ for seoluer and for golde. and ȝeo rumliche ȝef ⁊ [f. 12. c. 1.] gode hire cniþtes. and bad heom for hure loue ⁊ wreken heore <sup>1</sup> teone.	
<i>Locrin.</i>	Hæfde Locrin þe king ⁊ <i>Æstrild.</i> inomen to him Æstrild. 10 heo wes him iqueme ⁊ & he heo hæfde to quene. vnder þiffere bliſſe ⁊ þer comen muchele burſtes. Me cudde Locrine ⁊ þe wes þiſſe leodene king. þat Guendoleine mid ferde ⁊ fuſde to þiſſe londe. to wreken hire teona ⁊ of þon kinge & of þer quene. 20 þe king mid hiſ folke ⁊ fuſde hire to-ȝeines. & heo to gadere comē ⁊ vppen ane watere. <i>Stoure.</i> þat water hatte Stoure ⁊		Adde Locrin þe king ⁊ inome Eſtrild to him. ȝeo was him icweme ⁊ and he hire makede cwene. vnder þane bliſſe ⁊ þare come manie harmes. Me cudde Locrine ⁊ þat was þiſſere leod king. þat Gwendoleine mid ferde ⁊ fuſde to hiſ londe. to wreken .ire teone ⁊ of þan kinge and þane cwene. þe king mid hiſ folke ⁊ fouſde hire to-ȝenes. and hii to gadere comen ⁊ vppen one watere. þat hatte Steure ⁊	

folk that] came to her from well many lands, for silver and for gold; and she gave 'it' liberally to 'the [her] good knights, and bade them for 'their worship [her love] revenge her injury. Locrin the king had taken to him (wedded) Æstrild; she was to him agreeable; and he 'had [made] her 'for' queen. Amidst this bliss there came 'great evils [many harms]! Men told Locrin, who was king of this country, that Gwendoleine with an army marched to 'this [his] land, to revenge her wrongs on the king and 'on' the queen. The king with his folk advanced against her, and they came together (engaged in battle) by a water (river); 'the water [that]

<sup>1</sup> hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat feiht waf fwiðe st̃ ne.

þat fiht was fwiþe sturne.

inne Deorfete ʔ

ine Dorfete ʔ

Locrin deað þolede.

Locrin deaþ þolede.

on arwe him com to heorte ʔ

on arewe him com to heorte ʔ

þat he adun hæalde.

þat he adun ful.

þer he wes feie ʔ

þare he deaide ʔ

&amp; muchel of his ferde.

and moche of his folke.

&amp; þa quike men at-flowen ʔ

and þe cwik̃ awei flowe ʔ

&amp; muchel fleam makeden.

and mochel fleom makede.

Gwendoleine hæfde þa ṽfere hond ʔ Gwēdoleine hafde þe ouere hond ʔ

&amp; iahnedde hire al þis lond. 11 and hoþʒenede hire al þis lond.

&amp; heo ferde to þan castle ʔ

and ʒeo ferde to þan castle ʔ

þer Æstrild wes inne.

þar Estrild was ine.

heo nom Æstrild &amp; Abren ʔ

ʒeo nam Estrild and Abren ʔ

&amp; lette heom ibinden.

and lette heom binde.

&amp; lette heom worpen ʔ

and lette heom werpe ʔ

in ane deope watere.

in one grete watere.

þer heo adronken ʔ

þar hii adronke ʔ

&amp; þer heo deað þoleden.

and þane deaþ þolede.

þa wes Guendoleine ʔ

20 þo was Gwendoleine leofdi ʔ

leodene læfdi.

þa hehte heo ane hefte ʔ

þo het ʒeo one hefte.

mid haiʒere witte.

þat me sculde þat ilke wat̃ ʔ

þat me folde þat ill̃ water ʔ

þer Abren wes adrunken.

þar Abren waf a-dronke.

hight Stoure—the fight was most stern—in Dorset. Locrin suffered death; an arrow came to his heart, so that he fell down; there 'was he dead [he died], and much of his 'army [folk], and the quick 'men' (those that remained alive) fled away, and great flight made. Gwendoleine had the upper-hand, and she obtained all this land; and she went to the castle wherein Æstrild was; she took Æstrild and Abren, and caused them to be bound, and caused them to be cast into a 'deep [great] water; there were they drowned, and 'there they' suffered [the] death. Then was Gwendoleine lady 'of the people' (queen); then commanded she a command, 'with deep wit,' that men should the same water, where Abren was drowned, call it Auren, for (on account of) the maiden Abren, 'and for

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Auren.*

clepien hit Auren ⁊  
for þane mæidene Abren.  
& for Locrines lufe ⁊

cleopie hit Auren ⁊  
for þan maide Abrē.

[c. 2.]

þe wes hire kine louerd.

þe streonede Abren ⁊ [c. 2.]

vppen Astrild.

þa hefde heo ifclawen þene king ⁊

& þa neowe quene & heora child.

& Auren hatte ȝet þa fæ ⁊ [þare fæ.

*Cristes  
cherche.*

at Cristes chirche heo falleð i

Guendoleine wes fwiðe strong ⁊ 11 Gwendoleine was swiþe strong ⁊

for al Brutenne wes on hire hond. for al Brutlond was in hire hond.

& heo was fwa fwiðe wel bi-þouht ⁊ and ȝeo was so wel idiþt ⁊

þat ælche monne heo dude riht. þat eche mæne ȝeo dude riþt.

alch mon mihte faren ȝend hire ech man mihte fare þorh hire

þaih he bere ræd gold. [lond ⁊ þoh he biere gold an hond. [londe ⁊

Ten ȝer heo wes mid Locrine ⁊ Ten ȝer ȝeo was mid Locrin ⁊

ofte heo hæfde feorwe & pine. and hofte hadde forewe.

fiftene ȝer and niȝen dawæs ⁊ fiftene ȝer and niȝe dajes ⁊

seoððen Locrin wes dead. 20 after Loc'n his forþfare.

al Brutaine heo wufte ⁊ al Brutaine ȝeo wifte ⁊

wel mid þon beste. wel mid þe beste.

inne griðe & in friðe ⁊ in griþe and paife ⁊

wun wes on folke. wel was þan folke.

Seoððen heo ȝef Madan an hond ⁊ Suppe ȝeo ȝef Madan an hond ⁊

Locrines love, who was her royal lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she slain the king, and the new queen, and their child; and this stream is yet called Auren; at Christchurch it falleth in the sea.' Gwendoleine was most strong, for all Britain was in her hand; and she was so 'exceeding' well disposed, that to each man she did right; each man might pass through her land, though he bore 'red' gold [in hand]. Ten years she was with Locrin; [and] oft 'she' had sorrow 'and pine'; fifteen years and nine days after Locrin 'was dead [his departure] all Britain she governed, well with the best, in concord and 'in' peace; 'joy was among [glad was] the people! Afterwards she gave Madan in hand

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

al his fader kine-lond.	al hif fader kinelond.	
to Cornwaile he <sup>1</sup> ferde aȝein ⁊	to Cornwale ȝeo eode aȝein ⁊	
þe hire fader ahte.	þe hire fader hahte.	
& þer heo wonede in þon londe ⁊	and þare ȝeo wonede in þat lond ⁊	
þa leoden weoren þe bliðre.	þe leoden were þe gladdere.	
Madan hire fune nom a wif ⁊	Maden hire sone nam a wif ⁊	
þe wes fwiðe hende.	þat was swiþe hende.	
bi hire he hæfde twein funen ⁊	bi hire he hadde twi fones ⁊	
ah beine heo weoren unfeli.	ac bei hii weren onfeli.	
Menbriz haihte þe aldre ⁊	10 Mēbriz hehte þe on ⁊	<i>Menbr[iz].</i>
Malin þe ȝungre.	[dan ⁊ Malui þe oþer.	<i>Malin.</i>
Ah fourti wintre heore fader Ma-Ac fourti winter Madan ⁊		
mid menfca heold his riche.	mid manſipe held hif riche.	
& þa his liues ende com ⁊	and þo his liues hende com ⁊	
he wende fwiðe wel to don.	he wende ſwiþe wel to don.	
his tuæin funan he fette on hond ⁊	his twi fones he fette an hond ⁊	
al his riche kine-lond.	al riche kinelond.	
Ah þa heora fader wes dæd ⁊	Ac þo hire fader was dead ⁊	
þefunen duden vuelneræd. [f.14 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]	þe fones dude vuele read.	
bi-tweonen heom aræs walc &	bi-twix ham a-ros bale <sup>2</sup> and wind <sup>3</sup> ⁊	
wiðer heo weoren beien.	[win ⁊ wiþere hii weren beie.	
fleȝht & muchel feorwa ⁊	22 flept and mochele forewe ⁊	
al for heora unifelðe.	al for hire onfelþe.	[f.12 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]

all his fathers kingdom; to Cornwall she went again, that her father possessed, and there she dwelt in the land—the people were the 'blither [gladder]! Madan, her son, took a wife, who was most fair; by her he had two sons, but they both were wicked. Membriz hight the 'elder [one], Malin the 'younger [other]. But 'their father' Madan with honor held his kingdom forty years, and when his lifes end came, he thought most well to do; he set all 'his' rich kingdom in *the* hand of his two sons. But when their father was dead, the sons did evil counsel; between them arose conflict and strife,—adversaries they were both,—slaughter, and much sorrow; all for their wickedness! But Membriz acted basely;—he was

<sup>1</sup> R. heo.<sup>2</sup> wale? Cf. v. 404.<sup>3</sup> win?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Ah Menbriz dude vnwrefte ⁊	Ac Membriz dude onwrest ⁊
he wes swike mid þan meste.	he was swike mid þan beste. [dai ⁊
wið Malin his broðer he nom grið ⁊	wid <sup>1</sup> Malui his broþer he nom a
& bi-hahte to halden frið.	
& swa he nom enne dai ⁊	þat hi comen folde to gadere.
þat come heore drihtliche folc.	alle þe hexte of hire men ⁊
to makian faht & some ⁊	for makie lofe bi-twixte heom.
bi-tuxen him & his broder <sup>2</sup> .	
A þon daie þ̅ wes ifet ⁊	In þan daze þat was ifet ⁊
þa comen heo to sumne.	10 þo comen hii to gadere.
Membriz hefde inomen þat grið ⁊	Mēbriz hafde þane dai inome ⁊
ah sone he makede unfrið.	and in þan dai he dude his wone.
he dude þer ferwe inoh ⁊	he dude þare forwe inoh ⁊
for þer he his broðer of-floh.	his owene broþer he a-floh.
& þus he iwon al þis lond ⁊	and þus he won al þis lond ⁊
þat hit stod on his awene honde.	þat hit stod in his owene hond.
Membriz hatede al his cun ⁊	Membriz hatede al his cun ⁊
for non nef him iqueme.	for non naf him icweme.
þa riche he makede wrecchas ⁊	þe riche he makede wrecches ⁊
þa hæne hine awarieden.	20 þe poure hine awarede.
3if þar was swa hah mon ⁊	3if þar was eni heȝ man ⁊
þat he ne durste fordon.	þat he ne dorste for-don.

traitor with the 'most [best]!—with Malin his brother 'he made peace, and promised to hold amity; and so' he appointed a day, that 'their good people [they] should come [together, all the highest of their men, for] to make 'amity and concord [love] betwixt 'him and his brother [them]. On the day that was set then came they together. Membriz had 'accepted the peace, but soon he made war [appointed the day, and on the day he did his wont]; he did there sorrow enow, 'for there' he slew his [own] brother; and thus he won all this land, so that it stood in his own hand. Membriz hated all his kin; for none was pleasing to him; the rich he made wretches; the poor cursed him! If there was [any] man 'so' high, that he durst not kill *openly*, 'with poison he drenched

<sup>1</sup> wið?<sup>2</sup> broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid attere he hine adrengte :  
 þ̅ he fone dæd wes.  
 A wif he nom fwiðe hende :  
 enne fune on hire he streonede.  
 Ebrauc he wes i-cleped :  
 ȝeond al he wes cuð.  
 Menbriz dude an vuel weorc :  
 & him ec þa wrfe ilomp.  
 vuel þing hī wes iqueme :  
 he for-heowede al his quene. 10  
 his hired men he nom to bedde :  
 & wifmen he al bilafde.  
 Twenti ȝer he heold þis lond :  
 þa leoden al to hærmē.  
 & feoððen him a time com : [c. 2.]  
 mid teonen he wes i-funden.  
 þat he to wode wende :  
 to wundre him feoluan.  
 to huntien after deoren :  
 werfore he deð þolede. 20  
 In þon wode he funde :  
 feier ane hinde.  
 þa hunten wenden æfter :  
 mid muchelen heora lude.

hatter he let him ȝeue :  
 þat he folde deȝe.  
 A wif he nam fwiþe hende :  
 on hure anne fone he strenede.  
 Ebrac was ihote :  
 ouer al þā þeode.

*Ebrauc.*

Membriz for-owede his cwene :  
 and vuel worc him was icweme.  
 hired mē he nam to bedde :  
 and wimmen he for-hedde.  
 Twenti ȝer he held þif lond :  
 leode to hærme.  
 and fupþe himi com a time :  
 þat he to wode wende :  
 to wondri him feolue.  
 to honti after deores :  
 20 þar fore he deap þolede.  
 In þan wode he fond :  
 wonder one hinde.  
 þe huntē wende after : [c. 2.]  
 mid mochelere loude.

him [poison he caused to be given to him], *so* that he 'soon was dead [should die]. A wife most fair he took; on her a son he begat; Ebrauc 'he' was called, over all 'he was renowned [the land]. 'Membriz did an evil work, and eke the worse happened to him'; 'evil thing was pleasing to him, he all-despised his queen [Membriz despised his queen, and evil work was pleasing to him]; 'his' domestics he took to bed, and women he 'all abandoned [abstained from]. Twenty years he held this land, 'all' to harm of 'the' people, and afterwards a time came to him, *that* 'with harm he was caught,' *in* that he went to *the* wood to wander by himself, to hunt after deer; 'wherefore [therefore] he suffered death! In the wood he found a 'fair [wondrous] hind; the hunters went after *it* with

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Swa fwiðe heo liððeden forð :  
 þat þe king heom for-leas.  
 ƿ nefde he næfer enne :  
 of alle his monnen.  
 He bi-com in a bæch :  
 þer he bale funde.  
 vppen ane weorede :  
 of wlfan awedde.  
 Heo him to lupen :  
 on alchere halue.  
 & to-luken þene kig :  
 & his leomen to-drowen.  
 & his hors al fwa :  
 þat deade heo weoren bo twa.  
 & þus ferde Membriz :  
 þe his broðer bi-fwac Malin.  
 Enne fune he hafde :  
 bi feoluan his quene.  
 þe waf ihaten Ebrauc :  
 æðelest alre kingen.  
 þe æuer sculde haldē lond :  
 oþer bi-witen leode.  
 Al his cun he wurðede :  
 richen & wrecchē.

*Ebrauc.*

So fwiþe iferde<sup>1</sup> þus :  
 þat þe king heom for-lées.  
 þat nadde neuere anne :  
 of alle his manne.  
 He bi-com in one flade :  
 þar he balu funde.  
 vppen one route :  
 of wolues awedde.  
 Hii leopen heom<sup>2</sup> to :  
 10 in euereche fide.  
 and to-foke<sup>3</sup> þane king :  
 and al his leomes to-drowen.  
 and his hors also :  
 þat dead iweren<sup>4</sup> boþ. two.  
 and þus ferd Membriz :  
 þat bi-swoc his broþer Maluis.  
 O Ne sone adde Membriz :  
 bi his gode cwene.  
 þat waf ihate Eubrac :  
 20 felest alre kinge.  
 þat euere folde holde lond :  
 oþer bi-ȝete leode.  
 Al his cun he worþede :  
 riche and wrecches.

'their' great clamour. So quickly they passed 'onwards [thus] that the king lost them, *so* that 'he' had never one of all his men. He arrived in a valley, where he found *his* destruction from a herd of raging wolves; they leaped towards him on 'each [every] side, and lacerated the king, and [all] his limbs tore in pieces, and his horse also; *so* that they both two were dead. And thus fared Membriz, who betrayed his brother Malin! A son 'he [Membriz] had by his 'same [good] queen, who was named Ebrauc; 'noblest [best] of all kings that ever should hold land, or 'govern [acquire] people! All his kindred he enriched, *the* wealthy and needy; the

<sup>1</sup> hi ferde?<sup>2</sup> him?<sup>3</sup> to-loke?<sup>4</sup> hi weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa richen he lette beon stille ⁊	þe riche he lette be stille ⁊
þa wrecchen hefden heore wille.	þe wrecchef adde hire wille.
þat lond heo <sup>1</sup> lette tilien ⁊	þat lond he lette tilie ⁊
him tuwen hired men to.	al folk him louede.
blisse wes on londe ⁊	blisse was mid þan kinge ⁊
a feole kûne þinge.	of fale kunnes þinge.
Heo <sup>1</sup> heold fwiðe god grið ⁊	
ne breac na man his frið.	
Cnihtef he hæfde gode ⁊	Cniþtes he hadde gode ⁊
stronge & wode.	10 strong and eke wode.
heo wilneden after worre ⁊	hi welnede after werre ⁊
for heom wes heora drihten wroð.	ware fore god ham hatede.
þe king hit wel wufte ⁊	þe king hit wel wiste ⁊
þeh he hit suggen ne durfte.	þoh he segge ne dorste.
He lætte bi fæ flode ⁊ [f.15.c.1.]	Héé <sup>2</sup> lette bi féé flode ⁊
ʒearkien scipen gode.	ʒarkes <sup>3</sup> fipef gode.
vmben ane stunde ⁊	vppen one stûde ⁊
þa scipen ʒaru weoren.	þe fipes i-maked were.
& he dude þer inne ⁊	And he forþ rihtes ⁊
hif drihtliche cnites.	20 dude þar ine his cniþtes.
& fende heō in to France ⁊	and fende ham in to France ⁊
mid muchelere ferde.	mid mochelere ferde.
& heo herʒeden France ⁊	ād hii wonne F <sup>a</sup> nce ⁊ [f.13.c.1.]
& feor þer bi-ʒeonden.	and for þare bi-ʒeonde.

rich he caused to be still, the poor had their will; the land he caused to be tilled; *the* people drew to him [all folk loved him]; joy was *in the* land [with the king] of many kind of thing. 'He maintained peace most good; no man broke his frith.' Knights he had good, strong and [eke] fierce; they longed after war; 'for them was their Lord wrath [wherefore God hated them]! The king knew it well, though he durst not say 'it'. He caused by *the* sea-flood good ships to be prepared; after a time the ships were 'ready [made]. And he placed [forth-right] therein his 'noble' knights, and sent them into France, with a great army; and they conquered France, and

<sup>1</sup> he?<sup>2</sup> R. he.<sup>3</sup> ʒarke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& alle þa londes ⁊  
 þa þerto lezen.  
 Muchel wes þa gersfume ⁊  
 þe heo hæfden inome.  
 & comen eft hider ham ⁊  
 al ifund & ihal.  
 Þes wes þe ærestfe king ⁊  
 þe ferde vt to ræuing.  
 þat ouer sæ wende ⁊  
 vt of þisse londe.  
 Swiðe longe þer after ⁊  
 wef al þis leodisc folc.  
 vnimete riche ⁊  
 of þere ræuinge.  
 þa com hit to mode ⁊  
 Ebrauc þon gode.  
 þat he wolde bulden ⁊  
 twa burh stronge.  
 He nom his folc & ferde forð ⁊  
 & droh him ritef norð.  
 a ðas half Scotlonde ⁊  
 þer he wolde at-ſtonde.  
 Ærest he makede ane burh ⁊  
 & Kaer Ebrauc heo clepede.  
 þa oðer on are dune ⁊

*Kaer*  
*Ebrauc.*

and alle þe londes ⁊  
 þe þar to leiȝe.  
 Mochel was þe garisfome ⁊  
 þat hii adden inome.  
 and comē eft hider hom ⁊  
 al hol and ifond.  
 Þis wes þe ereſte king ⁊  
 þet ȝet vt to reuing.  
 þat ou ſée wende ⁊  
 10 vt of þisse londe.  
 Swiþe longe þar hafter ⁊  
 was al þis folk.  
 vnimete riche ⁊  
 þo com hit to mode ⁊  
 Eubrac þan kinge.  
 þat he wolde makie ⁊  
 twei borewes stronge.  
 He nam his folk and eode forþ ⁊  
 20 an droþ him in to þat norþ.  
 a þeos alf Scotlond ⁊  
 þar he wolde a-ſtonde.  
 Erest he makede anne borh ⁊  
 and Kaȝr Eub<sup>c</sup> hine cleopede.  
 þe oþer on ane doune ⁊

far there beyond, and all the lands that thereto lay. Great was the treasure that they had taken; and *they* eft came hither home, all whole and sound. This was the first king that went out a robbing, who passed over sea, out of this land. Very long thereafter was all this 'land'-folk immeasurably rich 'from the plunder'. Then came it in mind to Ebrauc the 'good [king], that he would 'build [make] two strong burghs. He took his folk, and marched forth, and drew him 'right [into the] north, on this half (side) of Scotland; there he would abide. First he made a burgh, and Kaer Ebrauc called it; the other *he made* on a down, [and] Adud

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Aduð he heo hahte.

and Aldut hine hehte.

*Aduð.*ƿa heo wes icleped Kaer Ebrauc: ƿopir Kair Eub<sup>a</sup>c:

seððen wes icleped Eborac.

and ƿar after Eborac.

Seoððen comen vncuðe men:

Suppe come vncuðe men:

&amp; Eoverwic heo hahten.

and Euerwick hine heote.

*Eouerwic.*

&amp; ƿa norþerne men:

and norþerne men:

nið hit nawiht ȝeare.

nið hit noht ȝare.

ƿurh ane unþewe:

ƿorh on onþeue:

ȝeorc heo ihæhten.

ȝorc hine cleope.

ƿa ferde þe king norður ma:

ƿo ferde he norþ:

&amp; ane neowe burh makede.

and one neuwe borh makede.

vppen Angnetes munte:

vppen Agnetes hulle:

mærliche feier.

wöderliche fair.

Maidene caſtel he wes icleoped: Maydene caſtel he was ihote.

nat ich forwan hit wað ſwa idon. [c.2.]

Ebrauc leofede ſwiðe longe:

Eubrac leuede ſwiþe longe:

&amp; lond heold mid menſce.

folke to bliſſe.

ſixti winter he wes king:

ſixti witer<sup>1</sup> he was king:

i griðe he heold his kine-lond.

and in paife heold his kineriche.

Ah he hæfde moni wið

Ac he hæfde maný wimmē:

þe his cun of a-wachede.

hi-hafð to his bedde.

he hefde on liue tuenti funen:

bi woche he hadde on<sup>2</sup>:

'he' named it. 'Then it was called [The other] Kaer Ebrauc; 'afterwards it was called [and thereafter] Eborac. Subsequently came foreign men, and named it Eoverwic, and 'the' Northern men, it is not long since, through an ill-practice 'they' 'named [call] it ȝeorc. Then fared the king 'more' north, and made a new burgh upon Agnetes 'mount [hill], 'exceedingly [wonderfully] fair; Maiden-Castle it was called;—I know not for what *cause* it was so done.' Ebrauc lived very long, 'and held *the* land with honor [to *the* joy of *his* people]. Sixty winters he was king, [and] in peace 'he' held his kingdom. But he had [had] many 'wives [women to his bed], 'of whom his progeny arose'; [by which] he had alive twenty [blithe] sons, and 'each [every *one*] had a different mother;

<sup>1</sup> R. winter.<sup>2</sup> on liue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xi.ii.

	twenti fones bliþe. [c.2.]
and alc hefde findri moder.	and eū ech had findri moder.
he wes þritti dohtrenne fader ⁊	he was þritti dohterne fader ⁊
þeo wifmen weoren feire.	þat wimmē weren faire.
Of his funen hercne þa nomen ⁊	Of his fones hercne þe names ⁊
& ich heo <sup>1</sup> þe wulle nēnen.	and ich ȝou telle.
Brutuf Uært Eſcut. Margadud ⁊	Brutus Vertefcu. Margadud ⁊
Siſiluiuf. Regin. Bladud.	Sullius. Regyn. Bladud.
Moruit. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊	Morewip. Lagon. Ebedloan ⁊
Ricar. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan. 10	Ricard. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
Ældad. Gangu. Kerin. Luor ⁊	Eldad. Gangu. Kerin. Iuor ⁊
Ruc. Affarac. Buel. Hector.	Rut. Affarac. Buel. Hector.
þeos weoren Ebraukes funen ⁊	þeos weren Eub <sup>c</sup> kingef ſonef ⁊
þes aðeles kinges.	
His dohter nomen hercna nu ⁊	Of his dohtref hercne þe names.
þa hæȝe weorē iborene.	
þa eldeſte was ihaten Gloigin ⁊	
Ocidas. Ourar. Ignogen.	Gleoudy. Otidas. Omar. Ignogen.
Guardid. Radan. Guendlian ⁊	Gaurdit. Radan. Gwenlian ⁊
Angarad. Guenboden. Meðelan.	Agaret. Gwenloden. Meþelan.
Malure. Ecub. Zanguſtel ⁊ 21	Malure. Ecu. Tangwiſtel ⁊
Scadud. Kambreda. Methahel.	Stadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
Gaz. Echem. Neſt. Gorgon ⁊	Gaz. Echem. Neſt. Gorgen ⁊

he was father of thirty daughters, who were fair women. Of his sons hearken the names, and I 'will' 'name [tell] them to 'thee [you] : Brutus Vært-escut, Margadud, 'Siilvius [Sullius], Regin, Bladud, 'Moruit [More-with], Lagon, Ebedloan, Ricar, Spaden, Gaul, Pardan, Ældad, Gangu, Kerin, 'Luor [Ivor], Ruc, Assarac, Buel, Hector. These were sons of Ebrauc 'the noble' king. [Of] his daughters [the] names 'now' hearken, 'who were nobly born. The eldest was named' 'Gloigin [Gleoudy], Ocidas, 'Ourar [Omar], Ignogen, Guardid, Radan, 'Guendlian, Angarad, 'Guenboden [Gwenloden], Methelan, Malure, 'Ecub [Ecu], 'Zanguſtel [Tangwiſtel], Scadud, Kambreda, Methahel, Gaz, Echem, Nest, Gorgon, Wladus,

<sup>1</sup> heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Wladus. Ebræn. Blangru. Egron. Wladus. Ebren. Blagru. Egron.

Bedra. Aballac. Eangnes ⁊

Bedra. Aballac. Agnes ⁊

Andor. Scadiald. Galoes.

Aitnor. Scadiold. Galoes.

Efter þiffere Galoes ⁊

After þes Galoes ⁊

Wales wes inemned.

Wales was i-nemnid.

Galoes wes feirest ⁊

Galoes waf fairest ⁊

of alle þan oðren.

of alle þe opere.

leouest þone kinge ⁊ [f.15<sup>b</sup>. c.1.] leuest þan kinge ⁊of þan fustren & of þon breoðen<sup>1</sup>. of alle þe softrene.

&amp; Anoper wes alre best itowen ⁊ and Annore was best itowe ⁊

hire tuhtlen weren gode. 11 hire dedes weren gode.

Gloigin hehte þa alre eldufte ⁊ Gleoudy hehte þe heldeste ⁊

þeo wes þurh alle þing þa æðeleste. 3e was þorh alle þinge ⁊

þe wifest to neode.

alle heo weren wel i-scrud ⁊

alle heo weoren wel bi-hedda<sup>2</sup>. alle heo weren wel ihedde.

þe king of Lumbardie Siluius. þe king of Lombardies lond ⁊

[Sic]nins.

he wes heora nexta cunnef-mon. was hire nexte kinefman.

richeliche he nom his fonde ⁊ richeliche he fende his fonde ⁊

&amp; fende to Ebrauke kinge of þisse toward þisse lond.

He bad hine fenden him ⁊ [londe. He bad hine fende him ⁊

alle his his<sup>3</sup> dohtren. 22 alle his dohtren. [f.13<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]

&amp; he heom wolde 3euē ⁊

and heo<sup>4</sup> 3am wolde 3eue ⁊

Ebræn, Blangru, Egron, Bedra, Aballac, Eangnes, 'Andor [Aitnor], Scadiald, Galoes. After this Galoes was Wales named. Galoes was *the* fairest; of all the others most beloved by the king, of [all] the sisters 'and of the brothers'; and 'Another [Annore] was 'of all' *the* best instructed; her 'manners [deeds] were good. Gloigin hight the eldest 'of all'; she was through all things the 'noblest [wisest at need]. [They were all well clothed;] they were all well beseen (fair of aspect). The king of 'Lumbardy, Siluius, [Lombardys land] 'he' was their next (nearest) kinsman; richly he 'took [sent] his messenger, 'and sent to Ebrauc, king of [towards] this land. He bade him send him all his daughters, and he would give

<sup>1</sup> breoðeren?<sup>2</sup> bi-hedde?<sup>3</sup> Sic.<sup>4</sup> he?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

richen his monnen.  
 swiðe riche cnihten ⁊  
 of Troinisce cunne.

þa weoren in Lumbardie of heore  
 strund ⁊

þah stræmes heom to-dæleden.

& þa wifmen of Lumbardie ⁊  
 weoren heom swiðe laðe.

for þi þe king sende after þisse  
 maidenen ⁊

to ȝeuen his riche monnen.

swa he dude & þus hit wes ⁊

wa wes Lumbardisce folc þes.

þa hefde þe king Siluiuf his willer  
 & Lumbardie he walde.

& al his Troinisce cun ⁊

tuhten to him feoluan. [funē ⁊

Sūme þa breoderen<sup>1</sup> Ebraukes  
 comen þider mid heora sūtren.

Heo biȝeten wepnen heo biȝeten  
 fciþen ⁊

heo biȝeten men þe heom cuðen hii  
 bi-ȝeten men ⁊ þe heom couþe  
 witen.

heo fenden ouer al þan ærde ⁊

to his riche mannef.

to swiþe riche cnihtes ⁊  
 of Troynisse cunne.

þat beoþ in Lombardie ⁊  
 of hire owene streone.

Wimmen of Lombardie ⁊

beoþ heom swiþe loþe.

for þi þe king send after þeos  
 maidenen ⁊

to ȝiuen heoð alle ⁊

to his riche manne.

so he dude and þus hit was ⁊

wo was Lombardies folk þas.

þo hafde þe king Siluiuf ⁊  
 his wille of Lombardie.

Somme of Eubrac his fones ⁊

wende mid hire softres.

Hii bi-ȝeten wepne hii bi-ȝeten  
 fipes.

heo biȝeten men ⁊ þe heom couþe  
 witie.

hii sende ouer al þan erþe ⁊

them to his rich men, [to] *the* most noble knights of Trojan kin that were in Lumbardy, of their [own] race, 'though streams divided them. And the' women of Lumbardy were most odious to them, therefore the king sent after these maidens, to give [them all] to his rich men; so he did, and thus it was; woe was *the* Lumbard folk for this! Then had the king Silvius his will [of Lombardy], 'and Lumbardy he ruled, and all his Trojan kin drew to himself.' Some of 'the brothers,' 'Ebrauces [Eubrac his] sons, 'came [went] 'thither' with their sisters. They procured weapons, they procured ships; they procured men that could advise them; they sent

<sup>1</sup> breoðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to biȝeten muchele ferde.

to bi-ȝeten ferde.

þa comen þas cnihtes ut of Bru- þo come þeos cniþtes vt of Lom-  
taine ⁊ bardie and of Brytaine ⁊

ferden of Lumbardieto Alamaigne and verde to Alemaigne.

Affarac þe com ut of þissen eard: [c.2.] on þat hehte Affarac ⁊

[Af]sarac.

hif broðren hine cleopeden heora was imakid hire alre louerd.  
lauerd.

Heo færden mid ȝeapscipe & mid Hii verde mid wiſdome ⁊  
wiſdome ⁊ [comen.

fwa longe þat heo to Alamaigne fo longe þat hii to Alemaigne come.

Mucheles castles heo bigunnen<sup>1</sup> ⁊ Many castles hii bi-wonne ⁊

heo ſlowen heo barnden ⁊ þat ſlowe and barnde & þat lond  
lond bi-wunnen. awonne.

Ebrauc heora fader heold þis lond: Eubrac hire fader held þiſ lond ⁊  
ſixti winter he wes heore king. 11 ſixti wýnter in his hond.

He hæfde her his eldeſte ſune ⁊ He hadde her his heldeſte ſone ⁊  
iholden mid him ſeoluan. iholde mid hire<sup>2</sup> ſeolue.

his nome was wel wide cuð ⁊ his name was wide cuþ ⁊

he hehte Brutus Uært Eſcuð. he hehte Brut<sup>3</sup> Vertescu.

Tueolf ȝer he heold þiſ kine-lond: Twelf ȝer he held þis kine-lond.

feoððen his fader hit bilefde. after his fader daiȝe.

Ænne ſune he hefde ihaten Leir<sup>3</sup>: Ane ſone he hadde ⁊

over all the country to collect 'a great' army. Then came these knights out of [Lombardy and of] Britain, [and] marched 'from Lombardy' to Alamaigne. 'Assarac, that came out of this land, his brothers named him their lord [One that was named Assarac was made their chief]; they proceeded with 'prudence and with' wisdom so long until they came to Alamaigne; 'great [many] castles they won; 'they' slew, 'they [and] burnt, and conquered the land. Ebrauc, their father, held this land; sixty winters 'he was their king [in his hand]. He had retained his eldest son here with himself; his name was 'well' wide known; he was named Brutus Vert-Escu. Twelve years he held this kingdom, after his 'father left it [fathers day]. A son he had, [who was] named Leir; he held this

<sup>1</sup> biwunnen?<sup>2</sup> him?<sup>3</sup> R. Leil.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he heold þis kine-lond after him. Leil was ihote.	[[c. 2.]
fulle fif & twenti ȝer ⁊	þis lond twenti ȝer and fwe he
æfter his fad <sup>9</sup> daie.	after his fader daiȝe. [heold ⁊
He makede ane heȝe burh ⁊	He makede one <sup>1</sup>
feier & hende.	fair and fwiȝe hende.
to imonien Leir <sup>2</sup> þene king ⁊	to munien Leil þane king ⁊
<i>Kaer Leil.</i> & Kaer Leil heo clepede.	and Kair Leil hine cleopede.
In alle þon norð ende ⁊	In al þe norþ londe ⁊
nes nan burh fwa hende.	nis borh non so hende.
Leir <sup>2</sup> þe king heold wel þis lond ⁊	Le. l þe king wel held þis lond ⁊
& lawen he hafde stronge.	11 and lawes he adde stronge.
ah toward his lifes ende ⁊	ac toward his liues hende ⁊
hi ilomp wel luðere.	him ful fwiȝe luþre.
þat alle his riche eorles ⁊	þat alle his riche eorles ⁊
& alle his heȝe beornes.	and his riche beornes.
makeden muchel unfrið ⁊	[grið. nolde for þū kinges bode ⁊
& for þon kinge heo nolden holden noȝing . . . <sup>3</sup> reche.	
Nefden heo of heore kinge ⁊	Nafde <sup>4</sup> hi of hire kinge ⁊
buten heora ſcærninge.	bote ſcornige.
& euer ælc wilde mon ⁊	20
hefde al his wil to don.	
þa iwerð þe kīg ſec ⁊	þo iwarþ þe king ſick ⁊
þurh hefeȝere ſeorwe.	
& fone þer after com þe dai ⁊	[f. 16. c. 1.]

'kingdom [land] 'after him, full' five and twenty years after his fathers day. He made a noble burgh, fair and [most] comely, in remembrance of Leil the king; and called it Kaer Leil. In all the north 'end [land] is there no burgh so fair! Leil the king held well this land, and laws he had strong; but towards his lifes end, a full evil *thing* befell him, that all his rich earls, and 'all' his noble barons 'made great contention, and for the king they would not hold peace [would reck nothing for the kings command]. They had not of their king but 'their' scornig, 'and every wild (wilful) man had all his will to do.' Then became the king sick 'through heavy sorrow,' and 'soon' thereafter 'came the day that the king' dead

<sup>1</sup> *Sic.*<sup>2</sup> *R. Leil.*<sup>3</sup> *ne ?*<sup>4</sup> *R. Nafde ?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat þe king dead lai.  
 þes king hefde enne fune :  
 þe wes fwiðe god mon.  
 he wes fwiðe god knit :  
 Ruhhudibras ihaten.  
 þe cniht nom þæs riche :  
 & þene kinedom æke.  
 & niȝen & þritti winter :  
 he heold þæs leoden.  
 æfter leuen hif fader :  
 þe Leil was ihaten.  
 He fette þif lond :  
 he fahtneffe wrohte.  
 he fette stronge lawen :  
 he wes sturne þon dufien.  
 he luuede þeo leoden :  
 þe his lawen heolden.  
 Æuer alcne godne mon :  
 he aðelede mid gode.  
 he hehte hældē grið & frið :  
 vppe leome & vppe lif.  
 He makede ane riche burh :  
 & hehte heo Winchestre.  
 swlc werc him þuhte fwiðe muri :

10

20

and þar hafter dead lai.  
 He hadde one fone :  
 þat was fwiþe god man.  
 he was fwiþe god cniht :  
 Rudibras ihoten.  
 þe cniht nam þes riche :  
 & þane kinedom eke.  
 niȝene and þritti winter :  
 he welde þe riche.

Ruhhudi-  
bras.

Winchestre.

lay. 'This king [He] had a son, who was a very good man; he was a very good knight, named Ruhhudibras. The knight took this government and the kingdom also; and nine and thirty winters he held this country [wielded the sceptre], 'after the life of his father, who was named Leil. He settled this land; he established concord; he set strong laws; he was stern to the foolish; he loved the people who held his laws; every good man he honored with goods (wealth); he commanded peace and quietness to be held, upon pain of limb and life.' He made a noble burgh, and called it Winchester—such work seemed to him most pleasant—and after-

<sup>1</sup> hehte hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Cantware-  
rebury.*

<p>&amp; feoððen he makede Cantware- &amp; Cestefburi castel ⁊ an Waladunes dune. Ne com nauer feoððen ⁊ nā fwa feolcuð þing. þat an muchel ærn spec ⁊ a þon castle þer he fet. þet Ruhhudibras þe king ⁊ him seolf hit iherde. &amp; alle his cnihtes ⁊ þe mide him weoren. þes fuȝel tacnede ⁊ faie-fið þes kinges. Ruhhudibraƿ waf sone dead ⁊ wa wes his duhþen.</p>	<p>and suppe he makede Cantelburi. and Cestefburi castel ⁊ vppe Waledures doune. Ne com ne com<sup>1</sup> feoppe neuere ⁊ þing selcupere þane wat<sup>2</sup> ⁊ vppē þan walle on erne spac ⁊ þat Rudibras þe king ⁊ him seolf hit hi-herde. and alle his cnihtes ⁊ þe mid weren. þes fowel tocknede ⁊ Rudibras his deaþe.</p>
--	---

*Bladud.*

<p>Hif fune hehte Bladud ⁊ he wes a fwiðe bifi mon. he wes strong &amp; fwiðe muchel ⁊ riche he wes &amp; mæhti. he cuðe þene vuele craft ⁊ þat he wið þene wurfe spæc. [c. 2.] &amp; al þat euer he wolde ⁊ þe wurfe him talde.</p>	<p>His sone hehte Bladud ⁊ þat was a busi man. he was strōg and swiþe mochel ⁊ riche he was and mihti. [f. 14. c. 1.] he .uþe þā vuele craft ⁊ þat he wiþ þan feonde spac. and al þat euere he wolde ⁊ þe worfe him tolde.</p>
--	--

wards he made Canterbury, and Cestesbury castle, 'on Waladunes [upon Waledures] down. Never came since 'so strange a thing, that [a thing stranger than that] a 'great' eagle spake 'on the castle [upon the wall], 'where he sate'; so that Ruhhudibras the king himself heard it, and all his knights, who were with him'. This fowl betokened *the* death of the king [Rudibras his death]. 'Ruhhudibras was soon dead;—woe was his people!' His son hight Bladud; 'he [that] was a 'most' busy man; he was strong, and very huge (of great stature), rich he was and mighty; he knew the evil craft, so that he spake with the 'Worse [Fiend], and all that ever he would the Worse to him told. This same king Bladud [he]

<sup>1</sup> *Sic.*<sup>2</sup> þat?.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þes ilke king Bladud ⁊  
 baðen iwrohte.  
 þurh swiðe muchele ginne ⁊  
 mid ane stæn cunne.  
 al swa great swa a beam ⁊  
 þe he leide in ane walle stream.  
 þe ilke makeð þat water hot ⁊  
 & þan folc halwende. [baðe ⁊  
 He makede an temple onfest þe  
 an ære hæhtneffe nome. 10  
 þe hire nome wul iherem<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 Minerue heo was ihaten.  
 to hire he hefde loue ⁊  
 & læfdi heo hehte.  
 in þere tēple he lette beornen ⁊  
 enne blafe of fure.  
 þe neuer ne aþeoftrede ⁊  
 wintres ne fumeres.  
 ah euer me þat fur bette ⁊  
 swa þe king haihte. 20  
 to wrðscipe his læfdi ⁊  
 þe leof him wes on heorten.  
 þus dude Bladud þe king ⁊  
 þat hit wes wide cuð.

þes ilke king Bladut ⁊  
 baþe he wroh . .  
 þorh swiþe mochele gin . .  
 . . . one ston . s cunne.  
 al f . . . . . so a bien<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 þat he . . . . e in a . . lles stream.  
 þe ilke . . . . þ þat water hot ⁊  
 and þan . . . c heleþ. [ . . þe ⁊  
 He makede ane tēpl. anewest þare  
 in one heþniffe name.  
 . o se wole hure ⁊  
 Minerue ȝeo was ihote.  
 in hire he bi-lefde.

*Baðen.**Miner[ue].*

wrought baths through very great contrivance, with a kind of stone, as great as a beam, that he laid in a well-stream (spring). The same maketh the water hot, and the folk 'healing [healeth]. He made a temple near the baths, in a heathenish *Deitys* name;—who[so] 'her name' will here, Minerva she was called;—to her he had love [in her he believed], 'and Lady called her. In the temple he caused to burn a blaze of fire, that never was extinguished, winter nor summer, but ever the fire was tended, as the king commanded, to *the* worship of his lady, who was dear to him in heart.' Thus did Bladud 'the king, so that it was wide known. When he had

<sup>1</sup> bem?<sup>2</sup> R. iheren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa he hefde þuf idon ⁊

þæ þohte he on oðer.

He ʒealp þat he wolde fleon ⁊

on fuzeles læche.

þat al his folc mihte ifeon ⁊

&amp; his fluhtes bi-halden.

He makede his feðerhome ⁊

&amp; þaruore he hæfde muchel fcome.and þar fore he hadde fame.

To Lunden he ferde ⁊

mid muchelen hiſ folke.

his feðer-home he dude him on ⁊

& he his fuht<sup>2</sup> þer bigon.

Mid wiʒeful hiſ fluhte ⁊

tæih him to þon luſte.

he ferde ſwiðe hehʒe ⁊

þere weolcne he wes ſwiðe nih.

þe wind him com on wiðere ⁊

weoðeleden hiſ fluhtes. [[f. 16<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

brecon þa ſtrenges ⁊

þe he mid ſtrahte.

&amp; he feol to folde ⁊

þe king wes feic.

vppen are ſtouwe ⁊

þe i Lundene ſtod.

and þo a<sup>1</sup> þohte anoþer.

He ʒalp þat he wolde fleon ⁊

in foweles liche.

þat al his folk wolde ifeé ⁊

and his ſliptes bi-holde.

He makede his feþer-hames ⁊

To Londene he verde ⁊

mid mochele hiſ folke.

his feþer-hames he dude him an ⁊

and he his ſlipt þar bi-gan.

Mid hiſ ſtronge ſihte<sup>3</sup> ⁊

he droh him to þan luſte.

he verde ſwiþe heh ⁊

þare wolkne ſwiþe neh.

þe wind him com on wiþere ⁊

wiþeleode hiſ ſliptes.

breken þe ſtrenges ⁊

20 þe he mide ſtreþte.

and he ful to grunde ⁊

done thus, '[and] then thought he another *thing*; he boasted that he would fly in likeness of a fowl, so that all his people 'might [should] see, and his flights behold. He made his wings, and therefore he had much shame! To London he went with much of his folk; his wings he put him on, and he his flight there began; with his 'cunning [strong] flight [he] drew him to the sky; he went very high, to the welkin 'he was' very nigh. The wind came adverse to him; his flights became weak; the strings, that he stretched with, broke, and he fell to *the* ground—'the king was dead—upon a place that in London stood,' [upon] Apollins temple, 'who was

<sup>1</sup> he?<sup>2</sup> R. fluht.<sup>3</sup> R. ſihte.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

Appollones temple ⁊

vppe Appolines temple.

þe wes þe tirlfulle feond.

þe king feol on þene rof ⁊

þat he al to-draf.

þus wes þas kineriche ⁊

þus wes þis kineriche ⁊

of heora kinge bi-ræued.

of hire king bi-reued.

Tuenti winter hafde Bladud ⁊

Twenti winter adde Bladud ⁊

þas kine-lond an hond.

þis kinedom an honde.

æfter his fader Ruhhudibras ⁊

after his fader Rudibras ⁊ [c. 2.]

þe Leil fune þes riche kinges wes. þat riche king here was.

Bladud hafde enne fune. 11

Bladud hadde one sone ⁊

Leir wes ihaten.

Leir was ihote. [L]eir.

æfter his fader daie ⁊

after his fader he held þif lond ⁊

he heold þis drihliche lond.

in his owene hond.

somed an his liue ⁊

ilaste his lifdages ⁊

sixti winter.

fixti winter.

He makede ane riche burh ⁊

He makede on riche borh ⁊

þurh radfulle his crafte.

þorh wife mēne reade.

&amp; he heo lette nemnen ⁊

and hine lette nemni ⁊

æfter hī feoluan. 20

after him feolue.

Kaer Leir hehte þe burh ⁊

Kair Leir hehte þe borh ⁊ [Ka]er Leir.

leof heo wes þan kinge.

leof he was þan king.

þa we an ure leod-quide ⁊

þe we on vre speche ⁊

Leirchestre clepiað.

Leycetre cleopieþ. [Leir]che/-

þeare a þan holde dawen ⁊

In þan eolde daiþe ⁊ tre.

the mighty fiend; the king fell on the roof, so that he was dashed in pieces.' Thus was this kingdom of their king bereaved. Twenty winters had Bladud this kingdom in hand after his father Ruhhudibras, 'who was son of the noble king Leil [who was a noble king here]. Bladud had a son, who was named Leir; after his 'fathers day [father] he held this 'lordly' land [in his own hand], 'together in (the whole of) his life, [his life-days lasted] sixty winters. He made a noble burgh, through his 'prudent craft [wise-mens counsel], and 'he' caused it to be named after himself. Kaer Leir hight the burgh,—beloved it was by the king,—that we in our 'country'-speech call 'Leirchestre [Leycetre]. 'Yore' in the old days it was [a]



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo wes swiðe aðel burh.  
& seoððen þer seh toward :  
fwiðe muchel feorwe.

hit waf a borh riche.  
and suppe þar foh to :  
fwiþe moche forwe.

þat heo wes al for-faren :  
þurh þere leodene uæl.

Sixti winter hadde Leir :  
þis lond to welden.

Sixti winter hefde Leir :  
þis lond al to welden.  
þe king hefde þreo dohtren :  
bi his drihliche quen.

þe king hadde þreo dohtref :  
bi his oȝe cwene.

nefde he nenne fune :

10 ac he nadde nanne sone :

þer fore he warð fari.

þar fore he was fori.

hif manscipe to halden :

his kinedom to heolde :

buten þa þreo dohtren.

bote his þreo dohtref.

[Gor]noille. þaældeftedohter haihte Gornoille : þe eldefte hehte Gornoylle :

þa oðer Ragau.

þe oþer Regau.

þa þridde Cordoille. [c. 2.]

þe þridde Gordoille.

Heo wes þa ȝungefte suster :

ȝeo was þe ȝeongeste :

a wliten alre vaireft.

of þeues alre hendest.

heo wes hire fader al fwa leof :

ȝeo was hire fader al fo leof :

fwa his aȝene lif.

20 so his owene lif.

þa ældede þe king :

þo holdede þe king :

& wakede an aðelan.

and failede hif mihte.

& he hine bi-þohte :

and he hine bi-þohte :

wet he don mahte.

wat he don mihte.

of hif kineriche :

of his kineriche :

burgh 'most' noble, and afterwards there fell towards *it* very much sorrow, 'so that it was all destroyed, through slaughter of the people'. Sixty winters had Leir this land 'all' to govern. The king had three daughters by his 'noble [own] queen; [but] he had no son,—therefore he was sorry,—his 'honor [kingdom] to hold, except 'the [his] three daughters. The eldest daughter hight Gornoille, the second Ragau, the third Cordoille. She was the youngest 'sister,' of 'beauty fairest [manners most courteous] of all; she was to her father as dear as his own life! Then the king grew old, and 'weakened in strength [his might failed], and he bethought him what he might do with his kingdom, after his day. He said to himself

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

æfter hif deie.  
 He feide to hiffuluen ⁊  
 þat þat vuel wes.  
 Ic wlle mine riche to-don ⁊  
 &<sup>1</sup> allē minen dohtren.  
 & ȝeuē hem mine kine-þeode ⁊  
 & twemen mine bearnen.  
 Ac ærft ic wille fondien ⁊  
 whulchere beo mi beſte freond.  
 and heo ſcal habbe þat beſte del ⁊  
 of mine driblichen lon<sup>2</sup>.  
 Puſ þe king þohte ⁊  
 & þer æfter he worhte.  
 He clepede Gornaille ⁊  
 heſ<sup>3</sup> guðfulle dohter.  
 vt of hire bure ⁊  
 to hire fader deore.  
 & þeuſ ſpac þe alde king ⁊  
 þer he on æðelen feat.  
 Sei me Gornaille ⁊  
 foðere worden.  
 ſwiðe dure þeo eart me ⁊  
 hu leof æm ich þe.  
 hu mochel worȝ leſte þu me ⁊

after his daiȝe.  
 He feide to him feolue ⁊  
 þat þe vuel was.  
 Ich wolle mine riche ⁊  
 ȝiue mine dohtres.  
 Ac ereft ich wolle fondi ⁊  
 woch me meſt louie.  
 and ȝeo ſal habbe þat beſte deal ⁊  
 of mine kine-londe.  
 Puſ þe king þoh<sup>3</sup> ⁊ [f. 14<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 and þar after a wroh<sup>4</sup>.  
 He cleopede Gornaille ⁊  
 his dohter þat was deore.  
 vt of hire bure ⁊  
 to hire fader deore.  
 and þuſ ſpac þe holde king ⁊  
 to Gornaille his dohtes<sup>6</sup>.  
 Sei me Gornaille ⁊  
 ſopere wordes.  
 ſwiþe deore þou art me ⁊  
 ou lef ham hich þe.  
 hu mochel worȝ holdiſt þou me ⁊

Gornaille.

that that was evil: "I will 'divide [give] my realm to 'all' my daughters,  
 'and give them my kingdom, and share among my children'; but first I  
 will prove which is my best friend [loves me most], and she shall have the  
 best part of my 'lordly land [kingdom]." Thus the king thought, and there-  
 after he wrought. He called Gornaille, his 'goodly daughter [daughter  
 that was dear], out of her chamber to her father dear; and thus spake  
 the old king, 'where he sat in state [to Gornaille his daughter]: "Say me,  
 Gornaille, true words; most dear thou art to me, how dear am I to thee?  
 How much worth 'esteemest [holdest] thou me to wield sovereignty?

<sup>1</sup> *Redundant?*<sup>4</sup> he wroht?<sup>2</sup> lond?<sup>5</sup> *R.* hif.<sup>3</sup> þoht?<sup>6</sup> *R.* dohter.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to waldē kineriche.  
 Gornouille waf fwiðe wær :  
 fwa beoð wifmen wel ihwær.  
 & feide ane leſinge :  
 heore fædere þon king.  
 Leofe fæder dure :  
 swa bide ich godeſ are.  
 swa helpe me Apollin :  
 for min ilæfe if al on him.  
 þat leuere þeo ært me æne :<sup>10</sup>  
 þane þiſ<sup>1</sup> world al clane.  
 & ȝet ic þe wille ſpeken wit : [f. 17. c. 1.]  
 þeou ært leouere þene mi lif.  
 & þiſ ich fuge<sup>3</sup> þe to feoðe :  
 þu mith me wel ileue.  
 Leir þe king :  
 ilefde his dofter<sup>4</sup> læſinge.  
 & þaſ ænſware<sup>5</sup> ȝeſ :  
 þ waef þe olde king.  
 Ich þe Gornouille feuge :<sup>20</sup>  
 leoue dohter dure.  
 god ſcal beo þi meda :  
 for þira<sup>6</sup> gretinge.

to welde kineriche.  
 Gornouille was wel war :  
 fo beoþ wimmen wel iwar.  
 and feide one leſig :  
 to hire fader þe king.  
 Leoue fader deore :  
 so bide ich godes ore.  
 leuere þou hart me one :  
 þan al þiſ worle clene.  
 and ȝet ich þe wolle ſpeke wið<sup>2</sup> :  
 þou hart me leouere þan mi lif.  
 and þiſ ich ſegge þe to ſoþe :  
 þou miht me wel ileſue.  
 Leir þe king :  
 ilefde his dohter leſinge.  
 and þuſ anſwerede :  
 þe king to hiſ doht<sup>9</sup>.

God ſal beo þi mede :  
 for þine wel-dede.

Gornouille was most wary,—as women are everywhere,—and said a leasing to her father the king : “Loved father dear, so expect I Gods mercy, ‘so help me Apollin !—for my trust is all on him,’—that dearer thou art to me alone than all this world clean ; and yet (more) I will speak with thee, thou art dearer [to me] than my life ; and this I say thee in sooth, thou mayest me well believe !” Leir the king believed his daughters leasing, and ‘this answer gave the old king that was [thus answered the king to his daughter] : “ ‘I say to thee, Gornouille, loved daughter dear,’ good shall be thy need for thy ‘greeting [good deed]. I am for my old age much enfeebled,

<sup>1</sup> Originally written winne þiſ, but winne is struck out.<sup>2</sup> wið ?<sup>3</sup> Written at first feuge, but e is expuncted.<sup>4</sup> dohter ?

First written ænſware.

<sup>6</sup> Or þina. The MS. is ambiguous.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Ic eam for mire ældde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 swþe vnbalded.  
 & þou me leuofte swþe ⁊  
 maṛ þan if on liue.  
 Ich wille mi dirhliche<sup>2</sup> lōd ⁊  
 a þreo<sup>3</sup> al to-dalen.  
 þin if þ̃ beste deal ⁊  
 þu ært mi dohter deore<sup>4</sup>.  
 & scalt habben to lauerd ⁊  
 min alre beste þei. 10  
 þeo ich mai uinden ⁊  
 in mine kinne-londe.  
 Æfter spac þe olde kiuge ⁊  
 wit hif dohter.  
 Leoue dohter Regau ⁊  
 waet feist tu me to ræide.  
 Seie þu bi-fore mire duȝden<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 heo dure ich am þe an herten.  
 þaanfswerde mid rætfulle worden ⁊  
 Al þat if on liue ⁊  
 nif nig<sup>7</sup> swa dure.  
 swa me if þi an lime<sup>8</sup> ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ich ham for min heolde ⁊  
 mochel onbolded.  
 & þou me louest swiþe ⁊  
 more þan alle þat his a-liue.  
 Ich wole mi driþliche lond ⁊  
 a þreo al to-deale.  
 þin fal beo þat beste deal ⁊  
 þou hart me swiþe deore.  
 and þou salt habbe to louerd ⁊  
 10 min alre beste man.  
 þat ich mawe ifinde ⁊  
 in mine kine-londe.  
 Eft spac þe holde king ⁊  
 wid<sup>5</sup> his oþer dohter.  
 Leoue dohter Regau ⁊  
 wat . . ift þou me to reade. [c. 2.]  
 Sei bi-fore mine men ⁊  
 ou deore ich þe ham.  
 þo answerede ȝeo mid worde ⁊  
 20 and noht mid heorte.  
 Al þat his on liue ⁊  
 niȝ me alf so deore.  
 so m. his þin one li . e.

Regau.

and thou me lovest greatly, more than [all that] is in life! I will divide  
 all my lordly land in three; thine 'is [shall be] the best share; thou  
 art 'my daughter dear [to me most dear], and [thou] shalt have for lord  
 my all-best 'thane [man] that I may find in my kingdom." Afterwards  
 spake the old king with his [second] daughter: "Loved daughter Regau,  
 what sayest thou me to counsel? Say 'thou' before my people how dear  
 I am to thee 'in heart'." Then answered [she] with 'prudent' words  
 [and not with heart]: "All that is in life is not [half] so dear to me as is to

<sup>1</sup> Written at first ældade, and the a subsequently expuncted.<sup>2</sup> R. drihliche.<sup>3</sup> þreo?<sup>4</sup> deore is added by a second hand.<sup>5</sup> wit?<sup>6</sup> duȝten?<sup>7</sup> me?<sup>8</sup> limene sec. m. by interlineation of ne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

forðe min ahȝene lif.

Ah heo ne feide naȝing feð ⁊

no more þenne hiire fuste<sup>1</sup>.

alle hire lefinge ⁊

hire uader ilefede.

þa answarede þe king ⁊

hiif doȝter him icwēde.

þea þridde del of mine londe ⁊

ich bi-take þe an honde.

þu scalt nime louerd ⁊ 10

þer þe if alre leowost.

þa ȝet nolde þe leod-king ⁊

hiif sothſcipe bi-læuen. [c. 2.]

he hehte cumen him bi-foren.

his dohter *Gordaille*.

Heo was alre ȝungeſt ⁊

of foðe ȝær witeleſt.

&amp; þe king heo louede more ⁊

þanne ba tueie þe oðre.

Cordaille iherde þa laſinge. 20

þe hire<sup>2</sup> fuſtren ſeiden þon kinge ⁊

nom hire leaf-fulne huie ⁊

þat heo liȝen nolden.

hire fader heo wolde fuge ſeoð ⁊

Ac ȝeo . . . . de noȝt ſoþ ⁊

na more þ . . . . .

al hire lef. . . .

. . . . . ilefde.

þo anſw. . . . . king ⁊

his dohter hiin icwe . . .

þe þridden deal of mine . . .

ich bi-take þe an hond.

and þ . . . . . nime louerd ⁊

þar þe his a . . . leueſt.

þe ȝet nolde þe king ⁊

his folie bleue.

he hehte come him bi-fore ⁊

his dohter Gordaille.

ȝeo was alre ȝeongeſt ⁊

of worde alre ſoſeſt.

and þe king hire louede ⁊

more þan þe tweie oȝer.

Gordaille iherde þe leſig ⁊

þat hire ſoſtres ſeide þan kige.

nam hire laþfolne oþ ⁊

þat ȝe leȝe nolde.

hire fader ȝeo wolde ſegge ſoþ ⁊

me thy sole limbs, 'before mine own life'!" But she said nothing sooth, no more than her sister;—all her leasing her father believed. Then answered the king—his daughter pleased him—"The third part of my land I give to thee in hand; [and] thou shalt take a lord (husband) where to thee is most agreeable." Yet would not the king his folly leave; he bade his daughter Cordaille come before him. She was youngest of all, of 'truth most studious [words truest of all], and the king loved her more than 'both' the other two. Cordaille heard the leasings that her sisters said to the king. *She* took her 'credible [lawful] oath, that she would not lie, but

<sup>1</sup> fuſter?<sup>2</sup> *Written at first hiire, but the second i is expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS Cott. Otho, C. x111.

were him lef were him lað.

þeo q̅eð<sup>1</sup> þe alde king ⁊vnrað<sup>2</sup> him fulede.

Iherē ich wlle ⁊

of þe Cordoille.

fua þe helpe Appolin ⁊

hu deore þe beo lif min.

þa answarede Cordoille ⁊

lude &amp; no wiht stille.

mid gomeue &amp; mid lehtre ⁊ 10

to hire fader leue.

þeo art me leof al so mi fæder ⁊

&amp; ich þe al so þi dohter.

Ich habbe to þe sohfaste loue ⁊

for we buoð swiþe ifibbe.

&amp; swa ich ibide are ⁊

ich wille þe fuge mare.

al swa muchel þu bist woruh ⁊

swa þu velden<sup>3</sup> ært.

—&amp; al swa muchel swa þu haueft ⁊

men þe wlet luuien. 21

for fone heo bið ilaȝeð<sup>5</sup> ⁊

were him leof ⁊ were him loþ.

þo cwaþ þe holde king ⁊

onread him folwede.

Ich wolle ibiren of þe ⁊

Gordoille mi dohter.

so þe help Appolin ⁊

ou deore þe his lif min.

þo answereðe Gordoille ⁊

loude and noht stille.

mid game and mid lihtre ⁊

to hire fader leoue.

þou harte me afe unin fader ⁊

and ich afe þin dohter.

and so ich abide ore ⁊

ich wolle segge þe more.

al so mochel þou hart worþ ⁊ [f. 15. c. 1.]

afe þou hart weldende.

and wile . . . þou<sup>4</sup> hoþt a feft ⁊

men þe wollep louie.

for fone hi beoþ loþe ⁊

to her father she would say sooth, were *it* to him lief, were *it* to him loath !  
Then quoth the old king—mis-counsel followed him—“ Hcar I will of  
thee, Cordoille [my daughter], so help thee Apollin ! how dear is my life  
to thee ? ” Then answered Cordoille, loud and ‘no whit [not] still, with  
game and with laughter, to her loved father : “ Thou art ‘dear’ to me as  
my father, and I ‘to thee’ as thy daughter. ‘I have to thee soothfast love,  
for we are most near in affinity,’ and as I expect mercy, I will say to thee  
more ; thou art worth as much as thou art master of, and ‘as much as thou  
hast [while thou hast a feast], men will love thee ; for soon ‘is he [are

<sup>1</sup> q̅ in q̅eð is by a second hand, on an erasure.<sup>2</sup> vnrað ?<sup>3</sup> The first letter v is by a second hand, on erasure, which has also interlined in, instead of en, for the last syllable.<sup>4</sup> þat þou ?<sup>5</sup> ilaȝed ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe mon þe lutel ah.  
 þus feide þe mæiden Cordoille ⁊  
 & feoððen fet<sup>1</sup> fwþe stille.  
 þa iwarðe þe king wærð<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 for he nef þeo noht iquemed.  
 & wende on if þonke ⁊  
 þaht<sup>3</sup> hit weren for vnðeawe.  
 ꝥ he hire weore swa unwourð ⁊  
 þat heo hine nolde iwurði.  
 swa hire twa fustren ⁊ [f. 17<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] 10

þe ba fomed læfinge speken.  
 þe king Leir iwerðe swa blac ⁊  
 fwlc hit a blac cloð weoren.  
 iwærð hif hude & hif heowe ⁊  
 for he waf fuþe ihærmed.

mid þære wræððe he wef ifweued ⁊  
 þat he feol ifwoven.  
 Late þeo he up fufde ⁊  
 ꝥ mæiden wef afeared.  
 þa hit alles up brac ⁊ 20  
 hit wef vuel þat he spac.  
 Hærne Cordoille ⁊  
 ich þe telle wlle mine wille.

þe men þe lutel oþeþ.  
 þus feide þat maide Gordoille ⁊  
 and fiþþe sat stille.  
 þo iwarþ þe king wroþ ⁊  
 .or he nas noþt icw . . .  
 he wende on his þon . .  
 . . t hit were for onþeue.  
 þat he . . . . so onworþ ⁊  
 þ . . ȝeo hin . . . . . louie.

[wroþ ⁊  
 His euhe torne and was was<sup>4</sup>  
 bi-com alfe a blac cloþ.  
 mid þære wreþþe he was igremid ⁊  
 þat he fulle hi-fwoȝe.  
 Late þo vp fufde ⁊  
 þat maide was afered.  
 þo hit alles vp brac ⁊  
 hit was vuel þat he spac.  
 Hercne Gordoille ⁊  
 ich wolle segge þe mine wille.

they] loathed, the 'man [men] who 'possesses [possess] little!' Thus said the 'maiden [maid] Cordoille, and afterwards sate 'most' still. Then became the king wrath, for he was not 'then' pleased, 'and [he] weened in his thought that it were for contempt that he to her were so unworthy, that she would not 'estimate [love] him 'as her two sisters, who both together spake leasings.' 'The king Leir turned as black as if it were a black cloth, his skin and his hue turned, [His hue turned, and he was wrath, he became as a black cloth,] 'for he was exceedingly grieved;' with the wrath he was 'stupified [angered], so that he fell in swoon. Then slowly he up-rose—the maiden was afraid—then it wholly brake forth—it was evil that he spake—"Hearken, Cordoille! I will 'tell thee [say to thee] my

<sup>1</sup> *set is interlined by second hand.*<sup>2</sup> *wærð?*<sup>3</sup> *ȝat?*<sup>4</sup> *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Of mine dohtren þu were me du-	Of mine dohtres þou were me leo-
nu þu cært me arle læðef <sup>1</sup> . [rest : nou þou hart me alre loþest. [ueft :	
Ne scalt þu næuer halden :	Ne salt þou neuere holde :
dale of mine lande.	deal of mine londe.
ah mine dohtren :	ac mine two dohtre :
ich wille delen mine riche.	folle habbe mine riche.
& þu scalt worðen warchen <sup>2</sup> :	and þou salt wonie wreeche :
& wonien in wanfiðe.	and wonie ine wowe.
For nauēf ich ne wende :	For neuere ich ne wende :
þ þu me woldest þuf scanden. 10	þat þou me woldest þus fende.
þar fore þu scalt beon dæd ich	þar fore þou salt deiȝe ich wene :
fliȝ ut of min eæh-sene. [wene :	fleo vt of mine ehscene.
þine fustren sculen habben mi	þine fostres fulle habbe mi lond :
& þif me if iqueme. [kinelond :	and þis me his icweme.
þe duc of Cornwaile :	þe duk of Cornwale :
scal habbe Gornoille.	sal habbe Gornoille.
& þe Scottene king :	and þe Scottene king :
Regau þ scone.	Regau þe scene.
& ic hem ȝeue al þa winne :	and ich ȝam ȝiue alle þe winne :
þe ich æm waldinge ouer. 20	þat ich ham ouer waldenne. [c.2.]
& al þe alde king dude :	And þe holde king dude :
fwa he hafuede idemed.	afe he hadde idemid.
Of <sup>3</sup> wef þen mæidene wa :	Ofte was þane maide wo :
& næure worf þenne þa.	and neuere worfe þane þo.

will ; of my daughters thou wert to me dearest, now thou art to me of all most hateful ! Never shalt thou hold part of my land, but 'to' my [two] daughters 'I will divide [shall have] my realm, and thou shalt be wretched and live in misery ! For never did I ween that thou wouldest thus shame me ; therefore thou shalt 'be dead [die], I ween ; fly out of my eye-sight ! Thy sisters shall have my 'kingdom [land] ; and this is to me pleasing (my will). The duke of Cornwall shall have Gornoille, and the Scottish king Regau the fair ; and I give them all the possessions that I am ruler over ! ' And 'all' the old king did as he had declared. Oft was the 'maiden [maid] woe, and never worse than then ! Woe she was in mind, for her fathers

<sup>1</sup> R. alre læðest.<sup>2</sup> wrecchen ?<sup>3</sup> ofte ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa hire wef on mode ⁊  
 for hire fader wærþe¹.  
 Heo uēde into hire boure ⁊  
 þar heo ofte sætte fare.  
 for heo nolde lizen ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 hire fadder leoue.

þat maide wef swōden swomefest ⁊  
 for hire fader heo scunede.  
 & dude þene beste red ⁊  
 in hire bure heo abed.  
 & þolede þene mod-kare ⁊  
 & mornede swþe.  
 & þus ane stonde ⁊  
 hit stod æ ðon ilka.

In France wes a king ⁊  
 riche & swiðe kene.

*Aganippus.*

Aganippes wef ihaten ⁊  
 hæleðen he wef ældere.  
 he wef a ȝe king ⁊  
 ah quene nauede he nane.  
 He fende hiif fande ⁊  
 into þisse lande.  
 to Leir þan kinge ⁊  
 & leofliche hine gret.  
 he bæd hine dō if iwille ⁊

wo hire was on mode ⁊  
 for hire fader wreþþe.  
 ȝeo eode in to bure ⁊  
 and ofte sipte fore.  
 for ȝeo nolde lēze ⁊  
 hire fader leue.

þat maide was swiþe samuaft ⁊  
 and hire fader sonede.  
 and dude þane beste read ⁊  
 and in hire bure abod.  
 and þolede þane mod-care ⁊  
 and mornede swiþe.  
 and þus one stūde ⁊  
 hit stod a þā ilke.

**I**N France was a king ⁊  
 riche and swiþe kene.

Aganippus was ihote ⁊  
 folke he was eldere.  
 he was a ȝong king ⁊  
 ac cwene nafde he none.  
 He fende his fonde ⁊  
 in to þisse londe.  
 to Leir þane king ⁊  
 and faire him grette.  
 bad hine don his wille ⁊

wrath. She went into 'her' chamber, 'where she oft sate sorry [and oft sighed sore], because she would not lie to her loved father. 'The maid was most shamefast, 'for [and] her father 'she' shunned, and did the best counsel, [and] in her chamber 'she' abode, and suffered the mind-care, and mourned much. And thus it stood a while in the same *wise*. In France was a king, rich and most keen, Aganippus *he* was named; he was chief of *the* people; he was a young king, but queen had he none. He sent his message into this land, to Leir the king, and 'lovingly [fairly] him greeted. 'He' prayed him to do his will; to give him Cordoille, and

¹ wræþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

ȝeuen him Gordoille.  
 & he heo wolde habben ⁊  
 hæȝe to are quene.  
 & æfter hire don ærest ⁊  
 þat hire were alre leofust.  
 Feor hauedē liðende men ⁊  
 ispeken of þan mæidene.  
 feiȝerneſſe & freoſcipe ⁊  
 at-foren þan Frenſce kinge.  
 of hire mucla fæira wlita ⁊ 10  
 of hire muchela monſchipe.  
 hu heo wef þolemod ⁊  
 of fæire hire þeawen.  
 þat neſ on Leir kinges lond ⁊  
 nan wiſman al ſwa hende.  
 & þe king Aganippuſ ⁊  
 igrette Leir kin<sup>1</sup> þuſ.  
 Leir kin<sup>1</sup> hine biþohte ⁊  
 wat he don mohte.  
 he letten writen a writ ⁊ 20  
 & wel hit lette dihten.  
 & ſende hit bi hiſ fōde ⁊  
 in Frauncene londe.  
 þuſ ſpec þeſ kingeſ writ ⁊

ȝefe him Gordoille.  
 and he hire wolde habbe ⁊  
 hæȝe to cwene.  
 and don alre ereſt ⁊  
 þat hire were alre faireſt.  
 For haſde ſoþe men ⁊  
 iſpeke of þā maiden.  
 bi-fore þan Frence king ⁊  
 of hire þe inōe.  
 of hire mochele fairſipe ⁊ 10  
 of hire mochele manſipe.  
 ouȝ ȝeo waſ þolemod ⁊  
 of faire hire þeues.  
 þat naſ in Leir kinges lond ⁊  
 womman half ſo hende.  
 And king Aganippuſ ⁊  
 igrette Leir þe king þuſ. [f.15<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 Leir king hine bi-þoht ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he lette writen a writ ⁊ 20  
 wel mid þan beſte.  
 an ſende bi hiſ ſonde ⁊  
 into France londe.  
 þuſ ſpac þeoſ kingeſ writ ⁊

he would her have for 'a' noble queen; and do 'for her' first [of all] what to her were 'most desired' [all-fairest]. For 'travelling' [true] men had spoken of the maiden, [of her] 'fairness and affability' [the fame (?)], before the French king; of her great beauty, of her great honor; how patient she was; of her fair manners; that no woman [half] so courteous was in king Leirs land. And 'the' king Aganippus thus greeted [the] king Leir. King Leir bethought him what he might do; he caused a writ to be written, 'and caused it to be well indited' [well with the best], and sent 'it' by his messengers into *the* land of France. Thus spake *the*

<sup>1</sup> king?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hit wef widē icuð.	hit was wide cup.
þe kinge of Bruttaine ⁊	þe king of Britaine ⁊
<i>Leir king.</i> þe Leir if haten. [f.18.c.1.]	þat Leir his . . . . .
greteð Aganippuf ⁊	greteþ Aganippus ⁊
þ'ne aldere of Fraunce <sup>1</sup> .	þ . . . . king of F <sup>a</sup> nce.
worðschepe haue þu ⁊	worþipe haue þou ⁊
þire wel-deda.	for þine wilnige.
& þire feire fonde ⁊	and þine faire fonde ⁊
þat grete þu me woldest.	þat grete þou me woldest.
Ac ich do þe wel to witene ⁊ 10	Ac ic do þe wel to wite ⁊
hær bi mine writ rich.	her riȝt bi mine write.
þat mi drihliche lōd ⁊	þat mi drihtliche lond ⁊
atwa ich habbe ideled.	atwo ich habbe idealed.
iȝeuen hit mine twam <sup>2</sup> dohtren ⁊	i-ȝeuet <sup>3</sup> mine two doȝtren ⁊
þe me beoh fwiðe deore.	þat beoþ me fwiȝe deore.
Dochter ich habbe þa þrida ⁊	Dochter ich habbe þe þridde ⁊
ac ne ræcche ich wær heo libbe.	ac ne rech ich ware ȝe libbe.
for heo me for-hufce ⁊	for ȝeo me for-hoȝede ⁊
& heo hold me for hæne.	and held me for wrecche.
& for mire halde ⁊ 20	
heo me unaleledæ <sup>4</sup> .	
heo make me fwa fwiȝe wrað ⁊	and wrapȝede me fwiȝe ⁊
þe worfe hire ſcal i-wurðen.	þe worfe hire ſal worȝe.

writ of the king—wide it was known—“The king of Britain, who is named Leir, greeteth Aganippus, the ‘chief [king] of France. Worship have thou for thy ‘good deeds [desire], and thy fair message, that thou wouldest me greet; but I do thee well to wit, here right by my writ, that my kingdom I have divided in two, *and* given it to my two daughters, that are to me most dear. Daughter I have the third, but I reck not where she lives, for she me despised; and ‘she’ held me for a wretch, ‘and on account of my old age she incensed me’; ‘she made me so greatly wrath [and angered me greatly]—the worse shall *it* be to her!—[so that] of all my

<sup>1</sup> þe Fraunce *man. pr.*, but *struck out man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> iȝeue hit ?<sup>3</sup> twain ?<sup>4</sup> unælede ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

of alle mine londe ⁊  
 ne of alle mine leode.  
 þe ich auere biȝeat ⁊  
 oðer bi-ȝete mæie.  
 ich þe fucge soð riht ⁊  
 na ſcal heo habbe nawiht.  
 Ac ȝef þu heo wult habben ⁊  
 for mæide heo if hende.  
 ich heo wulle þe biwiten ⁊  
 & ſenden ha<sup>1</sup> þe in ane ſcipe. 10  
 mid feoluen hire claðen ⁊  
 of me nafoð heo na more.  
 ȝif þu heo wult und<sup>9</sup>efon ⁊  
 al þis ilka ich wulle don.  
 ifeid ich habbe þene grund ⁊  
 & þu feolf wurð al hifund.  
 Þis writ com to Fraunce ⁊  
 to þan freo kinge.  
 he hit lette raden ⁊  
 leof him werē þa runen. 20  
 þa wēde þe kinge ⁊  
 þ̅ hit were for vuele<sup>2</sup>.  
 þat Leir kinge<sup>3</sup> hire fæder ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat of alle mine lōde ⁊  
 ne of alle mine leode.  
 þat ich euere bi-ȝet ⁊  
 oþer bi-ȝete mawe.  
 ich þe ſegge foþ riht ⁊  
 ne ſal ȝeo habbe no wiþt.  
 Ac ȝif þou hire wold habbe ⁊  
 maide ȝeo his hende.  
 ich þe wole hire bi-wete ⁊  
 and ſende hire in one ſipe.  
 mid feolue hire cloþing ⁊  
 of me ȝeo nafeþ na more.  
 ȝif þou hire wolt vnder-ſon ⁊  
 al þis ich wolle don.  
 ifeid ich habbe þane grūd ⁊  
 and þou þi feolf far hol and funde.  
 Þis writ com to France ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 to þ. . . .eo kinge.  
 he hit lette rede ⁊  
 leof him were þe rounne.  
 þo we. de þe welde-king ⁊  
 þat hit were for gýle.  
 þat Leir king hire fader ⁊

land, nor of all my people, that I ever obtained, or may obtain, I say to thee right sooth, she shall have naught. But if thou wilt have her,—‘for’ maid she is fair,—I will deliver her to thee, and send her ‘thee’ in a ship, with her sole ‘clothes [clothing], of me she shall have no more! If thou wilt receive her, all this ‘same’ I will do. I have said the ground (cause), and thou [thy]self ‘be all sound [fare whole and sound]!’” This writ came to France, to the noble king; he caused it to be read,—dear were the letters to him! Then weened the [powerful] king, that it were for evil [guile],

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> The first two letters of vuele are by a second hand, on erasure, as is ē in wende, line above.<sup>3</sup> kin man. pr., but ge interlined man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo him wold' atleden.	nolde hire him lene.
& he mochul a þa wodeloker ⁊	and he moche þe wodlokere ⁊
wilnede þeof mæidenef. [c.2.]	wilnede . . . t mayde.
& feide to if bornen ⁊	and feide to his fol . . .
þ wef þe bifie king.	.ing Aganippus.
Ich eā riche mon inoh ⁊	Ich ha. . . he .an inoþ ⁊
þat na mare ich ne recthe¹.	of . . . . . ich ne recche.
ne scal neuere Leir king ⁊	ne fal . . . . . Leir þe king ⁊
þat mæidē me attlede.	þat maide me at-lede.
ac ich heo wulle habben ⁊ 10	ac ich hire wolle habbe ⁊
to hænzene² are quene.	to eze cwene.
Habben³ heore fader al if lond ⁊	Habbe hire fader al his lond ⁊
al huf⁴ feoluer ād is gold.	and his feoluer and his gold.
ne bidde ich nanne maðmes⁵	ne bid ich no þīg of his ⁊
me seolf ich habben⁵ inoze.	i-noh ich habbe mi seolue.
bute þat mæiden Cordoille ⁊	bote þat maide Gordoille ⁊
þeñe hæbbe ich mine wille.	þan ich habbe mine wille.
Mid writ & mid worde ⁊	Mid writ and mid worde ⁊
he fende eft to þisse londe.	he fend eft to þisse londe.
& bad Leir king him sēde ⁊ 20	and bad Leir king him fende ⁊
hif dohter þe wæf hende.	his dohter þat was hende.
& he wolde wel don ⁊ [uder-fon⁵.	and he hire wolde vnderfon ⁊
mid muchele worðe-scipe heo	and moche manfipe hire don.

that king Leir, her father, 'would withhold her from him [would not give her to him], and he much the madder desired the maiden; and said to his 'barons the busy king that was [folk king Aganippus]: "I am rich man enough, 'so that [of] no more I reck. Never shall Leir [the] king withhold the maiden from me; but I will have her for 'a' noble queen. Have her father all his land, 'all [and] his silver and his gold! I ask 'no treasures [nothing of his], myself I have enow, except the maiden [maid] Cordoille; then should I have my will!" With writ and with words he sent eft to this land, and bade king Leir send to him his daughter that was fair, and he would 'well do, [receive her, and] 'with' much honor

¹ recche?

² hæzene?

³ habbe?

⁴ hūf?

⁵ R. under-fon.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þa nom þa olde king ⁊  
 æðele his meiden.  
 mid feoluen hire claðes ⁊  
 & lette heo foðe<sup>1</sup> liðen.  
 ofer þa stremes ⁊  
 hire fader hire wes sturne.  
 Aganippuf þe Frennfce king ⁊  
 vnder-feng þif meiden child.  
 al hiif folc hit wef iqueme ⁊  
 & makedē heo to quene. 10  
 & þuf heo þer bi-lefde ⁊  
 leof heo wef þon leoden.  
 & Leir king hire fæder ⁊  
 luuede iðiffe londe.  
 & hadde iʒeuen if twain dohtren ⁊  
 al hiif drihlich leand.  
 He ʒef Gornouille ⁊  
 Scotlondef kinge.  
 he hahte Maglaunuf ⁊  
 hiif mæhte weren store. 20  
 Cornwaillef duke ⁊  
 Regau if dohter.  
 þa ilomp hit feoððe ⁊ [f. 18<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo nam þe holde king ⁊  
 Gordoille þat maide.  
 mid feolue hire cloþing ⁊  
 and lette hire forþ wende.  
 ouer see stremes ⁊  
 hire fader was sterne.  
 Aganippus þe Frence king ⁊  
 þis maide faire vnderfeng.  
 and al his folk hit was icweme ⁊  
 þat ʒeo were cwene. 10  
 and þus ʒeo þare bi-leofde ⁊  
 leof ʒeo was þan folke.  
 And Leir king hire fader ⁊  
 liuede in þisse londe. [f. 16. c. 1.]  
 and hadde his two d. . . . .  
 al his kinedome.  
 He ʒaf Gornouille ⁊  
 to Scottene king.  
 he hehte Magland<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 his mihtes weren store. 20  
 and to Cornwales duke ⁊  
 Regau his . . hter.  
 þo bifulle . . . . eþpe ⁊

Regau.

'receive her [do to her]. Then took the old king 'his noble maiden [Gordoille the maid], with her sole 'clothes [clothing], and let her forth pass over 'the' [sea] streams;—her father was stern 'to her'! Aganippus, the French king, received [fairly] this 'maiden [maid] 'child,' [and] to all his folk it was pleasing, and *they* made her queen [that she were queen]; and thus she there remained; dear she was to the people. And king Leir, her father, lived in this land, and had 'given' his two daughters all his kingdom; he gave Gornouille to 'Scotlands [*the* Scottish] king—he hight Maglaunus, his powers were great—[and] to Cornwall's duke *he gave* Regau, his daughter. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that the Scottish

<sup>1</sup> forðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fone þar æfter.

. one þar hafter.

þat þe Scottene king ⁊ & þe duk ⁊ þat þe Scottene king and þe duk ⁊  
 fpeken to gaðere. spekē to gadere.

mid heore stīl rune ⁊

mid hire stille rouning ⁊

nom̄ hem to reda.

nemen heom to reade.

þat heo wolden al þis lond ⁊  
 habben on heora hond.

þat hii wolde al þis lond ⁊  
 habbe to hire owene hond.

&amp; fedē Leir þane king ⁊

and feode Leir þane king ⁊

þe while þe he leouede.

wile þat he leofede.

dæies &amp; nihtes ⁊

10 daiȝes and niȝtes ⁊

mid feowerti hired cinhtes<sup>1</sup>.

mid fourti cniȝtes.

&amp; heo him wolden finden ⁊

And we him wollep̄ finde ⁊

hauekes &amp; hundes.

hauekes and hundes.

þat he mihte riden ⁊

þat he mai ride ⁊

ȝeōð alle þanne þeoden.

ouer al þe þeode.

&amp; libben on liffe ⁊

and libbe ine blisse ⁊

þe while þe he leouede.

þe wile þat he libbeþ.

þuſ heo þa ispeken ⁊

þus i<sup>2</sup> þo speken ⁊

&amp; eft hit to-breken.

and eft hit to-breken.

& Leir king hit iherde<sup>3</sup> ⁊

20 and Leir king was wel ipaid ⁊

& eft hī<sup>4</sup> wef þe worſſe.

and eft onlikede.

& Leir kan<sup>5</sup> liðde ⁊

And Leir king wende ⁊

to Scottenæ leoda.

to Scottene kinge.

king and the duke spake together with their secret communing, *and* took them to counsel, that they would have all this land 'in [to] their [own] hand, and feed Leir the king, 'the' while that he lived, days and nights, with fourty 'household' knights; 'and they would ["And we will] find him hawks and hounds, that he 'might [may] ride over all the country, and live in bliss, the while that he 'lived [liveth"]'. Thus they then spake, and eft it brake. And king Leir 'heard it [was well contented], and eft 'it was the worse to him [disliked it]. And king Leir went to *the* Scottish

<sup>1</sup> So here and elsewhere for cnihtes ?<sup>2</sup> hi ?<sup>3</sup> iherden man. pr.<sup>4</sup> hit man. pr.<sup>5</sup> Sic pr. m. for king, but altered by second hand to gan, which would require us to read liððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid Maglaune hif aðume :  
 & mid þere eldre dohtre.  
 Me vnder-feng þene king :  
 mid mochele feirnuffe.  
 & wel me hi dihte :  
 mid feowerti hire cinhdtes<sup>2</sup>.  
 mid horfen & mid hundes :  
 mid al þæt him bi-heovede.  
 Þa hi-loinp<sup>3</sup> hit seoððen :  
 feone þer after.  
 þe Gornioille bi-þohte :  
 whet heo don mihte.  
 Heore þuhte swiþe eille :  
 of æðelene hire fædere.  
 & heo hit bi-gan to mainen :  
 to Maglaune hire loude.  
 and feide him ibedde :  
 þer heo leiin iueore<sup>5</sup>.  
 Seie me mi lauerd :  
 monne þu ert me leoueft.  
 me þuncheð þæt mi fæder :  
 nif no whit felle.  
 no he wurh-scipe ne can :

to Maglande his oþom :  
 and to hif heldefte dohter.  
 Me vnder-feng þane<sup>1</sup> :  
 mid his fourti cniþtes.  
 and hire hors and hire atyr :  
 and al þæt ham bi-houede.  
 Þo bi-fullet<sup>4</sup> feþþe :  
 10 fone þar after.  
 þæt Gornioille bi-þohte :  
 wat ȝeo don mihte.  
 Hire þohte swiþe eil :  
 of hire fader cnihtes.  
 And ȝeo bi-gan to mene :  
 to Maglande hire louerd.  
 and feide hit in bedde :  
 þar þæt leien.  
 Sei me mi louerd :  
 20 manne me leofuft.  
 me þoncheþ þæt mi fader :  
 his noþt fele.  
 no worþipe he ne can :

[c.2.]

nation [king], 'with [to] Maglaune, his son-in-law, and 'with the elder [to his eldest] daughter. The 'king' was received with much fairness, and he was well served with [his] forty 'household' knights; with [their] horses and 'with hounds, with [their attire, and] all that 'him [them] behoved. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that Gornioille bethought what she might do. It seemed to her most ill of her fathers 'state [knights], and she began to complain 'of it' to her lord Maglaune, and said 'to him [it] in bed, where [that] 'they' lay 'together': "Say to me, my lord,—man thou art to me dearest!—me thinketh that my

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> hired cnihtes?<sup>3</sup> hi-lomp?<sup>4</sup> bi-fulle hit?<sup>5</sup> The first three letters of iueore are by second hand, on erasure.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif wit he hauet bileued.

his wit he hafeþ bi-leued.

me þunched<sup>1</sup> þe alde mon? [c. 2.]

wole dotie nou nan.

He lalt<sup>2</sup> here fauwerti cinhtes? daies and nihtes.

He halt here fourti cniþtes? daizes and niþtes.

he haueht her þaf þeines? and alle heore swainef.

he halt here his sweynes?

hūdes and hauekef?

þer uore we habbet harmes.

þar fore we habbeþ harmes.

Andd nowher heo ne ſpedet? 10

and auere heo ſpened<sup>3</sup>.& al þat goud þat we hem doð? heo hit bluðeliche vnder-foð. and cunnē uſ vndōc<sup>4</sup>? for ure wel-dede.

Al þat god þe we heom doþ? hii hit bloþeliche vnderfoþ. and ne come vs bote vnþong? for hure wel-deade.

Heo doð muchel biſemære? ure men hi to-betet.

Hii doþ hus mochel biſmare? hure men hi to-beteþ.

mi fader hauet to monie? of idele manne.

mi fader haueþ to manie? of idele men.

Ale þa feorðe dale? 20

Al þat feorþe deal?

lete we for<sup>5</sup> fuſe.

lete we forþ fuſe.

inoh he hauet on þirti<sup>6</sup>?to þirngen<sup>7</sup> to borde<sup>8</sup>.

father is 'no whit [not] sane; no worship he knows, his 'wit' he hath lost; 'me thinketh the old man will dote now anon.' He holds here fourty knights, days and nights; he 'hath [holds] here 'these thanes [his swains], 'and all their swains,' hounds and hawks,—therefore we have harms; 'and no where they speed, and ever they spend, and' all the good that we do to them, they blithely receive it, and 'un-thank [only] comes to us for our benefits. They do [us] great disgrace, our men they beat; my father hath too many of idle men! All the fourth part let us forth thrust,

<sup>1</sup> þunched?<sup>2</sup> R. halt.<sup>3</sup> ſpeneð?<sup>4</sup> vndōc? Two letters before this word have been erased.<sup>5</sup> forð?<sup>6</sup> wirtti pr. m.<sup>7</sup> The first letter of þirngen is on an erasure.<sup>8</sup> The letters or of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vs selve we habbet cokef?	hus seolf we habbeþ cocus?
to quecchen to cuchene.	to cwecche to kichene.
vf fulue we habbet bermen?	hus seolf we habbeþ bermen?
& birles inowe.	and borles inowe.
Lete we sum þif mochele folc?	Lete we som þis mochele folk?
fare wher ha <sup>1</sup> wulleð.	fare woder iwolleþ <sup>2</sup> .
fwa ich æuere ibiden are?	so ich euere ibide ore?
iðolien nulle ich hit mare.	ich hit nele þolie more.
þif iherde Maglaunuf?	þis i-herde Maglanduf?
þat if quene spilede þuf.	10 þat þe cwene spac þus.
& he hire andswarede?	and hire anfwerede?
mid aðelere spiche.	mid his gode speche.
Leiuedi þu hauef mochel wouh?	Leafdi þou haueft wop?
naueft þu riche-dom inoh.	naueft þou richedom i-nop.
ah hald þine fæder on liffe?	ac hold þin fader in blisse?
ne luueðe he no wiht longe.	ne liueþ he noþt lange.
For ȝef ferrene kīgef?	For ȝef honcuþe kinges?
hiherde þa tidinde.	hii hereþ foche þinges.
þe we fwa takede him on?	þat we so take him on?
heo uf wolden tælen.	20 hit hus wolleþ finde.
Ah late we hine welden?	Ac lete we him habbe?
hif folc on hif willē.	his folk at his wille.
and þif min aȝe ræd is?	[f. 19. c. 1.] and þis his min owene read?

'enow he hath in thirty to serve at board; ' ourselves we have cooks to go to *the* kitchen, ourselves we have porters and cup-bearers enow. Let we some of this huge folk fare where they will: as I ever expect mercy, I will not bear it more (longer)!' This heard Maglaunus, that 'his [the] queen spake thus, and 'he' her answered with [his] 'noble [good] speech: "Lady, thou hast (art) 'much' wrong—hast thou not treasure enow?—but keep thy father in bliss, he will live 'no whit [not] long. For if foreign kings 'should hear the tidings [they hear such things], that we so took on (acted towards) him, 'they would reproach us [it would disgrace us]. But let we him 'possess [have] his folk at his will, and this is mine

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> hi wolleþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for fone her æfter he beð dead.  
 & ac we habbē in ure hond ⁊  
 al half if kine-lond.  
 þa feide Gornoille ⁊  
 lauerd beo þen stille.  
 let me al iwurþen ⁊  
 & ich ham wulle atwailden.  
 Heo fende mid hire ginne ⁊  
 to þare cinhtene inne.  
 heo hahte hem faren hire<sup>1</sup> wæi ⁊  
 for heonolden hem no more feden<sup>2</sup>. na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.  
 moni of þen þeinen ⁊  
 monie of þen fwennen.  
 þe þider weren icumene ⁊  
 mid Leir þanne kinge.  
 þif iherde Leir king ⁊  
 þar fore he wef fwuþe wraþ.  
 þai ȝedede þe king ⁊  
 mid ȝemeliche worden.  
 and þuf feide þe kinge ⁊  
 forþful on mode.  
 Wa worðe þan monne ⁊  
 þe lond haueðe mid menfke.

for fone her after he worþ dead.  
 and eke we habbeþ in hure hond ⁊  
 haluendel his kinelōd.  
 þo feide Gornoille ⁊  
 louerd beo þou stille.  
 let me al iwor...  
 and ich ham wolle awilde. [f. 16<sup>v</sup>. c. 1.]  
 ȝeo fende al mid ginne ⁊  
 to þare cniþten hinne.  
 and hehte ȝam faren hire wai ⁊  
 and hehte ȝam faren hire wai ⁊  
 for heonolden hem no more feden<sup>2</sup>. na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.  
 moni of þen þeinen ⁊  
 monie of þen fwennen.  
 þe þider weren icumene ⁊  
 mid Leir þanne kinge.  
 þif iherde Leir þe king ⁊  
 and wrappede him fwiþe.  
 and feide þeof wordes ⁊  
 forȝfulle on mode.  
 Wo worþe þane man ⁊  
 þat lond haueþ to wille.

own counsel; for soon hereafter he will be dead, and eke we have in our hand *the* 'whole half [half part] of his kingdom." Then said Gornoille, "Lord, be thou still, let me all be (leave me to manage), and I will dismiss them." She sent [all] with 'her' stratagem to the knights inn; 'she [and] bad them go their way, 'for' 'they would no more feed them ["no more we will you feed"]'; 'many of the thanes, many of the swains, that thither were come with Leir the king.' Leir [the] king heard this; 'therefore he was most wrath [and wrathed him greatly]. 'Then spake the king with plaintive words,' and 'thus said the king [and said these words] sorrowful in mood: "Woe worth the man that hath land 'with honor [at

<sup>1</sup> here *man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> *First written fedem, but the last stroke expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and bi-tachet hit if childe ⁊  
 þe while þe he mai hit walden.  
 for ofte hit ilimpð ⁊  
 þat eft hit him of-þincheð.  
 Nu ich wulle hunne faren ⁊  
 forð rihte to Cornwalen. ·  
 ȝernen ich wulle rædef ⁊  
 to Regau mire dohter.  
 þe hauede Hemeri þe duc ⁊  
 & mi drihliche lond. 10  
 Forhd¹ þe king wende ⁊  
 in to þan fuð ende.  
 to Regau if dochter ⁊  
 for rædef him t<sup>u</sup>keden.  
 þa he to Cornwale com ⁊  
 he wef feire þer vnder-fon.  
 swa al þet halue ȝer ⁊  
 mid al his hirede he wef þer.  
 þa faide Regau ⁊  
 to hire duc Hmeri². 20  
 Lauerd herne þu me ⁊  
 to fulle soþe ich fuge hit þe. [c.2.]  
 We habbet idon unwifdom ⁊

and takeþ hit his child ⁊  
 þe wile þe hit mai holde.  
 for hofte hit bi-falleþ ⁊  
 þat eft hit him aþincheþ.  
 Nou ich wolle hinne fare ⁊  
 ript into Cornwale.  
 ȝern ich wolle reades ⁊  
 of Regau mine dohter.  
 þat aueþ Amari þe duk ⁊  
 10 and half min kineriche.  
 Forþ þe king wende ⁊  
 into þan suþ ende.  
 to Regau his dohter ⁊  
 for reades him trokede.  
 þo he to Cornwale com ⁊  
 he was faire vnderfon.  
 so þat al þat alue ȝer ⁊  
 mid alle his cnihtes he wonede þer.  
 þo seide Regau ⁊  
 20 to Armari³ hire louerd.  
 Hercne loud to me ⁊  
 to folle soþe ich fegge þe.  
 we habbeþ idon onwifdō ⁊

*Hemeri.*

will], and delivereth it to his child, the while that 'he' may 'enjoy [hold] it; for oft it befalleth, that eft it repenteth him! Now I will fare hence 'forth' right 'to [into] Cornwall; I will yearn counsels of Regau my daughter, whom 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke 'had [hath], and [half] my kingdom. Forth went the king into the south end, to Regau his daughter; for counsels failed him. When he came to Cornwall, he was 'there' fairly received, so [that] all the half year he 'was [dwelt] there, with all his 'retinue [knights]. Then said Regau to 'her duke Hemeri [Amari, her lord]: "Lord, hearken 'thou' to me,—I say 'it' thee in full sooth,—we have done un-wisdom (unwisely), *is* that we have received my father with

¹ Forð?

² R. Hemeri.

³ R. Amari.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat we mine fader habbet vnderfon.	þat we mine fader habbeþ vnderfon.
mid wirtti <sup>1</sup> cinhten ⁊	mid þus manie cniþtes ⁊
hit nis me noht iqueme.	hit nis me noht icweme.
Do we awai þane twenti ⁊	Do we awei alle ⁊
a <sup>2</sup> tene beoð inohȝe.	bote ten beoþ inowe.
for al heo dringket and eteþ ⁊	for alle hii dringeþ and heteþ ⁊
& na god heo ne bi-ȝeteð.	and no god hii ne bi-ȝeteþ.
þa feide Hemeri þe duc ⁊	þo . . ide Ameri þe duk ⁊
þe hiſ alde fader bi-fwake.	þat hiſ halde fader . . . oc. [c. 2.]
Swa ich æuere beo on liue ⁊	10 So ich euere beo o . . . .
ne ſcal he habben beote fue.	ne ſal he habbe bote cn. . . tes fue.
for þer he hauet hird <sup>3</sup> hinoḥ ⁊	for þar on he hab.eþ inoh ⁊
for he nauȝt <sup>4</sup> no doð.	for he noþing ue doþ.
& ȝef he wille hēne faren ⁊	and ȝif he wolleþ hinne fare ⁊
fufe we hine ſone.	fufe we hine . . . þe.
Al heo iſpedden ⁊	Al h. . . ede ind . .
aſe heo iſpeken hafden.	aſe he ſpeke adde.
bi-nomen him iſ doȝeðe ⁊	bi-nomen him hiſ cniþtes ⁊
and al hiſ drihliche folc.	and al hire sweines.
nolden heo him bi-leafuen ⁊	20 nolden hi him bi-lefue ⁊
cinhtef beoten fue.	cniþtef bote viue.
þiſ iſeh þe Leir <sup>5</sup> king ⁊	þiſ iſeh Leir þe king ⁊
wa weſ him on liue.	wo was him a-liue.

'thirty [thus many] knights. It is not pleasing to me. Do we away 'the twenty, and be ten [all but ten, be *they*] enow, for all they drink and eat, and no good they beget." Then said 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke—who betrayed his old father—"So be I ever alive (may I live), he shall not have but [knights] five, for 'there [therein] he hath 'retinue' enow, for 'naught [nothing] he doth; and if he will hence fare, dismiss we him 'soon [now]!" All 'they [he] performed as 'they [he] had spoken; took away from him his 'people [knights], and all 'his noble folk [their swains]; they would not leave him but five knights! Leir the king saw this; woe was he alive!

<sup>1</sup> þirtti?<sup>2</sup> and?<sup>3</sup> herd' *pr. man.*<sup>4</sup> The last two letters of nauȝt are by second hand, on erasure.<sup>5</sup> Leir þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his mod him gon mengē ⁊  
 he morȝnede swiðe.  
 and þaƿ worde seide ⁊  
 mid feorhfulle laichen.  
 Wela. weolla. wella ⁊  
 hu þu bi-swikest monine mon.  
 þenne he<sup>1</sup> þe treoweðe<sup>2</sup> alre best wan hii þe troueþ alre best ⁊  
 þenne bi-swikef tu<sup>3</sup> heom. [on ⁊ þan þou heom bi-swikest.  
 Nif hit nowit ȝare ⁊  
 noht fulle twa ȝere.  
 þat ich<sup>4</sup> waf a riche kīg ⁊  
 and held mine cinhtef.  
 Nu ich habben<sup>5</sup> ibiden ⁊  
 þat ich bare fitte.  
 wunnen biræueð<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 wa if me on liue.  
 Ich wes at Gornouille ⁊  
 mire god-fulle dohter.  
 wuden<sup>7</sup> on hire leoden ⁊  
 mid þritti ciuhtes.  
 þe ȝet ich mihte libben ⁊

his mod him gā mengi ⁊  
 he mornede swiþe.  
 and þeof word seide ⁊  
 mid forfol speche.  
 Wele wele wele wele ⁊  
 ou þou bi-swikest mani man.  
 þenne he<sup>1</sup> þe treoweðe<sup>2</sup> alre best wan hii þe troueþ alre best ⁊  
 þenne bi-swikef tu<sup>3</sup> heom. [on ⁊ þan þou heom bi-swikest.  
 Nif noht ȝare ⁊  
 10 noht fulle two ȝere.  
 þat ich was a riche king ⁊  
 and welde mine cniþtes.  
 Nou ich habbe ibede þane dai ⁊  
 þat ich bar fitte.  
 of gode bi-reued ⁊  
 wo his me a-liue.  
 Ich was mid Gornolle ⁊  
 mine leofue dohter.  
 ich wonede on hire londe ⁊  
 20 mid þrittie cnihtes.  
 þe ȝet ich miþte libbe ⁊  
 a fommere wife.

ah þenne igonne<sup>8</sup> liðen. [f. 19<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] ac ich wende bet habbe idon ⁊

his mood began to be troubled in him; he mourned greatly, and these words said with sorrowful 'countenance [speech]: "Weal! weal! weal! [weal!] how thou deceivest many man! When they trust 'on' thee best of all, then thou deceivest them! It is 'no whit [not] yore,—not full two years—that I was a rich king, and 'held [enjoyed] my knights; now I have abode [the day], that I sit bare, of 'possessions [goods] bereaved! Woe is me alive! I was 'at [with] Gornouille, my 'goodly [beloved] daughter; [I] dwelt in her land with thirty knights, so that I yet might [in some wise] live; 'but thence I departed, I weened most well to do,

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> treoweden *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> tuo *pr. m.*, but o *erased*.<sup>4</sup> *Interlined above þat, by second hand.*<sup>5</sup> habbe?<sup>6</sup> biræued?<sup>7</sup> wunede?<sup>8</sup> ich gonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ich wende fwiðe wel to don ⁊  
 ac wurfe ich habbe vnder-fon.  
 Aȝen ich wulle to Scotte<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 to scone mire docter.  
 ȝernen hira milcea ⁊  
 þat heo me nele wurdea<sup>2</sup>.  
 bidden heo me vnder-fon ⁊  
 mid mine fif cinhten.  
 þer ich wulle wunie ⁊  
 and þolie þeof wænen. 10  
 ane lutele stunde ⁊  
 for ne libbe ich no wiht longe.  
 Leir þe king wende forh ⁊  
 to if doht<sup>3</sup> wunede norð.  
 fulle þre nihtes ⁊ [cinhtes. folle ȝree niþtes ⁊  
 heo hærabarewude hine and if ȝeo herborȝede him and his cniþtes.  
 heo swor a þane ferþe dæi ⁊ ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai ⁊  
 bi al heuēliche main. bi al heu. nliche maine.  
 þat ne sculde he habben mare ⁊ þat ne folde he habbe more ⁊  
 bute enne kīcte þere. 20 bote one cnipt þare.  
 and ȝef he þet nolde ⁊ and ȝef he þat nolde ⁊  
 ferde wuder he wolde. fare woder so wolde.  
 Wel oft wef Leir wa ⁊ Wel ofte was Leir wo ⁊

and gan þanne wende.  
 ac worfe ich habbe onder-fon ⁊  
 Aȝein ich wole to Scotland.  
 and sechē mine dohter ⁊  
 ād bidde hire milfe.  
 bid hire me onder-fō ⁊  
 mid mine fif cnihtes.  
 þare ich wolle wonie ⁊  
 and þolie . . . wowe. [f17.c1.]  
 ane lutele stu . . . ⁊  
 . . . ne libbe ich noþt longe.  
 . . . ing verde forþ ⁊  
 to his doh . . . þat wonede norþ.  
 [cinhtes. folle ȝree niþtes ⁊  
 heo herborȝede him and his cniþtes.  
 ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai ⁊  
 bi al heu. nliche maine.  
 þat ne folde he habbe more ⁊  
 bote one cnipt þare.  
 and ȝef he þat nolde ⁊  
 fare woder so wolde.  
 Wel ofte was Leir wo ⁊

[but I weened to have done better, and thence departed,] but worse I have received! Again (back) I will to Scotland, 'to my fair [and seek my] daughter; 'to solicit [and ask] her pity, 'in that she will not respect me'; pray her to receive me with my five knights; there will I dwell, and suffer this harm a little while, for I shall not live long!' Leir the king went forth to his daughter [that] dwelt *in the* north; full three nights she lodged him and his knights; on the fourth day she swore by *the* all-heavenly Power, that he should not have more than one knight there; and if he would (liked) that not, *he* might go whither he would. Well oft was Leir

<sup>1</sup> Scotelonde?<sup>2</sup> wurðea?<sup>3</sup> Written *at first* doht<sup>3</sup>e, but e is expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and neuē wurf þanne þa <sup>1</sup> .	ac neuere worfe þane þo.
þa feide þe alde king ⁊	þo feide Leir þe king ⁊
æruu ewaf <sup>2</sup> on herten.	wo him was on heorte.
Wallan dæð wela deað ⁊	Wo la deaþ wola deaþ ⁊
þat þu me nelt for-demen.	þat þou me nelt for-deme.
Seoð feide Cordoille ⁊	Sop feide Gordoille ⁊
for cuð hit if me noupe.	for cuþ hit his me noupe.
mi ȝengestte dohter ⁊	mi ȝeongeste dohter ⁊
heo waf me wel dure.	þat was me wile deore.
seoððen heo me wef leadeft <sup>3</sup> ⁊	seoppe ȝeo was me lopest ⁊
for heo me feiden <sup>4</sup> alre sohuft.	for ȝeo me feide sopest.
þat he biðe <sup>5</sup> vnworð & lah.	þat he his onworþ and loþ ⁊
þe mon þe litul ah ⁊	þe man þat lutel oȝeþ.
and ilic naf na wurdra <sup>6</sup> ⁊	and ich nas no worþere ⁊
þenne ich nef <sup>7</sup> weldinde.	þon ich was god habben <sup>8</sup> .
Ouersoh feiden <sup>4</sup> þat ȝunge vifmō <sup>9</sup> ⁊	Sop feide þe ȝong winmon ⁊
hire folweð mochel wiðdom.	hire folweþ moche wiðdō.
þa wileþeich hæued me kinelond ⁊	þe wile ich hadde min kinelond ⁊
luueden me mine leoden. [c.2.] louede me mi leode.	
for mine londe & for mine feo ⁊	for mi lond and mi feo ⁊
mine eorlef fulle to mine cneo.	eorles fulle to mi cneo.

woe, 'and [but] never worse than then! Then said 'the old [Leir the] king —'vexed [woe] he was in heart—"Alas death! alas death! that thou wilt not destroy me! Sooth said Cordoille—for now it is manifest to me —my youngest daughter,—'she [that] was to me 'full [a while] dear, *but* afterwards she was most hateful to me—for she said to me most truly, that the man who possesses little is *held* unworthy and odious, and *that* I was no worthier than *in proportion to what* I was possessor of. 'Over'-sooth said the young woman—much wisdom followeth her! The while 'that' I had my kingdom, my people loved me; for my land and 'for' my fee 'my' earls fell to my knee. Now I am a poor man, therefore no man loveth

<sup>1</sup> Struck out by second hand, but without cause.<sup>2</sup> he waf?<sup>3</sup> leaest?<sup>4</sup> feide?<sup>5</sup> Originally written hee biðen, but two letters afterwards erased.<sup>6</sup> wurdra?<sup>7</sup> Interlined by second hand.<sup>8</sup> habbend?<sup>9</sup> The three first letters of this word are by second hand, on erasure.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Nu ich æm a wrecche mon ⁊  
 ne leouet me no mon for þan.  
 Ah mi dohter me feide feoh ⁊  
 for nou ich hire ileue inoh.  
 & ba twa hire fusteren ⁊  
 lafinge me feiden.  
 þat ich ham wes swa leof ⁊  
 leuere þenne hire aȝe lif.  
 & Cordoille mi dohter ⁊  
 dohȝeþe<sup>1</sup> me feide. 10  
 þat heo me leouede swa feire ⁊  
 swa monnef<sup>2</sup> fader scolde.  
 wet wold ich bidde mare ⁊  
 of mire dohter dure.  
 Nu ich wullen faren feorð ⁊  
 & ouer sæ fufen.  
 ihiṛe of Cordoille ⁊  
 wat beon hire wille. [grame ⁊ wat beo hire wille.  
 Hire feohðe word ich nam to Hire soþ word ich nam to grame ⁊  
 þar fore ich habbe nu muchele þarforeich habbe nou mochel fame.  
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen ⁊ [scame.for nou ich mot bi-feche ⁊  
 þat þing þat ich ær for-howede. þat ich her for-oȝede.  
 nule heo me do na wurfe ⁊ 23 nele ȝeo me no worfe ⁊  
 þanne hire lond forwurnen. þane hire lond werne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nou ich ham a wrecche mā ⁊  
 ne loueþ me no man for þā.  
 Ac mi dohter me feide soþ ⁊  
 for ich hire ileue inoþ.  
 boþe two hire softref ⁊  
 lefing me feide.  
 þat ich ham was so leof ⁊  
 afe hire oȝen lif. [c. 2.]  
 and mi ȝonge dohter ⁊  
 Gordoille me feide.  
 þat ȝeo me loue wolde.  
 so man his fader solde.  
 wat wolde ich bidde more ⁊  
 of mine dohter deore.  
 Nou ich wolle faren forþ ⁊  
 and ouer séé fufi.  
 hi-hire of Gordoille ⁊  
 hi-hire of Gordoille ⁊  
 Hire soþ word ich nam to grame ⁊  
 þarforeich habbe nou mochel fame.  
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen ⁊ [scame.for nou ich mot bi-feche ⁊  
 þat þing þat ich ær for-howede. þat ich her for-oȝede.  
 nele ȝeo me no worfe ⁊  
 þane hire lond werne.

me! But my daughter said sooth to me, for 'now' I believe her enow,  
 'and' both her two sisters said leasing to me, that I was so dear to them,  
 'dearer than [as] their own life; and my [young] daughter Cordoille said  
 'sooth' (?) to me, that she 'loved me as fairly [would love me] as one should  
 love his father. What would I ask more of my daughter dear? Now will  
 I go forth, and pass over sea, to hear of Cordoille what her will is. Her  
 true words I took in anger, therefore I have now much shame; for now I  
 must beseech 'the thing' that I erst despised! She will not 'do' worse to  
 me than forbid me her land!" Leir went to the sea, with a single swain

<sup>1</sup> feohðe ?<sup>2</sup> mon his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Leir ferde to þere sæ ð  
 mid ane alpie swein.  
 in to ane schipe he bi-com ð  
 ne icnwo hine no mon.  
 ouer sea icomen<sup>1</sup> ð  
 hauene sone anomen<sup>2</sup>.  
 Forð wende þe king Leir ð  
 nauede he<sup>3</sup> bute ēne swein.  
 hi axeden þa quene ð  
 þat heo comen hire a newefste. 10 þat hii a neweft come.  
 tahten heō leode ð

wer wef þes londes quene.

Leir king wende on āne feld ð  
 & reſte hine on folden.  
 and if ſwien he forð ſende ð  
 þe wef iradmon hende.  
 to þere quene Cordoille ð  
 and ſeide hire wel ſtille. [ſ. 20. c. 1.]  
 Hail wurð þu feire quene ð  
 ich eam þinef fader ſweine. 20 þi fader þe grette.  
 and þi uader if hider kimen<sup>4</sup> ð  
 for al if lond is him bi-nomen.  
 beoþe<sup>5</sup> ba þine fuſtren ð

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Leir ferde to þare ſéé ð  
 mid on alpi ſweine.  
 in to one ſipe he bi-com ð  
 ne cnew hine no man.  
 ouer ſéé hii comē ð  
 and hauene hi nomen.  
 Forþ wende þe king Leir ð  
 nadde he bote one ſweine.  
 hii axede after þe cwene ð  
 þat hii a neweft come.

Leir king wende ou an feld ð  
 and reſte his weri bones.  
 and hiſ ſweyn he forþ ſende ð  
 þat was hiredman hende.  
 to þare cwene Gordoille ð  
 and ſeide hire wel ſtille.  
 Hayl worþou cwene ð  
 20 þi fader þe grette.  
 and he hiſ hider to þe icome ð  
 for al hiſ lond hiſ him binome.  
 beoþ boþe þine foſtres ð

(servant) ; into a ship he entered ; no man knew him. Over sea they came, [and] haven 'soon' they reached. Forth went the king Leir—he had but one swain—they asked [after] the queen, that they might come nigh 'to her' ; 'people directed them where *the* queen of the land was'. King Leir went in a field, and rested 'him on *the* ground [his weary bones], and his swain, who was a trusty domestic, he sent forth to the queen Cordoille, and said to her full secretly : " Hail be thou, 'fair' queen ! 'I am thy fathers swain, and thy father [Thy father greets thee, and he] is hither come [to thee], because all his land is taken from him. Both thy sisters are forsworn

<sup>1</sup> hi comen ?<sup>2</sup> Originally written heo, but the last letter is erased.<sup>4</sup> kumen ?<sup>2</sup> hi nomen ?<sup>5</sup> beoð man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

toward him for-fworene.

toward him for-fworene.

He cumeð for neode ⁊

He his icome for neode ⁊

in to þisse leode.

in to þine þeode.

and help him nu for þu miht ⁊

help him nou an þou miht ⁊

he is þi fader alse hit if riht.

he his þi fader and hit his riht. [c.17<sup>b</sup>.c]

þe quene Cordoille ⁊

þe cwene Gordoille ⁊

fæet longe fwpe stille.

lang fat stille.

heo iward<sup>1</sup> reod eon<sup>2</sup> hire benche ⁊

swilche hit were of wine scēche.

and þe swain sæt at hire fæit ⁊ 10

fone þer after him wes þe bet.

þa allef vppe abrac ⁊

þo hit halles vp b<sup>c</sup> ⁊

hit wef god þet heo spæc.

hit was god þat ȝeo spac.

Appollin mi lauer<sup>3</sup> ich þankie þe ⁊

þat mi fæder if icumme to me.

tidinge ic ihire leoue ⁊

Tiding ich ihire lefue ⁊

þ mi fader on liue if.

þat mi fader his a-liue.

of me he habbē scal goudne reæd ⁊ of me he sal habbe godne read ⁊

bute ich beo þe raðer ded.

bote ich þe raþer be dead.

Seie me nuþe leo<sup>4</sup> swein ⁊ 20

&amp; harne mine laf.

ich þe wulle bi-tache ⁊

Ich þe wolle bi-take ⁊

a male riche.

one male riche.

towards him. He 'cometh [is come] through necessity into 'this [thy] country, 'and' now help him, 'for [if] thou mayest; he is thy father, 'as [and] it is right.'—The queen Cordoille sate long 'most' still; 'she waxed red on her bench, as if it were from wine-draught, and the swain sate at her feet;—soon thereafter *it* was the better for him!' Then [it] wholly brake forth, it was good that she spake: "' Apollin, my lord! I thank thee, that my father is come to me.' Grateful tidings I hear, that my father is alive. Of me he shall have good counsel, unless I first be dead! 'Say me now, good swain, and hearken my instructions.' I will give to thee a rich mail (coffer), pennies are 'there [therein] safe, in certainty a hundred pound.

<sup>1</sup> iwarð?<sup>2</sup> reode on?<sup>3</sup> lauerd?<sup>4</sup> leof?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

penizes þer buod<sup>1</sup> an funda.  
to iwisse an hundrad punda.  
Ich bi-tæche þe anne hængeft :

godna & strongna.

to læden þif garifume :  
to leuene mine fadere.  
and feie him þat ich hine gret :  
godere gretinge.

& hatine<sup>2</sup> fare swiþe :

to hare feire burþe.  
and rumen him herberia :

i sūme riche burie.

& bugge him al̄ erruft :  
þat him wef alre leou<sup>3</sup>t.

metef & drinches :

& hende claðes.

hūdes & hauekef :

& durewurðe horses.

halke<sup>3</sup> in if heofe :

feuwerti hired cinhtef.

heþe and riche :

bi-hongē mid ræue.

makie him god baid :

& ofte hine baðie.

& him blod lete :

þar beoþ þar ine ifunde :  
to iwisse an hundred pound.

Led þou þis garifom :  
to lefue mine fader.

and sei þat ich hine grette :  
godes gretinge.

and hoten fare swiþe :

10 to fomme heþe borwe.  
and nimen him on in :

[c. 2.] riches of alle.

and bigge him allre ereft :  
þat him his alre leueft.

metes and dringes :

and riche cloþes.

hūdes and hauekes :

and hors mid þe beste.

holde in his houfe :

20 fourti cnihtef.

makie hine god bed :

and ofte hine baþie.

and him blod lete :

‘I give thee a steed, good and strong,’ ‘to carry [Carry thou] this treasure to my dear father; and say ‘to him’ that I greet him with good greeting; and bid *him* go quickly to ‘a fair [some noble] burgh, and take him ‘lodging in some rich town [an inn, richest of all]; and buy him first of all what to him ‘was [is] most of all desired, meats and drinks, and ‘fair [rich] clothes, hounds and hawks, and ‘valuable horses [horses with the best]; maintain in his house forty ‘household’ knights, ‘clothed in garments noble and rich’; make him good ‘bath [bed], and oft *himself* bathe, and let *himself*

<sup>1</sup> buoð?

<sup>2</sup> hat hine?

<sup>3</sup> halde? habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

lutlen and ofte.

Wenne þu wult more fuluer ⁊

fæche hit at me fuluen.

&amp; ich him wulle fenden ⁊

inoh of þiffe ende.

fwa neuer he ne cuðe ⁊

of his alde cuððe.

cnihte ne sweine ⁊

ne nauer nanne þeine.

þenne feowerti dawef beoð agan ⁊ Are fourti daiȝes beo a-gon ⁊

þenne cuðe he anan.

to leue mine lauerd ⁊

þat Leir if an if londe.

icume ouer sæ streme ⁊

to ifen if eastreffe.

&amp; ich hit wulle fwa nimen ⁊

alfe ich hine nuften.

liðen him to-ȝænef ⁊

mid mine lauerde.

fainen minef lauerdef ⁊

&amp; if fæirliche cume.

Nute hit neuere nane gume ⁊

butē he beo neowene icume.

&amp; þu hit writen fende ⁊

to mine lauerd kinge.

&amp; þu þaf æhte on-fo ⁊

lutel and ofte.

Wan þou wolt mor feoluer ⁊

feche hit mi feolue.

and ich wolle fende ⁊

inoh of þiffe hende.

so þat neuere he ne cupe ⁊

of his hol cuppe.

11

þanne cupe he hit a-non.

to leofue mine loud ⁊

þat Leir his in londe.

i-comen ouer fée strem ⁊

to speken wid his dohter.

and ich hit wole so nime ⁊

afe ich noht nufte.

20

Nute hit . . n gome ⁊

bote . . . ne icome.

and þus h . . . fende ⁊

to mine lau . . .

. . þou þis feoluer . . .

[c. 2.]

blood, little and oft. When thou wilt more silver, 'seek [fetch] it 'at' myself, and I will 'him' send enow from this end (land), so [that] he never shall make known of his old country to knight nor swain, nor never to any thane. 'When [Ere] forty days are gone, then make he [it] known anon to my dear lord, that Leir is in 'his' land, come over sea-stream 'to see his territories [to speak with his daughter]; and I will so take it, as if I knew 'it' not; 'proceed towards him with my lord, and rejoice at his and my lords unexpected meeting!' No man 'ever' may know it, except he be newly arrived; and thus send it written to my lord king; and thou this

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and loca þat þu wel do.  
and ȝef þu heo þuf daleſt :  
to godere þire hæle.

& þe ſwein on-feng þaſ ahte :  
& to is loue<sup>1</sup> ferde.  
to Leir þon kinge :  
& ſeide þaſ tidinge.  
þer he læi on felde :

and reſte hine on folde. [f.20<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

Sone werð þe alde king : 10

wunliche iæðeled.

& þaſ wuord ſeide :  
mid foðere ſtefuene.

After vuele cumeð god :  
wel if him þe hit habbe mot.

Heo ferden to hare æȝene burh :  
aſe þe quene hæhte.

& al heo iduden :  
eſter hire lare.

þe<sup>2</sup> forð wuren agan : 20  
feuwerti daȝene.

þon nom Leir þe king.  
if leouſte cnihteſ.

and lok þat þou wel do.

þeſ ſwein an hiȝinge :  
wende to hiſ louerd.  
to Leir þane king :  
and ſeide h.m þeoſ tiding.

þar he lai on felde :

and reſte him for wowe.

þo he horde þeoſ tiding :  
þo ſeide Leir þe king.

After vuel comeþ god :  
wel hiſ him þe hit bide mot.

Hii verde to one borwe :  
aſe þe cwene hehte.

and al hii duden :  
after hire lore.

þo forþ weren ago :  
fourtie daiȝes.

þo nam Leir þe king :  
hiſ leoſeſte cnihteſ.

'money [silver] receive, and look that thou do well ; ' and if thou thus it dealest, *it shall be* to thy good heal.' " 'And the [This] swain 'received the money [in haste], 'and' went to his lord, to Leir the king, and said [to him] these tidings, where he lay in *the* field, and rested him 'on the earth [for grief]. 'Soon became the old king joyfully comforted,' 'and these words said with sooth voice [When he heard these tidings, then said Leir the king], "After evil cometh good; well is he that may 'have [abide] it!" 'They went to a 'noble' burgh, as the queen commanded, and they did all after her bidding. When forty days were gone forth, then Leir the king took his dearest knights, and greeted Aganippus, 'who was' his 'dear [dearest]

<sup>1</sup> louerd ?<sup>2</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& gret Aganippum ⁊  
 þat waf hiſ leue aðum.  
 & feide him bi hiſ fond ⁊  
 þet icume he wes to iſ londe.  
 to ſpeken wit hiſ dohter ⁊  
 þe wes him ſwuðe dure.  
 Aganippuſ weſ bliþe ⁊  
 þet Leir wes cumen liðen.  
 ferde him to-ʒenes ⁊  
 mid alle hiſ þeineſ.  
 and þa quene Cordoille ⁊  
 þa hauede Leir iſ wille.  
 Heo comen to gadere ⁊  
 & ofte heo cuſten.  
 heo uenden to burʒe ⁊  
 bliſſe weſ an hiſde.  
 Þer weſ bemene ſong ⁊  
 þere þeden<sup>2</sup> pipen among.  
 al weren þe hallen ⁊  
 bi-hongen mid pellen.  
 alle þai<sup>3</sup> mete-burdeſ ⁊  
 ibruſted mid golde.

and grette Aganippū ⁊  
 hiſ leueſt oþom.  
 and ſende<sup>1</sup> bi hiſ fonde ⁊  
 þat icome he waſ to hiſ londe.  
 to ſpeken wiþ hiſ dohter ⁊  
 þat him waſ ſwiþe deore.  
 Aganippuſ waſ bliþe ⁊  
 þat Leir waſ icomen liþe.  
 ferde him to-ʒeineſ ⁊  
 10 mid alle hiſ cniþteſ.  
 and þe cwene Gordoille ⁊  
 þo hadde Leir hiſ wille.  
 Hii comen to gadere ⁊  
 and wel ofte cuſte.  
 hii verde to borwe ⁊  
 þar bliſſeſ were riue.  
 Alle were þe halles ⁊  
 20 bi-honge mid palles.  
 alle þe mete-bordeſ ⁊  
 ibruſtled mid golde.

son-in-law, and ſaid ‘to him’ by hiſ meſſengerſ, that he waſ come into  
 hiſ land, to ſpeak with hiſ daughter, who waſ moſt dear to him. Aga-  
 nippuſ waſ bliþe that Leir waſ arrived; *he* proceeded towards him with  
 all hiſ ‘thaneſ [knightſ], and the queen Cordoille,—then had Leir hiſ will!  
 They came together, and [well] oft ‘they’ kiſſed; they went to *the* burgh,—  
 ‘joy waſ in the houſehold! [there bliſſeſ were riſe!]’ ‘There waſ ſong of  
 trumpetſ, there were pipeſ among;’ all the hallſ were be-hung with  
 pallſ; all the meat-boardſ *were* briſtled (ſtudded) with gold; [ringſ of

<sup>1</sup> ſeide?<sup>2</sup> Or veden, *man. sec. on erasure, but apparently geden man. pr.*: we probably ſhould read weren. The ſame line occurſ at fol. 28<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.<sup>3</sup> þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

ælc mon hafte ð honde.  
 mid fīþelen and mid harpen ⁊  
 hæleðef þer fungen.  
 Lette þe king gan awal ⁊  
 & lude clepien ouer al.  
 and seide þat Leir kin¹ ⁊  
 icume wef to londen. [c. 2.]  
 Nu hateð Aganippus ⁊  
 þe if þe heȝeft ouer uf. 10  
 þat ȝe Leir king ⁊  
 alle wurðe liðc.  
 & ſcal beð eouwer lauere ⁊  
 inne þiffere leoden.  
 al ſwa fele ȝere ⁊  
 ſwa he wonien wulle here.  
 & Aganippus ure king ⁊  
 ſwal² beon if vnderling.  
 Wha ſwa wulle libba ⁊  
 alde þaſ fibba. 20  
 & ȝef o man hit wille brekē ⁊  
 on uefte it bide³ iwreken.  
 & wite alle he⁴ if mon ⁊

ringes of golde ⁊  
 ech man hadde an honde.  
 mid fīþele and mid harpeſ ⁊  
 . . . . . [f. 18. c. 1.]  
 . þe . . . . gon on wal ⁊  
 and loude . . . . al.  
 þat Leir king ⁊  
 . . . . . to þiſſe londe.  
 . . . . . er ⁊  
 aſe wonie he . . . . .  
 and Aganippus hour king ⁊  
 wole beo his vnderling.  
 Wo ſo wole libbe ⁊  
 holde þuſ fibbe. 20  
 and ȝif eni man hit wole breke ⁊  
 þe king him wole wel a-wreke.

gold] each man had on *his* hand; with fiddles and with harps men there sung. The king caused *persons* to go on *the* wall, and loudly proclaim over all; and *they* said that Leir *the* king was come to [this] land:—“‘Now biddeth Aganippus—who is the highest over us—that ye all be obedient to Leir *the* king, and *he* shall be your lord in this kingdom,’ as many years as he here will dwell, and Aganippus, our king, ‘shall [will] be his underling. Whoso will live, hold *he* this peace, and if any man will break it, ‘soon it shall be avenged [the king will well avenge him]; ‘and he charges

¹ king?

² ſcal?

³ *First written bideð, but the ð struck out: probably we should read biðe.*

⁴ he alle?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ he here haldet on.

þa answareda þa duȝeþa.

don we hit wullet.

lude and stille ⁊

al þes kinges wille.

þurð out al þat ulke ȝer ⁊

heo duden al þuf þer<sup>1</sup>.

mid muchelere fibba ⁊

mid mocheleær feahte.

þat<sup>2</sup> þeof ȝer wef a-gō ⁊

þa wold Leir king fare ham.

to þisse londe liðen ⁊

and ȝernde<sup>3</sup> þeof kingef leue.

þe king Aganippuf ⁊

answerede him þus.

Ne scalt þu neuere þider farē ⁊

bute mochelere ferde.

ah ich þe wulle lanen ⁊

of mine leode-folc.

fif hundred schipes ⁊

ifulled mid cnihten.

&amp; al þat heom bihoueð ⁊

to habben on fore.

and þine dohter Cordoille ⁊

þa if þisse londes quene.

þo answerede þat folk ⁊

don we hit wolleþ.

lude and stille ⁊

al þe kinges wille.

þorþ vt al þat ilke ȝer ⁊

hii dude al þus þer.

10 þo þat ȝier was a-gon ⁊

þo wolde Leir king faren hom.

þe king Aganippus ⁊

answerede Leir þus.

Ne salt þou neuere þider fare ⁊

bute mochel ferde.

ac ich þe wolle lene ⁊

of mine gode cnihtef.

20 fif hundred sipes ⁊

ifulled mid þan beste.

and al þat heom bi-houeþ ⁊

to habbe on vore.

and þine dohter Gordoille ⁊

þat his þis londes cwene.

all his men, that they hereon observe it.'” Then answered the people, “We will it do, loud and still, all the kings will!” Throughout all that same year they did all thus there, ‘with much amity, with much concord’. When ‘this [the] year was passed, then would Leir *the* king go home, and asked the kings leave to come to this land’. The king Aganippus answered ‘him [Leir] thus: “Thou shalt never go thither without a great army; but I will lend thee *some* of my ‘people [good knights], five hundred ships filled with ‘knights [the best], and all that behoveth them to have in

<sup>1</sup> her *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> þa?<sup>3</sup> ȝerde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

heo scall mid mochelere ferde ⁊	Ʒeo fal fare mid þee ⁊
farnen <sup>1</sup> mid þe.	mid mochere ferde.
An liþen to þē londen ⁊	And wendeþ to þā lond ⁊
þer þu were leode <sup>2</sup> -king.	þare þou king were.
and Ʒef þu miht æine finden ⁊	and Ʒif þou miht eni finde ⁊
þe þe wulle aȝen-ſtonde. [f. 21. c. 1.]	þat þe wole wid-ſtonde.
binimen þe þine rihte ⁊	bi-nime þine rihte ⁊
& þine kine-riche.	and þine riche.
& <sup>3</sup> þu ahliche ueht ⁊	cwikliche anon riht ⁊
& fel heo <sup>4</sup> to grunde.	10 leie heom to grunde.
& irum al þat lond ⁊	and iwin al þat lond ⁊
and fete hit Cordoille an hond.	and fete hit Gordoille an hond.
þat heo hit al habbe ⁊	þat Ʒeo hit alle habbe ⁊ [c. 2.]
efter þime <sup>5</sup> daie.	after þine daiȝe.
þaſ wordes feide Aganippus ⁊	þeos word feide Aganippus ⁊
& Leir king dude þuſ.	and Leir þe . . . . ude þuſ.
and al he iworhte ⁊	and al he . . . . e ⁊
fwa hiſ freond him tahte.	aſe hiſ frend him tahte.
To þiſſe lonðen <sup>6</sup> he com liðen ⁊	To þiſſe londe he com ⁊
mid leoue hiſ dohter.	20 mid hiſ leofue dohter.
he higreðeðe <sup>7</sup> mid þane beſte ⁊	he gripeðe mid þan beſte ⁊
þe him buwen wolden.	þat bouwe him wolde.

*the* expedition. And thy daughter Cordoille, who is queen of this land, she shall fare with thee, with a powerful host. And go to the land, where thou wert king, and if thou mayest find any that will withstand thee, to take away 'from thee' thy right, and thy kingdom, 'boldly fight thou, and fell [quickly anon right lay] them to *the* ground, and conquer all the land, and set it in Cordoilles hand, that she have it all after thy day.'" These words said Aganippus, and thus did Leir [the] king, and all he wrought as his friend him taught. To this land he came with his loved daughter. He made peace with the best *with those* that would submit to him, and he felled all 'them'

<sup>1</sup> faren?<sup>2</sup> leodene *man. sec.*<sup>3</sup> *Redundant.*<sup>4</sup> heom?<sup>5</sup> *R. þine.*<sup>6</sup> londe?<sup>7</sup> igreðeðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& alle he ham fulde ⁊  
 þe him wit feohten.  
 and he al þif kine-lond ⁊  
 biwon to his ȝere hande.  
 & ȝef hit Cordoille ⁊  
 þe wef Francene quene.  
 and hit ane stunde ⁊  
 stod a þiffene ilke.  
 Leir king one leoden ⁊  
 10 þreo ȝer leouede.  
 þæ com his ende dæi ⁊  
 þat þe king dæd læi.  
 Inne Leirchestre ⁊  
 his dohter hine leide.  
 inne Janief temple ⁊  
 al fwa þe bac tellet.  
 And Cordoille heold þif lond ⁊  
 mid hæȝere strenðe.  
 fulle fif ȝere ⁊  
 quene heo wes here.  
 20 þa while Frācene king ⁊  
 fæiſiðe makede.  
 and Cordoille com þat wound ⁊  
 þat heo waf iworðen widewe.

and alle he griþede¹ ⁊  
 þat hī wid-stode.  
 and al þis kine-lond ⁊  
 bi-wan to his owe hond.  
 and ȝef hit Gordoille ⁊  
 F<sup>a</sup>ncene cwene.  
 And Leir lifuede ⁊  
 10 þreo ȝer þar after.  
 þo com his lifues hende ⁊  
 þat no man ne mai at-wēde.  
 Hine Leȝceſtre ⁊  
 his dohter hine leide.  
 in Jaines his temple ⁊  
 afe þe bock telleþ.  
 And Gordoille heold þis lond ⁊  
 mid godere ſtrēȝþe.  
 fulle fif ȝer ⁊  
 20 cwene ȝeo waf here.  
 þe wile F<sup>a</sup>ncene king ⁊  
 veifiþ makede.  
 and Gordoille com þat word ⁊  
 þat ȝeo waf widewe iworþe.

that 'fought against [withstood] him; and all this kingdom 'he' won in his own hand, and gave it to Cordoille, 'who was' queen of France; 'and in this same *wise* it stood a while.' [And] 'King' Leir lived three years 'on earth [thereafter]; then came his 'end-day [lifes end], that 'the king dead lay. [no man may escape!] In Leicester his daughter laid him, in Janus [his] temple, as the book telleth. And Cordoille held this land with 'high [good] strength; full five years she was queen here; the while *the* French king died, and the word came to Cordoille, that she was become a widow. 'When' the tidings came to Scotlands king,

¹ *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa come þe tidēde ⁊  
 to Scottlondef kinge.  
 þat Agāippuf waf dead ⁊  
 Leir king idæied.  
 he fende þurh Brittainē ⁊  
 into Cornwaille.  
 & hehte þane duc stronge ⁊  
 herizen<sup>1</sup> in fuð londe.  
 and he wolde bi norðen ⁊  
 iahnien þa londa<sup>2</sup>.  
 For hit waf fwiþe mouchel fcome.  
 & ec fwiþe muchel grame.  
 þat ſcholde a quene ⁊  
 beon king in þiſſe londe.  
 & heora funen beon butē ⁊  
 þa weren hire bet<sup>3</sup>en.  
 of þan aldre fuſtren ⁊  
 þa þa æðelen fulden habben.

Nule we hit na more ipolien ⁊  
 al þat lond we wulleð habben.

Heo bi-gunnen werre ⁊  
 þāne<sup>3</sup> com on weſt.

Come þe tidinge ⁊  
 to Scotlondes kige.  
 þat Aganippus was dead ⁊  
 Gordoilles lauerd.  
 he fende þorh Britaine ⁊  
 into Cornwale.  
 and hehte þane duk stronge ⁊  
 werri in fuþ londe.  
 and he wolde bi norþe ⁊  
 an þat lond a-winne.  
 For hit was fwiþe mochel fame ⁊  
 and eke hit was mochel grame.  
 þat a cwene folde ⁊  
 be king in þiſſe londe. [£18<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 and hire ſones beo boute ⁊  
 þat beoþ hire betere.

Nolle we na more hit ipo . . .  
 . . . wolleþ habbe þat lon. ⁊  
 . . . take hit þe children hond.

Hii bi-gonne werri ⁊  
 to mochele rouþe.

that Aganippus was dead, and king Leir *had* died [Cordoilles lord], he sent through Britain into Cornwall, and commanded the strong duke to war in *the* south territory, and he would by *the* north [and] conquer the land. For it was very great shame, and eke [it was] 'very' great grief, that a queen should be king in this land, and their sons be without (deprived of it), who were better than she, 'of the elder sisters, who the dignity should (ought to) have.'—"We will no more bear it; 'all' the land we will have" [and give it to the children in hand]. They began to war;—'mischievous' came quickly [to great pity]!—and [*the* two] sisters sons

<sup>1</sup> First written *hernizen*, but *n* expuncted.

<sup>2</sup> A second hand has struck out the *n* in *londa*, but without reason.

<sup>3</sup> wane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& þere quene fuſt<sup>9</sup> funen ⁊  
fumneden ferde.

Heo<sup>1</sup> nomen weren ihaten þuſ ⁊

Morgan & Cunedagiuſ.

Ofte heo leddeſen ferde ⁊

ofte heo fuhten.

ofte heo werē buenne ⁊

and ofte bi-noðen.

þat com at þan laſte ⁊

þat heo<sup>2</sup> weſ alſ leofuſt.

þe Brutteſ heo flozen ⁊

Cordoille heo nomen.

Heo duden heo in quarterne ⁊

in ane quale-huſe.

heo werðede<sup>3</sup> heore moddri ⁊

mare þene heo fulden.

þat þeo<sup>4</sup> wīman waſ ſwa wroð ⁊

þat hire ſculuen heo waſ lað.

heo nom enne longne cnif ⁊

& bi-nom<sup>5</sup> hire ſeoluen þat lif.

þat weſ an uuel ræd ⁊

þat hire fuluen makede dead.

and þe twei foſtrene foneſ ⁊  
fomnede verde.

Hire nameſ weren icleooped þuſ ⁊

Morgan and Cunadegiſ.

Oft hi ladde ferde ⁊

ofte hii fuhte.

ofte hii were bofe ⁊

and ofte hii weren bi-neoþe.

þo com at þan laſte ⁊

þat ȝam waſ leueſt.

þat Brut<sup>9</sup> hii flozen ⁊

and Gordoille hii nemen.

Hii wreþþede hire moddri ⁊

more þane hii folde.

þat þe womman waſ ſo wroþ ⁊

þat hire ſeolue ȝeo waſ loþ.

ȝeo nam anne longe cnif ⁊

bi-nam hire owene lif.

‘ of the queen ’ assembled *an* army. Their names were thus called, Morgan and Cunedagius. Oft they led forces, oft they fought, oft they were above, and oft [they were] beneath, ‘until [then] at the last happened what to them was ‘of all’ most desired, that they slew *the* Britons, [and] they captured Cordoille. ‘They put her in prison, in a torture-house;’ they incensed their aunt more they should (ought), *so* that the woman was so wrath, that she was hateful to herself; she took a long knife, ‘and’ ‘deprived herself of the [took away her own] life. ‘That was an evil counsel, that *she* herself should kill!’ Then was all this kingdom in Morgan

<sup>1</sup> heore?

<sup>2</sup> heom?

<sup>3</sup> wreðede?

<sup>4</sup> So by first hand: the second has erased *þeo*, and substituted *þe*.

<sup>5</sup> Originally *bi-inom*, but the second *i* is erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þeo wef al þif kine-lond ⁊	þo was al þis kine-lond ⁊	
an Morgan & Cunedagief heōd.	in Morgan and Cunagef <sup>1</sup> his hond.	
heo fengen to þiffen lond ⁊	i <sup>2</sup> fenge to þiffe londe ⁊	
and mid fuhten hit bi-wunnen.	and mid fihte hit bi-wonne.	
þat <sup>3</sup> dælden þat broþeran ⁊	þo dealde þe meies ⁊	
al þif drihtliche lond.	þis lond ȝam bi-twine.	
Cunedagiuf bi þare Humbre ⁊	Cunadegis adde al þat west ⁊	<i>Cunedagi</i> [us].
hauede al þeð <sup>4</sup> west ⁊	[[f.21 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]	
Morgan hauede norð & eft.	and Morgan norþ and eft.	<i>Morgan.</i>
& fwa heo beolden al þif lond ⁊	10 and so hii heolde þat lond ⁊	
ale þe twa ȝere on heore heond.	folle two ȝere in hire hond.	
þa þe twa ȝer weren agon ⁊	þo two ȝer weren a-go ⁊	
þa twinedē here þonkef.	þo changede hire þonkes.	
Morgan wes in Scottlond ⁊	Morgan hadde Scotlond ⁊	
þene norð ende he hauede ane al in his owene hond.		

honde.

inne Cornwale. Cunedagief fune<sup>5</sup> in Cornwale Cunadegis ⁊ [c.2.]  
londef ⁊

he hauede moni god huf.	hadde mani riche hus.
Morgan hafte on hirede ⁊	Morgā hadde mid him ⁊
fwiðe monie cnihtef.	.....nie cniþtef.
þeo ne luuede noht þaf leoden ⁊	20 þat ..... noht þif folk ⁊
ah laið heo hem weoren.	ac ..... ham were.

and Cunedagius [his] hand; they took possession of this land, and with battle conquered it. Then the brothers divided all this 'noble' land [between them]; Cunedagius had all the west 'by the Humber,' [and] Morgan 'had' *the* north and east; and so they held 'all' 'this [the] land, 'all the [full] two years in their hand. When 'the' two years were gone, then changed their thoughts (they quarrelled). Morgan 'was in [had] Scotland, 'the north end he had in [all in his own] hand; in Cornwall Cunedagius 'he' had many a 'good [rich] house. Morgan had 'in *his* household [with him] very many knights who loved not this people, but

<sup>1</sup> Cunadegis?<sup>2</sup> hi?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> þet?<sup>5</sup> *There is some error here of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

He<sup>1</sup> taleden wið Morgan ⁊

Hii spe. . . . . Morgan ⁊

&amp; if cnihtſcipe tælden.

and þuſ him to feiden ⁊

and þuſ to .im feide ⁊

þa vnfelie mon.

Lauer<sup>2</sup> Morgan whi nult þu faren? Louerd wi nelt þou wende ⁊

&amp; fuſen þie ferden.

ouer al Brutlandef erpe.

and faren ȝend al Brutlond ⁊

and ſette al þe kine-lond ⁊

&amp; nimen hit to þire heðde.

in þin owene hond.

þer of we habbeð ſceome ⁊

þar of we habbeþ ſame ⁊

&amp; at oure herte mucche grame. 10

and vre heorte grame.

þat þu daleſt þiſ lond ⁊

þat þou dealeſt þat lond ⁊

þe ſculde beð o þire hond.

þat ſolde beo in þine hond.

þu eært a ſwa hende gome ⁊

þou hart on ſtaleworpe gome ⁊

and þere eældre fuſter ſone.

and of þe eldre foſter icome.

deleſt þine lond wið þine mæi ⁊

and dealeſt þin lond wiþ þin mey ⁊

þi monſcipe if þa laſſe.

þi manſipe hiſ þe laſſe.

þuſ ſpeken þeoſ ſwiken ⁊

þuſ feide þeoſ ſwikes ⁊

and ſpileden mid worde.

and ſpeke þeoſ wordeſ.

ſwa long heo hine lærde ⁊

ſo lang hii hine lerede ⁊

þat he heom ileuede.

20 þat he ȝam ilefde.

He gadere ferde ⁊

He gaderede ferde ⁊

þe weſ feðdliche ſtor.

onfeli grete.

they were loath to them. They ſpake with Morgan, ‘and blamed his manhood,’ and thus to him ‘the bad men’ ſaid: “Lord ‘Morgan’! why wilt thou not go, ‘and march thine army, and paſs over all Britain, and take it to thine hand? [over all Britains land, and ſet all the kingdom in thine own hand?] Thereof (for that cauſe) we have ſhame, and ‘at’ oure heart ‘much’ anger, that thou ſhareſt ‘this [the] land, that *all* ſhould be in thine hand. Thou art ‘ſo brave a [a ſtalwart] man, and ‘ſon [born] of the elder ſiſter; [and] ſhareſt thy land with thy couſin—thy honor is the leſs!” Thus ‘ſpake [ſaid] theſe traitors, and ‘talked with [ſpake theſe] words; ſo long they counſelled him, that he believed them. He gathered *an* army ‘that was’ exceeding ‘ſtrong [great]; he paſſed over ‘the’ Humber, and

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

he ferde ouer þe Hūbre ⁊  
and hermes he worhte.  
he herȝede he brande ⁊  
folc he amærde.

heo floȝen heo nomen ⁊  
al þ̃ heo aneh comen.

þat word com sone fuð ⁊  
for hit wes widē cuð. [c. 2.]

þet Morgan ledde muchele hære ⁊  
& hærmes dude þaf leoden. 10

þa ihurde Cunedagiuf ⁊

þat Morgan if mæi ferde þuf.

þa iwerð he swiþe wrað ⁊  
& þaf word feide.

ȝet fucge<sup>1</sup> a wurþe þe wa ⁊  
monie mon þu bi-cherrest.

þurh þe haueð Morgan mi mæi ⁊  
if mōschipe afallet.

ah he scall hit abuggen ⁊

ȝif ich mot libben. 20

þa nom Kunedagiuf ⁊

& fend ȝeod his cuððe.

& gadere muchel folc ⁊

he verde ouer Vmbre ⁊  
and harmes he wroþte.  
he floh he barnde ⁊  
folk he a-morde.

hii floȝen hii nomen ⁊  
al þat hii neh comen.

þat word com sone sup ⁊  
for hit was wide coup.

þat Morgan mochele harmes ⁊  
dude in þisse londe.

þo iwarþ Cunadegif wroþ ⁊  
and þes word saide.

ȝitfinge euere worþe<sup>2</sup> wo ⁊  
mani man þou bi-chorrest.

þorh þe haueþ Morgan mi meý ⁊  
his man . . . . . [l. 19. c. 1.]

. . . . .

. . . . . mote libbe.

. . . . . unadegif ⁊

and sen . . . uer al his londe.

and gade.ede moche folk ⁊

harm he wrought; he 'harried [slew], he burnt, *the* folk he destroyed. They slew *and* they captured all that they came nigh. The word (tidings) soon came south, for wide it was known, that Morgan 'led a great army, and' did [great] injuries 'to this people [in this land]. 'When Cunedagius heard that Morgan, his cousin, thus acted,' then became 'he [Cunadegis] 'exceeding' wrath, and said these words: "[Ever] be thou accursed, Covetousness! Many a man thou harmest; through thee hath Morgan, my cousin, lowered his honor;—but he shall buy it *dear*, if I may live!" Then Cunedagius took and sent over [all] his land, and gathered much folk, and made ready his army. He marched *forth* with 'honor [might]

<sup>1</sup> ȝetfinge?<sup>2</sup> worþe þe?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ȝærwede hiȝ ferde.  
 he fuȝede mid monſchipe ⁊  
 to ward Margane hiȝ mæie.  
 þa heo ſculden fehten ⁊  
 þa fleh Morgan awaie.  
 fron<sup>1</sup> londe to londe ⁊  
 & he him after liðde.  
 In to Waleȝ he flæh ⁊  
 he him after frðde<sup>2</sup>.  
 þer he of-toc Morgan ⁊ 10  
 mid muchele ſtrengðe.  
 & floh he him of þat hæued ⁊  
 hiȝ hap weȝ þa wurȝe.  
 & al hiȝ men flowen ⁊  
 þat heo neh comen.  
 butē wuhlc wræcche ſwa cwic ⁊  
 cuahte<sup>3</sup> to holde.  
 Heo nomen<sup>4</sup> Morganuȝ liche ⁊  
 & leide hit on vrþen<sup>5</sup>.  
 wel heo hine buriden ⁊ 20  
 þe weȝ þeȝ Waleȝ<sup>6</sup> lauereȝ.  
 Weȝ þeȝ lond þurh Morgan ⁊  
 Margan. Margan ihætē.

a . . ȝar .ede hiȝ ferde.  
 he fuȝde mid mihte ⁊  
 to Mo . gan hiȝ meȝe.  
 . . . .olden fihte ⁊  
 þo fleh Morgan.  
 fram londe to londe ⁊  
 and Cunadegis after.  
 In to . . . s he fleh ⁊  
 and he .im wende after.  
 þare he of-toc Morgan ⁊ 10  
 mid mochelere ſtrengþe.  
 and ſwipte him of þat heȝd ⁊  
 hiȝ heppe waȝ þe worȝe.  
 and alle hiȝ men floȝen ⁊  
 þat hii neh comē.

Hii nomen Morganes lich ⁊  
 and leide hit on erþe.  
 wel hine burede ⁊ 20  
 Wales hiȝ louereȝ.  
 Waȝ þat lond þorh Morgan ⁊  
 Margan ihote.

towards Morgan, his cousin, *but* when they should fight, then fled Morgan 'away,' from land to land, and 'he [Cunedagis] after 'him pursued'. Into Wales he fled, [and] he went after him; there he overtook Morgan, with great strength, and 'he' smote off him the head—his hap was the worse!—and slew all his men, that they came nigh; 'except such wretches as escaped alive to hold' (place of refuge). They took Morgans body, and laid it in earth; well 'they' him buried, 'who was of Wales [Wales his] 'the' lord. The land was through Morgan named Margan; [now and

<sup>1</sup> R. from.<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> cnihte *pr. man.*<sup>4</sup> *Written at first inomen, but the i is expuncted, and subsequently erased.*<sup>5</sup> erþen?<sup>6</sup> *Originally Wailes, but i is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Cunedagiuf heuede al þif lōd ⁊  
 þer of he wef lauerd.  
 þro<sup>1</sup> and þritti wintere ⁊  
 he welde þaf riche.  
 inne griðe & in fripe ⁊  
 hiſ frenden to bliſſe.  
 A Cunedagiuf dawe ⁊  
 þe king wes on leode. 10  
 Remuf & Romuluſ ⁊ [f. 22. c. 1.]  
 Rome iſwrohten.  
 beine iweren<sup>2</sup> i broðeren ⁊  
 ah þe an floh þene oðren.  
 After þritti wintere com þe dæi ⁊  
 þat Cunedagi<sup>3</sup> deað læi.  
 He hefte āne fune ræhne ⁊  
 Riwald weſ ihaten.  
 he weſ wiſ he wes fæir ⁊  
 he welde þat riche hæſ. 20  
 al hit hine luuede ⁊  
 þat liuede in lōde.  
 An þan ilke time ⁊  
 hæſ com a felkeð taken.

nou and euere more ⁊  
 ſo hit hatte þare.  
 Cunadegis was louerd ⁊  
 of al þis riche.  
 þreo and þritti winter ⁊  
 he was riche king her.  
 Bi þeos kinges daiȝe ⁊  
 þat Cunadegis was ihote.  
 Remus and Romulus ⁊  
 Rome hi-makede.  
 bei hii weren broþers ⁊  
 ac þe on sloh þan oþer.  
 After þritti ȝer com þe dai ⁊  
 þat Cunadegis dead lai ⁊  
 He hadde one ſone ⁊  
 Riwald ihote.  
 he was wiſ and war ⁊  
 he welde þes riche. 20  
 al hit hine louede ⁊  
 þat liuede on londe.  
 A þan ilke time ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 her com a felcouþ tockne.

*Remus &  
Romulus.**Riwald.*

evermore so it there is called.] Cunedagius 'had all this land, thereof he was lord [was lord of all this realm]; three and thirty winters he 'ruled this realm [was noble king here], 'in peace and in concord, to *the* joy of his friends.' In 'Cunedagius [this kings] days, who was king of the people [who was named Cunadegis], Remus and Romulus made Rome; both they were brethren, but the one slew the other. After thirty 'winters [years] came the day, that Cunedagius lay dead. He had one 'bold' son, 'who was' named Riwald; he was wise, 'he was fair [and wary], he governed 'the realm here [this realm]; all *thing* that lived in land, it loved him. In

<sup>1</sup> þreo?<sup>2</sup> heo weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fulche hare nere <sup>1</sup> eær ne com ⁊	soch neuere ne com ⁊
ne neuer feoððē <sup>2</sup> hider to. [flod ⁊	neue . . . þ̅þe hider to.
from heouene her com a fulcuð fram he . . . . . m a felcuþ flod ⁊	
þre dæȝes hit rinde blod.	þreo daiȝes hit reinede blod.
þreo dæies and þreo niht ⁊	þreo daiȝes and þreo niȝt ⁊
þat wæf swuþe mochel pliht.	þat was a wel wonder siht.
þa þe rein wef agan ⁊	þo þe rein was a-gon ⁊
her com hider <sup>3</sup> takē a man <sup>4</sup> .	her com oþer tockne anon.
her comen blake fleȝen ⁊	her come blake fleie ⁊
and flȝen in mone eȝene. 10	and floȝe in men eȝene.
in here muð in heore neofe ⁊	in hire mouþ in hire nose ⁊
heore lif heom eode al to leofe.	þat hire lif ȝā eode to lofe.
fwulc fare of fleoȝen her waf ⁊	soch fare of fleien her was ⁊
þat heo fretē þet corn & þat græf.	þat hii hetē corn and gras.
wo wef al þē folke ⁊	wo was al þat folk ⁊
þe wuneden an folden.	þat wonede in lond.
þær after com fwulke mon-qualm ⁊	þar hafter com soch man-cwalm ⁊
þ̅ lute hær cwike læfden.	þat lute cwic lefde.
Seoðden <sup>5</sup> her com a strong ræd ⁊	Seoþþe her com a strōȝ read ⁊
þat Riwald kīȝe iwerð deað <sup>6</sup> . 20	þat Riwald i-warþ dead.
Riwald king hafuede anne fune ⁊	<b>R</b> Iwald king hadde one fone ⁊
Gurgustius. Gurgustius ihaten.	Gurgustius ihote.

*Riwald.**Gurgustius.*

the same time here came a strange token, such as 'before' never came, 'nor' never hitherto since. From heaven 'here' came a marvellous flood, three days it rained blood, three days and three nights; that was exceeding great harm [a well wonderful sight]! When the rain was gone, here came another token anon. Here came black flies, and flew in mens eyes; in their mouth, in their nose, [so that] their lives went all to destruction; such multitude of flies here was, that they ate 'the' corn and 'the' grass. Woe was all the folk, that dwelt in the land! Thereafter came such a mortality, that few 'here' remained alive. Afterwards here came an evil hap, that 'king' Riwald died. King Riwald had a son, named Gurgustius;

<sup>1</sup> manere *pr. m.*, but *ma* is struck out by the second hand.<sup>2</sup> *R. feoððē.*<sup>3</sup> oþer?<sup>4</sup> a-nan?<sup>5</sup> *R. seoððen; den is interlined.*<sup>6</sup> *R. dead.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

hif lond he huld half ȝer ⁊  
and fuððen he adun halde.

þer efter com Siſilliuf ⁊  
he wes ſone her deað.

Suðden<sup>1</sup> com Lago ⁊  
þa æhte wike liuede.

Suoðen com king Marke ⁊  
he wes þritti wiken king. [c. 2.]

þeo com Gorbodiago ⁊  
he wef fif ȝere god king. 10

þe kīg hauede tweie funen ⁊  
beiene vnifelie.

þe eldere heȝte Freuf ⁊

þe ȝengere hehte Poreuf.

þaþ breþrē weren ſwa wode ⁊  
and ſwa wiþer-warde.

þat al heo weren vn-ſahte ⁊

& a<sup>2</sup> heo weren vn-ſome.

& eiþer hateden oþer ⁊

ſwa ne fuld' na wiht breoþer. 20  
and beien mid onde ⁊

heo weoren in þiſſe londe.

þ̃ Gorbidiag<sup>2</sup> heore fader ⁊

þis lond he heold half ȝer ⁊

Sullius com after ⁊

ac he was ſone dead her.

Seoþþe com Lago ⁊

þat ehte wike lifuede.

þar after com Kinemarck ⁊

þat þritti daiȝes was king.

þo com Gorbodiago ⁊

fif ȝer he liuede.

þe king hadde twei ſones ⁊

beine onifeli.

þe eldre hehte Ferreus ⁊

þe ȝeongre Porreus.

þeof weren ſo wode ⁊

and ſo wiþerward.

þat aiþer hatede oþer ⁊

aſe ne ſolde none broþers.

and beine in niþe and honde ⁊

wonede in þiſſe londe. [[f.19<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

þat Gorbodiagus hire fader ⁊

*Siluius.**Lago.**King  
Marke.**Gorbodi-  
[ago.]**Fereuf &  
[Poreus.]*

'his [this] land he held half a year, 'and then he down dropt' (died). Siaillius came 'there'after, [but] he was soon here dead. Then came Lago, who lived eight weeks. 'Next [Thereafter] came 'king Marke [Kinemarck], 'he [who] was king thirty 'weeks [days]. Then came Gorbodiago, he 'was a good king [lived] five years. The king had two sons, both *were* wicked. The elder hight Fereus, the younger 'hight' Poreus. These 'brethren' were so mad, and so adverse to each other, 'that they were all at enmity, and they were all at variance;' 'and [that] either hated *the* other as 'no wight [none] should brother, and both 'with [in] hatred [and strife] 'they' 'were [lived] in this land, so that Gorbidiagus, their

<sup>1</sup> R. suððen.<sup>2</sup> al?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of his sunen wes a-fered.	of heom was afered.
for ofte bi-foren him fuluen ⁊	for ofte bi-for . . . . ue ⁊
heo bi-gunnen to fuhten.	hi bi-gonne . . . . .
þe aldre feide þat al þis lond ⁊	þe eldre feide þat al þis lond ⁊
he wolde halden on if aȝere hond.	he wolde habbe in his hond.
þe ȝengere him ȝef swuh enswere ⁊	þe ȝeongere ȝeaf soch answere ⁊
Ær ich þe flæ mid mine spere.	Raþir ich wolle þe slean mid mine
ar þu hit fule aȝe ⁊	[spere.
þa <sup>1</sup> while ich beon on liue.	9
Poreuf hauede þe heorte swaluþer ⁊	þe ȝeongere hadde heorte luþer ⁊
an swa loð <sup>2</sup> him wef his broþer.	ad <sup>3</sup> loþ him was his broþer.
þat swiken he him wolde ⁊	for swiken him apohte <sup>4</sup> ⁊
a fumes kinnes wifen.	in fomme kine wife.
Fereus hit iherde suggen ⁊	Ferreus ihorde segge ⁊
þorh soðfaste worden.	þorh soþe menne mouþe ⁊
þat his bræðer hine wolde flæn ⁊	þat Porreus hine wolde slean ⁊
þer fore he wef ful fari.	þar fore he was fori.
He ferde awi <sup>5</sup> ouer sæ ⁊	He verde a-wei ouer féé ⁊
þat hi þuhte seleft.	þat him þohte his beste.
he funde inne Fr <sup>nc</sup> ene eærd ⁊	he funde ine F <sup>nce</sup> on king ⁊
þene king þe hehte Sward.	þat Siward was i-hote.
he bad him herdfumneffe ⁊	he bad him þat he mošte ⁊

father, was afraid of 'his sons [them], for oft before himself they began to fight. The elder 'said,' that he would 'hold [have] all this land in his 'own' hand; the younger gave 'him' such answer: "I would rather slay thee with my spear, 'ere thou should obtain it, the while I am alive!" 'Poreus [The younger] had 'the' heart 'so' wicked, and 'so' hateful his brother was to him, 'that [for] destroy him he 'would [thought], in some kind of wise. Fereus heard 'it' say through 'soothfast words [true mens mouth], that 'his brother [Porreus] would slay him;—therefore he was 'full' sorry! He went away over sea;—that to him seemed [his] best;—he found in 'French land the [France a] king, that 'hight [was named] Siward; he 'offered him obedience, that he would him serve [prayed him that he

<sup>1</sup> Originally þat, but t erased.<sup>2</sup> Originally louð, but u struck out.<sup>3</sup> R. and.<sup>4</sup> he þohte ⁊<sup>5</sup> awæi ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heren þat he him wolde.	farui him a wile.
beon him for hold cniht ⁊	beon him for hold cnipt ⁊
ba bi dæie and bi niht. [f. 22 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	boþe bi daiȝe and bi nipt.
þe king wef gled for hiſ kime <sup>1</sup> ⁊	þe king was glade for hiſ come ⁊
& forþen cnihtef þet come mid hine.	and for þan cniptes þat mid him
& heold hine on erde <sup>2</sup> ⁊	and held hine on flocke ⁊ [come.
& hæhliche hine clepede.	deoreworþiſt cnipte.
Ful ſoue ȝere ⁊	
mid þon kinge he wunede þere.	
þat king he hauede iquemed ⁊ 10	
& al ſwa þere quene.	
þa ſeoue ȝer weoren aliðene ⁊	þo ſoue ȝer were a-gon ⁊
þa bad he leue.	þo bad he leue wende hom.
færren þat he wolde ⁊	
into þiſſe londe.	
þe king him lende ane ferd ⁊	þe king him lende ferde ⁊
of hiſ kenneſt folke.	of hiſ kenneſte folke.
him ſeolf he ſende ſonde ⁊	him ſeolf he ſende ſonde ⁊
wide ȝen <sup>3</sup> þat londe.	ouer al þat ilke londe.
after alle þen cnihten ⁊	20 after alle þe cniptef ⁊
þe he bi-ȝete mihte.	þat he bi-ȝeten mihte.
And he to-clipede <sup>4</sup> ⁊	And he to fiþe fuſde ⁊
muchelen hiſ ferde.	mid mochele hiſ ferde.

might serve him a while], be to him as faithful knight, both by day and by night. The king was glad for his coming, and for the knights that came with him, and held him in *his* household, 'and highly esteemed him [most worthy knight]. 'Full seven years with the king he dwelt there; the king he had pleased, and also the queen.' When seven years were passed, then asked he leave 'that he might fare into this land [to go home]. The king lent him 'an' army of his keenest folk; himself he sent messengers 'wide over the [over all that] land, after all the knights that he might procure. And he 'summoned [went to ship (embarked) with] his powerful host, and all with safety came to this land. Anon 'they [he]

<sup>1</sup> kume?<sup>2</sup> hirde?<sup>3</sup> ȝend?<sup>4</sup> clipe fuſde *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& al mid ifunde ⁊  
 come to piſſe londe.  
 A-nan heo bigūne fuhte ⁊  
 & falde þaſ leoden.  
 & if broðer Fereuf ⁊  
 ferde him to-ʒenef.  
 mid þon ſtronge fæhte ⁊  
 Poreuf he felden<sup>1</sup>.  
 and alle hiſ ferde ⁊  
 he leiden<sup>3</sup> to folde.

and al mid ifo . . . . . [c. 2.]

. . . . .  
 .non he bi-g . . . . .  
 . . . floʒe þe leode.  
 . . . is . . . . . reus ⁊  
 ferde him to-ʒeines.  
 and hiſ . . . þer þar he floþ ⁊

ad<sup>2</sup> feolde alle hiſ ferde.Judon re-  
gina.

Judon hæhte here moder ⁊  
 þe riſe waſ and on-mære.  
 ſwiðe heo waſ ſari ⁊  
 for forehfulle þan flehte.  
 þat heore fune<sup>4</sup> ʒeogere<sup>5</sup> ⁊  
 floh þene eldere.  
 þa deæde heore waſ leouere ⁊  
 þe quike here waſ leoðere.  
 þe quike hire weſ ſwa ſwiþe leoð ⁊  
 þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hiſ lif.  
 þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte hiſ lif.  
 Poreuf lai on bure ⁊  
 þer him muchel plihte ilomp.

10

Jud.. hehte he.. moder ⁊  
 þat . . . . . waſ and miht.  
 ʒe. . . . . ſwa ſwiþe ſori ⁊  
 for þan ilke fleþte.  
 þat hire ſone ʒeongere ⁊  
 hadde i-flaʒe þe eldre.  
 þ. . . . . eade ʒeo louede more ⁊  
 þan ʒeo dud. þilke a-lifue.  
 þe cwike hire waſ ſo ſwiþe loþ<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 þat bi-nimen him ʒeo þohte hiſ lif.  
 Porreus lai in bedde ⁊

21

began battle, and 'felled this [slew the] people, and his brother Fereus marched against him; 'with the strong fight Poreus he felled [and his brother there he slew], and all his forces he 'laid on *the* earth [felled]. Judon hight their mother, who was noble and mighty; she was exceeding sorry for 'the sorrowful [that] slaughter, that her younger son 'slew [had slain] the elder. The dead *one* 'was dearer to her, the *one* alive was more odious to her [she loved more than she did that *one* alive]. The *one* alive was so exceeding hateful to her, that she thought to deprive him of his life. Poreus lay in 'chamber [bed],—'there much danger befell him, where

<sup>1</sup> felde?<sup>2</sup> R. and.<sup>3</sup> leide?<sup>4</sup> funen *pr. man.*, but the last n erased.<sup>5</sup> ʒeongere?<sup>6</sup> First written wroþ, but expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he læi softe ⁊

&amp; he fiker flepte.

Com if moder liðen ⁊

and fikerliche he flepte.

mid leoðlichen<sup>1</sup> creæften.

Comes his moder strike ⁊

mid oþer fwiç<sup>2</sup> wiuen ⁊

stilliche swiþe.

mid fix longe cniuen. [c. 2.]

mid oþer fix wiues ⁊

and mid fix longe cnifes.

þeo unifeli moder ⁊

þuþ hire fune murðde.

heo cærf him þene fwure atwa ⁊

þeo carf him þane fwere a-two ⁊

a wurþe hire wa.

10 eueure worþe hire wo.

þe unifelie moder ⁊

mid fexe hine to-fnæde.

&amp; al to-dælde ⁊

and hine al to-dealde ⁊

li from oþere.

lime fram oþer.

þa wes þe muchele speche ⁊

þo was mochel speche ⁊

ænd þat kineriche.

ouer al þeos kineriche.

of Judon þere quene ⁊

of Juden þare cwene ⁊

þa heore fone acualde<sup>3</sup>.

þat hire fone acwelde.

&amp; of þare feoreþe ⁊

and of þan forewe ⁊

þe ifiþe wes to lond'.

20 þat icome waþ to londe.

þa weaþ dæd Fereuf ⁊

For þo was dead Ferreus ⁊

al fwa wes Pore<sup>2</sup>.

þo was dead Porreus.

bi-numen weþ þere moder ⁊

bi-nome was þan moder ⁊

monfchipe on leode.

hire deal of londe.

*Judon re-  
gina.*

he soft lay,—and he slept securely. His mother approached 'with hateful craft [most secretly], with six other women, [and] with six long knives. 'The wicked mother thus her son murdered'; she cut his throat in two—ever woe worth her!—'the wicked mother with weapon cut him in pieces,' and all separated [his] limbs from *each* other. Then was 'the' great speech over [all] 'the [this] kingdom, of Judon the queen, who killed her son, and of the sorrow that was come to *the* land. [For] when Fereus was dead, 'also [when] was Poreus [dead], from the mother was

<sup>1</sup> leof lichen *pr. man.*<sup>2</sup> fix?<sup>3</sup> The letters *cual* are by a second hand, on erasure.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa nes þer noht of þen kuñe :  
 þe mihte þif kine-lond waldē.  
 wep-mon ne wif-mon :  
 bute þa feorhne-fulle<sup>1</sup> Judon.  
 gumen heom igaderen :  
 & wurpen heo to fa grunde.  
 þa aræste here vnfriðe :  
 ouer al me brac þene grið.  
 sterce weren þe reames :  
 mid stronge raflake.  
 elc mon ræuede oðer :  
 þeah hit weren hif broðer.  
 wrake wef on londe :  
 wa wef þone vnftege.  
 Her wes hunger & hete :  
 her wef alre hærmene<sup>2</sup> meft.  
 her wes muchel mon-qualm :  
 þat lut her quike bi-lefden.  
 Feowere here weren riche :  
 þe haueden ferden muchele.  
 þeo neddē al þæ oðere :  
 & heom nedðer sætten.

10

þo nas þar noht of þan cunne :  
 þat mihte þis kinedom habbe.  
 wepmen ne wimmon :  
 bote þeof fori Juden.  
 me nom hire al ifund :  
 and caste hire in þan see grund.

þe ech man nam . . .

. . . . . londe. [f. 20. c. 1.]

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

.er was mo. . . . . cwalm :

þat lut . . . c blefde<sup>3</sup>.

Fo . . . . . w . . . . . iche :

þat haueden mochel ferde.

þat ma . . . lle þe oþer :

mid strengþ. ȝam a-bouwe.

taken 'honor among *the* people [her share of the land]; then was there nought (none) of the kindred that might this kingdom 'wield [have], man nor woman, except the 'sorrowful [sorry] Judon;—men assembled themselves [took her all sound], and cast her in [the] depths of *the* sea. 'Then arose here strife; over all men brake the peace; stark were the contests,' with strong rapine; each man robbed other though it were his brother; mischief was in *the* land, woe was to the unstrong! Here was hunger and hatred; here was of all harms most; here was great destruction of men, *so* that few here remained alive! Here were four rich *men*, who had *a* great host; 'they oppressed all the others, and set them be-

<sup>1</sup> fulle is written on an erasure by a second hand, which has also struck out the letters rh in feorhne: perhaps we should read feorhfulle.

<sup>2</sup> hærene *pr. m.*

<sup>3</sup> bi-lefde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

&amp; speken heom to gadere ⁊

&amp; speledē þa hæȝe.

þat heo wuolden al þis lond ⁊

dælen heom bi-twenen.

þus heo hit idemden ⁊

&amp; þer æfter swa dudē.

In Scot-lond wef king Stater ⁊

i Logref wef king Piner.

Cloten hafte Cornwale ⁊ [[f.23.c.1.]]and Gloden hafde Cornwale ⁊

Rudæuc hauede Norh Walef. 10 Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.

Ah Cloten hæfde meft riht ⁊

to aȝen þas riche.

ah þa oðere weoren ræhere ⁊

&amp; eke heo weoren richere.

of golde &amp; of garifume ⁊

and of gode londe.

Cloten heo o-fcuneden ⁊

& his færedene<sup>2</sup> for-howede.

Cloten hauede Cornwale ⁊

þat he heold wel one griðe. 20

Cloten hauede enne fune ⁊

þe fel wes on eorðe.

he wes feir he wes muchchel ⁊

Hii feide hii wolde al þis lond ⁊

deale ȝam bi-twine.

þus i speke<sup>1</sup> ⁊

and dude hit in dede.

*Reges.***I**N Scotlond was king Stater ⁊*Stater.*

in Logres was king Piner.

Cloten hafte Cornwale ⁊ [[f.23.c.1.]]and Gloden hafde Cornwale ⁊

Rudac hafde Norþ Wales.

Ac Gloten hafde meft riht ⁊

*Cloten.*

to habbe alle þe riche.

ac þe oþer weren reȝere ⁊

and eke hii weren richere.

of gold and of garifom ⁊

and of gode londe.

neath [made with strength all the others bow to them]. 'And the high *men* [They] 'spake them together, and' said, that they would divide between them all this land. Thus they 'it deemed [spake], and 'thereafter so did [did it indeed]. In Scotland was king Stater; in Logres was king Piner; [and] Cloten had Cornwall; Rudauc had North Wales. But Cloten had most right to 'possess this [have all the] realm, but the others were stronger, and eke they were richer, of gold and of treasure, and of good land. 'Cloten they hated, and despised his forces. Cloten had Cornwall, that he held well in peace.' Cloten had a son, who was 'good [bold] on 'earth [land]; he was fair, he was tall, 'in fight he was

<sup>1</sup> hi ispeke ?<sup>2</sup> færdene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Donwallo  
Molinuf.*

to feahtē he wef mære.  
 cniht he wef kene ⁊  
 & he wes ȝeua cufti.  
 monie þewes gode ⁊  
 he haueda on his moda.  
 His none<sup>1</sup> wef ihote þus ⁊  
 Donwallo Molinuf:  
 þis wef þe feirufte mon ⁊  
 þe æuere æhte ær þusne kinedom. þat euere adde þifne kinedom.  
 þa he mihte beren wepnen ⁊ 10 þo he mihte wepne bere ⁊  
 & his horf wel awilden.  
 he liððe ȝeon<sup>2</sup> þeof leoden ⁊  
 fulch hit an liun were.  
 He floh Piner þene king ⁊  
 his folc he al aqualde.  
 þa him wið-ftoden ⁊  
 he felde heð to his foten.  
 & al Logref þat lōd ⁊  
 he æȝenede to his æȝere hond.  
 Suððen he turnde his fare ⁊ 20  
 & ferd feorh riht to Wales.  
 þer he funde Rudac king ⁊  
 þe reht<sup>3</sup> wes to fehte.

he was of ȝeftes cufti.  
 mani þeues gode ⁊  
 he hadde on his mode.  
 His name was icleoped þus ⁊  
 Dunwale Molnious.  
 þis waf þe fayrest man ⁊  
 þat euere adde þifne kinedom.  
 þo he mihte wepne bere ⁊  
 and his hors muneȝi.  
 he wende ouer al þeos londe ⁊  
 afe hit a lion were.  
 He floþ Piner þane king ⁊  
 and his folck a-cwelde. [c. 2.]

powerful; knight he was keen, and' he was liberal of gifts; many good virtues he had in his mind. His name was called thus, Donwallo Molinus;—this was the fairest man that ever 'ere' had this kingdom. When he might bear weapon, and his horse 'well' manage, he went over [all] this land as if it were a lion! He slew Piner the king, [and] his folk he 'all' killed; 'he felled them who withstood him to his feet;' and all Logres 'the [his] land he obtained to his own hand. Afterwards he turned his course, and fared forth right 'to [toward] Wales. There he found king Rudauc, who bold was in fight; against him he found there

<sup>1</sup> R. nome.<sup>2</sup> liððe ȝeond?<sup>3</sup> riht *pr. man.*: we should probably correct it *reh* or *ræh*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

to-ȝeinef him he fūde þer ⁊  
 Scotlondef king Stater.  
 Heo ſpeken þer to fæhte ⁊  
 to fibbe and to ſome.  
 aiðes heo ſworen ⁊  
 ſwiken þat heo nolden.  
 Þuſ heo makedē heore fære ⁊  
 a-ȝen ferde Dunwale.  
 & hiſ mochele ferde ⁊ 9  
 to Cornwale hiſ ærde. [c. 2.]  
 Þa iherde Stater ⁊  
 þat Dunwale weſ ſwiðe fer.  
 mid muchele Scot ferde ⁊  
 he ſcrað to þiſſe lōde.  
 Rudauc mid hiſ Welſcen ⁊  
 þat wæl weſ þe more.  
 In to þiſſe lōde heo comen  
 þiſ flocc heo hæſ flowe¹.  
 wide heo ærde ⁊  
 tuoneſ heo for-baſden. 20  
 moche² dal heo iweſten ⁊  
 mid harmen þan meſten.  
 þat word com to Dunwale ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to-ȝeines him he funde þar ⁊  
 þane king of Scotlond Stater.  
 Hii ſpeken þer of fehte ⁊  
 of ſibbe and of ſome.  
 oþes hi ſworen ⁊  
 ſwike þat hii nolden.  
 Þuſ hi makede hire fare ⁊  
 aȝein wende Dunwale.  
 mid hiſ mochele ferde ⁊  
 to Cornwales erþe.  
 Þo hi-horde Stater ⁊  
 þat Dunwale waſ ſwiþe for.  
 mid mochele Scot ferde ⁊  
 he com to þiſſe londe.  
 Rudac mid hiſ Walſe ⁊  
 þe heap waſ þe more.  
 In to þiſſe londe hi comen ⁊  
 and þat folk of-ſloȝen.  
 moche lond iweſte³ ⁊  
 mid harme þan meſte.  
 þat word com to Dunwale ⁊

'Scotlands king [the king of Scotland], Stater. They ſpake there of concord, of amity and of peace; oaths they ſwore, that they would not deceive. Thus they made their proceeding;—back went Dunwale, 'and [with] his great force, to 'Cornwall hiſ [Cornwalls] country. When Stater heard that Dunwale waſ very far (at a diſtance), with a great Scotch army he came to this land, and Rudauc with hiſ Welſh—the heap waſ the more! Into this land they came, 'this people they harried [and the folk ſlew]; 'wide they ran, towns they burnt'; 'a great part [much land] they laid waſte, with the moſt harm. The word (tidings) came to

¹ hærd....gen *pr. man. corrected by ſecond hand as above, on erasure.*² mochu *pr. man.*

³ hi iweſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he wef i Cořwale.  
 wet Ruwak<sup>1</sup> king dude her ʔ  
 and þe king Stater.  
 þa feide Dūwale ʔ  
 þat waf þe duȝende mon.  
 Nu heo beð for-fworne ʔ  
 mid heore fwike-dome.  
 bi Appollines æf ʔ  
 ne ileue ich hem neuere maƿ.  
 Nu þe<sup>2</sup> sculle ræmen ʔ      10  
 and ræfen to gadere.  
 vnder þiffen lūften ʔ  
 letē riht ſcuften.  
 Senððe<sup>3</sup> mine<sup>4</sup> fonden ʔ  
 ȝend alle mine londe.  
 and biddeh alne godne mon ʔ  
 þe grið wulle halden.  
 & alle þe me of haldeh ʔ  
 cumen ær fone.  
 & ſendðe<sup>5</sup> liþinde men ʔ      20  
 æfter oþere leoden.  
 to folien me in mine londe ʔ  
 for ſeoluer & for golde.  
 & ich wulle mine rihte ʔ

þar he was in Cornwale.  
 wat Rudac him dude her ʔ  
 and þe king Stater.  
 þo feide Dunwale ʔ  
 þat was a doȝti man.  
 Nou hii beoþ for-fworene ʔ  
 mid hire fwike-domes.  
 bi Appolines ore ʔ  
 ich nelle ȝam lifue more.  
 Nou we follen remen ʔ      10  
 and reſen to gaderef.  
 vnder þiſſe luſte ʔ  
 lette riht fuſte.  
 Sendeþ mine ſonde ʔ  
 ouer al mine londe.      [f. 20<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 and biddeþ echne gode man ʔ  
 þat griþ wolle halden.

Dunwale, where he was in Cornwall, what 'king' Rudauc did [to him] here, and the king Stater. Then said Dunwale—who was 'the brave [a doughty] man: "Now are they forsworn with their treacheries! By Apollins grace I will believe them never more! Now we shall encounter, and rush together; under this heaven let right prevail! Send my messengers over all my land, and bid each good man, who peace will hold, and 'all that of me hold, to come here soon'; and send 'travelling-men [also] after other people,' to follow me in my land, for silver and for gold.

<sup>1</sup> R. Rudauc.<sup>2</sup> Sic pr. m., ve sec. m. by erasure: read we.<sup>3</sup> Snððen pr. m. for Sendeð?<sup>4</sup> minen pr. m.<sup>5</sup> ſndðe pr. m. for ſendeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

faren to stal fehte.  
to-gene þene swerd broþeren ⁊  
þe beiene beoh for-fwofne.  
For wel often he beoð awald ⁊  
þe stondeð<sup>1</sup> o þē woƷe.

ne mai neuere mon sware ⁊  
mon-scipe longe aƷe.  
þe Dunewale hauede ifæd ⁊  
al hiƱ folc luuede þene ræd. 9  
He somenede færd ⁊ [[t. 23<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]]  
Ʊwulc nes næuere eær on erde.  
Ʊwoððen wes þa time ⁊  
þe Bruttes come hæƱ liðen.  
Heo fulde hiƱ ferde ⁊

& for a mucla coƱta.

to-Ʒenes þan twam kingen ⁊  
þer he hem fude on walde.  
Heo heolden to gædere ⁊  
& hard'liche fuhten.  
feollen þe fæie ⁊ 20  
falewede nebbes.  
Weoren al þa feldes ⁊  
ifawed<sup>2</sup> mid blode.  
þer wes moni har<sup>4</sup> gume ⁊

awinne mine rihte.  
to-Ʒeines þes broþeres ⁊  
þat bei beoþ for-fworen.

Ne mai neuere for-fwore man ⁊  
manƱpe leng oƷe.  
þo Dunwale hafde ifeid ⁊  
alle hi louede þane read.  
H<sup>2</sup> somnede ferde ⁊  
foch nas neude her on erþe.  
Ʊuþþe þe ilke time ⁊  
þat Brutus com her liþe.

to-Ʒeines þe twei kinges ⁊  
he ladde þilke ferde.  
Hii smite to gaderes ⁊  
and hardeliche fohte.  
fulle þe veie ⁊ 20  
falewede nebbes.  
Weren alle þe feldes ⁊  
i-vowet mid blode.  
þar was mani herd gome ⁊

And I will for my right march to strong fight [with fight win my right], against 'the perjured [these] brethren, that both are forsworn. 'For well often he is confounded, who standeth in the wrong'; never may a perjured man long possess honor!" When Dunwale had spoken, all 'his folk [they] approved the counsel. He summoned an army, such as was never before on earth, since 'the [that] time 'was' that Brutus arrived here. 'He completed his forces, and marched in great state' against the two kings, 'where he found them on the weald [he led that army]. They engaged together, and bravely fought;—the fated fell!—faces waxed wan; all the fields were dyed with blood;—there was many a hardy man with sword hewed to

<sup>1</sup> stondeð?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> ifayed *sec. m. by erasure.*<sup>4</sup> hard?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fworde to-hewen.  
 Dunwal i þan fæhte ⁊  
 wes feondliche kene.  
 þat fæht wes fwuðe strong ⁊  
 & fwuðe stær & fwuðe longe.  
 Dunwal i þā fahte ⁊  
 hauede fwuðe gode cnihtes.  
 wife and wære ⁊  
 monie heo afelden.  
 Ðunwale him bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he nom<sup>1</sup> of his ferde ⁊  
 fix hundred cnihtes.  
 of þan aldre hexten ⁊  
 to wiðe alre hardest.  
 & þus heo<sup>2</sup> heom feide ⁊  
 on his fom runan.  
 Nime we þis wepnen ⁊  
 þe bi þisse walle ligged<sup>3</sup>.  
 & halden bi-foren breften ⁊  
 fceldef þa brade.  
 & fare we bi-halues ⁊  
 alse we of heoren weoren.  
 þe wille fullen ore ferden ⁊  
 fæhtē biliue.

mid fwerde to-hewe.  
 Dunwale in þan fihte ⁊  
 was swiþe kene.  
 þat fiht was swiþe strong ⁊  
 swiþe starc and swiþe lang.  
 Dunwale in þan fihte ⁊  
 hadde gode cniþtes.

10 Dunwale him bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 he nom of his ferde ⁊  
 fix hundred cniþtes.  
 of alle þe kennefte ⁊  
 and of þan hardieste.  
 and þus he heom feide ⁊  
 stilliche mid rounne.  
 Nime we þes wepne ⁊  
 þat in þis felde liggeþ.  
 20 of hure fulle ifon ⁊

. . . . . [c. 2.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

pieces! Dunwale in the fight was exceeding keen; the battle was very strong, 'and' very stark, and very long. Dunwale in the fight had knights 'most' good, 'wise and wary,—many they felled *down*!' Dunwale be-thought him what he might do; he took of his army six hundred knights, 'of the highest of all, in combat most hardy [of all the keenest, and of the hardest]; and thus he said to them 'in some his communing [stilly with communing]: "Take we these weapons that 'by this weald [in this field] lie, [of our full foes,] and hold before *our* breasts the broad shields; and go we aside, as *if* we were of their *party*, the while our forces shall

<sup>1</sup> inom *pr. m.*, but *i* *erased*.<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> walde liggeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þenne Stateref flof :	. . . . .
ifeoð ore fæire ſculdef.	. . . . .
fumē <sup>1</sup> on feſte :	. . . . .
hit buh heom wel iqueme.	. . . . .
for þan wepnen heo wullet wenen :	for þan . . . . .
þat þeo <sup>2</sup> beon heore i-ferē.	... we be he . . . . .
We ſcullen ouf bi-rediē :	. . . we to þan kinge :
and flen <sup>3</sup> Rudauc þane king.	Ruda . . . kene.
and feorh rihtef þære :	[c.2.] and flean hi. . . . .
flen þane kīg Statere.	10 and þe king . . . . .
Mid ſtrengðe we ſwulled <sup>4</sup> wenden :	Mid ſtrēgþe we folleþ heom falle :
þurh ure wiþer-iwānnen.	
& fellen oure <sup>5</sup> feondes :	
for alle heo buh fæi.	fo. alle hi beoþ veie.
þus ſpac Dunwale :	
þat waſ þe duʒenede mon.	
& al he iworhte :	And al þus iwroþt <sup>6</sup> :
fwa hiſ word tahte.	aſe Dunwale ʒam tahte.
Heo nomen þa ſeeldes :	Hii nomen þe ſealdef :
þa leien in þā feldes.	20 þat leie in þe feldes.
brade and gode :	brode and gode :
ihelede mid golde.	ileired mid golde.

quickly (vigorously) fight. When Staters flock (host) shall see our fair shields come near, it will be to them well pleasing; they will ween for (on account of) the weapons, that we are their comrades. 'We shall make us ready,' and slay Rudauc the king, and forth-right there slay the king Stater [... we to the king, Rudac the keen, and slay him right there, and the king Stater]. With strength we shall 'pass through our adversaries, and' 'fell our enemies [fell them], for all they shall be dead!' 'Thus spake Dunwale, who was the doughty man,' and all 'he [thus they] wrought, as 'his words taught [Dunwale taught them]. They took the shields that lay in the fields, broad and good, covered with gold; they went to the kings,

<sup>1</sup> cumen?<sup>2</sup> we?<sup>3</sup> At first written scelen, but ce expuncted.<sup>4</sup> ſwulleð? corrected ſullen by ſecond hand.<sup>5</sup> The first letter of oure has been erased.<sup>6</sup> hi wroþt?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo wendē to þan kingen :	hii wende to þan kinge :
þer heo werē on kompen.	þare hii weren on fihte.
þe kingges werē bliðe :	þe kinge weren bliþe :
heo wenden bi þan bordden.	for þan fiht ȝam likede.
heo wenden bi þen ſceldē :	hii wende bi þā ſealdes :
þat hit heore ſcalkes weoren.	þa hit hire men were.
Sone fo Dunwale heom næh com :	Sone fo Dunwale heom neh com :
swa he hæhte flæn heom.	he hehte legge ȝam on.
Slæð heom mid fweorde :	Sleoþ ham mid fwerde :
for alle heo beoð for-fworne. 10	for alle hii beoþ for-fworene.
Rudac heo flowen :	Rudac hii flowen :
& Stater heo nom.	and Stater hii nomē.
& al hene <sup>1</sup> to-liðeden :	and al hine to-limekede :
lim from þen oðere.	leme fram oper.
heoræ ſceaftes weorē ſtrake <sup>2</sup> :	hire ſaftes weren ſtarke :
of hiſ flæſcef heo <sup>3</sup> makeden here	of hiſ fleſſe hii madeðe marke.
Anan heo ferden :	[marce. A non hii verde :
towærd heore iuerē.	touward hire iwerēf.
þa heo to gad <sup>9</sup> en comen :	þo hii to gadere come :
fomed heo on-floȝen. 20	hii fohte hii floȝe.
þa kingges weoren deaðde :	þo kinges weren deaðe :
heore duȝeðe to-dealde.	hire folk to-dealde.
twinfeden cnihtef :	

where they were in *the* 'combat [fight]. The kings were blithe, 'they weened by the bucklers [for the sight pleased them], they weened by the shields, that it were their men. So soon *as* Dunwale came near them, 'so' he ordered 'them to be slain [to lay on them] : "Slay *ye* them with sword, for all they are forsworn !" Rudauc they slew, and Stater they took, and all him dismembered, *one* limb from 'the' other; their 'shafts (spears) were strong, of his flesh they made their mark. Anon they proceeded toward their companions; when they came together, 'united they on-smote [they fought, they slew]. The kings were dead; their people were scattered; 'knights retreated (?)—their honor was fallen

<sup>1</sup> hine?<sup>2</sup> strange *man. pr.* : read *starke*.<sup>3</sup> heo heō *man. pr.*, but heō *struck out by second hand*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

here tir wes at-fallen.

Dunwales mē floȝe<sup>1</sup> ⁊

al þat heo aneh comen.

al þa ferde ⁊

heo falden to grunde.

buten fwulc for-wonde man ⁊

þe mid forwe at-wand<sup>2</sup>. [f. 24. c. 1.] . . . . .

þa hauede Dūwale þif lond ⁊

al bi-ȝeten to his hond.

suððen he wes heh king ⁊ 10 . . . . .

coð hit wes wide of him.

þat was . . . . .

beoð on beoken ⁊

. . . . . itelleþ bokes ⁊

feole feld bifnen.

. . . . . ondres.

þet wes þa eāraſte mon ⁊

and . . . waf þe forſte man ⁊

þe guldene crune dude him on.

þe goldene croune dude him on.

*Corona  
aurea.*

here inne Bruttaine ⁊

her ine Brutaine ⁊

feoððen Brattes hit ieode.

seoþþe Brutus hit hadde.

He makede fwulc grið ⁊

he makede fwulc frið.

monien laȝen gode ⁊

20 He makede lawef gode ⁊

þe lond<sup>3</sup> ſwuððen<sup>4</sup> ſtode.

þat lange ſeoþþe ſtode.

heo makeden<sup>5</sup> ane ſætneffe ⁊

he makede one ſehneffe ⁊

and mid aȝe heo ſemde.

and mid oþe hit ſeide.

low! Dunwales men slew all that they came nigh; all 'the host [those that resisted] they felled to *the* ground, except such wounded men 'that with sorrow escaped. Then had Dunwale obtained all this land to his hand; afterwards he was a noble king, wide it was known of him' (his fame spread wide); 'manifold examples are in books [books tell of *him* many wonders]! 'That [And that] was the first man here in Britain who put on him the golden crown, since 'Britons came to it [Brutus had it]. He made 'such peace, he made such quietness; many' good laws that long afterwards stood; he made a decree, and with oath 'confirmed [said] it,

<sup>1</sup> floȝe *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> & mid wand *man. pr.*<sup>3</sup> long?<sup>4</sup> ſwuððen *man. sec.*<sup>5</sup> makede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe ælc cheorl eæt hiſ fulche ⁊	þat ech man hat hiſ ſolþ ⁊
hæfde grið al ſwa þe king fulf.	hadde griþ alfe he him ſeolf.
Alken farinde mō ⁊	Ech mū þat mihte a-ſteorte ⁊
ʒef flaht <sup>1</sup> oþer hæfde þeofðe <sup>2</sup> idon.	in to one borewe.
and he æt-ſturte in to are burje ⁊	þoh he hadde man iſlaʒe ⁊
þat heo weren iborʒen.	me folde hine borwe.
þēne and auere mare ⁊	þan and euere more ⁊
heo ſwuldē habben are.	he folde habbe ore.
to huſe <sup>3</sup> into hame ⁊	
& habben hiſ æhte.	10
and ʒef æi mō him liðere dude ⁊	
he ſculde dom þolien.	
& þuſ ælkene forme gult ⁊	
þe king ſuf <sup>4</sup> hine for-ʒef.	
þe kig makede monie laʒen ⁊	þe king inakede mani lawes ⁊
þa ʒet beoð on londe.	þat ʒet beoþ in londe.
& alle laʒen gode ⁊	
bi hiſ daʒen ſtode.	
Feowertiwītre he walde þeſ leode ⁊	Fourti ʒer he held þiſ lond ⁊
a bliſſe hit ſtod on hiſ hand.	20 ine bliſſe in hiſ hond.
seoððen dæide þe king ⁊	seoþþe deide þe king ⁊
þa <sup>5</sup> weſ hiſ duʒeðe.	wo waſ hiſ leode.

that each 'churl [man] at his plough should have peace as 'the king [he him]self. 'Each journeying man, if *he* had done slaughter or theft, and he escaped into a burgh, that they should be borrowed (allowed to go free, on finding sureties) [Each person that might escape into a burgh, though he had slain *a* man, men should borrow him]; then and evermore 'they [he] should have mercy; 'to go (?) to *his* home, and have his goods; and if any man did him injury, he should suffer doom (punishment). And thus each former guilt the king *himself* him forgave.' The king made many laws, that yet are in *the* land, 'and all good laws stood in his days.' Forty 'winters [years] he 'governed [held] this land, in bliss 'it stood' in his hand; afterwards the king died—woe was his people! 'Together came his

<sup>1</sup> *ſwiht man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> *þeofðe hæfde?*<sup>3</sup> *ſuſe?*<sup>4</sup> *fulf?*<sup>5</sup> *Sic man pr., but the tail of the þ erased man. sec.: read wa.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

To gadere come hif eorles ⁊  
 & brohten hine to eorðe.  
 inne Lundene burh ⁊  
 feire hine leidē.  
 in are riche temple ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 mid golde heo hine bi-tunden.  
 þe king hauede bi hif wiue ⁊  
 twene sonen on liue.  
 þe ældre hæhte Belin ⁊  
 þe ȝeonggere Brenne. 10  
 þa þreðren iwurðen heom fwahte ⁊  
 þur<sup>1</sup> fele mōne rede.  
 Belin ȝef hif leue broþer ⁊  
 anne dal of hif londe.  
 bi-ȝende þere Humbre ⁊  
 mid mōscipe to halden.  
 norð in to þare sæ ⁊  
 fel þat heo<sup>2</sup> iworðe.  
 þer fore hif mon he bicom ⁊  
 & hærdsumneffe him folde don.  
 Belin heol þif suðlond ⁊ 21  
 & Cornwale on hif hond.  
 & Wales þer forð<sup>3</sup> mid ⁊  
 and faire hit dihte.  
 Fif ȝer heo heolden þus þif lond ⁊

To gadere come his eorles ⁊  
 and leide hine on erþe.  
 ine Lundene ⁊  
 faire hine leide.  
 in one riche temple ⁊  
 of golde hine bi-tunde. [wife ⁊  
**K**ing Dunwale hadde bi hif  
 twei fones alifue.  
 þe heldre hehte Belyn ⁊  
 þe ȝongere hehte Brenne.  
 þeos broþers weren sehte ⁊  
 þorh wise menne lore.  
 Belin ȝef his broþer ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 one deal of his londe.  
 bi-ȝeonde þar Humbre ⁊  
 mid manfipe to . . . .

*Reges.*  
*Belin &*  
*Bre[nnes].*

þar f . . . his man . . . . om ⁊  
 and . . . somneffe him folde don.  
 Belyn held þiff suþlond ⁊  
 and Cornwale in his hond.  
 and Wales þar forþ mede<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 and faire hit dihte.

earls, and 'brought [laid] him 'to [in] earth; in London 'burgh' fairly laid him, in a rich temple 'with [of] gold 'they' him inclosed. 'The king [King Dunwale] had by his wife two sons alive; the elder hight Belin, the younger [hight] Brennes. These 'brethren [brothers] 'became [were] reconciled through 'good [wise] mens counsel. Belin gave his 'loved' brother a part of his land beyond the Humber, with honor to hold, 'north toward the sea, that he should well be; therefore his man he became, and homage should do him. Belin held this south-land and Cornwall in his hand, and Wales there together, and fairly it ruled. Five years they 'held [lived] thus 'this

<sup>1</sup> þurh?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> soðe, *man. pr.*<sup>4</sup> mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; leoue heom wes bi-twune.

and loue ham was bi-twixte.

þet æuere eiþer oðer ⁊

luuede alfe if broþer.

Ah Brennes hauede vuele men ⁊

Ac Brenne hafde luþer men ⁊

hif æðelene heo amerden.

þat hine misflerede.

þeo alche dæie hine larden ⁊

luðere craftes.

þat he sculde wih hif broðer ⁊

þat he solde wid hif broþer ⁊

forewað¹ breken.

breke forewarde.

Anne hird-cniht he hauede ⁊

10 One cniþt he hadde ⁊

þe aht wes on þen weorede.

þe þane balew mæinde ⁊

and þuf spec wih Brenne.

þat þuf to him saide.

Seie me mi lauere ⁊

Sei me mi louere ⁊

leouft alre monne.

leofueft alre manne.

whi þoleft þu þat Belin ⁊

wi þoleft þou þat Brenne² ⁊

þe is þin æene broðer.

þat his þin owe broþer.

hauet swa mochel of þisse lande ⁊

haueþ so mochel of þis lond ⁊

and þu haueft swa lutel.

and þou haueft so lutel.

Nefde ȝe ba enne fader ⁊

20 Nadde ȝeo boþe one fader ⁊

and beie enne moder.

and beine one moder.

beiene of ane cunne ⁊ [f. 24<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

beine of one cunne ⁊

cuð hit if on folke.

cuþ hit his on folke.

Nu stond al þif muchele lōd ⁊

Nou steond al þis mochele lond ⁊

land,' and love was 'between [betwixt] them, 'so that ever-either loved the other as his brother.' But Brennes had 'evil [wicked] men, 'his dignity they marred [who miscounselled him]; 'they taught him each day wicked crafts,' that he should with his brother break covenant. A 'household-'knight he had, 'who was active in the party that the mischief meditated,' 'and thus he spake with Brennes [that thus to him said]: "Say me, my lord, dearest of all men, why sufferest thou, that Belin, who is thine own brother, hath so much of this land, and thou hast so little? Had ye not both one (the same) father, and both one mother, both of one kin? —known it is among all people. Now standeth all this vast land in

¹ forewarde?

² R. Belȝn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a Bailenef <sup>1</sup> aȝere hond.	in Belýnes owene hond.
& þu eræt hiſ mon and iſ cniht ⁊	and þou hert hiſ man and hiſ cniht ⁊
þat iſ woh & na wiht riht.	þat hiſ woþ and noht riht.
Eært þu þenne cheues-boren ⁊	Hert þou þuſ cheuiſ-bore ⁊
þat þu wult beon for-loren.	þat þou wolt beo for-lore.
oþer þu erat ſwa æærh <sup>2</sup> cniht ⁊	oþer þou hart cniht ⁊
þat of londe ne rehcheſt na wiht.	þat of londe ne reccheſt no wiht.
oþer þu þencheſt beo raðe dead ⁊	oþer þou þencheſt beo ſone dead ⁊
& þine duȝeðen al bi-laiuen.	and þine men bi-leſue.
Bi-leaſþetreuweþebi-leſ <sup>3</sup> þene æð ⁊	Bi-leſ þan treuþe bi-leſ þane oþ ⁊
for al þiſ folc iſ ſwiðe wrað.	for al þiſ folk hiſ ſwiþe wroþ. [L 21 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
hercne <sup>4</sup> þine herdes ræd ⁊	herkne þine menne read ⁊
& heo þe wullet helpen.	and hii þe wolleþ helpe.
Hit uſ þicheſt wunder ⁊	Wonder huſ þincheþ ⁊
ȝeſ þu hine nelt awalden.	ȝiſ þou hine n.... .lde.
þu æært muchele betere cniht ⁊	þo. .art moch. . .tere cniht ⁊
to halden comp & iſiht.	to holde werre and eke fiht.
& þu æær muchele ahtere ⁊	and þou har mochele hardiere ⁊
& ec mare hærdere.	and þi ſeolf of mochele mihte.
Cheſlon þu ouer-cōe ⁊	20 Ceſlond þou ouer-come ⁊
and Scotlond him bi-nome.	and Scotlond þou nome.
of Muraine he weſ king ⁊	of Morayne he waſ king ⁊

[C]heſlon.

Belins own hand, and thou art his man and his knight;—that is wrong, and 'no whit [not] right! Art thou 'then [thus] born of a concubine, that thou wilt be destroyed? Either thou art knight 'so mean-spirited' that of land *thou* reckest no whit, either thou thinkest soon to be dead, and quit 'all' thy men. Believe the truth,—believe the oath,—for all this folk is exceeding wrath! Harken to thy 'domestics [mens] counsel, and they will help thee. Wonder 'it' seems to us, if thou wilt not subdue him (Belin); thou art much better knight to hold 'combat [war], and [eke] fight, and thou art much 'braver [hardier], and 'eke more hardy [thyself of great might]. 'Cheſlon [Ceſlond] thou overcameſt, and Scotland [thou] tookeſt 'from him'; of Muraine (Murray) he waſ king, 'and he with

<sup>1</sup> R. Belines.<sup>2</sup> æærȝe man. *pr.*<sup>3</sup> bi-þeſ man. *pr.*<sup>4</sup> The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and he wiht þe ohtliche faht.

eærst þu hine ouer-come ⁊

and feoððen þu hine flowe.

and al hiſ ferde ⁊

þe he brohte to þan eærde.

Ah wel ich hit ileuen ⁊

þat we þe funden leðe<sup>1</sup>.

þ þu þi þanc al for-hele ⁊

wih þine hired-monnen.

Ah for nauer nare teonen ⁊ 10

nulle we þe trukien.

neuer ane siðen ⁊

bi ure quike liuē.

And fær bi ure ræden ⁊

&amp; mid þe þu læden ⁊

tweolue of þine witiȝn<sup>2</sup> ⁊

of þine wifuste monnē.

&amp; fær forh nu to niht ⁊

in to Norewaieȝe forh riht. [c.2.]

to Alfinge kinge ⁊ 20

þu biſt him cume deore.

&amp; gret þu londef king ⁊

and al hiſ leode.

þe king haueð ane dohter ⁊

hine þou aſlowe.

and al hiſ ferde ⁊

þat he brohte to þiſ erþe.

Ac wel ich hit ileue ⁊

þat we þe beo loþe.

þat þou þi þoht hele ⁊

wid þine kniȝtes.

Ac for neuere none teone ⁊

nole we þe bileue.

neuere on siþe ⁊

bi houre cwike liue.

And nou far bi houre reade ⁊

and mid þe þou leade.

twelf of þine wittie ⁊

and wende nou to niht ⁊

into Norþwaie forþ riht.

to Alfing þan king ⁊

him hiſ þin comes deore.

þe king aueþ one dohter ⁊

thee boldly fought, before thou him overcamest; and afterwards' him thou slewest, and all his army that he brought to 'the [this] land. But well I it believe, that we are odious to thee, *in* that thou concealest 'all' thy thoughts from thy 'household-men [knights]. But never for no injury will we 'fail [desert] thee, never one time (once), by our quick lives! And [now] act by our counsel, and with thee lead thou twelve of thy sages, 'of thy wisest men,' and go 'forth' now tonight into Norway forth-right, to Alfing [the] king,—'thou wilt be to him welcome [thy coming will be to him dear]—'and greet thou *the* land-king, and all his people.' The king hath a daughter, 'who is to him very dear [whom he loveth exceedingly] ;

<sup>1</sup> loðe ? leoðe ?<sup>2</sup> witiȝen ?

**MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.**

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe him is fwiðe dure.  
 þide heo to þire bi-houe ⁊  
 to habben to are quene.  
 þenne he fið¹ þe² fwa hende c  
 he þe³ 3eueð þe forð riht.  
 Seoððen 3ern to þan kinge ⁊  
 ƿ he þe læne ferde.  
 to lede to þine lōd' ⁊  
 to balden þine leoden.  
 Bide auer ælcne cniht ⁊  
 þet þu þer bi-3etē mih.  
 for feluere ād for gold ⁊  
 cume mid þe to piſſe londe.  
 & we ſcullen⁴ þe wile ⁊  
 bi-witen þine riche.  
 Derſliche þu ſcalt don ⁊  
 þeos ilka deda.  
 þat hit nute Beli'⁵  
 þe iſ þin a3ene broðer.  
 ah fær fwiðe & cum raðe ⁊  
 for þus we þe radeð⁵.  
 Þenne þu cumeſ faren ham ⁊  
 we ſwulled⁶ beon al fuſe.

þat he loueþ swiþe.  
bid hire to þine biofpe :  
for habbe to cwiene.

miht : alfe sone fo he þe fiht :  
he wole þe hire ʒifue forþ riht.  
Suppen ʒeorn of þan kinge :  
þat he þe aleone ferde.  
to leden to þine londe :  
for boldi þine leode.

10 Bede euerechne cniht :  
þat þu þare bi-ʒete miht.  
for seoluer oþer for golde :  
come mid þe to londe.

Deorneliche pou salt don :  
þes . . . . . [c.2.]  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
20 . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . ne þou . . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .

ask her for thy behoof, to have for 'a' queen. 'When [As soon as] he seeth thee 'knight so fair,' he will give her to thee forth-right. Afterwards ask of the king, that he lend thee *an* army, to lead to thy land, to embolden thy people. Bid every knight, that thou there mayst get, for silver 'and [or] for gold, come with thee to 'this' land, 'and we shall the while take charge of thy kingdom.' Secretly thou shalt do this same deed, that Belin may not know it, who is thine own brother. But go quickly, and come speedily, for thus we thee counsel. When thou comest home, we shall be all ready with

<sup>1</sup> At first written *feiß*, but the *e* expuncted.

<sup>2</sup> Two letters are erased after *pe*; the corrector has also added *nd* in *hende*, and the word *cnihit* in lieu of something erased.

**3 beo?**

<sup>4</sup> fullen man. sec. by erasure.

<sup>5</sup> gradež ?

6 swulleð?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

	mid mochelē ure ferde ⁊	.....le heure ferde ⁊
	to færen ȝeon þan ærde.	.....r al þan erþe.
	to o-wreken þe uppon Beline ⁊	
	þe þe biſmar haued <sup>1</sup> idon.	
<i>Malgod.</i>	þuſ ſpec Malgod ⁊	þ. s ſp. . . . god ⁊
	ſwike he wes ful god.	þat was ſwike god.
	þe oðere him raddē al ſwa ⁊	þ. oþere him radde alſo ⁊
	þer fore hem wroþe <sup>2</sup> wide wa.	þare fore worþe ȝam wide wo.
	þa Brennes hauede ihirde ⁊	þo Brennes hadde ihorde ⁊
	hiſ hirde-manne lare.	10 his cniþtene lore.
	þa gladede iſ mod ⁊	þo gladede hiſ mod ⁊
	þe rad him þuhte ſwiðe god.	þe read him þohte ſwiþe god.
	& ſeide hem þiſ anſware ⁊	and ſeide þeos anſwere ⁊
	after eore rade ich wulle færen.	after ȝoure reade ich wolle fare.
	He greiðede hiſ cnihtes ⁊	He greiþede hiſ cniþtes ⁊
	& feorh færde bi nihttes.	and wende forþ bi niþte.
	ſwa longe þat he bi-com ⁊	ſo long þat he bi-com ⁊
	to Ælſinge kinge.	to Alſing þan king.
	þonne king heo <sup>3</sup> igrette ⁊	þane kīg he grette ⁊
	& hiſ gumen alle.	20 and hiſ gomes alle.
	and þe king him anſwerede ⁊	and þe king him anſwerede ⁊
	ſwiðeliche fæire. [f. 25. c. 1.]	ſwiþeliche faire.
	þa ſpec Brennes ⁊	þo ſpac Brennes ⁊
	& hiſ ærnde abed.	and hiſ herende bed þuſ.

our great host to march over [all] the country, to avenge thee upon Belin, 'who hath done thee disgrace.'" Thus spake Malgod,—traitor 'he [who] was 'full' good! The others counselled him all so (in like manner),—therefore woe worth them wide! When Brennes had heard his 'household-mens [knights] advice, then rejoiced his mind; the counsel seemed to him most good; and *he* said 'to them' this answer: "After your counsel I will act." He made ready his knights, and went forth by night, so long, that he came to 'the' king Alſing. The king he greeted, and all his men, and the king him answered exceedingly fair. Then spake Brennes, and

<sup>1</sup> hauet?<sup>2</sup> worþe?<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he ȝirnde þeos kinges dohter ⁊  
 to habben to are quene.  
 & þe king him ȝette ⁊  
 al þat he ȝirnde.  
 gold & gærfume ⁊  
 feoh & færde.

þa wes Brennef fwiðe bald ⁊  
 on heorte he wes bliðe.  
 þat mæiden he weddede ⁊  
 & nom heo to his bedde. 10  
 Seouenihȝ he wes þære ⁊  
 hit þutte him feoue ȝere.  
 ær he aȝen come ⁊  
 to fæhten wiȝ his broðer.  
 Of witten heo weoren amadde ⁊  
 he<sup>1</sup> hī fwa rædden.  
 Brennef wes in Norwæye ⁊  
 Belin in þisse londe.  
 Beli ihærde fugge ⁊  
 þurh<sup>2</sup> fūme sæg treowe. 20  
 of his broðer wiððinge ⁊  
 and for wulche þinge.  
 & for wulchere neode ⁊

King ich ȝeorne þine dohter ⁊  
 for habbe to cwene.  
 And anon he him ȝeaf ⁊  
 al þat he ȝeornde.  
 gold and garifome ⁊  
 feo and ferde.

þo was Brennes fwiþe bold ⁊  
 and heorte hadde bliþe.  
 þat mayðe he weddede ⁊  
 and nom hire to his bedde.  
 Soueniȝt he was þære ⁊  
 hit þohte him foue ȝere.  
 are he ȝein come ⁊  
 to fihte wið his broþer.  
 Of witte hii weren awed ⁊  
 þat him þuf radde.  
 Brennef was in Norweye ⁊

*Brennes.*

. . . . . [f. 22. c. 1.] *Belin.*  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

his errand 'thus' begged; 'he asked this kings ["King, I ask thy] daughter, to have for 'a' queen; and 'the king [he anon] him granted all that he yearned, gold and treasure, goods and forces. Then was Brennes exceeding bold; 'in [and] heart 'he was [had] blithe; the maiden he wedded, and took her to his bed. Seven nights he was there;—it seemed to him seven years, ere he came back to fight with his brother. They were mad of wit, who him 'so [thus] counselled! Brennes was in Norway, Belin in this land. Belin heard say through some true saying (report), of his brothers marriage, and for what thing, and for what cause he went

<sup>1</sup> *R. þe.*<sup>2</sup> *The last letter h is by second hand, on erasure; apparently þurȝ man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he to Norwæiȝe færde.	. . . . .
Belin hine bi-þohte ⁊	. . . . .
of ſwulchere dede.	. . . . g of . . . . .
& þaſ worde feide ⁊	. . . . . word . . . . .
þe ſæg wes itreouwe.	. . . is mouþ treuwe.
Wa wurðe a þon broðer ⁊	. . . . . e broþ. .
þe bi-ſwikeð þene oðer.	þat bi-f. . . . . þan oþer.
Whær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊	Ware beo ȝeo . . . e eniþ. . s ⁊
whar beo ȝe mine kempen.	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
wahr beo ȝe mine leoue men ⁊ 10	ware be ȝeo mine l. . e men ⁊
nu we ſcullen liðen.	nou we follē wende.
Heo ferden to Humber londe ⁊	Hii verde to Humberlonde ⁊
þer weoren caſtleſ ſtronge.	þar were caſtles ſtrong.
þe caſtleſ heo nomē alle ⁊	þe caſtles hii nomen alle ⁊
& ſtrangede þe walles.	and ſtrangede þe walles.
He lette blauwen bemen ⁊	He lette bloue beomes ⁊
and nam al þa burhwes.	and nomen alle þe borewes.
þa weoren on hiſ broðer londe ⁊	þat weren raþer ⁊
þe he haſde an heonde.	in hiſ broþer honde.
He dude þer inue mæte inoh <sup>1</sup> ⁊	He dude þar ine ⁊
& wepmen and <sup>2</sup> unifoþ. 21	mete to mani manne.
þat me mihte heom walden ⁊ [c.2.]	þat me miþte ȝam witie ⁊
wih Brennes an-walde.	wid Brennes on walle.
Hiſ cnihtes mid hi <sup>3</sup> ſeoluen ⁊	Hiſ cniþtes mid him ſeolue ⁊

to Norway. Belin bethought him of ſuch deed, and ſaid theſe words—‘the ſaying waſ true! [with hiſ true mouth]—“Woe worth ever the brother who betrayeth the other! Where be ye my knights, where be ye my warriors, where be ye my dear men,—now we ſhall *forth* march!” They advanced to *North* Humberland, where were caſtles ſtrong; the caſtles they all took, and ſtrengthened the walls. He cauſed trumpets to be blown, and took all the burghs, that were [before] in hiſ brother’s land, that he had in hand. He placed therein meat ‘enow, and numerous ſoldiers [for many men], that men might defend them againſt Brennes ‘power [on the wall]. Hiſ

<sup>1</sup> The letter h iſ by ſecond hand, on erasure, which haſ alſo added & in the next line.

<sup>2</sup> Redundant ?

<sup>3</sup> Inserted man. ſec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

to þare sæ færden.  
 þar laien bi þan brimme ⁊  
 and bifilichen hit wiften.  
 Brennes wes in Norweȝe ⁊  
 and noht herof nuſte.  
 he wende þat hiſ broðer ⁊  
 nuſte noht of hiſ fære.  
 Leaf he nom at Ælfing ⁊  
 þe wes Norweine king.  
 & he hi ȝef āſwere ⁊ 10  
 A mote þu wel færen.  
 & Delgan mi dohter ⁊  
 þe me iſ fwȝe deore.  
 þiſ under-ſtod þe ȝeonge quene ⁊  
 faren þat heo ſcolde.  
 heo hauede enne leoue-mon ⁊  
 þa heo ſwuȝe ileoued hæfde.  
 þene king of Denemark ⁊  
 þe leof hire weis on mode.  
 he wes ſwiðe god cniht ⁊ 20  
 Godlæc he hahte.  
 þa ſede Dalgan þa quene ⁊  
 in to Denemærke.  
 & guðde<sup>1</sup> Godlacke ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to þare [séé] verde.  
 þar hii leien bi þan brimme ⁊  
 and buſiliche hit wiſte.  
 Brennes was in Norweie ⁊  
 and noht her of nuſte.  
 he wende þat hiſ broþer ⁊  
 nuſte of hiſ fare.  
 Leue he nom of Alſing ⁊  
 þat was Norweyes king.  
 and he him ȝeaf anſwere ⁊ 10  
 Nou mote þou wel fare.  
 and Delgan mi dohter ⁊  
 þat me hiſ ſwiȝe deore.  
 þiſ iſeh þe cwene ⁊  
 fare þat ȝeo folde.  
 ȝeo hadde on lemmon ⁊  
 þat ȝeo loue more þan him. [c. 2.]  
 þane king of Denemarche ⁊  
 þat leof hire was on heorte.  
 he waſ ſwiȝe god cniht ⁊ 20  
 Gutlac he hehte.  
 þo ſende Delgan ⁊  
 in to Denemarche.  
 and cuȝede Gutlac ⁊

*Elſing r[ex].**Delgan.**Gudlæc  
re[x].*

knights with himſelf marched to the ſea, where they lay by the ſhore, and buſily it guarded. Brennes was in Norway, and nought hereof knew; he weened that hiſ brother knew nought of hiſ proceeding. He took leave 'at [of] Alſing, who was Norways king, and he him gave anſwer, "'Ever [Now] mayſt thou well fare! and Delgan, my daughter, who is to me moſt dear!" The 'young' queen 'underſtood [ſaw] this, that ſhe ſhould depart; ſhe had a lover, whom ſhe 'had loved greatly [loved more than him],—the king of Denmark, who was dear to her in 'mind [heart]. He was exceeding good knight, 'Godlac [Gutlac] he hight. Then ſent Delgan 'the queen' into Denmark, and made known to Godlac, 'who was her dear man [whom

<sup>1</sup> cuðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa wes hire gome deore.  
 stille boc runē ⁊  
 heo senden<sup>1</sup> him to ræden.  
 & feiden<sup>2</sup> him þat Brennef ⁊  
 a king of Britaine.  
 hauede heo biwedded ⁊  
 & ihaued heo to bedde.  
 al hire vnþonkes ⁊  
 þer fore hire wes uneðce.  
 and heo he wolden<sup>3</sup> læiden ⁊ 10  
 toward his leoden.  
 næuede heo bute þreo nihte feorft ⁊  
 faren þat heo scolde.  
 Sone hit mæi ilimpen ⁊  
 þanne ihc hunnē liðe.  
 þah þu habben blisse and grið ⁊  
 ne speke ich þe nauere more wið<sup>5</sup>.  
 and ihc sende þe gretinge ⁊  
 of mine gold ringe.  
 þa<sup>6</sup> Godlac isæh þis ⁊  
 wa him wes ful iwif.  
 stille he wes iswoʒen ⁊  
 on his kine-stole.  
 me warp on his nebbe ⁊

þat heo louede swiþe.  
 one deorne lettre ⁊  
 ʒeo sende him to reade.  
 and feide him þat Brennes ⁊  
 a king of Britayne.  
 hadde hire i-wedded ⁊  
 and i-hafd to his bedde.  
 al hire onþonkes ⁊  
 þar fore ʒeo was fori.  
 and he hire wolde lede ⁊  
 toward his londe.  
 nafde ʒeo bote þreo niht forft ⁊  
 faren þat ʒeo folde.  
 So<sup>4</sup> hit mai bi-falle ⁊  
 þat ich hinne wende.  
 and habbe wele and griþ ⁊  
 þe ne speke ich neuere wid.  
 and ich sende þe gretinge ⁊  
 of mine gold ringe.  
 20 þo Gutlac iseh þis ⁊  
 wo him was foliwis.  
 stille he was iswoʒe ⁊  
 on his kine-stole.  
 me warp on his nebbe ⁊

she loved much]; 'secret letters [a private letter] she sent him to read, and said to him that Brennes, a king of Britain, had wedded her, and had 'her' to [his] bed, all against her will; therefore she was 'uneasy [sorry]; and *that* he would her lead toward his land; she had but three nights space, *before* that she should depart.—“Soon it (the time) may befall, 'when [that] I hence go;—yet [and] have 'thou' 'bliss [weal] and peace,—never 'more' may I speak with thee; and greeting I send thee by my gold ring.” When Godlac saw this, woe was he full certainly; still he was in swoon on his throne; men threw on his face cold well water. When the king

<sup>1</sup> sende?<sup>2</sup> feide?<sup>3</sup> wolde?<sup>4</sup> sone?<sup>5</sup> The letter ʒ is by second hand, an erasure.<sup>6</sup> þ man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

cold welle watere.  
 þa þe king wes a-waht ⁊  
 he wes swuþe idraht.  
 he seide forð rihtef ⁊  
 Whar beoð mine cnihtes.  
 fare we swiðe to þare sæ ⁊  
 fele mine dranches.  
 Godlac kig on ueste ⁊  
 mid gudfulle folke.  
 to þere sæ weuden ⁊  
 scipen þer heo funden.  
 makede muchul sæ-flot ⁊  
 and ferden<sup>1</sup> mid streme.  
 to-ȝenes þare hauene ⁊  
 þer Brennes from halde.  
 þa Brennes com i wide sæ ⁊  
 he i-mette his wiðer-iwinne.  
 scip ærne to-ȝen scip ⁊  
 þa hit al to-wōde to scifren.  
 horn aȝen horne ⁊  
 halde þe wacre.  
 þer wes moni breofte ⁊  
 mid brade spere i-þurlud.  
 helmef þe<sup>2</sup> gullen ⁊

cold welles water.  
 þo þe king was a-weht ⁊  
 he was swiþe a-dreþt.  
 he seide forþ rihtef ⁊  
 Ware beo ȝeo mine cniþtes.  
 fare swiþe to þare séé ⁊  
 fele mine kempes.  
 Gutlac king vafte ⁊  
 10 to þare séé wende.  
 he makede þare mochel flote ⁊  
 and ferde mid streme.  
 to-ȝeines þaie fipes ⁊  
 þar Brennes was ine.  
 þo Brennes was in wide séé ⁊  
 he mette his wiþer-iwennes. [f. 22<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  
 sip orn to-ȝein sip ⁊  
 þat hit al to-scēde.  
 20  
 þare was mani breofte ⁊  
 mid brode spere iþorled.  
 helmes þar ȝollen ⁊

was aroused, he was exceedingly afflicted; he said forth-right: "Where be [ye] my knights? Go 'we' quickly to the sea, my good warriors!" Godlac *the* king soon 'with goodly folk' to the sea went; 'there they found ships.' [He] made [there] a great 'sea'-fleet, and went with *the* stream toward the 'haven [ships], 'wherefrom Brennes held *his course* [wherein Brennes was]. When Brennes 'came [was] in wide sea, he met his adversaries; ship ran against ship, *so* that it all 'went to shivers [broke in pieces!];—'beak against beak,—the weaker heeled (sunk)! 'There was many breast with broad spear pierced,—helms there resounded,—knights

<sup>1</sup> ferde?<sup>2</sup> þer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

beornes þer fullen.  
 balluw þer wes riue ⁊  
 Brennef flæh bliue.  
 & Godlac hæld æfter ⁊  
 monie scipen he þer cahte.  
 He ifeh a scip þar hit lað ⁊  
 fulkene wes þat seil-clæð.  
 he clupede to his dringes ⁊  
 Nu forh nu niðinges.  
 þet if þere quene scip ⁊  
 þe uf<sup>1</sup> bi-foren queccheð.  
 halded<sup>2</sup> alle þer to ⁊  
 and 3if 3e hit mawen ifon.  
 æuere mare ich æu leouie ⁊  
 þa wile þa ich leouie<sup>3</sup>. [pen ⁊  
 Mid strengðe heo halden to schi-  
 & þa quene heo igripen. [c. 2.]  
 Godlac floh þa scip-gumen ⁊  
 & alle heo<sup>4</sup> nom þat garfume.  
 æd ladde þa quene Delgan ⁊  
 toward Denemarke anan.  
 he þoðte heo to habben ⁊  
 to hif awere bihoue.  
 & oðer weif hit sæht ⁊

cniþtes þar fullen.  
 balu þar was riue ⁊  
 Brennes fleh bliue.  
 and Gutlac held hafter ⁊  
 mani fipes he þar cahte.  
 He ifeh a fip þar hit lap ⁊  
 of folke was þat seil-cloþ.  
 he cleopede to his dringes ⁊  
 Nou forþ niþinges.  
 10 þat his þare cwene fip ⁊  
 þat vs bi-fore cwecheþ.  
 holdeþ alle þare to ⁊  
 and 3if 3eo hit mæge vunderfo.  
 Mid strengþe hi heoldeto þan fipe ⁊  
 and þe cwene vt grepe.  
 Gutlac floh þe fipmen ⁊  
 and nam al þe garifom.  
 20 and ladde þe cwene Delgan ⁊  
 toward Denemarche.  
 he þohte hire habbe ⁊  
 to hif owe bi-ofþe.  
 ac oþer weief hit sat ⁊

there fell,—woe there was rife! Brennes fled quickly, and Godlac pursued after *him*; many ships he there captured. He saw a ship where it passed, 'silken [of silk] was the sail-cloth; he called to his warriors, "Now forth, 'now' nithings! That is the queens ship, that before us moveth. Go ye all thereto, and if ye may it take, 'evermore I will love you, the while that I live.'" With strength they proceeded to [the] ship, and the queen 'they [out] took. Godlac slew the shipmen, and 'he' took all the treasure, and led the queen Delgan toward Denmark 'anon'. He thought to have her to his own behoof, 'and [but] otherwise it happened

<sup>1</sup> These two words are by second hand, on erasure.

<sup>2</sup> liouie *man. sec.*

<sup>3</sup> haldeð?

<sup>4</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Godlac forh geinde ⁊  
glad he wes on heorte.  
he þohte to habben Delgan ⁊  
to quene of Denemarke.  
ah him com muchel lætting ⁊  
fwa him wes alre lāðest.  
Æft araf a ladlich weder ⁊  
þeostrede þa wolcne.  
þe wind com on weðere ⁊  
and þa sæ he wraðede.  
vðen þer urnen ⁊  
al se cunes<sup>1</sup> þer burnen.  
rapes þer braken ⁊  
bulu<sup>2</sup> wes fullle riue<sup>3</sup>.  
Scipen<sup>4</sup> þer sūken ⁊<sup>5</sup>  
þer þreo & fifti scipen ⁊  
feollen to grunde.  
in þa teonfullle sæ ⁊  
torneden<sup>6</sup> sēailes.  
Godlac hauede a god scip ⁊  
ne gomede him no wiht.  
he hine bi-ðohte ⁊

fone þar after.  
 Gutlac forþ geinde ⁊  
 glad he was on heorte.  
 he þohte habbe Delgan ⁊  
 cwene of Denemarche.  
 ac him com mochel lette ⁊  
 afe him was alre lofeſt.  
 Bi eſte aros a loþliche weder ⁊  
 þuſtrede þe wolkne.  
 þe wind com on wiþere ⁊  
 and þe ſée wreþþede.

þat þe ropes breke ⁊  
and wowe þar was riue.  
Sipef þare ..... [c. 2.]  
.  
.  
.  
.  
.  
.  
...lac .....  
ne g. ....  
..... bi-po...

[soon thereafter]. Godlac forth voyaged—glad he was in heart!—he thought to have Delgan ‘for the’ queen of Denmark, but mickle hindrance came to him, as to him was most hateful. [By] east arose a loathly storm, the welkin darkened, the wind came adverse, and the sea ‘it’ became wrath; ‘there ran the waves as if houses (?) there were burning (i. e. the waves rolled on high like flames of fire), [so that the] ropes ‘there’ brake, [and] woe was [there] full rife! *The* ships there sunk; there three and fifty ships fell to ground (went down); in the raging sea turned *the* sails! Godlac had a good ship,—he gamed him (was merry) no whit;—he be-

<sup>1</sup> tunes? *Nearly the same line occurs at f. 68<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.*

**3 batu ?**

<sup>3</sup> blieue man. pr.      <sup>4</sup> scupen man. pr.      <sup>5</sup> A line, apparently, is here wanting.

**\* The first five letters of this word are on an erasure.**



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

weht he don mihtē<sup>1</sup>.

. . . . .

He igrap ane wi-æxe ⁊

He igrop on ax. ⁊

mucheles and fwiðe scærpe.

he for-heow þænne mæst ⁊

. . . . . þane m. st. ⁊

a-two riht amididen.

a-tw. . . . .

he lette feil and þane mæst ⁊

. . . mast and þane feil ⁊

liðen mid vðen.

. . . . mid þe bieres.

þuſ feide Goðlac ⁊

. . . fa. . . Gutlac ⁊

sære him gromede.

fore him gramede.

Æuer ælc æhte mō ⁊

10 Euer ech aht man ⁊

help þat we libben.

helpi þat we libbe.

þ̅ we comen to londe ⁊

þat we come to londe ⁊

ne recche we on ſwulche leoden.

ne recche we ware.

Heo ferdē mid þon wedere ⁊

Hii verden unid þan wedere ⁊

n<sup>9</sup>ten heo nauere whudere.

nuſten hii neuere woder.

vnder fif dawene ȝeong ⁊

bi fif daiȝene ȝong ⁊

heo comen to þiſſe londe.

hii come to þiſſe londe.

Comen þes kinges cnihtes ⁊

Comē þis kinges cnihtes ⁊

þe þæ ſæ wuſtē. [f. 26. c. 1.]

þat þe ſéé witede.

and nomen Godlac þene king ⁊

and nomen Gutlac þane king ⁊

&amp; Delgā þæ quene.

21 and Delgan þe cwene.

heo ſeiden heom enneſtrōgneræd ⁊ hi ſeide to heom anneſtrōgneread ⁊

Nu ȝe beon alle dead.

Nou ȝeo beoþ alle dead.

ah ȝef ȝe wullen uſ ſeuggen ⁊

ac ȝif ȝeo vs wolleþ ſegge ⁊

ȝet ȝe mawen libben.

ȝet ȝeo maȝe libbe.

thought him what he might do. He grasped a 'battle-axe, 'mickle and very sharp'; he severed the mast in two, right in *the* middle; he let *the* sail and the mast go with *the* waves. Thus said Godlac—sore *it* angered him! "Help, every brave man, that we live—that we come to land—we reckon not 'in what country [where]!" They fared with the weather, they knew never whither; after five days voyage they came to this land. The king's knights came, who guarded the sea, and captured Godlac the king, and Delgan the queen; they said to them an evil speech: "Now ye are all dead! But if you will say to us whence ye are come, and what ye here

<sup>1</sup> mihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

whonene ȝe beð icumene ⁊	wanene ȝe beoþ icome ⁊
& whet ȝe her sohtē.	and wat ȝeo here fecheþ.
Godlac anſwerede ⁊	Gutlac anſwerede ⁊
mid godlichen worden.	mid godliche wordes.
We beoh ſæ-werie men ⁊	We beoþ ſée-weri men ⁊
and we wullet foð ſucgen.	and ſoþ we wolleþ ſegge.
ah nutē næuere þæs gumen ⁊	ac ne cnowe non of þis gomes ⁊
in to whuche lōde heo beoð icume.	ne <sup>1</sup> in woche londe we beoþ icome.
ne þaſ ſtrond we ne cnoweð ⁊	ne þiſ ſtronde we ne cnoweþ ⁊
þe we iſoht habbeð.	10 þat we iſoht habbeþ.
þiſ lon <sup>2</sup> ne þaſ leoden ⁊	
ne wha her lauerd is.	
ne we nuten na þe ma ⁊	ne we neote no þe mo ⁊
þat we ne ſpeken wit ure iſæn.	þoh weſpekewid houre....[f. 23. c. 1.]
Ah ich eow bidde leoue men ⁊	Ac ich ȝou bidde gode man ⁊
ledeð uſ to þæn kinge.	ledeþ vs to þon kinge.
& ich him wulle ſuggē ⁊	and ich him wolle ſeg..
of bliſſen and of ſorwen.	.. bliſſe and of f....
And þa cnihtes heð lædden ⁊	... þe cniþtes h... ..
to heore leod-kinge.	20 .. hire kinge.
Godlac & to <sup>3</sup> quene ⁊	
heore æhte & hiſ iſeren.	
& ſeidē him þat he wes i Britaine ⁊	
i Belin kinges londe.	

'sought [seek], yet ye may live." Godlac answered with goodly words: "We are sea-weary men, and sooth we will say; but 'none of' these men know 'never' in 'to' what land 'they [we] are come, nor this strand *do* we know, that we have sought, 'this land, nor this people, nor who is their lord;' nor know we the more, 'that [though] 'we speak 'not' with our foes. But I pray you, 'dear [good] men, lead us to the king, and I will to him say of bliss and of sorrow.'" And the knights led them to their 'sovereign [king], 'Godlac and the queen, their goods, and his companions, and said to him, that he was in Britain, in king Belins land.' So soon as he

<sup>1</sup> Redundant ?<sup>2</sup> lond ?<sup>3</sup> þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Sone swa he to þā king com ⁊  
 wifliche he clupede hī an.  
 Hail wurh þu Belin king ⁊  
 Brēnes if þi broðer.  
 & ich hatte Godlac ⁊  
 gumenen ich wes lauerd.  
 Denemarkene king ⁊  
 þeof wifman hatte Delcan.  
 Brennes com to Norhweie ⁊  
 to Ælfinge kinge.  
 þe king him ȝef Delcan ⁊  
 þe ȝare wes mi leoue-mon.  
 Sonden commen bi-twenen ⁊  
 þe soðe word me seiden. [c. 2.]  
 whennen Brennes<sup>1</sup> wolde liðen ⁊  
 & mine leoue-mon ledē.  
 To-ȝenes ich him<sup>2</sup> ferde ⁊  
 mid feowerti scipen gode.  
 and mid al swa fele cnihtes ⁊  
 swa þa scipen berē mihten.  
 & ich wulle fuggen þe an wūder ⁊  
 he haueden<sup>3</sup> scipen seouē hundred.  
 And ich bigon strong fæht ⁊  
 and Brennes to flenne.

..... to þane king com ⁊  
 ...liche he cleopede him on.  
 Hayl beo þou Belyn king ⁊  
 Brenne his þi broþer.  
 and ich hote Gutlac ⁊  
 of londe ich was .ouerd.  
 Brenne com to Norweye ⁊  
 to Alfing þan king.  
 and he him ȝef þes womman ⁊  
 þat raþer was mi lemmān.  
 Sonde com bi-twine ⁊  
 þat soþ word me seide.  
 þat Brenne wolde wende ⁊  
 and mi leofman me at-leade.  
 To-ȝeines him ich verde ⁊  
 mid fourti sipes gode.  
 and al so fale cniptes ⁊  
 so þe sipes beren mihte.  
 and ich wolle segge þe a wōder ⁊  
 he hadde sipes soue hundred.  
 And ich bi-gan strong fihte ⁊  
 and Brennef gon to fleonde.

to the king came, wisely he called to him: "Hail be thou, king Belin! Brennes is thy brother, and I hight Godlac; of 'people [land] I was lord, 'king of Denmark;—this woman hight Delgan.' Brennes came to Norway, to Alfing [the] king, [and] 'the king [he] gave him 'Delgan [the woman], that previously was my mistress. Messengers came between, who said me sooth word, 'when [that] Brennes would depart, and 'lead [carry from me] my mistress. Towards him I fared with forty good ships, and 'with' as many knights as the ships might bear. And I will say thee a wonder,—he had ships seven hundred! And I began strong fight, and Brennes

<sup>1</sup> R. Brennes.<sup>2</sup> him ich :<sup>3</sup> hauede ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his men ich awelde ⁊  
 & monie ich aquelde.  
 and þer ich nom Delga<sup>1</sup>.  
 þe ær wes mi leoue-mon.  
 & ich fugge þe to soðe ⁊  
 þat ȝet leueð þi broðer.  
 for he hald to þen londe ⁊  
 & wel com to hauene.  
 And ich isæh þare quene scip ⁊  
 quecchen mid vðen. 10  
 & ich ferden<sup>2</sup> þer æfter ⁊  
 and bi-wan hit mid fæhte.  
 þa wes ich bliðe ⁊  
 on mine quike liue.  
 þat<sup>3</sup> ich wes i wide sæ ⁊  
 wiðer com to-ȝenes.  
 þet weder<sup>4</sup> wes swa wilde ⁊  
 & þa sæ wrædde<sup>5</sup>.  
 and draf me to þisse londe ⁊  
 in to þiſ leode. 20  
 a<sup>6</sup> me do þine milce ⁊  
 for þu eart mihti ouer me.  
 þe king heom lette halden ⁊

his men ich a-welde ⁊  
 and manie ich a-cwelde.  
 and þar ich nam Delgan ⁊  
 þat her was mi leomman.  
 And ich segge þe to soþe ⁊  
 þat ȝet leueþ þi broþer.  
 for he heold to hauene ⁊  
 and wel com to londe.  
 And ich iseh þe cwene sip ⁊  
 seily bliue. 10  
 and ich verde þar after ⁊  
 and won hit mid fihte. [c. 2.]  
 þo was ich blipe ⁊  
 in mine cwike lifue.  
 þo ich was in wide féé ⁊  
 wiþer com to-ȝeines me.  
 þat weder was so wilde ⁊  
 and þe féé wræðpede.  
 and drof me in to þisse londe ⁊  
 ni to þine leode. 20  
 and nou do þine wille ⁊  
 for þou hart mihti ouer me.  
 þe king heom lette holde ⁊

[gan] to flee; his men I conquered, and many I killed; and there I took Delgan, who ere was my mistress. And I say thee in sooth, that thy brother yet liveth, for he held *his course* to 'the land [haven], and came well to 'haven [land]. And I saw the queens ship 'move with the waves [sail quickly], and I went thereafter, and won it with fight; then was I blithe in my quick life! When I was in *the wide sea*, adverse *wind* came against [me]; the weather was so wild, and the sea became wrath, and drove me to this land, into thy country. And [now] do 'to me' thy 'mercy [will], for thou art mighty over me!" The king caused them to be held in

<sup>1</sup> R. Delgan.<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> weder is written twice man. pr., but struck out by a plummet-line.<sup>5</sup> wræðede?<sup>6</sup> and?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

in fwiðe feir' benden.  
 in ane stronge castle ⁊  
 þer he heom wel bi-wifte.  
 Nes hit buten feower wiken ⁊  
 þat þas kinge ifaren weoren.  
 cam Brennes riden ⁊  
 in to Scotte-londe.  
 mid feower hundred schipen ⁊  
 folc þer wes fæie.  
 He fende his boden ⁊      10  
 to Belin his broðer.  
 & bad<sup>1</sup> hine q'cliche ⁊  
 aȝeuen him his quene.  
 & þane kinge Gudlac<sup>2</sup> ⁊ [l. 26<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þe his gumē hauede a-falled.  
 & ȝef he hit nolle ⁊  
 him sal beon þa wurfe.  
 in his lōden ich wulle gon ⁊  
 & flæn al þat ich finde.  
 mid fehte & mid fuſ ⁊      20  
 þis feoreward ich him halde.  
 bute he me wullen<sup>3</sup> ȝeuen ⁊  
 þat ich him to-ȝeurne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in wel faire bendes.  
 in one strongne castel ⁊  
 þare me heom wel wufte.  
 Nas hit bote four wike ⁊  
 þat þis þing i-vare were.  
 com Brēnes ride ⁊  
 in to Scotlonde.  
 mid four hundred sipes ⁊  
 þar was folk feie.  
 He fende his sonde ⁊  
 to Belyn his broþer.  
 and bad hine cwicliche ⁊  
 fende him his cwene.  
 & þane king Gutlac ⁊  
 þat his men a-fulde.  
 And ȝif he hit nolle ⁊  
 him seolf sal beo þe worfe.  
 in his londe ich wolle gon ⁊  
 and flean þat ich finde.  
 mid fihht mid fure ⁊      20  
 and mid oper harmes.  
 bote ich mawe habbe ⁊  
 þat þe ich ȝeorne.

'most [well] sure bonds, in a strong castle—there 'he [men] well guarded them. It was but four weeks that (after) these things were passed, *that* Brennes arrived in Scotland with four hundred ships;—there was folk fated! He sent his messenger to Belin his brother, and bade him quickly 'give [send] him his queen, and the king Godlac, who 'had' felled his men. "And if he will it not, to him[self] shall be the worse! In his land I will go, and slay 'all' that I find, with fight 'and' with fire; 'this condition I *will* him hold [and with other harms], unless 'he will me give what

<sup>1</sup> badd *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> *Originally written* Gudlac kinge, but marked to be transposed. The marks of transposition have subsequently been, without reason, erased.<sup>3</sup> wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& mi londe rûe ⁊  
 & fare to his riche.  
 and aȝeue me mine burȝes ⁊  
 & mine buri gode.  
 castles and toures ⁊  
 þe he me halt a teonen.  
 Forð ferde þaf sode ⁊  
 to Belin king.  
 & feide him þeos ibeod ⁊  
 from Brenne his broðer. 10  
 & Belin him warde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 al þat he ȝefde.  
 þ̃ ne sulde he nauere ibiden ⁊  
 þe while þe he mihte riden.  
 þe<sup>2</sup> aȝan ferde ⁊  
 & feide hit Brenne.  
 Brenne wes swiðe wrað ⁊  
 & bannede iſ<sup>3</sup> ferde.  
 scheldede his ſcalken ⁊  
 al ſe heo to wiȝe<sup>4</sup> foldē. 20  
 folkede his cnihtes.  
 al ſa heo ſcolden fehten.  
 Belin an halue ⁊

and mi lond rume ⁊  
 and fare to his riche.  
 and ȝiue me mine borewes ⁊  
 and mine gode castles.  
 Forþ verde þe fonde ⁊  
 to Belȳn þan kinge.  
 and feide him þef bode ⁊  
 fram Brenne his broþer. 10  
 and Belȳn him wornede ⁊ [f. 23<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 al þat he ȝeornde.  
 þat ne ſolde he hit neuere ibide ⁊  
 þe wile he mihte ride.  
 þe fonde aȝein verde ⁊  
 and tolde hit to Brenne.  
 Brēne was ſwiþe wroþ ⁊  
 and bonnede his ferde.  
 flockede his cnihtes ⁊  
 alſe hii ſolde to fihte.  
 Belȳm<sup>5</sup> on his half ⁊

[I may have that that] I ask 'of him', and my land *he* vacate, and go to his kingdom, and give me my burghs, and my good 'buries [castles], 'castles and towers, that he holds from me in injury.' " Forth went 'this [the] messenger to Belin [the] king, and said to him this command from Brennes his brother; and Belin denied him all that he asked, that he should never [it] abide, the while 'that' he might ride. The messenger went back, and 'said [told] it to Brennes. Brennes was very wrath, and summoned his forces; 'armed his soldiers as if they should to battle,' assembled his knights, as if they should [to] fight. Belin on [his] side 'hastened

<sup>1</sup> warnde ?<sup>4</sup> wite *man. sec.*<sup>2</sup> þe fonde ?<sup>5</sup> *R.* Belȳn.<sup>3</sup> banne his *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hæizede him to-ȝeines.  
 muchel æie wes þære ⁊  
 [Kala]tere. vnder þan wude of Kalatere.  
 þer heo heom imetten ⁊  
 & vuele hem igretten.  
 To-gædere heo comen ⁊  
 heo granedē fone.  
 feondliche heo feohten ⁊  
 bi þeosende heo fellen.  
 Swiðe faht Belin king ⁊      10  
 fwa duden his Bruttes.  
 heo weoren swiðe ohte men ⁊  
 þat æðel heo bi-wunnen.  
 Brennes heom from bæh ⁊  
 and mid his folke he fleh. [c. 2.]  
 al toward þare sæ ⁊  
 mid muchele vnsælðe.  
 & Belin heom æfter ⁊  
 & heo<sup>4</sup> adun leide.  
 fixti þufende ⁊      20  
 he leide to þen gronde.  
 A fchip funde Brēnes ⁊  
 bi þon brimme stondē.  
 he bi-com þer inne ⁊  
 mid his twelf monnen.

com him to-ȝeines.  
 mochel eaye was þar ⁊  
 onder þan wode of Kalater.  
 þar hii heom hii-mette<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and huuele heom igrette.  
 To-gadere hi comen ⁊  
 ad<sup>2</sup> fulle bi þufend.  
 swiþe faht Belym<sup>3</sup> king ⁊  
 fo dude his Bruttus.  
 hii werē swiþe hahte men ⁊  
 þane feld hii a-wonne.  
 Brennes heom fram beoh ⁊  
 and mid his folke he fleþ.  
 al touward þare fée<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 mid mochel vnselþe.  
 and Belyn him after ⁊  
 and adun leide.  
 20    sixti þufend ⁊  
 he leide to þan grunde.  
 A fip funde Brenne ⁊  
 ftonde bi þan brime.  
 he bi-com þar hinne ⁊  
 mid his twelf manne.

[came] against him; much anger was there, by the wood of Kalatere, where they them (each other) met, and evilly they greeted. Together they came, 'they soon approached together (?) ; fiercely they fought,' [and] by thousands 'they' fell! Well fought king Belin—so did his Britons—they were most valiant men, the field they won! Brennes retreated from them, and with his folk he fled, all toward the sea, with much misfortune; and Belin *pursued* after them, and laid 'them' adown;—sixty thousand he laid to the ground! Brennes found a ship standing by the shore; he entered

<sup>1</sup> i-mette?<sup>2</sup> and?<sup>3</sup> R. Belyn.<sup>4</sup> heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ne lædde he na ma ifunde ⁊  
 of alle his monnen.  
 Ouer sæ he ferden<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 in toward Frāce.  
 and þeo for-wundede men ⁊  
 wende into holte.  
 þa al þif wes ifarren ⁊  
 & Brennes wes awæi iflozen.  
 Belin in Euerewic ⁊  
 huld eorlene husting.  
 he bed þat his riche men ⁊  
 rihtne read raddē.  
 whet him weore to dōne ⁊  
 bi þon ilke monne.  
 & bi Godlac kinge ⁊  
 þe huold i bende.  
 For Gudlac him fende word ⁊  
 bi ane wife monne.  
 þat if he him wold leoðien ⁊  
 of laðe his benden.  
 þat he wolde hif mon beon ⁊  
 mid alle his mon-ueorde.  
 & he him wolde ȝeuen al þat gold ⁊ a . . . . . wolde ȝifue al . . . . .  
 þe he haueden<sup>2</sup> i Denemark lond. þat he hadde in De . . marches lond.

ne ladde he na more ⁊  
 of alle his folke.  
 ouer féé he verde ⁊  
 in touward F<sup>n</sup>ce.  
 þo Belin in Euerwick ⁊  
 heold eorlene husting.  
 he bad þat his wife men ⁊  
 rihtne read him radde.  
 wat him were to donde ⁊  
 of one soche māne.  
 þat Gutlac his ihote ⁊  
 þat ich habbe in bende.  
 For Gutlac him fende word ⁊  
 bi one wife manne ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þat ȝif . . him wolde gripie ⁊  
 of his lope bendes.  
 he wolde his man . . .  
 . . . .lle his mihte.

therein with his twelve men ;—no more he led 'safe' of all his 'men [folk] !  
 Over sea he fared, in toward France ; 'and the wounded men went into *the*  
 wood. When all this was passed, and Brennes was fled away,' [Then] Belin  
 held *a* husting of earls, in York. He commanded that his 'rich [wise] men  
 should advise [him] right counsel, what were him *best* to do 'with the same  
 man, and with Godlac *the* king [of one such man that Gutlac is named],  
 that [I] 'hold [have] in bonds. For Godlac sent him word by a wise man,  
 that if he would him free from his hateful bonds, 'that' he would be his  
 man, with all his 'people [might], and he would give him all the gold that

<sup>1</sup> ferde ?<sup>2</sup> hauede ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ælcche ȝere him fenden ⁊  
 þreo þufund pundē.  
 her to him wolden<sup>1</sup> finden ⁊  
 ȝifeð of his gilde.  
 wið þon þe he lette ſckere ⁊  
 hine & hiſ ifere.  
 & hiſ leoue-mon ſwa deore ⁊  
 to Denemark leoden.  
 Belin king him ȝette ⁊  
 þ forward þat he ȝerde<sup>3</sup>. 10  
 and freoliche hine lette faren ⁊  
 and alle hiſ iueren. [l. 27. c. 1.]  
 Belin hauede þeo geſeles<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 & þa ȝeuen gode.  
 & hiſ monræidene ⁊  
 mid monſchipe biwīnen<sup>5</sup>.  
 & Gudlac ledde forh ⁊  
 þa wiſmon ſwiðe fæire.  
 & he heo bohte ſwiðe deore ⁊  
 bruken he heo þohte. 20  
 Belin huld þaſ riचे ⁊  
 wel feole ȝere.  
 & he ſwiðe freolic ⁊  
 al hiſ folc he ladde.

and eche ȝere him fende ⁊  
 þreo þufend punde.  
 Her to ich wolde him ȝilde ⁊  
 hoſtages of mine childe.  
 wið þan þat he lete ſcere ⁊  
 me an. nine<sup>2</sup> fere.  
 an mi lemman ⁊  
 to Denemarche lede.  
 Belȝn king g<sup>ant</sup>ede ⁊  
 al þat he ȝornde.  
 and freliche hine lette vare ⁊  
 and al hiſ i-veres.  
 Belȝn haſde þe hoſtages ⁊  
 and þe ȝeftes gode.  
 and hiſ manradene nam ⁊  
 mid māſipe þan meſte.  
 and Gutlac forþ ladde ⁊  
 þiſ womman þat was hende.  
 he hire deore bohte ⁊  
 for brouke hire he þohte.  
 Belȝn heold þeſ riचे ⁊  
 fale ȝer in bliſſe.

he had in Denmark's land, and each year him send three thousand pounds; hereto 'would him find [I will him yield] hostages 'for his tribute [of his children], on condition that he let 'him [me] and 'his [my] companions depart, and 'his [my] mistress 'so dear' to Denmark lead. King Belin granted 'him' 'the covenant [all] that he asked, and freely let him go, and all his companions. Belin had the hostages, and the good gifts, and [took] his homage, with honor 'acquired [the most]; and Godlac led forth 'the [this] woman 'most [that was] fair, 'and' he bought her 'very' dear, [for] to enjoy her he thought! Belin held this realm 'well' many years [in

<sup>1</sup> wolde?<sup>2</sup> mine?<sup>3</sup> ȝernde?<sup>4</sup> ȝeueles *man. pr.*<sup>5</sup> biwūne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he makede fwiðe god grið ⁊  
 his gumen hit wel heoldē.  
 þa weoren i þiffere leode ⁊  
 laȝen fwiðe gode.  
 & al leouede þeone king ⁊  
 þe quic wes an londe.  
 þa hauede Belin an heond ⁊  
 al Brutteines lond.  
 he ferde ȝeond al ⁊  
 & lawen sette.  
 He scawede þa wuodes ⁊  
 & þa wildernes.  
 meduwen and mores ⁊  
 & þa hæȝe muntas.  
 burwes and tunes ⁊  
 & al hit ȝeorne bi-hold.  
 þe king hine bi-ðohte ⁊  
 whet he don mihte.  
 He bigon ane stræte ⁊  
 muchele & fwiðe græte.  
 feiȝer & fwiðe long ⁊  
 þurhut al þis kinelond.  
 & þe king and his folc ⁊  
 Fosse heo clupedē.

10

20

þo weren in þiffe londe ⁊  
 lawef swiþe gode.  
 and alle louede þane king ⁊  
 þat cwick was in londe.  
 þo hadde Belȝn an hond ⁊  
 al Brutaynes lond.  
 he verde ouer al ⁊  
 and þe lawes sette.  
 He fewede þe wode ⁊  
 and þe wildernes.  
 medewes and þe mores ⁊  
 and þe faire wateres.  
 borewes and tounes ⁊  
 and al ȝeorne bi-heold.  
 þ<sup>1</sup> king hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he . . . . .  
 He bi-gon ane stret ⁊  
 mochel . . . . . gret.  
 . . . . . swiþe . . . .  
 þorh hut . . . . s kine . . .  
 and þe k . . . and his . . . c ⁊  
 Fosse hine cleopede.

Belin.

[f. 24. c. 1.]

Fosse.

bliss], 'and he very freely all his folk ruled; he made peace most good—his men well it held!' Then were in this land laws exceeding good, and all *thing* loved the king, that was alive in *the* land. Then had Belin in hand all Britains land; he went over all *the country*, and established [the] laws. He viewed the woods and the wilderness, *the* meadows and [the] moors, and the 'high mountains [fair waters], *the* boroughs and towns; and all *he* beheld it attentively. The king bethought him what he might do. He began a street, mickle and very great, fair and very long, throughout all this kingdom; and the king and his folk called it Fosse. It lies out of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Heo lið hut of Toteneis :  
 a þet cume to Catenes.  
 Toteneis is in Cornwale :  
 Cateneis in Scot-dale.

He . . . ut of Totenas :  
 forte come . . . atenas.

An oðer stret he madeð fwiðe . n oþer he ma . . . e hendi :  
 hendi :

from Suð-hamtone to Seit Deuwi. fram Supham . . ne to Seint Dauȝ.  
 Seodðe<sup>1</sup> he madeð þe þridde : Suppe . . madeð þe þridde :  
 þe kærð þis lond amide. þat carð þat lond a-midde.  
 þa þeos stræt weoren idon : 9 þo þes stredes weren idon :  
 þa leide þa king heom læȝen on. þo leide þe king lawes on.  
 þat wha swa i þen stræten breken<sup>2</sup> þat wo in þan stredes breke grið :  
 grið : [c. 2.]

þe king him wolde bi-nimen his lif. þe king him wolde bi-nime his lif.  
 ah wha swa oðerne imette þer : ac wofe oþerne imette :  
 fæire hine ig\*ætte. faire hine grette.

þis weoren þeos kinges strætte : þis weren þe kinges stredes :  
 þe ich i-kenned habbe. þat ich habbe i-nemnid.

I Frænce wes Brennes : **I**N F<sup>a</sup>n<sup>c</sup>e was Brennes :  
 þe wes þeos kinges broðer. 18 þat was þeos kinges broþer.  
 on his heorte he hæuede grome : on his heorte he hadde grame :  
 on his mode muchele fcoë. [lond : on his mode mochel fame.  
 þat he hæuede i-loren his kine- þat he hadde his londe ilore :  
 and his quene þe he leouede. and his cwene deore.

Totnes until it comes to Caithnes. 'Totnes is in Cornwall, Caithnes in Scot-dale.' Another 'street' he made 'very' handy, from South-Hampton to Saint Davids. Afterwards he made the third, that divided 'this [the] land in *the* midst. When these streets were made, then laid the king laws on 'them'; that whosoever should break *the* peace on the streets, the king would deprive him of his life; but whoso should meet other 'there,' fair *he* should greet him. These were 'this [the] king's streets that I have 'made known [named]. Brennes was in France—who was this king's brother—in his heart he had anger, in his mind much shame, that he had

<sup>1</sup> Seodðe?<sup>2</sup> breke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& him swiðe scomede ⁊  
 þat he swa i-scend wes.  
 He wunede inne France ⁊  
 mid his tweolfe iferen.  
 he herde þon king ⁊  
 & wel him iquēde.  
 & al þa Frenſce leodē ⁊  
 fwiðe heo louedē<sup>1</sup> Brenne.  
 For Brennef bi-ȝet muchel feoh ⁊  
 & feire hit dælde.  
 nes he noht ȝælpinde ⁊  
 ah he wes geue-cuſti.

he wes þer swiðe oht mon ⁊  
 & æðele weore his deden.  
 & him þer ofte wel ilomp ⁊  
 þer fore he wes þe leofef.  
 þa he wes þere wel cuð ⁊  
 & ouer al i-cnawen.  
 & þe king hine leouede ⁊  
 & al his leoden.  
 þa nom he his iferē ⁊  
 & bi-fohte þeos folkef kīg.  
 þat he him ſculde fulſte ⁊

He wonede in France ⁊  
 mid his twealf veres.  
 he ſaruede þan kinge ⁊  
 mid halle his mihte.  
 þat he and al his leode ⁊  
 lofuede hine ſwiþe.  
 For Brenne bi-ȝet mocheſ feo ⁊  
 and faire hit dealde.  
 10

he was þar oht man ⁊  
 and gode were his dedes.

þo he was þare wel cuþ ⁊  
 and oueral icnowe.  
 and þe king hine lofuede ⁊  
 and alle his leode.  
 20

þo bad he þan kinge ⁊ [c. 2.]

lost his 'kingdom [land], and his queen 'that he loved [dear]; 'and greatly *it* shamed him, that he was so disgraced'. He dwelt in France with his twelve companions; he served the king 'and pleased him well [with all his might], 'and all the French [*so* that he and all his] people loved 'Brennes [him] exceedingly. For Brennes obtained much wealth, and distributed it fair; 'covetous he was not, but he was liberal of gift'; he was there a 'most' brave man, and 'noble [good] were his deeds, 'and there *it* often happened well to him—therefore he was the *liefer!*' When he was there well famous, and known over all, and the king loved him, and all his people,—then 'took he his companions, and' 'besought the king of this people, that he should assist him [prayed he the king for

<sup>1</sup> louedē is added in the margin by a later second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid hif gode folke.

hif lond to biȝetene ⁊

of Belin hif breoðer.

þe king him bi-hette ⁊

and wel hit him ȝette.

þa beað he leaue ⁊

&amp; he furðer lað.

to Segwine duc ⁊

þe lauerd wes of Burguine.

& of þen Brutlonde ⁊ [L 27<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]

þe if bi-ȝeonde sæ stronde.

Feire he igrette þeone duc ⁊

þa he hif grið sohte.

he feide þat he him wolden<sup>1</sup> hæren ⁊

and halden hine for herra.

leofliche him buwen ⁊

&amp; halden hine for lauerd.

þe duc þer fore fain wef ⁊

&amp; hine fæire on-feng.

Brennes wes fwiðe hende ⁊

hif hap wef þe betere.

Brennes cuðe on hundef ⁊

Brennes cuðe an hauekes.

he cuðe mid hif honden ⁊

healp his lond to winne.

þe king him bi-hehte ⁊

and wel hit ilaſte.

. . . . . e leue ⁊

and forþere wend..

to þan duk Segwýne ⁊

louerd of Borgoýne.

and of þan Brutlonde ⁊

þat his bi-ȝeonde ſee ſtronde.

Fair he grette þane duc ⁊

þo he his grið sohte.

he feide awolde<sup>2</sup> him fareuý ⁊

and habbe for herre.

þe duk þar fore glad was ⁊

and onderfeng him deore.

Brennes was fwiþe hende ⁊

þar fore he was þe leouere.

Brennes cuþe of hundes ⁊

Brennes couþe of hauekes.

he couþe mid his honde ⁊

*Seguinus*  
*d[ux].*

help] 'with his good folk,' to 'obtain [win] his land 'of Belin his brother'. The king promised *it* him, and well it 'him granted [fulfilled]. Then took he leave, and 'he' proceeded further, to Seguin [the] duke, 'who was' lord of Burgundy, and of the Britain that is beyond *the* sea-strand. Fair he greeted the duke, when he sought his protection. He said that he would him serve, and 'hold him [have] for master, 'lovingly bow to him, and hold him for lord'. The duke was therefore glad, and received him favorably. Brennes was very accomplished—'his hap was the better [therefore he was the liefer]! Brennes knew of hounds, Brennes knew of hawks; he knew

<sup>1</sup> wolde?<sup>2</sup> he wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hanlie þa harpe.  
 þurh hiſ hænde craftes ⁊  
 hiſd-men hine leouede.  
 & hiſ lauerd alſe wilcume ⁊  
 ſwa he weoren<sup>1</sup> hiſ aȝene func.  
 þe duc hauede æne dohter ⁊  
 þe him wes ſwiþe deore.  
 ah he neuede nenne fune ⁊  
 þer fore he wes ſari.  
 þe duc bi-ſæh a Brenne ⁊ 10  
 þe hauede bodi hende.  
 & him to ſeide ⁊  
 mid ſohfeſte huȝe.  
 Brennes þu ært hende ⁊  
 & þu ært hæh iboren.  
 & þu æart cniht ſwiðe god ⁊  
 & þu æart me iqueme.  
 þu come ouer ſtreme ⁊  
 þu eart kinges iſtreonne.  
 þu æart me ſwiðe iliðe ⁊ 20  
 & ich þe leouie ſwiðe.  
 Al þat ich þ' bi-hate ⁊  
 ich hit þe wulle halden.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

handeli þe hearpe.  
 þorh hiſ hendi craftes ⁊  
 alle men hine lofuede.  
 and mid hiſ loud alſe wilcome ⁊  
 alſe hiſ oȝene ſone.  
 þe duk adde one doht<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þat he louede ſwiþe.  
 ac he nadde nanne ſone ⁊  
 þar fore he was ſori.  
 þe duk bi-held Brenne ⁊ 10  
 þat was a bodi hende.  
 and thus to him ſaide ⁊  
 mid ſopfaſt oþe.  
 Brennes þou art hende ⁊  
 and of heȝe cunne.  
 and þou art cniht ſwiþe god ⁊  
 þou hart me icweme.  
 20 þou hart me ſwiþe liþe ⁊  
 and ich þe lofuie ſwiþe.  
 Al þat ich þe bi-hote ⁊  
 ich hit wolle holde.

with his hands to handle the harp; through his handicrafts *the* courtiers [all men] loved him, and [with] his lord *he was* as welcome as if 'he were' his own son. The duke had a daughter, 'who was to him very dear [whom he loved greatly], but he had no son,—therefore he was sorry! The duke 'looked on [beheld] Brennes, who 'had [was in] body fair, and [thus] to him said with soothfast oath: "Brennes, thou art fair, 'and thou art high (nobly) born [and of high kin], and thou art knight most good, 'and' thou art to me pleasing. 'Thou camest over *sea*-stream, thou art kings progeny,' thou art to me very obedient, and I love thee greatly! All that I promised thee I will well hold it 'to thee'; I will give thee my daughter, who is to me most

<sup>1</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ich wulle ȝeuen þe mine doht<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 þa me is swiþe deore.  
 & æfter mine dæie ⁊  
 al mi drihliche lond.  
 for wel hit luuieð ⁊  
 alle mine burnes.  
 þat hit þuſ beo idon ⁊  
 and þ þu þiſ vnder-fon. [c. 2.]  
 þa anſwerede Brennes ⁊  
 mid beienliche wordē.  
 Ich hit þankie þe ⁊  
 & alle þine þeode.  
 for eouwer muchele wurhchipe ⁊  
 wel þat<sup>1</sup> ȝe me vnnē.  
 Al þis wes idon ⁊  
 alſe þe duc demde.  
 bliſſe was on hiſde ⁊  
 þeo Brennes þiſ mæide nom.  
 mid muchelere wurhſchipe ⁊  
 he wunede mid þan ducce. 20  
 þa þat forme ȝer ⁊  
 wharð forð igan.  
 þa weſ þe duc dead ⁊

ich wolle ȝifue þe mine dohter ⁊  
 þat his me swiþe deore.  
 and after mine daiȝe ⁊  
 al mi lond riche.  
 for wel hit likeþ ⁊ [f. 24<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 alle mine beornes.  
 þo anſwerede . . . . .  
 mid mildeliche wo.des.  
 Ich hit þonkie þe ⁊  
 and alle þine cnihtes.  
 for ȝoure mochele worſipe ⁊  
 þe god þat ȝe me wollep.  
 Al þis was idemde ⁊  
 alſe þe duk ſeide.  
 Brenne þis mayde nam ⁊  
 mid worſipe mochele.  
 and he wonede mid þan duke ⁊  
 half þat ilke ȝere.  
 þa þe ȝer was al agon ⁊  
 þo was þe duk dead.

dear, and, after my day, all my 'noble [rich] land. For all my barons 'approve [like] it well, 'that it thus be done, and that thou this receive.'" Then answered Brennes with 'humble [mild] words: "I thank thee for it, and all thy 'people [knights], for your great worship, 'that ye well grant to me [the good that ye will to me]." All this was 'done [deemed] as the duke 'deemed [said],—'bliss was in the court!' Brennes 'then' took (wedded) this maid with much honor, [and] he dwelt with the duke [half the same year]. When the 'first' year was 'forth [all] passed, then was the duke dead, and Brennes 'had his dominions; [took the kingdom in

<sup>1</sup> þa *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Brennes hauede his duweðe. and Brennes nam þe cunde ⁊

to his owene honde.

al þon folk he wes leof ⁊

and al þat folk he was lef ⁊

afe heore aȝene lif.

alfe hire owene lif.

for he heold swiþe god grið ⁊

&amp; glæd wes wið his monnen.

He hauede swiðe mucchel lond ⁊ He hafde swiþe mochel lond ⁊

þat al stod an his hond.

þat al stod on his owene hond.

and he hæfde a swiðe god wif ⁊

and he hadde a wel god wif ⁊

&amp; he heo leouede alfe his lif. 10

and hire louede alfe his lif.

Wið inē a lut ȝeren ⁊

Bi one stunde ⁊

Brennes hine bi-ðohte.

Brennes hine bi-þohte.

an his broðer Belin ⁊

hou his broþ<sup>9</sup> Belyn ⁊

þe his lōd bi-nom him.

his lond hadde bi-nome him.

He fende his fonde ⁊

He fende his fonde ⁊

ȝeond Burguine londe.

oueral Borgoynnes londe.

and wide and fide ⁊

he somnede ferde.

þe ferde wef swa muchel ⁊

þo þe ferde was so mochel.

þat heo wes vnimete.

20 þat ȝeo was onimete.

in to Normandie he com ⁊

in to Normandie he com ⁊

and þer he þa sæ nom.

and þar he þe see nom.

&amp; he ferde mid funde ⁊

and he verde mid ifunde ⁊

in to piſſe londe.

in to piſſe londe.

Brennes bæh a þ̅ lond ⁊

his own hand, and] to all the folk he was dear as their own life, 'for he maintained peace most good, and was mild with his men.' He had very much land, that all stood in his [own] hand, and he had a 'very [well] good wife, and 'he' loved her as his life. 'Within a few years [After a time] Brennes bethought him 'of [how] his brother Belin, 'who [had] deprived him of his land. He sent his messengers over [all] Burgundys land, [and far and wide he assembled forces. When] the army was so great, that it was innumerable, into Normandy he came, and there he took the sea (embarked), and he proceeded with safety into this land. 'Brennes descended on the land with his forces. Messengers came to Belin, who



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid hif leode-ferde.

Sonde cō to Belin<sup>1</sup> ⁊

þa him soð sæide.

þat Brennef his broðer ⁊

hefde isoht his riche.

mid vnimete ferde ⁊

icommen to hif ærde.

Belin lette beoðe ⁊

ȝeond al hif londe.

and bæd al þa kempen ⁊ 10

þe wið inne fæ wuneden. [(f. 28. c. 1.)] þat in þa .. wonede.

þat heo comen to hif neode ⁊

to driuen vt þa vnloden.

ȝærwe wes þat ferde ⁊

&amp; forð warð ifufede.

heo comen swa næhi ⁊

þere twā ferden<sup>2</sup>.

þa ȝet leouede þa alde quene ⁊

a wifmon wis and kene.

heo wes ihaten Tonuenne ⁊ 20

ho<sup>4</sup> iber Belin.

Sonde com to Belȳn ⁊

þat him soþ faide.

þat Brēnes his broþer ⁊

hadde isoht hif riche.

mid onimete ferde ⁊

icome . . . . .

Belȳn fende . . . . .

ouera. . . kine-lond.

.nd bad a. his kem. . .

þat in þa .. wonede.

. . . hii comen . . . . . neode ⁊

to driuen vt þan .. leode.

ȝaru was þe ferd. ⁊

and hii forþ w. rd fufde.

. . . þar ȝam bi-tw. . e ⁊

bote . . . mile.

þe<sup>3</sup> leued hire mod. .

þat was a womman ke. .

ȝeo was ihote Towenne ⁊

ȝeo bar Belȳn and Brenne.

þeos olde cwene was so wif ⁊

[c. 2.]

Tonuenne  
Regina.

said to him sooth, that Brennes, his brother, had sought his realm, with innumerable host *had* arrived in his land. Belin 'caused *men* to be summoned [sent his messengers] over all his 'land [kingdom]; and bade all 'the [his] warriors that 'within sea [in the *land*] dwelt, that they should come to his need, to drive out the strangers. Ready was the army, and forward [they] marched; 'they came so nigh the two hosts [there *was* between them but *a* mile]. Then yet lived 'the old queen, [her mother, who *was*] a woman 'wise and 'keen; she was named Tonuenne; she bare Belin [and Brennes. This old queen was so (very) wise] 'and' that she well shewed;

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first Breline, but two letters expuncted.*<sup>2</sup> *Two lines are probably here wanting to make the sense complete.*<sup>3</sup> þe ȝet?<sup>4</sup> heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þat heo wel cudde<sup>1</sup>.  
 heo nom hire on anne curtel ⁊  
 þe wef fwiðe to-toren.  
 hire hem heo up i-tæh ⁊  
 hire cneon he wes fwiðe nehi.  
 heo eode on hire bare fotē ⁊  
 al heo hit dude for gode.  
 Heo com to þere ferde ⁊  
 þe icumen wes to pißfere eærde.  
 heo æxede æfter Brenne ⁊ 10  
 þer he wes bi ferde.  
 þer he hine wepnede ⁊  
 alse he to fihte þeohte.  
 & alle his burnes ⁊  
 duden on heore burnen.  
 swa leonge me hine<sup>2</sup> tahte ⁊  
 þat heo him to com.

Vfenen heo him orn ⁊ [nom<sup>3</sup>. To him þe cwene orn ⁊ [nom.  
 bi-twixen hire ærmes heo hine bi-twixte hire harmes 3eo hine  
 ofte heo hine clupte ⁊ 20 ofte 3eo hine clupte ⁊  
 & ofte heo hine custe.  
 and ofte 3eo hine custe.

þat 3eo wel cudde.  
 3eo nam hire an on cuertel ⁊  
 þat was al to-tore.  
 þane hem 3eo vp teh ⁊  
 to hire cneon wel neh.  
 3eo eode on hire bare fot ⁊  
 alle 3eo dude for god.  
 3eo com to þare ferde ⁊  
 þat icome was to piße erþe.  
 3eo axede after Brenne ⁊  
 ware he were ine.  
 Me hire tehte ware him wepnede ⁊  
 alse he to fihte folde.  
 and alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 dude an hure burnes.  
 to hire sone leofue.

she took on her a kirtle that was 'much [all] tattered; 'her [the] hem she up drew, to her knees 'it was 'very [well] nigh; she walked on her bare feet—she did 'it' all for good. She came to the host that was come to this land, she asked after Brennes, where 'by *the* army [in] he was; [men directed her] where 'he' weaponed him, as *if* he 'thought *to* [should] go to battle; and all his knights put on their cuirasses. 'So long men directed her, that she came to him'. Towards him 'she [the queen] ran, 'between [betwixt] her arms she took him, oft she embraced him, and oft she kissed him, [and these words said to her beloved son]: "Ah! what wilt thou,

<sup>1</sup> A line again is here deficient, as is apparent from the context and the punctuation.

<sup>2</sup> hire?

<sup>3</sup> inom *pr. man.*, but *i* erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

A whet wult þu Brenne?   
 whet wult þu balwe menge.   
 ȝif þu scalt<sup>1</sup> þine broðer?   
 ne biſtz<sup>2</sup> þu neuer oðer.   
 ne beon ȝit bute tweien?   
 mine funē ȝit beoð beien.   
 Biðenc o ðire mōſſchipe?   
 bi-ðnc<sup>3</sup> o ðire moder.   
 bi-ðenc a mire lare?   
 þu eært mi bærn deore. 10   
 Loka her þa tittef?   
 ꝥ þu fuke mid þine lippef.   
 lou<sup>4</sup> war hire þa wiſmon?   
 þa þe a ðaſ weoreld iðær. [c. 2.]   
 leo wær hef þa wombe?   
 þe þu læie inne ſwa longe.   
 leo war here þa ilke likæ?   
 ne do þu me neule þane ſcome.   
 þat ich for þine þinge?   
 mid ſæxe me of-ſtinge. 20   
 Nu hit if vmbe ſeoue ȝere?   
 þat þu weren<sup>5</sup> here.   
 and al forewarde þu breke?

A wat wolt þou Brenne?   
 wolt þou ſake mēge.   
 ȝif þou flealt þine broþer?   
 ne biðeſt þou neuere oþer.   
 ne be ȝe bote tweie?   
 mine ſoneſ ȝeo beoþ beȝe.   
 Bi-þench in þine manſipe?   
 bi-þench . . . ne moder. [L25.c.1.]   
 bi-þench in mine lare?   
 þou hart mi ſo . . . . .   
 Loke here þe tittef?   
 . . . ou ſoke mid þine lippef.   
 . . . ar her þe wombe?   
 þat . . . leȝe ine longe.   
 lo war . . . . lȝcame?   
 ne do þou me . . . . re þane ſame.   
 þat ich . . . þine þinge?   
 mid c.ife me . . .   
 Nou hit hiſ ſeoue ȝer?   
 .at þou nexſt were her.   
 and forewarde þou breke?

Brennes? 'What' 'mischief [strife] wilt thou mingle? If thou slayest thy brother, never mayst thou expect another; ye are but twain, my sons ye are both. Think of thine honor,—think of thy mother,—think on my counsel,—thou art my 'dear' 'child [son]. Look (behold) here the teats that thou suckedst with thy lips; 'lo! where here the woman that bore thee into this world'; lo! where here the womb that thou layest in 'so' long; lo! where here the same body,—do thou never to me the shame, that I for thy conduct with weapon slay myself! Now is it 'about' seven years, that (since) thou [last] wert here, and 'all' covenant thou brakest toward

<sup>1</sup> flealt?<sup>2</sup> This word is by the second hand, sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> R. bi-ðenc.<sup>4</sup> A letter has been erased after lou, apparently k.<sup>5</sup> were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

toward þine breoðer.  
 þu weore his mon bi-cumen ⁊  
 and he þe leouede al fo hif sone.  
 aðeſ þu him ſwore ⁊  
 ſwiken þat þu noldeſt.  
 þu haueſt woh & haued<sup>1</sup> riht ⁊  
 þat iſ þe ſwiþe<sup>2</sup> muchel pliht.  
 & ouer ſæ þu liðe ⁊  
 al buten læue.  
 to Alſinge kinge ⁊  
 & nome hif doht<sup>3</sup> ȝeōge.  
 Swa þu woldeſt mid ferde ⁊  
 faren to þiſſen ærde.  
 and don þe ſeoluen biſemar ⁊  
 fehten wit pine broðer.  
 ȝiſ Denemarkene kīg ⁊  
 idrecched þe neuede.  
 & ſuððen þu come ⁊  
 and herm her iuore<sup>3</sup>.  
 & æſ<sup>4</sup> wendeſt ouer ſæ ⁊  
 & nu þu ært ſel icumen.  
 Nu þu æart londes weldent ⁊  
 & uſ ſcal<sup>5</sup> beon þe wurfe.

touward þine broþer.  
 þou were his man bi-come ⁊  
 and he þe loſuede alſe his sone.  
 oþeſ þou him ſwore ⁊  
 ſwike þat þou him noldeſt.  
 þou aueſt woþ and he aueþ riht ⁊  
 þat hiſ to þe a lodlich ſiht.  
 And ouer ſée þou wendeſt ⁊  
 al wiþ houte hiſ leſue.  
 10 to Alſing þan kinge ⁊  
 and neme hiſ dohter ȝenge.  
 So þou þohteſt mid ferde ⁊  
 come to þiſſe erþe.  
 and do þi ſilue biſmare ⁊  
 fihte wiþ pine broþer.  
 ȝiſ Denemarchene king ⁊  
 idrecched þe nadde.  
 and ſupþe þou come ⁊  
 and harm onderfonge.  
 20 and eſt wendeſt ouer ſée ⁊  
 and nouþe hart icomen aȝeo.  
 Nou þou hart louerd of londe ⁊  
 and huſ ſal beo þe worfe.

thy brother. Thou wert become his man, and he loved thee as his son ; oaths thou sworest to him, that thou wouldest not deceive [him]. Thou haſt wrong, and [he] hath right ; that is to thee 'very great harm [a loathly ſight]. And over ſea thou wenteſt, all without [hiſ] leave, to Alſing [the] king, and took (married) hiſ young daughter. So thou 'wouldeſt [thought-eſt] with an army 'fare [come] to thiſ land, and do thyſelf diſgrace, to fight with thy brother, iſ Denmarkſ king had thee not diſtreſſed ; and afterwards thou cameſt, and harm 'here' received, and eſt wenteſt over ſea ;— and now 'thou' art 'proſperouſly [again] come. Now thou art lord of the land, and to uſ ſhall be the worſe ; with foreign 'men [folk] thou wilt kill

<sup>1</sup> he haueð ?<sup>4</sup> æft ?<sup>2</sup> ſwiþen *pr. man.*<sup>5</sup> *By ſecond hand, ſup. raſ.*<sup>3</sup> iuonge ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid uncuðe mannen ⁊  
 þu wlt þi cun quelle.  
 Ne sculde na cniht hærjen ⁊  
 þær he hauede haines iwald.  
 no eaf<sup>1</sup> on his cuhðe ⁊  
 qued-schipe wurchē.  
 Ah leoue fune Brennes ⁊  
 bei þi starke þonc.  
 leie a-dun þin hære scrud ⁊  
 & þine rede sceld. 10  
 and þi sper longe ⁊  
 & þi swerd stronge.  
 and ilef þire moder ⁊ [f 28<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 & leoue þinne broðer.  
 Vrnen ire<sup>2</sup> teares ⁊  
 ouer hires<sup>2</sup> leores.  
 Brennes þat ifæh ⁊  
 & forȝeden<sup>3</sup> on his heorte.  
 let cliden<sup>4</sup> his gare ⁊  
 þat hit grund fohte. 20  
 he scæt his riche sceld ⁊  
 feor ut in þene feld.  
 awei he warp his gode breond ⁊  
 & of mid pere burne.

mid oncoupe folke ⁊  
 þou wolt þi cunne a-cwelle.  
 Ne folde no man in his cuppe ⁊  
 cwedfipe werche.  
 Ac leofue sone Brenne ⁊  
 do mine lore. [c.2.]  
 ley adun þi spere long ⁊  
 and þi sweord þat his so strong.  
 .and ile. . ine moder ⁊  
 and loue þine breoþer.  
 Vrnen hire teres ⁊  
 al ouer hire leores.  
 Brennes þat ifeh ⁊  
 and forewede an heorte.  
 lette glide his gar ⁊  
 þat hit grunde fohte.  
 he caste his riche feald ⁊  
 for vt in þane felde.  
 away warp his gode brond ⁊  
 for vt of his hond.

thy kindred! 'But no man should commit devastation, where he hath subdued *the* humble, nor eft [should any man] work evil in his country. But, loved son Brennes, 'bend thy stern thoughts [do my counsel]; lay down 'thy war-clothing, and thy red shield, and' thy long spear, and thy sword [that is so] strong, and believe thy mother, and love thy brother.'" Her tears ran [all] over her cheeks. Brennes saw that, and sorrowed in 'his' heart; *he* let his spear glide, *so* that it sought *the* ground; he cast his rich shield far out in the field; away 'he' threw his good brand, 'and off with the coat-of-mail [far out of his hand]. 'Brennes

<sup>1</sup> æft?<sup>2</sup> hire?<sup>3</sup> forȝede?<sup>4</sup> gliden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

Brennes and his moder ⁊  
 mildelichen ferdē.  
 in ænne bradne feld ⁊  
 and Belin him to-ȝennes.  
 þa weop þe breoðer ⁊  
 al swa dede<sup>1</sup> þe<sup>2</sup> oðer.  
 þa spec þe moder ⁊  
 milde mid muðe.  
 ȝit buð mine leoue funen ⁊  
 liðeð to-somne.  
 & iwurðeð sæhte ⁊  
 and euer on blisse.  
 cuffede<sup>3</sup> and cluppede<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 cuðie meies.  
 cnihtes ȝit beoð boðe kene ⁊  
 while ich wes quene.  
 nis hit noht un-huhtlic ⁊  
 incker mod<sup>5</sup> inc hateð.  
 þer heo hom<sup>6</sup> cuften ⁊  
 þe werē kinges bearn.  
 bi-feorē þa twam ferdē ⁊  
 freond-scipe makeden.  
 bemen þar bleowen ⁊  
 blisse wes on folke.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

And he and his moder ⁊  
 mildeliche ȝeode.  
 in to one brode felde ⁊  
 and Belȳn heom to-ȝeines.  
 þar wep þe broþer ⁊  
 also dude þe oþer.  
 þo spac þe moder ⁊  
 milde mid muþe.  
 ȝeo beoþ mine leofue sonas ⁊  
 10 wendeþ to-gaderef.  
 and hii-worþeþ sahte ⁊  
 and wonieþ in blisse.  
 cuffeþ and cluppeþ ⁊  
 alse treuwe broþers.  
 nis hit noht on-riht ⁊  
 ȝoure moder ȝou hoteþ.  
 þare hii cuften ⁊  
 20 bi-vore þe twei ferdē.  
 bemes þar bleuwen ⁊  
 blisse was on folke.

[And he] and his mother proceeded mildly into a broad field (plain), and Belin *came* towards 'him [them]; 'then [there] wept the brother, as did the other! Then spake the mother with mild mouth: "Ye are my beloved sons, go *ye* together, and be reconciled, and 'ever' [dwell] in bliss!" Kiss *ye* and clip *ye* [as] 'worthy relatives [true brothers]; 'knights ye both are keen; a while I was queen'; it is not 'unfitting [un-right] *that* your mother you biddeth." There they 'them' kissed, 'that were kings children,' before the two armies 'made friendship.' Trumpets there blew,—bliss was among *the* people!—there 'were songs [was song] of gleemen, there

<sup>1</sup> dede is inserted by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> cuffeð?<sup>4</sup> cluppeð?<sup>2</sup> þen *pr. man.*<sup>6</sup> heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer weore segge fonge ⁊  
 þer were pipen imagge<sup>1</sup>.  
 þer wes swa muchel murehðe ⁊  
 þat ne mihte heo beon na mare.  
 þus iwerað Brēnes ⁊  
 sæht whit his broðer.  
 þa makeden heo ane laðunge ⁊  
 of heore leoue folke.  
 þat al comē to Lundene ⁊  
 uppe wite of feowerti punden. 10  
 to þan hustingge<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 bi-foren Belin kinge. [c.2.]  
 þa weoren al þaƿ leoden ⁊  
 at Lundene ifomed.  
 þer was Belin þe kig ⁊  
 and al his kineriche.  
 Bruttes & Scottes ⁊  
 & moni scone þein.  
 þer wes þe duc of Burgoine<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 Brennes ihatē. 20  
 Weoren þa broðerne ⁊  
 bliðe on here mode.  
 & al þa twa f<sup>9</sup>den ⁊  
 of moni ane eærde.

þar was gleommenne fonge ⁊  
 þar was piping among.  
 þar was so mochel murhþe ⁊  
 þat ne mihte beo na more.  
 þar iwarþ Brennes ⁊  
 ifehte wiþ his broþer.  
 þo makede he one laþinge ⁊  
 of his gode folke.  
 þat alle come to Londene ⁊  
 vppe wit of fourti punde. [f. 25<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 to one speche ⁊  
 bi-fore Belým<sup>3</sup> kinge.  
 þo al þis fol. .f. londe ⁊  
 to-gadere was ifomned.

Scottes and Bruttes ⁊  
 and manie oþer þeines.  
 þar was þe Duk of Borgoyne ⁊  
 Brennes ihote. 20  
 þo werē þe broþers ⁊  
 bliþe on hire mode.

'were pipes [was piping] among; there was so much mirth, that no more (greater) might 'it' be! Thus became Brennes reconciled with his brother. Then 'they [he] made a meeting of 'their dear [his good] folk, that all should come to London, upon penalty of forty pounds, to 'the husting [a conference] before Belin *the* king. Then 'were [was] all 'these people at London [this folk of land together] assembled. 'There was Belin the king, and all his kingdom,' Britons and Scots, and many 'a fair thane [other thanes]; there was the duke of Burgundy, named Brennes. [Then] were the brothers blithe in their mood, 'and all the two hosts of many a land.'

<sup>1</sup> imangge?<sup>2</sup> gustringge *pr. man.*<sup>3</sup> R. Belýn.<sup>4</sup> The letters go in Burgoine are by second hand, *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þe kinges nomen to ræde ⁊  
 at riche heore monnen.  
 þat heo wolden mid ferde ⁊  
 faren in to France.  
 In Frāce weore læwen ⁊  
 fulkuðe a þan dawen.  
 & felcuðe tidende ⁊  
 for þer were feower kinges.  
 Belin feide to Brenne ⁊  
 fare we bliue. 10  
 in touwarde France ⁊  
 & mid fehte hit biwinnen.  
 Heo bleuwen heore bemen ⁊  
 & buden here ferde.  
 and to þere sæ wendē ⁊  
 & wel ouer cōmen.  
 mid niþen hundred ſcipene ⁊  
 heo commen in to hauene.  
 heo commen in to þen lond ⁊  
 mid² neoðerien þa leoden. 20  
 Com þa tiðinde ⁊  
 to þan feouwer kiggen.  
 þat Belin king wes icumen ⁊  
 & þe duc Brenne.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hii neomen to reade ⁊  
 of hisre¹ riche cnihtes.  
 þat hii wolde mid ferde ⁊  
 faren in to France.  
 Ine France weren lawes ⁊  
 felcuþ a pilke dawes.  
 and wonder tidingef ⁊  
 for þar were four kinges.  
 Belȳn feide to Brenne ⁊  
 10 vare we ſwiþe hinne.  
 in toward France ⁊  
 and mid fihte hit bi-winne.  
 Hii bleuwen hire beomes ⁊  
 and bannede hire ferde.  
 and to þare ſée wende ⁊  
 and wel ouer comen.  
 mid niȝe hundred ſipes ⁊  
 hii comē into hauene.  
 Com þe tidinge ⁊  
 to þar four kinges.  
 þat Belȳn king was icome ⁊  
 and his broþer Brenne.

*France.*

'The kings [They] took to counsel 'at [of] their rich 'men [knights], that they would go with an army into France. In France were strange laws in those days, and strange customs, for there were four kings. Belin said to Brennes, "Go we quickly [hence] in toward France, and win it with fight!" They blew their trumpets, and assembled their forces, and went to the sea, and came over well; with nine hundred ships they came into haven. 'They came into the land, and oppressed the people.' The tidings came to the four kings, that king Belin was come, and 'the duke [his brother] Brennes, with innumerable host to conquer France. Together 'the

¹ hire?

² R. and.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid unimete ferde ⁊

to bi-winne Frāce.

To-gadere þe kingef come ⁊

&amp; æðes heo sweoren.

þat heo wold' libben ⁊

to-gadere oðer linggen<sup>2</sup>.

&amp; euer ælc oðer ⁊

haldē for broðer.

mid aðen heo hit bi-hætē ⁊

and ful wel hit heolden. [[c.29.c.1.]and wel hit heolde.

Heo fōmenedē heore ferde ⁊

þe wes feondliche stor.

&amp; heo ferden bliue ⁊

towar<sup>3</sup> Beline.

Brennes mid hif ferde ⁊

wef bi-foren Beline.

To-gædere com þeof kingef ⁊

mid heore here-ðringef.

ferde whit ferde ⁊

feōliche feudten<sup>5</sup>.

Scottes &amp; Bruttes ⁊

beiden to-gaderes.

Belin here læuerd ⁊

heom biforen wende.

mid onimete ferde ⁊

to bi-winne F<sup>a</sup>nce.To-gaderes icomen<sup>1</sup> ⁊

and oþes hii sworn.

þat hii wolden libbe ⁊

to-gaderes oþer ligge.

and euerech oþer ⁊

holde for broþer.

mid oþes hii hit swore ⁊

Hi fomnede hire ferde ⁊

þat was fwiþe mochele.

and hii verden bliue ⁊

touward Belyne.

To-gadere i<sup>4</sup> comen ⁊

[c.2.]

20 feondeliche hi . . . . .

Scottes and Bruttes :

droȝe. to-gaderes.

Belyn . . . . .

him<sup>6</sup> bi-vore wende.

kings [they] came, and oaths they swore, that they would live or lie together, and every *one* hold other for brother. With oaths they it 'promised [swore], and 'full' well it held. They assembled their army, that was 'exceeding strong [very great], and they marched quickly toward Belin. 'Brennes with his army was before (in advance of) Belin.' Together 'these kings [they] came 'with their warriors, host against host' fiercely [they] fought, Scots and Britons 'both [engaged] together! Belin their lord went before them, Brennes apart, with his folk of Burgundy. They smite to-

<sup>1</sup> hi comen ?<sup>2</sup> liggen ?<sup>3</sup> toward ?<sup>4</sup> hi ?<sup>5</sup> fuhten ?<sup>6</sup> ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Brennes bifides ⁊  
 mid his folke of Burguine.  
 Heo smiten to-gædere ⁊  
 helmes þere gullen.  
 brekē brade sperren ⁊  
 bordes þer scændē.  
 redde blod fcede¹ ⁊  
 rinkaf feollen.

þer wes muchel gristbat ⁊

þer wes cumene fæl.

10

weoren þa hulles and þa dæles ⁊  
 iwriȝen mid þ̃ dæden.

Belin ibræid up his helm ⁊  
 & clipede to Brennes.

Ne ifihst þu leoue broder ⁊  
 heou breoðeð þa Frenſce.

& þa ferde of unker londe ⁊  
 ifund ȝet ſtondet.

Greie we uf feoluen ⁊

mid grimme our e ræfen.

20

& heom om leggē⁴ ⁊

mid orde and mid egge.

Brennes wes ſwiðe bald ⁊

& þif wel bi-leouede.

Br. . . . bi-fides ⁊

mid his folk of . . . ne.

Hii smete to-gaderes ⁊

þar ȝolle helmes.

bre. . . . te ſperes ⁊

ſceldes to-ſcend.

blod. . ar fadde ⁊

mani m. . þer fulle.

al weren þe hul. . . and þe dales ⁊

iwroȝe mid þan deade.

Belyn breid vp his helm ⁊

and cleopede to Brenne.

Ne ſehte² leofue broþer ⁊

hou breþiþ þis France.

and þe ferde of oncuþe³ londe ⁊

ȝet ifund ſtondeþ.

Grenne we hus ſeolue ⁊

mid hure gram refes.

and on ham legge ⁊

mid horde and mid hegge.

Brenne was ſwiþe bold ⁊

and þeos wordes ihorde.

gether—there resounded helms—break *the* 'broad [great] spears—shields there shivered—'red [there] blood flowed—'warriors [many men there] fell—' there was much gnashing-of-teeth—there was destruction present! ' The hills and the dales were [all] covered with the dead. Belin raised up his helm, and called to Brennes: "Seest 'thou' not, loved brother, how 'the [these] French are broken, and the force of our land yet standeth whole? Approach (?) we ourselves with our grim onsets, and lay on them with point and with edge!" Brennes was very bold, and 'well this approved [heard these words]; all they 'them' slew that they came nigh, and these

¹ *Written at first ſcelde, but l expuncted.*

² *ſehte?*

³ *onker?*

⁴ *on illeggē?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al heo heom flowen :  
 þe heo aneh comen.  
 and þaƿ feower kinges :  
 heo leiden to þan grunde.  
 Whulc riche mon þer at-fleƿ :  
 in to caſtle he abeh.  
 & heo him after ferden :  
 mid ſpere & mi<sup>1</sup> ſwerde.  
 nes þer nan oðer lið :  
 Ʒif heo nalden Ʒernen grið. 10  
 þene caſtel heo nomen : [c.2.]  
 hine feulfne and hiƿ folke floƷen.  
 Þuƿ heo þurh-eoden :  
 Francene þeode.  
 In þā ilca Ʒere :  
 wes Belin kaiſere.  
 and Brennes hiƿ broðer :  
 beiene to-gaderes.  
 for heo hauede France :  
 mid fehte bi-wunnen. 20  
 and alle þa fre londes :  
 þe leien in to France.  
 þa hauede heo muƿhe riche.  
 irumed to honde.

alle hii floƷen :  
 þat hii neh comen.  
 and þeos four kinges :  
 hii leide to þan grunde.  
 bote wo þat þar fleƿ :  
 and into caſtele beh.  
 and hii Ʒam hafter ferde :  
 mid ſpere and mid ſwerde.  
 and þe caſtles i<sup>2</sup> nemen :  
 and þat folk flowen.  
 Þuƿ hii þorh-Ʒeode :  
 Francene þeode.  
 In þan ilke Ʒere :  
 was Belyn kaiſere.  
 and Brenne hiƿ broþer :  
 beine to-gaderes.  
 for hii hadde F<sup>a</sup>n<sup>c</sup>e :  
 mid fihte bi-wonne. 20  
 and alle þe freo londes :  
 þat leien into F<sup>a</sup>n<sup>c</sup>e.  
 þo hadden hii mochele riche :  
 inome to ham feolue.

four kings they laid to the ground. 'What rich man [except who that] there 'escaped, [fled, and] into castle 'he' retreated; and they went after 'him [them] with spear and with sword; 'no other respite was there, if they would not yearn for peace,' [and] the 'castle [castles] they took, [and] 'himself and his [the] folk slew. Thus they took possession of *the* French country. In the same year was Belin emperor, and Brennes his brother, both together, for they had won France with fight, and all the free lands that lay nigh to France. When they had 'gained in hand [taken to themselves] much territory, then spake they together the good brothers, and said that

<sup>1</sup> R. mid.<sup>2</sup> hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þeo ſpeken heo to-gadere ⁊  
 þa fele ibroðeren.  
 and feide þat heo wolden ⁊  
 halden huſtinge.  
 of allen þat londen<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 þe heore læwen leoueden.  
 & of al þan londē.  
 þe ſtoden on heore heonden.  
 and þurh heore alre dome ⁊  
 heo woldē ſære to Rome. 10  
 to wreken o þon folke ⁊  
 Remuſ þene feire.  
 þe Romuluſ hiſ broðer ⁊  
 in Rome of-ſloh.  
 þer bi-foren fele ȝere ⁊  
 for al þat mon-kun weſ þa ȝet þere.  
 Al þa kingeſ þuſ dudē ⁊  
 ſwa heō ſelf demmeden.  
 heo gadere heore ferde ⁊  
 i Francene cærde. 20  
 þa þat folc weſ icumen ⁊  
 ſone heo fuſden.  
 for þer weſ ſwa mochel folc ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo ſpeken hii . . . dere ⁊ [f.26.c.1.]  
 þe feli broþers.  
 and feide þat iwolde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 holde huſtinge.  
 of alle þan folke ⁊  
 þat hire lawes leuede.  
 and þorh hire alre dome ⁊  
 . . wolde varen to Rome.  
 . . . . . en o þan folke ⁊  
 Rem<sup>9</sup> þan faire.  
 þat Romuluſ hiſ broþer ⁊  
 floþ ine Rome.  
 þare bi-vore fale ȝere ⁊  
 for al þat folk waſ ȝet þer.  
 And al þe kingeſ þuſ dude ⁊  
 alſe hii ham ſeolue demde.  
 hii gaderede hire ferde ⁊  
 ine Francene erþe. 20  
 þo þat folk waſ icome ⁊  
 ſone hii wende.  
 þar waſ ſo mochel folc ⁊

they would hold a husting of all the 'people [folk] that obeyed their laws, 'and of all the 'lands that stood in their hands,' and by *the* resolution of them all, they would go to Rome, to avenge on *the* folk Remus the fair, whom Romulus, his brother, slew in Rome many years therebefore;— for all the 'multitude [folk] yet was there. [And] the kings did all thus as [they] themselves deemed; they gathered their forces in *the* French land. When the folk was arrived, soon they marched, 'for' there was folk so mickle and so innumerable, that never in one realm might it all

<sup>1</sup> hi wolde ?<sup>2</sup> *The letters on of londen are on an erasure, and the correction requires us to read þan for þat. No doubt leoden was the original and correct reading.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

&amp; fwa vnimete.

and fo onimete.

þat a neuere nané walde :

þat a neuere none wolde :

ne mihte hit al halde.

ne mihte hit al wonie.

Heo ferden ouer Mūgiu :

Hii verde ouer Montagu :

mid muchelen here ferden.

mid al hire ferde.

seodðen<sup>1</sup> heo ferden ful iwif :

suppe hii ferde foliwis :

þer me clipð Munt Senif.

þar me cleopeoþ Munt Seneyf.

heo nomen al Taurinf and Iuorie : hii nemen al Taurins and Yuorie :

& alle þe burjewes of Lun- and alle þe borewes of Lombardie. [f. 29<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

Verfæuf and Paue : &amp; Cremuinne : Verfanye and Paue. Cremoyne :

Melan . Plæucence &amp; Buluine. 11 Melane . Placence Boloïne.

þet wæter heo ouer ferden of þat water hii ouer ȝeode of Taurim :

rum :

& feodðen<sup>1</sup> heoferden ouer Bardun. and suppe hii ȝeode ouer Bardum.Tufcan heo habbed<sup>2</sup> al bi-wunnen : Toſkane hii al a-wonne :

i Salome heo flowe monie þuſend in Salome hii flowe mani þouſend monnen.

manne.

Swa heo nehlehte toward Rome : So hii nehlepte toward Rome :

to late heom þuſte<sup>3</sup> are heo þer to late heom þohte þat hii þider& þat Romeaniſce flocc<sup>4</sup> : [comen. and þat Romaniffe folk : [come. fwiðe weſ of-fered. fore was a-fered.

for heom comen ſtrong tidige : to heom come ſtrong tidinge :

from Belin þon kinge.

from Belyn . an kinge.

'be held [dwell]. They passed over 'Mungiu [Montagu], with [all] their 'great' army; afterwards they proceeded full truly where men call *the place* Mount Senis; they took all Taurin and Ivorie, and all the burghs of Lombardy; Versæus, and Pavie, 'and' Cremoyne, Milan, Placence, and Bologne; they crossed over the water of Taurim, and afterwards they proceeded over Bardun; Tuscany they 'had' all conquered, in Salome they slew many thousand men. So they nighed toward Rome, too late *it* seemed to them 'ere [that] they 'there [thither] came! And the Romanish folk was 'exceedingly [sore] afraid, 'for' evil tidings came to them from

<sup>1</sup> seodðen?<sup>2</sup> habbeð?<sup>3</sup> þuhte?<sup>4</sup> flocc is by second hand, *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Haueden al þa reuen ⁊  
 þe þunede<sup>1</sup> in Rome.  
 and alle þa riche gumen ⁊  
 þa Rome burwe walden.  
 iloked tweiene eorles ⁊  
 i þon ilka ȝære.  
 þe sculden witen þat lond ⁊  
 & wiffien þa leoden.  
 & læden here ferde ⁊  
 wher hit neod weore. 10  
 for heore beire nome ⁊  
 ich þe wulle telle.  
 þe an hehte Gabiuf ⁊  
 þe oðer Pſēna.  
 þeof ilke eorles weren kene ⁊  
 ohte men and wel idone.  
 and al þat Romanifce folc ⁊  
 ferde bi heore ræde.  
 þeof eorles comen to Rōe ⁊  
 to þan red-fulle monen. 20  
 axeden heom ræddes ⁊  
 of fwulchere neode.  
 wheðer heo boden ferde ⁊

Hadde alle þe reues ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þat wonede ine Rome.  
 iloked twey eorles ⁊  
 in þan ilke ȝere.  
 þat folde witie þat lond ⁊  
 and wiffi þe leode.  
 and leoden hire ferde ⁊  
 ware hit were neode. 10  
 for hire beire name ⁊  
 ich ȝou wolle telle.  
 þe on hehte Gabius ⁊  
 þe oþer Prosenna.  
 þeos ilke eorles weren swiþe kene ⁊  
 and al þat Romaniffe folk ⁊  
 ferde bi hire reade.  
 þeos eorles come to Rome ⁊  
 to þe readfulle folke. 20  
 axede ham reades ⁊  
 of solchere neodes.  
 waþer hii bede ferde ⁊

Belin the king. All the magistrates that dwelt in Rome, 'and all the rich men that governed *the* burgh of Rome,' had selected two earls, in that same year, who should guard the land, and govern the people, and lead their army where *ever* it were need. For I will tell 'thee [you] both their names; the one hight Gabius, the other Prosenna. These same earls were [very] keen, 'brave men and excellent,' and all the Romanish folk acted by their counsel. These earls came to Rome, to the 'men [folk] of counsel (the Senate); *they* asked them counsels of such necessity, whether they should summon forces to fight with Belin, or speak (hold conference) with

<sup>1</sup> *Sic pr. m.; the second hand has erased þ, and inserted an o after the u: read wunede.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

whit Beline to fehten.  
 þe heo speke hī wit :  
 & feoððe axeden hif grið.  
 þa weoren in Rome :  
 wife men on dome.  
 and ðohtē bi-pechen Belin :  
 mid heore præt wrenchē.  
 Heo nomen heom to ræde :  
 and to som rune.  
 þat noht heo nolden fehten : [c. 2.]  
 no heore ferd leaðe¹.  
 Ah we wullet gan a leoðe :  
 and leoue we wulled² wurchen.  
 we wulled³ setten heom an hond :  
 al þif Romanifce lond.  
 & wurdien⁴ heom in leodē :  
 al fwa mon lauerd scal.  
 ȝeuen heom feluer ād gold :  
 and bi-techen heom al þis lond.  
 ȝeuen heom garifum :  
 swa heo wulled⁵ kepe.  
 vre childre to ȝifle :  
 ȝef heo fwa wulleð.  
 ælcches barunes fune :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wiþ Belin to fihte.  
 oþer him speke wid :  
 and ȝornde his griþ.  
 þo weren in Rome :  
 wife men of domes.  
 and þohte bi-peche Belyn :  
 mid hire felle wrenches.  
 Hii nemen heom to reade :  
 and to somme rounne.  
 þat hii nolde noht fiht :  
 noþer hire ferde leade.  
 Ac we wollep gon :  
 and fronfiþe makie.  
 we wollep sette heom an hond :  
 al þis Romaniffe lond.  
 and worþi heom in londe :  
 alse man fal his loured.  
 ȝifuen heom feoluer and gold :  
 and þe louredfiþe of þif londe.  
 ȝifue ham so mochel garifom :  
 fo hii wollep habbe.  
 hure children to hostage :  
 ȝef i⁴ fo wollep.  
 eche barunes fone :

him, and 'afterwards' entreat his peace. In Rome were then men wise of judgement, and *they* thought to deceive Belin with their 'wily [fell] stratagems. They betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would not fight, 'nor [neither] their army lead *forth*.—"But we will go in peace (amicably), and 'love we will work [friendship make]; we will set them in hand all this Romanish land, and honor them in land, as man shall [his] lord; give them silver and gold, and 'deliver to them all [the lordship of] this land; give them [as much] treasure, as they will 'keep [have], and our children for hostages, if so they will; each barons

¹ leade? leaden?

² wulleð?

³ wurðien?

⁴ hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe i þiffere burh wunef.  
 þeo scullen<sup>1</sup> beon icorne :  
 and fwiðe wel iborne.  
 childre fwiðe hendi :  
 ȝifles feor and twenti.  
 & ælche ȝer of golde :  
 ten hundred punde.  
 þa kiggef buh stronge :  
 and of ferrene lond.  
 heo habbeð swa much folc : 10  
 swa nes næuer eær on ferde.  
 þe kinges beoð ȝunge :  
 of æhte ȝifinge.  
 soneswaheo ihurden swulch worde :  
 don heo hit wulleð.  
 for heo ne mawen bidde mare :  
 buten þat we ȝernē heore ære.  
 & ȝif we mawen swa wel don :  
 þat heo þif wullē vnd<sup>þ</sup>fon.  
 & bi-leuen oure leodē : 20  
 and farē to heore londe.  
 seoððen we sculleð bi-gunen :  
 to don ure wille.  
 for betere if þat we leofē :

þe in þiffe borh wonief.  
 þe sollen beo icore :  
 and fwiþe wel iboren. [f.26<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 children fwiþe hendi :  
 ȝifles four and twenti.  
 and eche ȝer of golde :  
 ten hundred punde.  
 þe kinges beoþ stronge :  
 and of forne londe.  
 hii habbeþ so mochel folk :  
 so nas neuere iver.  
 þe kinges beoþ ȝonge :  
 and of heȝe heorte.  
 al so sone so hi hereþ þis :  
 don hii hit wollef.  
 for hii ne mawe bidde more :  
 bote þat we bidde hire ore.  
 And we mawe so wel don :  
 þat hii wolle þiffe onderfon.  
 and bi-leue hure leode :  
 and fare to hire londe.  
 suppen we folle bi-ginne :  
 to don houre wille.  
 for betere þat we lese :

*Belin &  
 Brennes.*

son that in this burgh dwelleth; they shall be select, and most well  
 born, children most fair, hostages four and twenty; and each year of  
 gold ten hundred pounds. The kings are strong, and of distant land;  
 they have so mickle folk as was never 'ere in army [in company]. The  
 kings are young, [and] of 'bold desire [high heart]; so soon [as] they hear  
 'such words [this], do it they will; for they may not ask more, but that  
 we entreat their mercy. And 'if' we may so well do, that they will receive  
 this, and leave our country, and go to their land, we shall afterwards begin  
 to do our will; for better it is that we lose our dear children, than *that* we

<sup>1</sup> The letters cu of scullen are by second hand, *sup. ras.*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

leoue oure children.

houre leofue children.

þāne we nimen ſwulne ræd ⁊

þane we nime ſochne read ⁊

þat we allen beo deað<sup>1</sup>.

þat we alle be dead.

and al Rome burh ⁊

oþer al Rome borh ⁊

mid fure for-berneð<sup>2</sup>. [f. 30. c. 1.]

mid fure beo for-berned.

&amp; al þat liggende lond ⁊

an al þat liggende lond ⁊

þat lið in to Rome.

þat liþ into Rome.

beo al bi-ræined ⁊

beo al bi-reued ⁊

þe nu ſtondeð<sup>3</sup> riche.

þat nou ſtend ſwiþe riche.

*Tervagant.* For ȝif hit wulled<sup>4</sup> Tervagant ⁊ <sup>10</sup> For ȝif hit wole Tervagant ⁊þe uſ<sup>5</sup> oure god of<sup>6</sup> þiſſe lond.

þat hiſ god of þiſ lond.

her mid we ſculleð<sup>7</sup> heoðbi-charren ⁊ her mid we ſolle heom cheorre ⁊& feoððen<sup>8</sup> heom amarrē.

and ſuppe heom amorre.

þat ne ſculleð<sup>7</sup> heo nauere ifunde ⁊

þat hii ne ſolle ifunde ⁊

cumen to heore londe.

come to hire londe.

þa ſeiden heo in halle ⁊

þo ſaiden hii in halle ⁊

þiſne read halde we alle.

þiſne read we louieþ alle.

þeos eorles heom gefdē ⁊

þeo eorles ȝam ȝarkedē ⁊

mid godliche ſcruden.

mid ſwiþe riche ſcrude.

& nomē mid heon<sup>9</sup> cnihtes ⁊ <sup>20</sup>

ſwa ſeole ſwa heom þuhte.

ha<sup>10</sup> leopen on heore feire horf ⁊ hii leopen on hire hors ⁊

bi-wriȝen mid fæire palle.

bi-wreȝe mid riche palles. [c. 2.]

take such counsel, that we all be dead, 'and [or] all Rome burgh with fire [be] consumed, and all the adjacent land that lies near Rome be all devastated, that now stands [most] rich. For if Tervagant it will, who is 'our' god of this land, herewith (hereby) we shall deceive them, and afterwards destroy them, so that they 'never' shall in safety come to their land." Then said they in hall, "This counsel we all 'hold [approve]!" These earls made them ready, with 'goodly [most rich] clothing, 'and took with them as many knights as seemed *good* to them.' They leapt on their 'fair' horses, covered with 'fair [rich] palls; each man took in hand a vessel

<sup>1</sup> dead ?<sup>2</sup> for-berned ?<sup>3</sup> stondeð ?<sup>4</sup> wulleð ?<sup>5</sup> if ?<sup>6</sup> *The words god of are by second hand, sup. ras.*<sup>7</sup> ſculleð.<sup>8</sup> feoððen ?<sup>9</sup> R. heom.<sup>10</sup> heo ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ælc mon nom an honde ⁊	... man nam an ho . . .
ane scale of rede golde.	one scele of reade golde.
Feouwer daies fulle ⁊	Four daiȝes fulle ⁊
forð ward heo wendē.	hii forþwardes wende.
þat heo comen to þon æarde ⁊	fort hii come to þan erþe ⁊
þer Belī wes mid hif ferde.	þar Belȳn laȝ mid his ferde.
& Brennes his broder ⁊	and Brennes . . . broþer ⁊
beiene to-fomne.	beine to-gade . . .
Heo axeden aȝelinges ⁊	. . . axede þe cnihtes ⁊
wer leȝe þa kinges.	10 ware leȝ þe kinges.
me heon <sup>1</sup> tahte þa feldes ⁊	me heom tahte in woche feldes ⁊
þer weoren þare kingene tælddes.	weren þis kinges teldes.
Heo ferden bi-liue <sup>2</sup> ⁊	Hii verden bi-liue ⁊
þat þid <sup>3</sup> heo comen liðe.	þat þider hii come liþe.
heom þuhte muchel ferlich ⁊	ȝam þohte mochel ferlich ⁊
of al þeon folke.	of alle þan folke.
wher hit al i-numen weore ⁊	ware hit alle inome were ⁊
þat heo ifeiȝen þere.	þat hii ifehe þere.
Heo ifeiȝen Belī king ⁊	Hii ifehȝe Belȳn king ⁊
buzen ut of telde.	20 bouȝen vt of telde.
& heo lihten adun ⁊	and hii lihten a-dun ⁊
& leofliche onden <sup>3</sup> .	and fullen a cnowe.
forn at þan kinge ⁊	at þan kinges fote ⁊
heo fullen to folde.	hii folle to grunde.

of red gold. Full four days forward 'they' went, until they came to the land where Belin 'was [lay] with his host, and Brennes, his brother, both together. They asked [the] 'nobles [knights] where the kings lay; men taught them 'the [in which] fields 'where' 'the [these] kings tents were. They proceeded quickly, until they arrived thither; it seemed to them great wonder of all the folk, where (whence) it were all taken that they saw there! They saw Belin *the* king come out of *his* tent, and they alighted down, and 'lovingly on knee; before the king [fell on knee, at the kings foot] they fell to *the* ground, [and these words said with much wis-

<sup>1</sup> R. heom?<sup>2</sup> bi leoue *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> on cneon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Læuerd þine ære :  
 for þu ært leodene king.  
 we þe aȝeueð Rome :  
 & al þa riche.  
 & al þa londes :  
 þe ligged<sup>2</sup> in to Rome.  
 & alle þe madmes :  
 þat we on horde habbed<sup>3</sup>. 10  
 & fwa muchel garfumme :  
 swa þine gumen kepeð.  
 & æðes we fulled<sup>4</sup> þe fweriē :  
 þat we þe nulled<sup>5</sup> swiken.  
 uppen ure godd wel idon :  
 þe if icliped Dagon.  
 We fwullen þine mē bi-comen :  
 & þine mon-scipe heien.  
 mid allen oure mihten :  
 daies and nihtes. 20  
 and we þe wulled<sup>6</sup> bi-techen :  
 ut of þiffere riche.  
 feur and twenti ȝunge :  
 riche monne childere.

*Dagon.*

and þeos word faide :  
 mid mochele wifdome.  
 Louerd þin ore :  
 nou and euere more.  
 we þe a-ȝiuef<sup>1</sup> Rome :  
 and alle þe riche.  
 and alle þe londes :  
 þat liggeþ into Rome.  
 and al so mochel garifom :  
 so þou wolt habbe.  
 and oþes we folleþ þe fwerie :  
 þat we þe fwike nolleþ.  
 vppen houre god wel idon :  
 þat his icleopid Dagon.  
 We follen þine men bi-come :  
 and þine manfipe heȝe.  
 mid al houre mihte :  
 daiȝes and nihtes.  
 and we þe wolleþ bi-teche :  
 vt of þiffe riche.  
 four and twenti ȝonge :  
 riche menne children.

dom :] “ Lord, thy mercy ! ‘for thou art sovereign. [now and evermore !]  
 We yield to thee Rome, and all the realm, and all the lands that lie near  
 Rome, ‘and all the riches that we have in hoard,’ and as much treasure as  
 ‘thy men will keep [thou wilt have]. And oaths we shall thee swear, that  
 we will not deceive thee, by our mighty god that is called Dagon. We  
 shall become thy men, and thy honor exalt with all our might, by day and  
 night. And we will deliver to thee out of this realm four and twenty young  
 rich mens children, who shall all be chosen, and ‘most high [of high kin]

<sup>1</sup> aȝiueþ ?<sup>2</sup> liggeð ?<sup>3</sup> habbeð ?<sup>4</sup> fulleð ?<sup>5</sup> nulleð<sup>6</sup> wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe scullen beon alle icorne ⁊  
 and swiðe heiȝe iborne.  
 We scullen of þissere þeode ⁊  
 cumen to þire neode.  
 and whuder þu hæteft ⁊  
 for þu ært ure hærrer.  
 & to fwalche forward ⁊  
 we beoð hidere ifende.  
 & we biddeð þine ære ⁊  
 nu & auere mare.  
 þe king wes stille ⁊  
 & þa swiken speken ille.  
 he weonden<sup>1</sup> þat hit weoren<sup>2</sup> soð ⁊  
 þ heo ifeid haueden.  
 ah al heo þohten oðer ⁊  
 to flæn Belin king & his broðer.  
 þeo hit up bræc ⁊  
 hit wes god þat he spec.  
 Wel ȝe me bi-hatet ⁊  
 halde ȝeif ȝe wulleð.  
 eow fwal beon þe betere<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 to fwuche forewarde ⁊  
 fon ich hit wulle.  
 & ȝe scullen of me halden ⁊

.. follen beo alle . . . . . [f.27.c.1.]  
 ..d of heȝe cunne ibore.  
 We solle of þisse þeode ⁊  
 come to þine neod.  
  
 and for foche þinge ⁊  
 we beoþ ifende to þe kinge.  
 and biddeþ þin ore ⁊  
 10 . . . . . euere more.  
 þe king w . . . . . stille ⁊  
 and swikes speken ille.  
 he wende þat hit were soþ ⁊  
 þat hii i-said hadde.  
 ac al hii þohte oþer ⁊  
 to flean Belyn and his broþer.  
 þo hit halles vp brac ⁊  
 hit was god þat he spac.  
 Wel ȝe me bi-hotet ⁊  
 20 leste ȝif ȝeo wollet.  
 to þis forewarde ⁊  
 vnderfang ich ȝou wolle.  
 and ȝeo solle of me holde ⁊

born. We shall from this country come to thy need, 'and whither thou commandest, for thou art our lord.' And for such 'covenant [thing] we are hither sent [to the king]; and 'we' pray thy mercy, now and evermore!" The king was [*most*] still, and 'the' traitors spake ill. He weened that it were sooth that they had said; but all they thought otherwise, to slay king Belin and his brother. Then it [wholly] forth brake, it was good that he spake:—"Well ye me promise; if ye *it* will 'hold [perform], '*it* shall be for you the better.' On 'such [this] covenant I will 'it [you] receive, and ye shall hold of me, and have me for lord, and 'have [hold] freely your land,

<sup>1</sup> weonde?<sup>2</sup> weore?<sup>3</sup> A line apparently is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and habben me for harre.  
 & habben freoliche eoure lond ⁊  
 & we freond iwurðen. [[*l. 30<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.*]  
 To daie a feouen nihte ⁊  
 bringeð me her rihte.  
 gold & gerfume ⁊  
 ȝeoue and eower gifles.  
 & cumen her on fore ⁊  
 þe hæxete of Rome.  
 & fwerie me æðes ⁊ 10  
 ƿ æð heom ſcel iwurðen.  
 & bi-cumē nu mine men ⁊  
 & mine monſcipe hæien.  
 & ȝif ȝe ȝis nulleð<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 alle ich ȝeow aquelle.  
 Ah ſwiðe hā rideð ⁊  
 leou wer here ich eow abide.  
 ȝif ȝe ſpekeð mid rihte ⁊  
 comeð to dæi a feouen nihte.  
 and ȝif ȝe ſpekeð wowe ⁊ 20  
 bi-læuet ine Rome.  
 & ich<sup>3</sup> eou wullen<sup>4</sup> to faren ⁊  
 & bringen eou forwen an karc.  
 ȝeos ſwiken gunnen ride ⁊

and habbe me for louerd.  
 and holde freoliche ȝoure lond ⁊  
 and freondes iworþe.  
 To dai a fouenihte ⁊  
 briggeþ<sup>1</sup> me her riht.  
 gold an garifome ⁊  
 ȝift and ȝoure children.  
 and come her bi-fore ⁊  
 þe hehteſte of Rome.  
 and fwerie me oþes ⁊ 10  
 þe bet ham ſal bi-valle.  
 and bi-come mine men ⁊  
 and mine manſipe heȝi.  
 and ȝif ȝeo ȝif nolle ⁊  
 al ich ȝou a-cwelle.  
 Ac ſwiþe hinne rideþ ⁊  
 lo war ich ȝou abide.  
 ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid rihte ⁊  
 comeþ to dai a feouenihte.  
 and ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid wop ⁊ 20  
 bleueþ in Rome.  
 and ich ou wolle to fare ⁊  
 and . . inge ȝou teon and care.  
 . . s ſwikes gonne ride ⁊

and 'we' become friends. On to day se'nnight bring me right here gold and treasure, gifts, and your 'hostages' [children]. And come here before *me* the highest of Rome, and swear to me oaths—the 'easier' [better] *it* shall 'be' [befall] to them—and become 'now' my men, and my honor exalt. And if ye will not *do* this, I will you all kill! But quickly ride *ye* 'home' [hence],—lo! where 'here' I await you. If ye speak with right, come *ye* on to day se'nnight; and if ye speak [with] wrong, remain in Rome; and I will to you come, and bring you sorrow and care!" These traitors gan to ride home into Rome, and made ready their gifts, and all their

<sup>1</sup> bringgeþ?    <sup>2</sup> wulleð *pr. m.*    <sup>3</sup> *Interlined by second hand.*    <sup>4</sup> wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ham into Rome.  
 & ȝarekeden heore ȝeouē ⁊  
 & alle heore ȝifles.  
 & to heore dæie brohten ⁊  
 to Beline kinge.  
 & he heom faire vnder-feng ⁊  
 and freond-ſcipe bi-hehte.  
 ȝifles heo hī ȝeoue fone ⁊  
 & his men bi-come.  
 and he mid þan ilke foreward ⁊  
 fuſde eft aȝēward. 10  
 & þa fwiken fone ⁊  
 ferden to Rome.  
 Belin & Brēne ⁊  
 beie to-fone².  
 nomen heō to ræde ⁊  
 & to fom rune.  
 þat heo wolden liðen ⁊  
 þurh out Lumbardie.  
 and faren to Alemainne ⁊ 20  
 & þa aðelene bi-winnen.  
 þa Almainniſce men weoren ⁊  
 of here cume warre.  
 & heo gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊  
 ſtrongliche ferden.

hom in to Rome. [c. 2.]  
 and ȝarkede hire ȝiftes ⁊  
 and alle hire childres.  
 and to hire dæȝe brohte ⁊  
 to Belȝm¹ þan kinge.  
 and he ȝam faire vnderfeng ⁊  
 and fronſipe bi-hehte.  
 Hoſtages him bi-toke ⁊  
 and his men bi-come.  
 and he mid þan foreward ⁊  
 wende eft aȝenward.  
 and þe fwikes fone ⁊  
 verde to Rome.  
 Belȝn and Brenne ⁊  
 beine to-gadere.  
 nomen heom to reade ⁊  
 and to fom rounne.  
 þat hii wolden wende ⁊  
 þorh vt Lombardie.  
 and faren to Alemaȝne ⁊  
 and þat folk awinne.  
 þe Alemaniſſe men ⁊  
 of hire comen weren war.  
 and hii gadere heom to-ȝeines ⁊  
 fwiȝe herde ferde.

'hostages [children], and at their day (the day fixed) brought *them* to king Belin; and he received them fairly, and promised friendship. Hostages 'they soon' 'gave [delivered] him, and became his men, and he with 'that [the] covenant marched eft againward (back); and the traitors soon proceeded to Rome. Bélin and Brennes both together betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would go throughout Lumbardy, and pass to Alemaine (Germany), and the 'country [folk] conquer. The Alemanish men were aware of their coming, and they gathered against

¹ R. Belȝn.

² R. ſomne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of alle þeō londe ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þon keifer hæfde an honde.  
 & þa Romanifce men ⁊  
 ful ȝære hit iſeȝen.  
 þat Belin & Brēnef ⁊  
 beiene weoren ifarenne.  
 Heo ȝærkeden ræhðen ⁊  
 twa þuſend ridereſ.  
 and ſwiðe an hiȝende ⁊  
 fenden heom efter.  
 Heo letten forð bi-fiden ⁊  
 an oþer folc riden.  
 ten þuſend kempen ⁊  
 alle icudde.  
 ꝥ heo bi-foren comē ⁊  
 þan kaiſer to helpe.  
 þe wolde aȝen king Belin ⁊  
 feht ihalden.  
 & þat Romanifce flocc ⁊  
 riden heom bi-hinden.  
 Heo þohtē heom beon on feſt ⁊  
 þer þe hulleſ weore meſt.  
 & fenden heom arewen ⁊  
 i þon weie narewe.

of alle þan londe ⁊  
 þat þan kayſer ſtod an honde.  
 and þe Romaniffe men ⁊  
 ful raþe hit wuſte.  
 þat Belȳn and Brenne ⁊  
 weren i-varen þanne.  
 Hii ȝarkedede reȝe ⁊  
 two hundred ridareſ.  
 and ſwiþe an hiȝinge ⁊  
 fende ȝam after.  
 Hii lette þar bi-fide ⁊  
 an oþer folk ride.  
 ten þouſend cnihteſ ⁊  
 al icud.  
 þat hii bi-fore come ⁊  
 þane kayſere to helpe.  
 þat wollde a-ȝein Belȳn king ⁊  
 fihte and holde.  
 and þat Romaniffe folke ⁊  
 reoden heom bi-hinde.  
 Hii þohte beon him<sup>1</sup> a-neweſt ⁊  
 þar þe hulles weren meſt. [f. 27<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 and fenden heom arewe ⁊  
 in þan weie narewe.

them a 'strong [most hardy] host, of all the land, [that] 'the emperor had [stood to the emperor] in hand. And the Romanish men full quickly it 'saw [knew], that Belin and Brennes were 'both' departed [thence]. They made ready two hundred bold riders, and speedily in haste sent after them. They caused 'forth [there] apart another force to ride, ten thousand knights 'all' renowned, that they should come before to help the emperor, who would against king Belin 'maintain fight [fight and hold]; and the Romanish 'troop [folk] rode behind them. They thought to be them nearest, where the hills were most (greatest), and sent them in rank into the

<sup>1</sup> ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fcaln<sup>1</sup> heore lauere Belin ⁊  
 & his broðer mid him.  
 Heo forȝeten here ȝifles ⁊  
 & þat grið þat heo ȝurden<sup>2</sup>.  
 æðes and þa treuþen ⁊  
 þer fore heo hauede teonen.  
 Belin & his broðer ⁊  
 beien weoren warre.  
 of þon fwike-dome ⁊  
 þe heom com of Rome. 10  
 þa haueden heo þa mære æie ⁊  
 of þan Alemainniſce kaiſere.  
 þa ſpeken heo mid ræde ⁊  
 for heo haueden neode.  
 þat Brenneſ & his ferde<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 aȝen farē ſculde.  
 fehten wið þat Romanifce folc ⁊  
 & fellen ȝef heo mihten.  
 & Belin bæh ou mut<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 mid muclen his ſtrengðe. 20  
 to fehten wið þon keiſere ⁊  
 & wið þon Alemainiſce here.

ſlean hire louere Belyn ⁊  
 and his broþer mid him.  
 Hii for-ȝeten hire children ⁊  
 and þat grið þat hii ȝeornden.  
 oþes and þe treuþe ⁊  
 þar fore hii hadde teone.  
 Belyn and his broþer ⁊  
 beyne wer iwar.  
 of þan ſwikedom ⁊  
 þat ȝam com fram Rome.  
 þo hadden hi þe more eye ⁊  
 of þan Almanifce kaiſere.  
 Hii ſpeken mid reade ⁊  
 for hii hadden neode.  
 þat Brennes and his ferde ⁊  
 aȝē folde wende.  
 wið Romans fihte ⁊  
 and falli ȝes a mihte<sup>4</sup>.  
 and Belyn folde to þan kayſer ⁊  
 and fihte wið Almanifce here.

narrow way, to slay their lord Belin, and his brother with him. They forgot their 'hostages [children], and the peace that they yearned,—*their* oaths, and the covenant,—therefore they had sorrow! Belin and his brother were both aware of the treachery that came to them from Rome; then had they the more dread of the Alemanish emperor. 'Then' spake they with counsel—for they had need—that Brennes and his army should march back, to fight with 'the Romanish folk [Romans], and fell *them* if they might, and Belin 'pass over *the* mountains with his great strength, to fight with [should *march* to] the emperor, and 'engage in battle [fight] with 'the' Alemanish host, 'if he might overcome him'; and whether 'of

<sup>1</sup> flean?<sup>2</sup> ȝurnden?<sup>3</sup> *The last two letters of ferde are added by second hand.*<sup>4</sup> ȝef hi mihte?<sup>5</sup> munt?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fondien on fehte ⁊

[[f. 31. c. 1.]

ȝif he hine ouer-cumen mæhte.

&amp; wheðer heore of þen broðeren ⁊ and waþer of þan broþers ⁊

þe ærht<sup>1</sup> his fæht ouer-come.

þat ereft his fiht adde idon.

come on-ȝean fonen ⁊

come a-ȝeon fone ⁊

to helpen þon oþer.

to helpe þan oþer.

þe folc of Burguie ⁊

þat folk of Borgoïne ⁊

ferde aȝan mid Brenne.

ferde aȝein mid Brenne.

of France and Peitou ⁊

of F<sup>n</sup>ce and of Peyto ⁊

fsworen him &amp; plicten.

10 fsworen him and plithe.

of þan Maine &amp; of þan Turuine ⁊

of Mayn and of Turuine ⁊

treuliche him hærden.

treuliche him louede.

of Normaundie &amp; of Flaundref ⁊

of Normandie and Flandres ⁊

freoliche him fulsten.

freliche him fulste.

&amp; of Lohærenne ⁊

and of Loherenne ⁊

heo liðe to mid strengðe.

hii wende to mid strengþe.

& þat folc of Gascuine<sup>2</sup> ⁊

and þat folk of Gascoïne ⁊

þe noht nælden griðien.

þat noht nolde griþie.

&amp; folc of fele leode ⁊

and folk of many londe ⁊

þe liðe forð mid Brennen.

20 wende aȝein mid Brenne.

to þan Romanisce men ⁊

to þan Romanisse men ⁊

þe heom æfter uoren.

þat ȝam hafter come.

Brenne and his folc ⁊

heom to comen.

them' (whichever) of the brothers, that erst his fight 'overcame [had done], should come again soon to help the other. The folk of Burgundy marched back with Brennes; of France and [of] Poitou *they* swore to him and plighted; of 'the' Maine and of 'the' Touraine *they* truly him 'served [loved]; of Normandy and 'of' Flanders *they* freely him aided; and of Lorraine they accompanied *him* with strength; and the folk of Gascony, that would not make peace; and folk of many lands, 'that' went 'forth [back] with Brennes, towards the Romanish men who came after them. 'Brennes and his folk came *up* to them. Anon as they saw Brennes

<sup>1</sup> ærft ?<sup>2</sup> R. Gascuine.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Anan swa heo ifeiȝen Brennes ⁊  
 buȝe heon<sup>1</sup> to-ȝennes.  
 swa þat Romainniſce folc ⁊  
 fohte to flæinde.  
 & heo heom æfter foren ⁊  
 and monie þer fullen.  
 & ſwiðe mōie þer fluwen ⁊  
 & ferden to Rome.  
 & Brennes þe riche ⁊  
 foſte heō beh æfter.  
 mid ſtarkere fore ⁊  
 ferde toward Rome.  
 And Belin þe aȝel king ⁊  
 wes in Alemainne.  
 ferde he hauede inoh ⁊  
 muchel and vnifeie.  
 Brutteſ & Wailſce ⁊  
 Scottes & Denſce.  
 þer wes Godlac þe king ⁊  
 þe god wes to neode.  
 þa iherden tellen ⁊  
 þe ten þuſend cnihteſ.  
 þe weoren icumen of Rome ⁊  
 þan keiſere to fulſten.

A . . . . . ſe he Brennes ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 comen heom to-ȝeines.  
 al þat Romaniffe folke ⁊  
 fette to fleonde.  
 and hii ȝam . . ter ⁊  
 and many þare fulde.  
 Ac wel manie þer floȝen ⁊  
 to þe borch of Rome.  
 and Brennes þe r . . .  
 . . . te wende after.

And . . . . . bolde king ⁊  
 was in Alem. . ne.  
 ferde he hadde inowe ⁊  
 mochele and onimete.  
 Bruttes and Walſe ⁊  
 Scottes and Deneniſſe.  
 þar was Gutlac þe king ⁊  
 þat god was to neode.  
 þo ihorden telle ⁊  
 þe ten þuſend cnihteſ.  
 þat weren icome fram Rome ⁊  
 þan kaiſer to fulſte.

advance against them, 'so [all] the Romanish folk 'sought [set] to flee, and they 'pursued' after them, and many there felled, 'and very [but well] many there fled, 'and proceeded to [to the burgh of] Rome. And Brennes the rich followed soft (gradually) after them; 'with strong force he marched toward Rome.' And Belin the 'noble [bold] king was in Alemaine; host he had enow, great and beyond measure, Britons and Welsh, Scots and Danes; —there was Godlac the king, who was good at need. When the ten thousand knights, who were come from Rome to succour the emperor, heard tell,

<sup>1</sup> R. heom.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat Brennes þe riche ⁊	þat Brennes þe riche ⁊
ferde touward Rome.	[[c. 2.] verde touward Rome.
ān <sup>1</sup> fumme heore men i-flæȝene ⁊	and hadde of hire cnihtes ⁊
& fumme to-driuene.	manȝe hii-do <sup>2</sup> to deaþe.
nomen heom ræde ⁊	nomen heom to reade ⁊
þat þeonene <sup>3</sup> heo wolden riden.	þat þanene hii wolden ride.
riht touward Rome ⁊	riht touward Rome ⁊
eære Brennes þider come.	ere Brennes þider come.
þat word come to Belinne ⁊	þat word com to Belȝn ⁊
of Brennes hif broðer.	10 of Brenne his broþer.
heo he hauede itaken on ⁊	hou he hadde itaken on ⁊
& al whet he haueden <sup>4</sup> idon.	and al hou he hadde idon.
And <sup>5</sup> oðer fonde þer com ⁊	An oþer fonde þar com ⁊
þe fone him talde.	þat foþliche him tolde.
þat tweie þufend cnihtes ⁊	þat þe ten þufend cnihtes ⁊
þe werrē i ðon Alemainnesce fehte.	þat weren in þan Alemaniffe fihte.
woldē aȝē fone ⁊	wolden aȝen fone ⁊
faren in to Rome.	faren touward Rome.
& al makeden heore faren ⁊	
alfe ha <sup>6</sup> wolden a þare niht faren.	
Belī wes fwiðe wiſ ⁊	20 Belȝn was swiþe wiſ ⁊
& warſcipe him folweden <sup>7</sup> .	and warſipe him folwede.

that Brennes the powerful marched toward Rome, and *had* slain some of their men, and some dispersed [had many of their knights done to death], *they* took them [to] counsel, that thence they would ride, right toward Rome, ere Brennes came thither. The word (tidings) came to Belin, of Brennes his brother, how he had taken on (speeded), and all 'what [how] he had done. Another messenger there came, who 'soon [soothly] him told, that 'two [the ten] thousand knights, that were in the Alemanish fight, would soon again fare 'into [toward] Rome, 'and made all their proceeding, as if they would march in the night.' Belin was very wise, and prudence him followed; he had many Alemainns with edge hewed in pieces,

<sup>1</sup> þān *pr. m.*, but þ erased. *R.* an or and.<sup>2</sup> i-do?<sup>3</sup> *Originally written* þeo nimē.<sup>4</sup> hauede?<sup>5</sup> An?<sup>6</sup> heo?<sup>7</sup> folwede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he hauede monie Alemainf ⁊  
 mid agge to-heowē.  
 and monie he ledde ifunde ⁊  
 mid hī ibunden.  
 He hauede tweine wisse men ⁊  
 i þon fuhte bi-wunnen.  
 þeo cuðe þes londen lawen ⁊  
 and speken whit þon leoden.  
 Belin king heom to spæc ⁊  
 & þus heom wið spilede. 10  
 There ȝe cnihtes ⁊  
 whet ich eow wulle cuðen.  
 Ic inc habbe beiene ⁊  
 an inne mine bendē.  
 ȝif ȝet wulled<sup>1</sup> after ræde faren ⁊  
 ich hit<sup>2</sup> wulle freoȝen.  
 mid gode ræue bi-hon ⁊  
 and makien inc riche.  
 faren mid me fuluen ⁊  
 & ich inckere freond wurðe. 20  
 ȝif ȝit me wulleð laden ⁊  
 þe cunne þaf leoden.  
 riht to þan weie ⁊ [f. 31<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þe ȝit witen ful wel.

he hadde maný Alemainis ⁊  
 mid hegge to-hewe.  
 and monȝe he ladde ibunde ⁊  
 in bende alle ifunde.  
 He hadde tw. . . . . [f. 28. c.1.]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . wiþ þ.  
 . . . . . spæc ⁊  
 and . . . . . de.  
 Hi-here . . . . .  
 .at ich ȝou wolle . . .  
 . . . ou habbe beine ⁊  
 . . . . . onge bendes.  
 . . . lleþ do bi reade ⁊  
 . . . . olle greþie.  
 mid . . . clo . . . cloþi ⁊  
 and maki ȝou riche.  
 varen mid mi feolfue ⁊  
 and frendes iworþe.  
 ȝef ȝe me wollep leade ⁊  
 þat conne þeos leode.  
 riht to þane weie ⁊  
 þat we wite wel.

and many he led safe with him 'bound [in bonds]. He had captured in the fight two wise men, who knew *the* laws of the land, and *could* speak with the people. King Belin spake to them, and thus with them discoursed: "Hear ye, knights, what I will make known to you. I have you both in my [strong] bonds; if ye will act by *my* counsel, I will set you free, with good 'garments behung [clothing clothe you], and make you rich; go with myself, and 'I become your friend [be friends],—if ye, who know this country, will lead me right to the way that 'ye [we] know 'full' well,

<sup>1</sup> wulled?<sup>2</sup> inc? ȝit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þar þis Romanifce folc ⁊  
 forð wulleð riden.  
 and we heð sculleð fon on ⁊  
 & heom wid<sup>1</sup> fahten.  
 feollen oure feondes ⁊  
 & faren after Brenne.  
 & liðe mid ræde ⁊  
 and Rome bi-liggen.  
 and þis inc<sup>2</sup> bi-seche ⁊  
 þat al we wurðen fele. 10  
 þa cnihtes weoren wise ⁊  
 & ful ȝere witele.  
 & al ham iwurðe<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 þe Belin heom to-ȝefde.  
 and heom markede forð ⁊  
 touward Munt-giu heo ferdan.  
 in to ane mucele bæche ⁊  
 þa munte bi-haluf.  
 þer heo forð sculden cumen ⁊  
 þa weoren þa gumen fele. 20  
 Belin wes bi hullen ⁊  
 fwiðeliche stille.  
 þa comen liðen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ware þis Romanifce folc ⁊  
 forþ wollep ride.  
 and we sollen wende ⁊  
 and wiþ ham sihten.  
 slean houre onfrendes ⁊  
 and wenden after Brenne.  
 and don al bi reade ⁊  
 and Rome bi-ligge.  
 and þis ich ȝou bi-seche ⁊  
 10 for houre boþe neode.  
 þe cnihtes werē wise ⁊  
 and grantede swiþe.  
  
 hii nome riht hire way ⁊  
 touward Muntageu.  
 in one mochele sclade ⁊  
  
 þar folde þeos oþer wende.  
  
 Belyn was bi þes hulle ⁊  
 swiþeliche stille.  
 þo comen liþe ⁊

where this Romanish folk forth will ride. And we shall 'surprise them [march], and with them fight; fell our enemies, and proceed after Brennes, and 'fare with [do all by] counsel, and Rome besiege: and this I beseech you, 'that we all be well [for need of us both].' The knights were wise, and 'exceeding prudent [granted it soon], 'and agreed to all that Belin of them required,' 'and directed them forth; [they took their way right] toward 'Muntgiu [Muntagu.] 'they went,' into a great valley 'beside the mountain,' where 'they (the enemy) forth should come [these others should pass], who were the men fated! Belin was by [this] hill, exceeding still; then approached 'the' Roman people that were. Belin leapt on them, before and

<sup>1</sup> wið ?<sup>2</sup> ich inc ?<sup>3</sup> iwurðen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa weore þa Rom-leoden.	þat weren Romleode.
Belin heom to leop ⁊	Bely <sup>1</sup> ȝam leop to ⁊
bi-foren & bi-hiden.	bi-fore and bi-hinde.
þeo cnihtes weoren vnwepned ⁊	þe cnihtes weren on-wepned ⁊
þa þe wæne heō wes ȝeueðe.	þo hii folde fihte.
heo wenden to beon fikere ⁊	hii wende to beon . . kere ⁊
þeo Belin heom on fohte.	þo Belyn king ȝam . . . . te.
Ne nomen heo nonne cniht quic ⁊	Ne nemen hii cwic nanne ⁊ [c. 2.]
ah alle heo heom aqualden.	ac alle h . . acwelde.
for nauede Belin nan cnihte ⁊ 10	for nadde Belin nanne cniht ⁊
þet he næf þere god kimppe.	þat he nas þare kempe.
ne nea <sup>2</sup> ū nenne herd-swein ⁊	ne neuere nanne sweyn ne cnaue ⁊
þat he ne fahte alfe þein.	
ne næuer nænne hird-cnaue ⁊	
þat he naf wod on hif laȝe.	þat he nas wod in his lawe.
þat faht bi-gon at mid-niht ⁊	þat fiht bi-gā at mid-niht ⁊
& þat hit wes dæi liht.	and lafte forte dai liht.
& fwa þene dæi longe ⁊ [c. 2.]	and so þane day longe ⁊
heo wenden feoððen <sup>3</sup> þa mūtef.	hii wende oueral þan hulles.
and qualden alle þa ilke ⁊ 20	and cwelden alle þe ilke ⁊
þe aniht weoren atcropene.	þat weren awei croke.
Belin a ðene mærgen ⁊	Belyn a morwe ⁊
letten <sup>3</sup> blawen hif bemen.	lette blouwe bemes.

behind; the knights were un-weaponed, when 'the harm to them was given [they should fight]; they weened to be secure when [king] Belin attacked them. They took 'no knight [none] alive, but all they them killed; for Belin had no knight, that he was not (who did not prove) there 'good' warrior, nor ever any 'domestic swain [swain or knave], 'that he fought not as a thane, nor ever any domestic knave,' that he was not mad in his law (fought not outrageously)! The battle began at midnight, and [lasted] until 'it was' daylight. And so *all* the day long they proceeded over [all] the 'mountains [hills], and killed all those that 'in *the* night [away] were (had) crept. Belin on 'the' morrow caused 'his' trumpets to be blown,

<sup>1</sup> R. Belyn.<sup>2</sup> feoððen? *Query if an error for ȝeond?*<sup>3</sup> lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& beonnede hif ferde ⁊  
 hahte forð rihtef.  
 ridē þenne ilke wæi ⁊  
 þe forð into Rōe læi.  
 æfter Brenne hif broder ⁊  
 þe heom bi-foren wes.  
 Brennef hit hirde fuggen ⁊  
 & hif broðer a-bad.  
 forð heo biȝen beiene ⁊  
 þ̃ heo come to Rome buri. 10  
 þa burh heo bi-leien ⁊  
 mid heore leod-ferden.  
 þet folc þer wið innen ⁊  
 heð ohtliche wið fehten.  
 Belin & Brēne ⁊  
 heo² bileien al abeoten.  
 and þa oðere hem scuten to ⁊  
 scærpe gares.  
 Ofte heo letten grund-hat læd ⁊  
 gliden heð³ an heore hæfd. 20  
 stockes & stanef ⁊  
 & strales hate.  
 and fwiðe wel heom⁴ wereden ⁊

hii ride þo þane wai ⁊  
 þat in to Rome lay.  
 after Brennes his broþer ⁊  
 þat him bi-fore ȝeode.  
 Brennes hit ihorde ⁊  
 and his broþer abod.  
 forþ iwende¹ beiȝene ⁊  
 forte hii come to Rome.  
 þe borh hii bi-leȝe ⁊  
 mid hire stronge ferde.  
 þat folk þar wiþ ine ⁊  
 hahtliche fohte.  
 Belȝn and Brenne ⁊  
 ȝam bi-leie aboute.  
 and þe oþer ȝam fote to ⁊  
 gares i-nowe.  
 Ofte lette hot leod ⁊  
 glide on hire heued.  
 stockes and stones ⁊  
 and fwiþe hote stremes.  
 and riht wel iwereden⁵ ⁊

'and assembled his host; *he* ordered *them* forth-right' 'to ride the same way [They ride then the way] that 'forth' towards Rome lay, after Brennes his brother, who before 'them' was [him marched]. Brennes heard it 'say,' and abode (waited for) his brother. Forth they both proceeded, until they came to Rome-'bury'; the burgh they besieged with their [strong] forces. The folk there within fought bravely 'against them'; Belin and Brennes besieged them 'all' about, and the others shot on them 'sharp darts [darts enow]'. Oft they let 'boiling-'hot lead glide on their heads, stocks and stones, and 'showers [streams most] hot; and right well they defended the walls of Rome; so that for all the crafts that they

¹ hi wende?

² heom?

³ heōn *pr. m.*

⁴ heo?

⁵ hi wereden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa wallef of Rome.  
 þer fore<sup>1</sup> alle þan cræften ⁊  
 þe heo uten cuððen.  
 ne for alle þen fuhte ⁊  
 þe heore ferde makede.  
 ne mihten heo Rome-wal ⁊  
 nawiht onwalden.  
 ah heo lofeden monie þufend ⁊  
 godere monnen.  
 & tuwē heom fram þan walle ⁊ 10  
 wa wes heore herten.  
 þe king him<sup>3</sup> bi-ðohten ⁊  
 whet heo don mihten.  
 and feiden heom bi-twenen ⁊  
 Leteð comen sonen.  
 þa feouwer and twēti children ⁊  
 þe we habbeð to ȝiflen. [f. 32. c. 1.]  
 and doð up and<sup>5</sup> waritreo ⁊  
 þer on heo scullen winden.  
 & wreken þan siðes ⁊ 20  
 and<sup>5</sup> ure wiðer-iwinnen.  
 for ȝet we scullen heo to liðen ⁊  
 fwa heom bið ælre læst<sup>6</sup>.

þe walles of Rome.  
 þat for alle þan craftes ⁊  
 þat hii wið houte couþe.  
 ne for alle þan fihte ⁊  
 þat hire ferde makede.  
 ne mihte hii of Rome-wal ⁊  
 noþing awelde.  
 ac hii lofede maný þoufend ⁊  
 of hire gode manne. [f. 28<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 and hii torden<sup>2</sup> . . am þe walles ⁊  
 wo was ȝam on heorte.  
 þe kinges ȝam bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat idon<sup>4</sup> mihte.  
 and feide ȝā bitwine ⁊  
 Leteþ come fone.  
 þe four and twenti childrē ⁊  
 þat we habbeþ in bende.  
 and doþ vp a wer-itreo ⁊  
 þat an hii folle hongý.  
 and wreken þe falfe deades ⁊  
 of houre wiþer-iwinnes.  
 and ȝet we sollen heom to go ⁊  
 wanne heom beoþ alre loþest.

[with]out knew, nor for all the fight that their army made, might they  
 [of] Rome-walls 'no whit [nothing] win; but they lost many thousands  
 [of their] good men, and [they] 'drew [turned] 'them' from the walls,—  
 woe 'were their hearts [they were in heart]! The kings bethought them  
 what they might do, and said them between: "Let come (bring ye) soon  
 the four and twenty children, that we have 'as hostages [in bonds], and  
 do ye up (erect) a gallows; thereon they shall hang, and avenge the  
 'mishaps [false deeds] 'on [of] our enemies; 'for [and] yet we shall go  
 to (attack) them, 'as [when] shall be to them most loath!" The gallows

<sup>1</sup> þet for?<sup>2</sup> tornden?<sup>3</sup> kinges heom?<sup>4</sup> hi don?<sup>5</sup> an?<sup>6</sup> læst?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe furken weoren aræred ⁊	þe forkes weren vp ifet ⁊
heo teuwen up þa ȝifles.	þe childerne weren an-honge.
and heom þer hengen ⁊	þat hire faderes ȝam ifehȝe ⁊
bi-foren heore eldrē.	mid hire owene eȝe.
wa wes heore fad <sup>9</sup> en ⁊	[gen. wo was heom on heorte ⁊
þeo heo i-feiȝen heore beærn han-	þo hii seht i-fehȝe.
Mid muðen heo seiden ⁊	Mid mouþe hii hit saide ⁊
mid aðen heo hit sworen.	mid heorte hii hit swore.
þer fore hit sculden <sup>1</sup> iwurðen ⁊	þat þar fore hit folde beon ⁊
muchele þa wurfe.	mochele þe worfe.
10 fwa þat for deaðe ne for lif ⁊	so þat for deaþe ne for lif ⁊
nalden heo nauere makien grið.	nolden hii neuere maken grið.
For þat weoren þa richcheſte ⁊	For þat weren þe richeſte ⁊
& þa alre hæhȝeſte.	and þe allere beheſte.
& þa rad-fulleſte ⁊	and þe readfulleſte ⁊
þe wuneden in Rome.	þat wonede ine Rome.
þat bi-foren heore eȝenen ⁊	þat bi-fore hire eȝen ⁊
bi-hulden and i-feȝē.	bi-helde and i-fehȝen.
þat heore bern me on-heng ⁊	þat me hire childrene ⁊
on heȝe trouwen.	20 heong on-eȝe trouwes.
þa orles <sup>2</sup> weorne iwende <sup>3</sup> ⁊	þe eorles weren for þanne ⁊
fwiðe for þeonne.	Gabius and Profenna.
þe heom wite foldē ⁊	

were 'areared, [up set], 'they drew up the hostages, and hung them there, before their parents;—woe were their fathers, when they beheld their children hang [the children were up-hung, so that their fathers saw them with their own eyes,—woe they were in heart, when they *that* sight beheld]! With mouth they [it] said, with 'oaths [heart] they it swore, [that] therefore it should be much the worse, so that for death nor for life would they never make peace! For they were the richest, and the noblest of all, and the wisest that dwelt in Rome, who before their eyes beheld and saw that men 'up'-hung their children on high trees. The earls were 'very' far off, 'who should them defend,' Gabius and Prosenna, into Lumbardy [they]

<sup>1</sup> sculde?<sup>2</sup> porles *man. pr.*, but the first letter erased. *R.* eorles.<sup>3</sup> iwedde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Gabiuf and Pſenna into Lumbar- in to Lombardie hii weren iwend ⁊  
die<sup>1</sup>.

in to þō leode efter monkunne ⁊	after mancunne.	
þe heom mihten <sup>2</sup> ſculden.	þat mid ȝam folde fihte ⁊	
to helpene heore monne ⁊		
aȝen Belinne and Brenne.	aȝeiſt Belynes . . .	[c. 2.]
þa com þer a mon irnē ⁊	. . . . .	
from þan twam eorlen.	. . . . .	
þe brohte writ-runen ⁊	. . it br . . . . .	
in to þere burh of Rome.	to þe m . . . . .	
þat ſeide heom to ſoðe ⁊	10 . . . ſaide ham to . . . .	
þ þa eorles comen.	. . . . . eorles come .	
in þer ilke nihte ⁊	i . . . . . nihte.	
mid ten þuſend cnihten.	mid ten . . . . . tes.	
& mid ferde vnimete ⁊	and mid fe . . . . .	
of mōnen on foten.	[c. 2.] of folke a fote.	
þe ſculden cumē bi-haluef ⁊	þ . . . . . come bi-halues ⁊	
& Belin king aȝllen.	. . . . . king a-cwel..	
and Brennes hiſ broðer ⁊	. nd B . . . . . hiſ broþer ⁊	
beiene to-gadere.	beiȝene to-gadere.	
ȝif ȝe me wulled <sup>3</sup> ileuen ⁊	20 ȝif ȝeo me wollep ilefue ⁊	
a-nan ſwa hit beoð auen.	anon ſo hit hiſ heue.	

were gone, 'into the country,' after forces that 'should enable them to help their men [with them should fight] against Belin and Brennes. Then there came a man running from the two earls, who brought letters into the burgh of Rome, that said them in sooth, that the earls would come in the same night, with ten thousand knights, and with *an* immense host of 'men [folk] on foot, who should come apart, and kill king Belin, and Brennes, his brother, both together.—" If ye will believe me, anon as it is evening, send

<sup>1</sup> *The order of the verses seems confused. We should probably read them thus: þa eorles weoren ſwiðe for þonne ⁊ þe heom wite folden. Gabiuf and Proſenna ⁊ in to Lumbarðie heo weoren iwende.*

<sup>2</sup> *The second hand has expuncted mihten, but perhaps without cause. If any correction is required, we may read ſculden fulſten. Cf. v. 4873.*

<sup>3</sup> wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

sendeð ut cnihtes?  
 & bi-gineð to fihten.  
 ær hit beo mid-niht?  
 ich fugge eow hit soð riht.  
 comed<sup>1</sup> mid heore mannen?  
 Gabiuf and Profenna.  
 þe sculleð eow wurðlice wreken  
 on eorwer þer-iwinnen<sup>2</sup>.  
 A-nan swa þe dæi wef a-gan?  
 swa heo ȝeten openedē.  
 letten ut cnihtes?  
 bigunnē muchele fihtes.  
 swa heo fehten al niht?  
 þat hit wes dæi liht.  
 þa com þer fusen?  
 vnimete ferde.  
 Gabius an Profenna?  
 mid muchele mōkinne.  
 ut of Lumbardie?  
 and liðē touward Brenne.  
 & heom<sup>3</sup> faht wið?  
 feondliche swiðe.  
 & Belin him resde to?

sendeþ vt cnihtes?  
 and bi-ginneþ to fihte.  
 and hare hit beo midniht?  
 ich segge ȝou forþ riht.  
 comeþ mid hire manne?  
 Gabius and Profenna.  
 þat wolleþ ȝou worpliche a-wreke?  
 of ȝoure wiþer-iwinne.  
 A-non so þe dai was agon?  
 þe ȝeates hii hopenede.  
 leten vt cnihtes?  
 and bi-gonne to fihte.  
 so hii fohten alle niht?  
 þat hit was dai liht.  
 þo com þar fuse?  
 onimete ferde.  
 Gabius and Profenna?  
 mid mochele mancūne.  
 vt of Lombardie?  
 for fihte wiþ Brenne.  
 And Brennes ȝam faht wiþ?  
 starcliche swiþe.  
 and Belyn réesde?

out knights, and begin to fight, [and] ere it be midnight, I say it you 'right sooth [forth-right], Gabius and Prosenna will come with their men, who 'shall [will] worthily avenge you 'on [of] your adversaries.' Anon as the day was gone, 'so' they opened [the] gates; let out knights, [and] began 'great [to] fight; so they fought all night, until it was daylight. Then there approached *an* innumerable host, Gabius and Prosenna, with mickle forces out of Lumbardy; 'and marched toward [for to fight with] Brennes. And Brennes fought with them most strongly, and Belin rushed to the

<sup>1</sup> comeð?<sup>2</sup> *R.* eowre wiþer-iwinnen. *A* correction has been imperfectly made by two successive hands, on an erasure.<sup>3</sup> Brennes heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

to þan Romanifce folke.  
 & heo fufden fwiðe ⁊  
 þe faht wes unimete.  
 þer wef ballu riue ⁊  
 Bruttef þer fullē.  
 Belin and Brennes ⁊  
 burftef þare hæfden.  
 & þa Romanifce mē ⁊  
 rēden heom uuenen.  
 Whet wolde ȝe her nithinges ⁊ 10  
 mid þe Bruttifce kinge.  
 wende ȝe mid ginnē ⁊  
 Romen bi-winnen.  
 wendē ȝe mid fehtē ⁊  
 to fellen urē leoden.  
 & beon eow feluen riche ⁊  
 and welden al Rome. [[f. 32<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]]  
 ȝe scullen driken eowre blod ⁊  
 balu eow if ȝeueðe.  
 ȝe beoð ure bernenne bone ⁊ 20  
 þer fore ȝe sculleð breoðen.  
 fallen and<sup>1</sup> ure leoden ⁊  
 swa eow bið alre læðuft.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to þan Romaniffe.  
 and fohten fwiþe ⁊  
 þe falle was onimete.  
 þar was wo þat folle ⁊  
 Bruttes þar fulle.  
 Belyn and B... ne ⁊  
 harm þare vnderf...  
 . . . . . maniffe ⁊ [f. 29. c. 1.]  
 remden . . . . . n.  
 Wat wolde . . . . .  
 and þef . . . . .  
 wende .. mid fih ⁊  
 to fallen hour. leode.  
 wende ȝe mid .inne ⁊  
 Rome bi-winne.  
 and . . . . . feolf riche ⁊  
 and . . . . . Rome.  
 ȝeo follen . . . . . re blod ⁊  
 and .. e h . . . lutel god.

Romanish 'folk,' and 'they' fought fiercely; the 'battle [slaughter] was immoderate,—there was 'sorrow rife [woe that fell]! Britons there fell, Belin and Brennes harms there 'had [received], and the Romanish men shouted upon them,—“What would ye here, nithings, 'with the [and these] British kings? Weened ye with stratagems to win Rome, weened ye with fight to fell our people, and be yourselves rich, and possess all Rome? Ye shall drink your *own* blood—'sorrow shall be given you! [and *have* here little good”.] ‘Ye are *the* bane of our children, therefore ye shall be cut in pieces, and our people fell *you*, as shall be to you most loath!’” Belin and Brennes 'withdrew them [went] from the fight, within

<sup>1</sup> and fallen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>Belin &amp; Brēnef'          buȝen heom fram þan fuhte.          wih innen are muchele dic'          þe heo hæfden ilet dælfen.          þ̅ heore folc mihten fwiðe wel'          wunien wið innen.          þer innen heo speken'          þer inne heo runden.          aue lutle while'          ne leafte hit na wiht aue mile. 10          and þuſ heom<sup>1</sup> ſeidē'          heom bi-twune.          ȝif we hēnen fareð þuſ'          alle heo wulleð æfter uſ.          and ȝif hit ſwa ilūppeð'          þ̅ we ham cumen liðen.          heortē we haueden fare'          and ure cun ædwit auere mare.          Ah ga we heō on mid ſweorde'          for al heo beoð for[lor]ne. 20          &amp; urekene<sup>3</sup>          ure wine-mæief.          for leouere us if here'</p>	<p>Belyn and Brennes'          wende fram þan fihte.          wid ine one mochel dich'          þat hii idolue hadde.          þat hire folk mihte wel'          wonie þar ine.          þar ine hii ſpeken'          þar ine hii rouneden.          one lutel wile'          ne laſte hit noht a mile.          and ſaiden þuſ b twine<sup>2</sup>'          Here we habbeþ teone.          ȝif we hinne vareþ þuſ'          alle hii wolleþ hafter vs.          and ȝif hit ſo bi-valleþ'          þat we hom wende.          heortef we habbeþ fore'          and ſame worþ euere more.          Ac go we to wiþ ſweorde'          for alle hii beoþ for-loren.          wreke we mid manſipe'          houre gode cnihtes.          for leuere vs hiſ here'</p>
---	---

a great ditch, that they had 'caused to be' dug, that their folk might 'most' well dwell 'within [therein]. Therein they spake, therein they communed a little while—it lasted 'no whit [not] a mile—and thus 'they' said 'them' between: "[Here we have sorrow,]—if we hence fare thus, they all will *pursue* after us; and if it so befalleth, that we 'arrive [go] home, we shall have sore hearts, and 'our kin reproach [shame will be] evermore. But go we 'on [to] 'them' with sword, for all they shall be destroyed, and wreak we [with honor] our 'kindred [good knights]! For *liefer* it is to

<sup>1</sup> heo?<sup>2</sup> bi-twine?<sup>3</sup> *The words for[lor]ne & urekene are added in the margin by a second hand, but the line is still incomplete, unless we read & wreke we mid manscipe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid manſcipe to fallen.		mid manſipe falle.	
þanne we heonne i-funde farren ⁊		þane we mid ifund fare ⁊	
ure frenden to ſcare.		houre cun to fonde.	
þe while þe heo þuſ ſpeken ⁊		þe wile þat hi þuſ ſaide ⁊	
and ſpileden mid wordē.		and ſpeke mid wordes.	
wende þa þeodiſce men ⁊		wen . . þe Romaniſſe ⁊	
þat Belin wolden <sup>1</sup> þenne.		þat Belyn . . . . e wende.	
and ſeiden heom bi-twenen ⁊		and ſaide heom bi-t . . ne ⁊	[c. 2.]
in þere burh of Rome.		in þare borh . f Rome.	
Nu heo wulleð heonnen ⁊	10	Nou hii wollep hine ⁊	
nulleð heo na mare fehten.		nolleþ hii na more fihte.	
ah Belin and hiſ broðer ⁊		ac Belyn and hiſ broþer ⁊	
al heo ðodten <sup>2</sup> oðer.		al hii þohte an oþer.	
Heo ſeden ut of Rome ⁊		Hii ſende vt of Rome ⁊	
cnihtes wel idone.		cnihtes wel idone.	
feowerti hūdreð ⁊	[c. 2.]	fourti hundred ⁊	
to hæȝen ane caſtele.		to one heȝe caſtle.	
to kepen Belin king ⁊		to kepe Belyn king ⁊	
ād hiſ broðer Brennes <sup>3</sup> .		and Brenne hiſ broþer.	
	20	þat folde heom bi-fore beon ⁊	
and baldeliche whid fehten.		and hardeliche fihte.	
and þa oðere of Rome ⁊		and þe oþer of Rome ⁊	
riden heom bi-hinden.		ride heom bi-hinde.	

us to fall here with honor, than *that* we hence go in safety, to *the* disgrace of our 'friends [kin].'' The while that they thus 'spake [said], and 'discoursed [spake] with words, the 'people of the country [Romanish *folk*] weened that Belin would *go* 'thence' [depart], and said them between, in the burgh of Rome: "Now they will *go* hence, they will no more fight!"—but Belin and his brother all another *thing* they thought. They sent out of Rome forty hundred brave knights, to a noble castle, to watch king Belin, and his brother Brennes [who should be before them], and 'boldly [hardily] 'with *them*' fight; and the others of Rome *should* ride behind them, and

<sup>1</sup> wolde ?<sup>2</sup> þoðten ?<sup>3</sup> A line is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and flæn<sup>1</sup> heom bi-twenen ⁊  
 and wreke ore tounen.  
 þe cnihtes weoren on fore ⁊  
 fer ut of Rome.  
 þa hehte Belin ⁊  
 & Brennes his broðer.  
 Lihteð of eowre blanken ⁊  
 and stondeð on eowre sconken.  
 and kerueð eowre spere longe ⁊  
 & makiet heom scorte & stronge.  
 fcradieð eower sceldes ⁊ 11  
 al of þe smal endē.  
 and we eow wulleð bi-foren ⁊  
 libben oðer liggen.  
 & auer alc god mon ⁊  
 harde hine fulue.  
 for her scullen þe wædlen ⁊  
 alle i-wurðen riche.  
 Blawen<sup>2</sup> ore bemē ⁊  
 and banneð ore ferde. 20  
 and makē we of ure uæren ⁊  
 fihhtie<sup>3</sup> ferden.  
 and on auer alche hæpe<sup>4</sup> ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and flean heom alle bi-twine ⁊  
 and wreken heure teone.  
 þe cnihtes weren on fore ⁊  
 for vt of Rome.  
 þo hehte Belyn king ⁊  
 and Breunes his broþer.  
 Of ȝoure hors a-lipteþ ⁊  
 and vp ȝoure feot stondeþ.  
 and kerueþ ȝoure speres lang ⁊  
 and makeþ heom toȝe an strang.  
 and we ȝou wollep fwerie ⁊  
 vppen heure fwerdes.  
 þat we wollep ȝou bi-fore ⁊  
 libbe oþer ligge.  
 and euerech god man ⁊  
 hardi him feolue.  
 for her solle þe wel donde ⁊  
 euere worþe riche.  
 Blouweþ ȝoure bumes ⁊  
 flockeþ ȝoure ferdes.  
 and make we of heure feres ⁊  
 fifti ferdes.  
 and ouer eche ferde ⁊

slay [all] between them, and avenge their wrongs. 'The knights were on *their* march far out of Rome; then ordered [king] Belin and Brennes his brother,—“Alight from your horses, and stand [up] on your 'legs [feet], and carve your long spears, and make them 'short [tough] and strong; 'cut your shields all off the small end, and [and we will you swear upon our swords, that] we will before you live or lie! And *let* every good man hardy himself, for here shall the 'poor all become [well-doing ever be] rich! Blow your trumpets, 'and' assemble your forces, and make we of our comrades fifty troops, and 'in every [over each] troop [one] 'brave'

<sup>1</sup> flændan *man. pr.*<sup>2</sup> Blaweþ ?<sup>3</sup> fihhtie ?<sup>4</sup> Originally hæpen, but the last letter expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hertoȝe stæpne.

anne cheuteine.

þa heom makie balde ⁊

þat ȝam makie bolde ⁊

and to-gadere halde.

and to-gaderes holde.

&amp; wenden to þen walle ⁊

an wenden to þan walle ⁊

on æuer alchere halue.

on euereche halue.

hiȝedliche<sup>1</sup> fo we on ⁊

hiȝendliche go we on ⁊

for alle we scullen wel don.

for alle we follen wel don.

þeo blewen heo here bemen ⁊

þo blewen hii hir. bumes ⁊ [l. 59<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

þat heo of Rome hit sculden iheren. þat hii of Rome ihorde.

and heo ut iwenden ⁊

10 and hii vt wende ⁊

ohte kempen.

fwiȝe ohte kempef.

þa i-feȝen heo of Rome ⁊

þo ifehȝen hii of Rome ⁊

Belin & his brod<sup>2</sup>e.

Belyn and his broȝer.

þa clupeden<sup>3</sup> heo lude ⁊

þo cleopede hi looude ⁊

ȝeōð þare leodē.

oueral Romleode.

Nu fleð ure ifan ⁊

Nou fleoȝ houre men<sup>3</sup> ⁊

nu we sculleð heom to gan.

nou we folde to heom gon.

Mid þ'forwarde monnen ⁊ [l. 33. c. 1.]

Mid þan forme manne ⁊

ut wenden<sup>4</sup> Profenna.

vt wende Profenna.

Gabiuf him com sæft<sup>2</sup> ⁊

20 Gabius him com after ⁊

mid fifti hundred cnihtef.

mid fifti hundred cnihtef.

mid alle heore wepnen ⁊

mid al hire wepne ⁊

þe weoren vniwælde.

þat ȝam bi-ofde.

þa oðere weorē swifte ⁊

þe oȝer weren fwihte ⁊

chieftain, who shall make them bold, and together hold. And go we to the walls on every side; quickly 'fall [go] we on, for we all shall do well!' Then blew they their trumps, so that they of Rome should hear 'it,' and they out marched, knights [most] brave! When they of Rome beheld Belin and his brother, then called they loud over [all] 'the people [Rome-folk]: "Now shall our foes flee, now we shall go to them!" With the foremost men Prosenna went out; Gabius came after him, with fifty hundred knights, with all their weapons, that 'were unwieldy [them behaved]. The others were swift, their weapons were light; they laid together

<sup>1</sup> hiȝendliche ⁊<sup>2</sup> Above the u in clupeden is written io, but unnecessarily.<sup>3</sup> fon ⁊<sup>4</sup> wende ⁊



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heore wepnen weoren lihte.  
 heo leiden to-gadere ⁊  
 & feōliche<sup>1</sup> fuhten.  
 Weoren heo of Rome ⁊  
 alle ridinde.  
 þa odere<sup>2</sup> a foten ⁊  
 and fengen heom to-ȝæinenes<sup>3</sup>.  
 and flowen alle heore horf ⁊  
 here hæp wes þe lættre.  
 Gabiuf heo flowe ⁊ 10  
 Profenna heo nomen.  
 heo duden heore wille ⁊  
 of þan Rom-monen.  
 alle heo flowen ⁊  
 þat heom aȝen-stoden.  
 Heo breken þa Rom-walles ⁊  
 on auer ache halue.  
 and binnan heo i-wenden ⁊  
 and þa burh awelden.  
 Biwunnen heo Rome ⁊ 20  
 þe riche burh wel idone.  
 þer heo funden nuchel<sup>4</sup> gold ⁊  
 & gærfume unimete.  
 Heo unbunde þa locun ⁊

hire wepnen were lihte.  
 hii leiden to-gadere ⁊  
 ād loþliche fohte.  
 Weren hii of Rome ⁊  
 alle ridende.  
 þe oþre a fote ⁊  
 fet heom to-ȝeines.  
 and floȝen alle hire hors ⁊  
 þat hii wer alle a fote.  
 Gabius hii floȝen ⁊ 10  
 Profenna hii nomen.  
 hii dude hire wille ⁊  
 of alle þan oþere.  
 alle hii slowen ⁊  
 þat hii neh comen.  
 Hii breken Rome-walles ⁊  
 in euerече halue.  
 and wiþ ine wende ⁊  
 and þe borh nome.  
 þus hii bi-wonne Rome ⁊  
 þe riche borh wel idone.  
 þare hii fūde mochel gold ⁊  
 and garifome onimete.  
 Hii to-borfte þe lokes ⁊

(engaged), and fought with animosity. They of Rome were all riding (horsemen), the others *were* on foot, 'and' set against them, and slew all their horses,—'their hap was the worse! [so that they were all on foot.] Gabius they slew, *and* Prosenna they captured; of the men of Rome [all the others] they did their will, all they slew that them 'withstood [came nigh]. They brake 'the' Rome-walls on every side, and within 'they' went, and the burgh 'conquered [took]. [Thus] they won Rome, the rich burgh *and* strong; there they found much gold, and measureless treasure. They 'unbound [burst open] the locks, [and] drew

<sup>1</sup> *The first three letters of feōliche are on erasure.*<sup>2</sup> *R. to-ȝæines.*<sup>3</sup> *oðere?*<sup>4</sup> *R. muchel.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

drowen ut þa baiȝef.  
 þa pallef & þa purpres ⁊  
 þe iworht weor' in Puille.  
 alle þa maðmef ⁊  
 þe weoren monie kunnef.  
 þer wef moni wreche ⁊  
 fone iworðen riche.  
 al þa feouen nihte ⁊  
 hiſ iwil þar hefde ælc cniht.  
 of feoluere and of golde ⁊ 10  
 inoh of þon londe.  
 Letten þa kingef ⁊  
 don fæire þingef.  
 timbriē þa hallen ⁊  
 bæten þa wallef.  
 þe þer<sup>1</sup> weorē to-brokene ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 mid þeon balu fehte.  
 Letten heo<sup>2</sup> climbē on hæh ⁊  
 cleopien to þon folke.  
 þ̅ þe kinges heom ſpeken wið ⁊ 20  
 & þer ſetten heore grið.  
 þ̅ ne wurðe na mā ſwa wod ⁊  
 þ̅ of oþere falle hiſ blod.

and drowe vt þe porfes.  
 þe palles þe purpres ⁊  
 þat wroht weren in boure.  
 þar was mani wreche ⁊  
 fone iworþe riche.  
 alle þe feoueniht ⁊  
 hiſ wille hadde ech cniht. [c. 2.]  
 of . . . . . golde ⁊  
 hi-noh . . . . .  
 Leten þe . . . . .  
 . . . . . þingef.  
 t. . . . .  
 rihte þe wa. . . es.  
 þat we . . . . to-broke ⁊  
 in þan mochele fihte.  
 Hii leten clembin on heh ⁊  
 and cleopie to þan . . . .  
 þat þe kinges wolde ſpeke wi.  
 . . . . þare hire gri..  
 . . . ne . . . þe no man ſo wod ⁊  
 þat of oþer makie blod.

out the 'jewels [purses], the palls 'and' the purples, that were wrought in 'Puille (Apulia) [bower]; 'all the riches, that were of many kinds.' There was many a poor man soon became rich; all the se'nnight had each knight 'there' his will, of silver and of gold, enow of the land! The kings caused fair things to be done; the halls to be built, the walls to be repaired, that 'there' were broken to pieces, 'with [in] the 'dire [mickle] fight. They caused *men* to climb on high, [and] proclaim to the folk, that the kings would speak with them, and there establish their peace; that no man should be so mad, that *he* should of another 'shed his [make] blood, nor

<sup>1</sup> *er man. sec. by erasure.*

<sup>2</sup> *Apparently heom man. pr.: two letters have been erased and o substituted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

ne of his æhte ȝerne ʹ	no hehte ne wepne ʹ
butē he hit ȝeuen him wulle.	bote he hit ȝiue wolde.
And alle þe flæmen ʹ	And alle þe fleomes ʹ
þe iflowe buð of Rome.	þat hi-flowe weren.
þe aȝan wulleð cumen ʹ	þat aȝein wolde come ʹ
þes kinges grið wilniæn.	þis kinges grið ȝerne.
að¹ bi-cumen þes kinges mon ʹ	and bi-cume þis kinges man ʹ
alse we hit ær cuðden.	alse ȝe hierēþ greade.
cumen al mid fibben ʹ	comen alle mid fibbe ʹ
and her heore lif libben.	and her hire lif libbe.
and habben þa ilke læȝen ʹ	and habben þe ilke lawes ʹ
þe stoden bi heore ældre dæwen.	þat stode bi hire eldrene dawes.
And Belin ure hæȝe kīg ʹ	And Belȳn houre heȝe king ʹ
hit bi-tæcheð Brenne.	hit bi-takeþ Brenne.
þe scæl bi-læuen here ʹ	þat fal bleuen here ʹ
and beon eower kæifere.	and beo ȝoure kaifere.
and him seolf wule liðē ʹ	and him seolf wole wende ʹ
and eower læue habben.	and ȝoure leue habbe.
and heōnen he wule buȝen ʹ	and hinene he wole bouwe ʹ
in to Bruttæine.	into Brȳtaine.
Wælle muchel wes þa wop ʹ	Mochel was þar wepinge ʹ
þæ Belin þeonne wende.	þo Belȳn þanne wende.
ah heo weoren ifrouerð² fone ʹ	ac alle hii weren ifreuered fone ʹ

‘require aught of his goods [ask for weapon], unless he would it ‘him’ give.—“And all the fugitives that ‘are [were] fled ‘from Rome,’ that back would come, these kings peace to yearn, and become these kings men, as ‘we ere made it known [ye hear *it* proclaimed], come *they* all with friendship, and here their life live, and have the same laws that stood by their elders days. And Belin, our noble king, delivereth it (Rome) to Brennes, who shall dwell here, and be your emperor, and *he* himself will go, and have (take) leave of you, and hence he will depart into Britain.” ‘Well’ great was the weeping, when Belin thence departed; but they were all soon comforted, for (on account of) the

¹ R. ãd.

² ifrouerð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þan riche-dom of Rome.

for þare richedom of Rome.

Brennes þer boȝede ⁊

Brennes þar abod ⁊

king of Lumbardie.

king of Lombardie.

and Belin gon wenden ⁊

and Belȳn gan wende ⁊

in to þisse londe.

into þisse londe.

Lette he ȝeond hiſ castles ⁊

... oueral hiſ castles ⁊

makie kine-wurðe werkeſ.

mak... kine-wor... [f. 30. c. 1.]

rihten alle þæ hallen ⁊

... þæ wal...

&amp; ſtrōginen þæ walles.

... . . . .

bulden þa bureſ ⁊

10 buld . . . . .

hæien þa toures.

... . . . . torues.

and ſwa þis wunliche lond ⁊

and ſo þ... londe ⁊

mid wurðſcipe wælden<sup>1</sup>. [f. 33<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] mid worſipe he welde.

&amp; Brenneſ walde Rome ⁊

And Brennes welde Rome ⁊

fulle fiſtene ȝere.

fiſten. .ere.

þa endede Brēneſ ⁊

þo hendede Brennes ⁊

wel wes Romanifce folc þæſ.

wel was Romleode þas.

Heo<sup>2</sup> ſeolf nomen heore lōd ⁊

Heom ...lf nomen hire lond ⁊

and heolden on heore hond.

and ...ld hit on hire owene hond.

burh &amp; heore bliſſæ ⁊

20 borh and hire bliſſe ⁊

seoððen Brennes wes deæd.

after þat Brenne dead was.

&amp; Belin i ſiſſe londe ⁊

And Belȳn in þiſſe londe ⁊

makede læȝen ſtronge.

makede lawes ſtronge.

&amp; læȝe ſwiðe gode ⁊

and lawes ſwiȝe gode ⁊

wealth of Rome. Brennes there 'dwelt [abode], king of Lumbardy, and Belin proceeded into this land. He caused royal works to be made over [all] his castles; 'all the halls to be righted (repaired), and the walls to be strengthened,' the chambers to be built, the towers to be erected, and so this fair land with worship he governed. And Brennes governed Rome 'full' fifteen years; then ended (died) Brennes,—glad was *the* 'Romanish [Roman] folk of this! *They* took themselves their land, and held [it] in their [own] hand, *the* burgh, and their bliss, after that Brennes was dead. And Belin in this land made strong laws, and laws most good, that in his 'life

<sup>1</sup> he wælde?<sup>2</sup> Heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe bi his liue stoden.  
 Belin ferde to Waleſ?  
 & anne burh makede.  
 he heo makeda æððele<sup>1</sup> ?  
 uppen Uſke þan wætere.  
 Of þon ilke flode ?  
 þe king hire nome funde.  
 þan king heo wes deore ?  
*Kairuſt.* Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion ? and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.  
 and ſeoððen heo wes ihæten Kair- and ſupþe he was i-hote Kairlȝon ?  
 ich wullen<sup>2</sup> ſeggen þe for wan. 11 ich þe ſegge þorh þan.  
 Vmbe feole ȝere ?  
 æfter Belinnes forð-fare<sup>3</sup>.

þat bi his dawes ſtode.  
 Belȝn ferde to Wales ?  
 and one borh makede.  
 vppen þan watere ?  
 þat Uſke was i-hote.  
 Of þan ilke flode ?  
 þe king his name funde.  
 þe king hine lofuede ?  
 Bi ſeue ȝer þar ?  
 after Belȝnes forþ-fare.  
 hii horden þe men of Rome ?  
 of Belȝn his deaþe.  
 and ſayde þuſ bi-twine ?  
 Wile he dude vs teone.  
 nou his þe king ibured ?  
 wreke ȝe ȝou of Bruttuſ.  
 & in to þan londen we fullē farē ? in to þan londe we ſolle fare ?  
 bringen þer forwen & kare. 21 and bringen forþe and mochel care.  
 Hider heo gunnen fenden ? Hider hii gonne ſende ?

[days] stood. Belin went to Wales, and made *there* a burgh; 'he made it noble' upon 'Usk' the water [that was named Usk]. From the same flood the king found (invented) its name; 'to the king it was dear [the king it loved], and Kair-Uske 'named [called] it. And afterwards it was named Kair-Lion—I will say thee for what *cause*. 'About many [After seven] years [there-]after Belins decease, [the men of Rome heard of Belin his death], and said 'them' [thus] between: "Whilom he did us grief! Now is the king buried, wreak 'we us [ye you] on *the* Britons, 'and' into the land we shall go, [and] bring 'there' sorrow and [much] care!" Hither they gan to send of *the* Romanish country four companies, that

<sup>1</sup> æððele ?<sup>2</sup> wulle ?<sup>3</sup> There is evidently an omission here, by neglect of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of Romanisfe ende.  
 feower ferrædene ⁊  
 þa we clipieð ferdene.  
 þe weoren on þan ilke dæȝen ⁊  
 legiunf ihaten.  
 werren on alche legiun ⁊  
 þuſ feole leod-kempē.  
 six þuſend & fix hūdreð ⁊  
 & fixti iferen.  
 þeoſ comen bi waterē ⁊ 10  
 of weorren heo weoren wiſe.  
 heo duden i þiſſe londe ⁊  
 alle leod' forwen. [c. 2.]  
 and auer o þon ende ⁊  
 heō ſeoluen weoren iſunde.  
 & au<sup>9</sup> alche wintre ⁊  
 inne Wales heo wuneden.  
 Heo iwinne þe burh Kair-Uſke ⁊  
 and þer inne heo wuneden. 20

a þat her com liðen ⁊  
 ma of heore leoden.

For ilke<sup>2</sup> legiunf ⁊ [un<sup>3</sup>. For þeoſ ilke legiūs ⁊  
 heo clupedē Kair-Uſc. Kaer-Li- hii hit cleopede Kairliuns.

of Romaniffes hende.  
 four verkedene<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 þat we cleopieþ ferdene.  
 þat weren in þan ilke daiȝe ⁊  
 legions i-hote. *Legiunf.*  
 weren in eche legiū ⁊  
 þuſ fale kempes.  
 . . . þuſend and fix hundred ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 . . . . . ti i-vere.

þeoſ comē . . . . . re ⁊  
 of werre hii were. wiſe.  
 hii .ude in þiſſe londe ⁊  
 mochel harm ſwiþe.  
 and euere a þan ende ⁊  
 hii weren i-funde.  
 and euereche wýnter ⁊  
 in Wales hii wonede.  
 Hii bi-wonne þane borh ⁊  
 þat Kair-Vſke was ihote.  
 þar ine hii wonede ⁊  
 wintres and fomeres.

*Kaerliun.*

we call ferdene, that were in those days named legions; in each legion were thus many warriors, six thousand and six hundred and sixty comrades. These came by water, of war they were wise (experienced); they did in this land 'sorrow to all *the* people [much harm soon], and ever in the end 'themselves [they] were safe, and every winter in Wales they dwelt. They won the burgh [that was named] Kair-Uſke, 'and' therein they remained [winter and summer], 'until here arrived more of their countrymen.' For (on account of) these same legions they called 'Kaer-Uſke

<sup>1</sup> verredene?<sup>2</sup> þeoſ ilke?<sup>3</sup> Kaer-Legiun?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

seodðen<sup>1</sup> her com oðer mou-cun ⁊

þe heo cleopeden Kaerliun.

Nu ich þe habben<sup>2</sup> ifeid ⁊ hu hit Nou ich þe habbe i-fed hou hit his  
if igan ⁊

agon ⁊

of Kaerliū bi Glom-margan.

of Kairliun in Glommorgan.

fo we ȝet to Beline ⁊

go we ȝet to Belȳn ⁊

to þan bliffulle kinge.

to þan bliffolle kyng.

þa he hæuede imaked þaf burh ⁊

þo he hadde imaked þes borh ⁊

&amp; heo inemned Kaer-Ufc.

and hit cleopede Kair-Ufke.

þa þe burh wef strong and hende: þo þe borh was strong and hende ⁊

þeo gon he þonnen wenden.

10 þo gan he þanne wende.

he wende riht to Lundene ⁊

riht to Londene ⁊

þe burh he leoue fwiðe.

þe borh he fwiþe louede.

He bigon þer ane ture ⁊

He bi-gan þer ane tur ⁊

þe strengeste of al þe tune.

þe strengeste of alle þan tune.

and mid muchele ginne ⁊

and mid mochele ginne ⁊

a ȝet þer vnder makede.

a ȝet þar hunder makede.

þeo clupede men hit ⁊

þo me hit cleopede ⁊

Beȝæf-ȝate<sup>3</sup>.

Belȳneȝat.

nu and auere mare ⁊

nou and euere more ⁊

þe nome stondeð<sup>4</sup> þare.

20 þe name stondeȝ þare.

Leouede Belin þe king ⁊

Leuede Belȳn þe king ⁊

in alre bliffe.

in allere bliffe.

Kaer-Legiun [it Kaer-Liuns]. 'Afterwards here came other people, that called it Kaer-Liun.' Now I have said to thee how it is transacted *in respect* of Kaer-Liun in Glamorgan; go we yet (again) to Belin, to the blissful king. When he had made this burgh, and 'named [called] it Kair-Uske, when the burgh was strong and fair, then gan he thence fare; 'he proceeded' right to London, the burgh he loved greatly. He began there a tower, the strongest of all the town, and with much art a gate thereunder made. Then men called it Belins-gate (Billingsgate); now and ever more the name standeth there. Belin the king lived in all bliss, and all his

<sup>1</sup> seodðen?<sup>2</sup> habbe?<sup>3</sup> Beȝæf-ȝate *man. sec.*: read Belineȝ-ȝate.<sup>4</sup> stondeȝ.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and alle hif leoden ⁊	and alle his leode ⁊
leoueden hine fwiðe.	lofde hine fwiþe.
An hif dæief wef fwa mochel mæte ⁊	In his dages was fo mochel mete ⁊
þat hit wes vnimete.	þat hit was onimete.
þat folc þurh heore drunken ⁊	
moni þufend fwulten.	
þe king leouede longe ⁊	þe king leuede lange ⁊
þat hit com touward hif ende.	þat hit com touward his hende.
þat i Lundene he wes dæd ⁊	þat in L. .dene he w . . . . . [f.30 <sup>b</sup> .c.1.]
sari wef hif duðeðe <sup>1</sup> .	sori was his leod..
wa wes heom o liue ⁊	10 . . . . . heom on liue ⁊
for þæs kinges dæðe.	for þas . . . . . deaþe.
Heo ferden to hif horde ⁊ [f.34.c.1.]	Hii nomen of . . . s garifom ⁊
and nome þer muche deal goldef.	mochel deal of golde.
heo makeden anc tunne ⁊	hii makede one tūbe ⁊
of golde and of ȝimme.	of golde and of gīmeþ.
þene king heo duden þer inne ⁊	þane kinge hii dude þar ine ⁊
þat wef here loue <sup>2</sup> Belin.	hire louerd Belyne.
vp heo hine duden heȝe ⁊	and leide hine mid honūre ⁊
an ufenmeſte þan turre.	heȝe in þan toure.
þat me mihte hine bi-halden ⁊	20 þat me mihte hine bi-holde ⁊
wide ȝeon þeō londe.	oueral þan londe.
þat heo duden for muchelef luue ⁊	

people loved him exceedingly. In his days was so much meat, that it was without measure! 'The folk through their drink (drunkenness) by many thousands perished!' The king lived long, until it came toward his ending, that in London he was dead. Sorry was his people, woe was to them in life for the king's death! They 'went to his hoard, and took there [took of his treasure] a great deal of gold; they made a 'tun [tomb] of gold and of gems; the king they placed therein, 'who was' their lord, Belin; 'they raised him up high on the upmost part of [and laid him with honor high in] the tower, so that men might him behold 'wide over [over all] the land. 'That they did for (out of) great love, for he was their dear lord.'

<sup>1</sup> duȝeðe?<sup>2</sup> louerd?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for he wes here dure læȝd.

ȝus i-uor al Belin king :

ȝus ferde forȝ Belyn kinge :

seodȝen<sup>1</sup> com hiȝ fune Gurguint. ȝupȝe com hiȝ sone Gorgwind.Gurguint Bercruc<sup>2</sup> heh<sup>3</sup> hiȝ fune : Gorgwind Bertrich hehte hiȝ sone :

wellen æȝele wes ȝe gume.

ȝat was a god gome.

welle wiȝer<sup>4</sup> weȝ ȝer a mon :

ȝis was a witti mā :

and wiȝliche heold hiȝ cune-dom. and wiȝliche held hiȝ kinedom.

Sæhte and ȝibbe he luuede :

Seȝte and pais he lofuede :

unstronge monnen he leoȝede.

onfelȝ he sonede.

griȝ he heolde alfe hiȝ fæder :

griȝ he heold alfe hiȝ fader :

god mid ȝon bezȝte.

10 god mid ȝan beȝte.

bute ȝat ȝa Denȝce men :

bote ȝat Denȝe men :

dunrih at-foken.

hiȝ riht aȝoken.

ȝat heo to Brut-londe :

ȝat hii to Brutlond :

nolden maren ſenden.

nolde more ſende.

gold ne garȝume :

gold no garȝome :

ne gauel of ȝon lode.

ne gauel of ȝat londe.

Gurguint hine bi-ȝohte :

Gorgwind hine bi-ȝohte :

wat he don mæhte.

wat he don mihte.

he ſeonde hiȝ ſode :

he ſende hiȝ ſonde :

wide ȝen hiȝ londe.

20 wide oueral hiȝ londe.

he beȝnede hiȝ folc :

he bannede folc :

& ȝærekeȝe<sup>5</sup> ferde.

he ȝarkede ferde.

Thus 'all' departed Belin *the* king;—afterwards 'came' his son Gurguint. 'Gurguint Bertruc [Gorgwind Bertrich] hight his son, 'well noble was the [who was a good] man! [This] was a 'well' prudent man 'there,' and wisely *he* held his kingdom; concord and peace he loved, 'bad men [wickedness] he 'loathed [shunned]; peace he maintained as his father, good with the best, but (except) 'that' the Danish men 'downright [his right] denied, that they to Britain would no more send gold or treasure, or tribute of the land. Gurguint bethought him what he might do. He sent his messengers wide over [all] his land, he summoned 'his' folk, 'and

<sup>1</sup> seoȝen ?<sup>2</sup> R. Bertruc.<sup>3</sup> hehte ?<sup>4</sup> witer ?<sup>5</sup> Written at first ȝæreke, but de interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

muchele and grete ⁊  
 mid monnen vnimete.  
 He to ſcipe wende ⁊  
 & fram þan londe hæalde.  
 ofer þāe ſaltne ſtrem ⁊  
 fel hit him þuhte.  
 A þene oðerne dæi ⁊  
 he com to Denemarke.  
 he iwende uppe þat lond ⁊  
 æfter hiſ iwille. 10  
 he axcde gael of þan londe ⁊ [c. 2].  
 þe hiſ fader hauede an honde.  
 þe Gudlac kīg him ȝaf ⁊  
 mid godene iwille.  
 þa ſeide Gudlakes ſune ⁊  
 mid gromiende ſpeche.  
 ȝif mi fæder dude hiſ wille ⁊  
 nulle ich hit naht iwurðen.  
 ah fare he ut of mine londe ⁊  
 ȝif he wulle libbe. 20  
 þat word com to Gurguint ⁊  
 þe wes Brut-londeſ king.  
 Wehr beoð mine þeineſ ⁊  
 wher beoð mine ſweineſ.  
 wher beoð mine kempes ⁊

mochel and grete ⁊  
 mid folk onimete.  
 Hii to fiþe wende ⁊  
 and to londe heolde.  
 ouer þane ſalte ſtreme ⁊  
 has ȝam fel þohte.  
 In þan oþerne . . . [c. 2.]  
 . . . . . marche.  
 . . . . . d ⁊  
 10 after . . . . .  
 . . . . . aul of þ . . . . .  
 þat hiſ fader hadde an hond.  
 þat Gutlac king him ȝef ⁊  
 mid gode hiſ wille.  
 þo ſaide Gutlac hiſ ſone ⁊  
 mid gram ſpeche.  
 ȝif mi fader dude hiſ wille ⁊  
 .lſe ich wolle mine.  
 far þou o . . . . . ne londe ⁊  
 20 ȝif þou wolt libbe.  
 þo was wroþ Gorgwind ⁊  
 þat was Bruttene king.  
 Ware beo ȝeo mine cnihtes ⁊  
 ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.

[he] made ready an army, mickle and great, with innumerable 'men [folk].  
 'He [They] went to ship (embarked), and held 'from the [to] land, over the  
 salt stream, [as] 'it' seemed good to 'him [them]. On the second day he  
 came to Denmark; he went upon the land, after his will; he asked  
 tribute of the land, that his father had in hand, that king Godlac him gave,  
 with [his] good will. Then said 'Godlacs [Gutlac his] son, with angry  
 speech: "If my father did his will, 'I will it not to be [so will I mine],—  
 'but' go 'he [thou] out of my land, if 'he will [thou wilt] live!" 'The  
 word came to [Then was wrath] Gurguint, who was Britains king:—  
 "Where be [ye,] my 'thanes [knights], 'where be ye, my swains,' where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and mine kene men.

eorneð and eærne ⁊

and al þif lond bearneð.

and alle þa men flæð ⁊

þe 3e cumeð neh.

and heore children and heore wif ⁊ and hire children and hire wif ⁊

werpeð in to þe wæt<sup>2</sup> ren.

and brekeð heore walles ⁊

& berned<sup>1</sup> heore halles.fealled<sup>2</sup> heore tures ⁊

10

&amp; fwaleð heore buref.

&amp; fwa heo sculden under-ſtonde ⁊ and ſo hii ſolle hunder-ſtonde ⁊

þat ich am king of Brut-londe. þat ich ham louerd of piſſe londe.

and þat heo aȝen me to ȝelden ⁊ and hii þat hahte ȝelden ⁊

aſe heo duden Belin kīge. to me aſe to Belȳn king.

Forð i-wende þat hired ⁊ Forþ wende þe ferde ⁊

ſwa þæ king hæhte. aſe þe king hehte.

heo dude þer muchele hermes ⁊ hii dude mochel harmef ⁊

mid hæhȝere ſtrengðe. mid heȝere ſtrengþe.

þe king of þan londe ⁊ 20 þe king of þan londe ⁊

mid muchelere genge. mid mochelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gurguint ⁊ com to-ȝeines Gorgwind ⁊

mid godliche ſtrengðe. mid heȝe his ſtrengþe.

þe king of þā lode<sup>3</sup>.

be [ye,] my warriors, 'and my keen men?' 'Ride [Go] ye and run, and 'all' 'this [his] land burn up, and slay all the men that ye come nigh, and their children and their wives cast ye in to the water! And break ye their walls, and burn their halls, 'assail (?) their towers, and scorch their chambers,' and so they shall understand that I am 'king [lord] of 'Britain [this land], and that they ought to yield to me as 'they did' to king Belin!" Forth went the host, as the king bade; they did 'there' much harm with great strength. The king of the land with a powerful force

<sup>1</sup> berneð ?<sup>2</sup> fealleð ?<sup>3</sup> This line is superfluous, and a careless repetition by the scribe of the one above.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heo fuhten wunderliche inoh ⁊	hii fohten wonderliche i-noh ⁊
and Gurguint Denemarkene king	and Gorgwind Denemarches king
of-floh.	of-floh.
[f. 34 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	
& hif Densce ferde ⁊	and his Denſe ferde ⁊
he felden <sup>1</sup> to þan grunde.	he fulde to þan grunde.
He ferden <sup>2</sup> to þan burȝen ⁊	Hii verden to þan borewe ⁊
and him alle on-buȝen.	
and alle he awælde ⁊	and al hii acwelden ⁊
betere and wurfe.	þe betere and þe worfe. [f. 31. a. 1.]
His men heo bi-comē ⁊	His men i <sup>3</sup> bi-come ⁊
and æðef hī fworen.	and oþes him fwore.
10	
& æfter cure heo him ȝeuen ⁊	and al fo him ȝeue ⁊
þreo hundred ȝifles.	þreo hundred hoſtages.
and al ſwa muchel gærſume ⁊	and al fo mochel gařiſom ⁊
ſwa Gudlac king bi-hehte.	fo Gutlac king bi-hehte.
þa Beli inne <sup>4</sup> freode ⁊	þo Belȝn hine freuerede ⁊
and alle his iuerē.	and alle his iueres.
And Gurguint þa iuende ⁊	And Gorgw. .d aȝe wende ⁊
aȝæn in to piſſe londe.	into piſſe . . . de.
aſe he ferdē <sup>5</sup> on hif wæi ⁊	aſe he verde on his way ⁊
bi þan ende of Orcanai.	20 bi on hende of Organeȝe ⁊
þa fonde he i ſæ flod ⁊	he ſeh ine ſéé flode ⁊
þritti ſcipe gode.	þritti ſipes gode.

came against Gurguint, with 'goodly [his great] strength. They fought desperately enow, and Gurguint slew 'the Danish [Denmarks] king, and his Danish army he felled to the ground. 'He [They] marched to the burgh, 'and all to him submitted', and all 'he conquered [they killed, the] better and [the] worse. His men they became, and oaths swore to him; and 'after *his* choice they [also] gave him three hundred hostages, and as much treasure as king Godlac promised, when Belin him 'freed [consoled], and all his companions. And Gurguint 'then' went back into this land. As he fared on his way by 'the [one] end of Orkney, 'then

<sup>1</sup> felde?<sup>2</sup> ferde?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> hine?<sup>5</sup> ferde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of wapmen and of wifmen ⁊  
 þe schipe wel a-fulleð¹.  
 mið² fele cunne wepnen ⁊  
 fwiðe ibone.

þuhte Gurguint þon kige ⁊  
 hæf of fwiðe sællic þing.  
 whet þat³ ſcipen weoren ⁊  
 þe he ifunde þere.  
 He fende ane ſonde him⁵ to ⁊  
 and hæhte heom fuggen. 10  
 wannen heo weoren ⁊  
 and whet heo þer fohten. [wih ⁊  
 and ȝif heo wolden ſpeken him  
 and ȝernen þes kinges grið.  
 þa enſwerede ⁊  
 heore alre lauerd.

We wulleð ſpeken him wið ⁊  
 and ȝeornen hiſ grið.  
 heo to-gaderen come ⁊  
 and grið heo nomē fōe. 20  
 þa queð Pantolauf ⁊  
 wið Gurguint he⁸ ſpeke þuſ.

of wepne and of wepmen ⁊  
 al grund-lade.

þohte Gorgwind þane king ⁊  
 her of fwiþe fellich þing.  
 wat þes ſipes weren ⁊  
 þat hii⁴ iſeh þare.  
 He fende hiſ ſonde ⁊  
 and hehte him⁶ ſegge.  
 wanene hii weren ⁊  
 and wat hii þa⁷ þare fohte.  
 and ȝif hii wolden ſpeke him wiþ ⁊  
 and ȝerne hiſ griþ.  
 þo ſpac hire alre louerd ⁊

Griþ of him we ȝerneþ.  
 hii to-gadere comen ⁊  
 and griþ hii nomen ſone.  
 þo ſaide Pantilauf ⁊  
 and to Gorgwind he ſpac þuſ.

found he [he saw] in *the* sea-flood thirty good ships; with 'men [weapons] and with 'women [men] 'the ships well filled [all deeply loaded], 'with many kind of weapons most excellent.' Hereof *it* seemed to Gurguint the king, a thing very strange, what 'the [these] ships were, that he 'found [saw] there. He sent 'a [his] messenger, and bade them say, whence they were, and what they there sought; and if they would speak with him, and yearn 'the kings [his] peace. Then 'answered [spake] their Chief: "' We would speak with him, and 'ask his peace [Peace of him we ask]." They came together, and peace they soon made. Then 'quoð [said] Pantolauf, [and] 'with [to] Gurguint he spake thus: "' We are sea-weary men, with

¹ a-fulled?

² mid?

³ þa? þaſ?

⁴ he?

⁵ heom?

⁶ ham?

⁷ Redundant?

⁸ heo *pr. m.*, but *o expuncted*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

We beoð sæ-werie men ⁊  
 mid wedere bi-driuene. [c. 2.]  
 Ich hæhte Pantolaus ⁊  
 and þu art læuerd oue<sup>1</sup> uf.  
 we beoð a þine londe bi-cumē ⁊  
 þine laȝen we bi-luuiet<sup>2</sup>.  
 and uf alle þu miht walden ⁊  
 æft<sup>3</sup> e þie iwille.  
 Of Spaine ich wef ut idriuē ⁊  
 and al mi drihtliche folc. 10  
 fwiðe muchel we habbeoð ifoht ⁊  
 bi þisse sæ rime.  
 a lond þe uf were liðe ⁊  
 þe we mihtē on libben.  
 ne maȝe we hit ifindē ⁊  
 for næuer næne þinge.  
 lond to ure leoden ⁊  
 þer we maȝen to liðē.  
 We habbeð ihaued moni burft ⁊  
 moni hunger & moni þurft. 20  
 moni walc moni wind<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 bi wilde þisse watere.  
 Nu we biddeð þin ære ⁊  
 ne maȝe we drien hit na mare.

We beoþ féé-weri men ⁊  
 mid wedere al for-dreuen.  
 Ich hote Pantilaus ⁊  
 and þou hart louerd ouer vs.  
 we beoþ in þine lond i-come ⁊  
 þine lawes we louieþ.  
 and vs alle þou miht welden ⁊  
 after þine wille.  
 Of Spaine ich was vt idreue ⁊  
 and al mi drihliche folk.  
 fwiþe mochel we habbeþ ifoht ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 bi þis see rime.  
 a lond þe vs weren<sup>5</sup> icweme ⁊  
 an for to libbe.  
 ne maȝe we hit ifinde ⁊  
 for neuere none þing.  
 We habbeþ ihaued manȝ burft ⁊  
 mochel hunger and þorft.  
 Nou we biddeþ þin ore ⁊  
 na mawe<sup>5</sup> hit dreȝe more.

weather [all] driven about. I hight Pantolaus, and thou art lord over us; we are arrived in thy land, thy laws we approve, and us all thou mayst rule after thy will. From Spain I was out driven, and all my noble folk; very much we have sought by this sea shore a land that should be to us agreeable, 'that we might on live [on for to live];—we may it not find, for never any thing, 'a land for our people, whereto we may apply.' We have had many harms, 'many [much] hunger and 'many' thirst, 'many conflict, many strife, on this wild water.' Now we pray thy favor; we may bear it 'no' more (longer); and if it were thy will, and thou wouldest

<sup>1</sup> ouer?<sup>2</sup> bi-luuiet?<sup>3</sup> were?<sup>4</sup> win? Cf. vv. 404. 2542.<sup>5</sup> mawe we?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ȝif hit weoren<sup>1</sup> þin iwille ⁊  
 aud þu hit don woldest.  
 to ȝifuen us an ende ⁊  
 i þine kīne-londe.  
 we wulleð þine men beon ⁊  
 þine mon-scipe herien.  
 & þe leofuen wið ⁊  
 a to ure liue.  
 Þa enfwærde Gurguint ⁊  
 þ̅ wes Brut-londeſ king. 10  
 Nulle ich na so don ⁊  
 ah eower monradene ic wulle fon.  
 and ich eow wulle senden ⁊  
 in to ane londe.  
 for ich nat whet ȝe beoð ⁊  
 ne whannē ȝe icume beoð.

Ah ȝe ſcullē habben lædes-men ⁊  
 and forð ȝe ſcullen liðen.  
 & ich eow wullen<sup>2</sup> lanen ⁊  
 of mine leod-folke<sup>5</sup>. 20  
 fouwertig<sup>6</sup> hundred cnihtes; [f. 35. c. 1.]  
 þe gode beoð on fihte.  
 heo ſculleð eow þ̅ lond bi-takē ⁊  
 þer ȝe ſculleð libbē.

and ȝif hit were þin wille ⁊  
 and þou hit don woldest.  
 to ȝiuen vs on hende ⁊  
 of þine kine-lōde.  
 we wolde þine men beon ⁊  
 þine mahþe heȝen.  
 and we þo<sup>3</sup> lofuie wollep ⁊  
 euere to houre liue.  
 Þo anſwerede Gorgwind ⁊  
 þat was Bruttene king.  
 Nelle ich noht so don ⁊ [fon.  
 ac ȝoure mārādene ich wolle vnder-  
 and ȝou ich wolle ſende ⁊  
 in to one londe.

And ſolleþ habbe lodes-men ⁊  
 forþ ȝou to lede.  
 and ich ȝou woll<sup>4</sup> wolle leone ⁊  
 of mine folke.  
 four hundred cnihtes ⁊  
 þe gode beoþ and wihte.  
 hii ſollen ȝou þat lond bi-teche ⁊  
 þar ȝe ſollen libbe.

it do, to give us an end 'in [of] thy kingdom, we 'will [would] be thy men; thy dignity exalt, and 'live with thee [we will thee love], ever in our lives." Then answered Gurguint, who was Britains king: "I will not so do, but your homage I will receive, and you I will send into a land, 'for I wot not what ye be, nor whence ye are come.' But 'ye' shall have steersmen, 'and forth ye shall proceed [forth you to lead]; and I will lend you of my folk four hundred knights, that good are 'in fight [and brave]. They shall deliver you the land, where ye shall live, 'and your

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> þe?<sup>3</sup> wulle?<sup>4</sup> Redundant?<sup>5</sup> The last two letters of folke are on erasure.<sup>6</sup> fewer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and eower laȝen fetten ⁊  
to rihten eore leoden.

Gurguint heō fende ⁊  
in to Irlonde.

þar naf nauer nan man ⁊

seoððen Noesflod hit hauede ouer suppe Noe his flod hit hadde ouer  
& Gurguint forð wende ⁊

into þisse londe.

and Pantolauf þer ȝeōde wunde ⁊ and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ⁊

wel mid þon beste.

and lette hine clepie king ⁊

& hif wif quene.

And he sette stōge<sup>1</sup> lawen ⁊

to steowien hif folke.

for heo haueden inne sæ ⁊

seorwen ibidene.

fulle feouen ȝere ⁊

heo misliche foren.

Heore claðes weorē iwerede<sup>2</sup> ⁊

and vuele heo weoren igærede.

nakede heo weoren ⁊

and naðing ne rohtē.

wha heore leom<sup>3</sup> sæȝe ⁊

alle þe on heom weoren.

Gorgwind heom fende ⁊

in to Ýrlonde.

*Irland.*

[gan. þar nas neuere her no man ⁊ [gon.

And Gorgwind forþ wende ⁊

into þisse londe.

and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ⁊

and þar him king made.

And lawes he sette stronge ⁊

his folk for to stewe. [f. 31<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

for hii hadde in þan sée ⁊

mochel wowe ifoffred.

fulle feoue ȝere ⁊

hii misferde þere.

Hire cloþes weren iwered ⁊

and vuele hii weren igered.

nakid hii were ⁊

and noþing ne rohte.

þoh<sup>4</sup> hire lemman sehe ⁊

al þat were bi þeȝe.

laws set, to govern your people." Gurguint sent them into Ireland, where no man ever was since 'Noahs [Noah his] flood had gone over it. And Gurguint forth went into this land, and Pantolaus 'there over dwelt [into Ireland], 'well with the best,' and 'caused himself to be proclaimed [there made him] king, 'and his wife queen.' And he established strong laws [for] to administer justice to his folk, for they had in [the] sea [much] sorrow suffered; full seven years they wandered [there]. Their clothes were damaged, and evilly they were clad; naked they were, and nothing cared who their limbs saw, all that 'on them [by *the* thigh] were! 'And'

<sup>1</sup> R. strōge.

<sup>2</sup> iwereden *pr. m.*

<sup>3</sup> lẽm *pr. m.*

<sup>4</sup> who?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þus heo ladden<sup>1</sup> heore laȝen ⁊  
and longe heo ilæsten.

& Gurguint i þisse londe ⁊  
leouede mid blisse.

& he huld god grið ⁊  
þe while þe i-laft his lif.  
in Kaer-Liun he wes deað<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
seorhful wes his duȝeðe.

Anne sune he hauede ⁊ aht mō ⁊

*Guencelin.*

Guncelin ihaten.

10

he walde þif lōd and þaf dudeðe<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
æfter his fader dæie.

þes wef þurð ut alle þing ⁊  
clæne mon and god king.

he ledde fwiðe feir lif ⁊

& he hæfde a god wif.

*Marcie.*

Marcie men heo clupede ⁊

þat if ȝet widene cuð. [c. 2.]

nu and auef mare ⁊

if taken of here heare. 20

þeo quene leornede āne craft ⁊

heo wef a boken wel itaht.

heo leornede hire lere ⁊

þus hii ladde hire laȝes ⁊

and þus hit lafte lange.

And Gorgwind in þisse londe ⁊  
leuede in blisse.

and he heolde god grið ⁊

þe wile þat lafte his lif.

in Kayrliun he was dead ⁊

fori was his doȝeþe.

Ane sone he hadde ⁊

Gwencelyn ihote.

he heold þis kine-lond ⁊

after his fader daiȝe.

þeos was þorh vt alle þing ⁊

cleane man and god king.

he ladde fwiþe god lif ⁊

and he hadde a god wif.

Marcie þe cwene ⁊

me hire cleopede.

nou and euere more ⁊

his tockne of hire here.

þe cwene lofuede anne craft ⁊

ȝeo was in boke wel itaht.

ȝeo lofuede hire lore ⁊

thus they led their laws, and 'long they continued [thus it lasted long]. And Gurguint in this land lived 'with [in] bliss, and he held good peace, the while that his life lasted;—in Kaer-Liun he was dead (died); 'sorrowful [sorry] was his people! A son he had, 'brave man,' named Guencelin; he 'ruled [held] this 'land [kingdom] 'and this people' after his fathers day. This was throughout all thing clean man and good king; he led a life most 'fair [good], and he had a good wife, Marcie [the queen] men her called;—'that is yet widely known';—now and evermore is token of her here. The queen 'learned [loved] a craft, she was in book well taught; she 'learned

<sup>1</sup> The first d of ladden is by second hand, *sup. ras.*

<sup>2</sup> dead?

<sup>3</sup> Sic *pr. m.*: duðe *sec. m.* for duȝeðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

leofliche on heortē.  
 of hire wiſdome ⁊  
 ſprong þat word wide.  
 þat heo wef ſwiðe wiſ ⁊  
 of wordliche dome.  
 þa makede heo ane læȝe ⁊  
 and læide ȝeon þat leode.  
 þeof læȝe wes al iworhte<sup>1</sup> ⁊

Bruttes nemnedē þa læȝen ⁊ 10  
 æfter þaſ lafuedi.  
 to foðen wihuten wene ⁊  
 þe læȝe hehte Marciane.  
 Seodðen<sup>2</sup> þer æfter ⁊  
 monie hundred wintre.  
 com Alfred þe king ⁊  
 Englelondef deorlig.  
 and wrat þa læȝen on Engliſ ⁊ is and worhte þe læȝe an Engliſ ⁊  
 aſe heo wes ær on Bruttifc. [dæȝe ⁊ alſe he was raþer on Bruttus.  
 and whærſde hire nome on hiſ and tornde þe name in hiſ daiȝe ⁊  
 and cleopede heo Mærcene læȝe. and hehte hire Marchene læȝ..  
 Ah þet i<sup>3</sup> þe ſugge þurh alle þig ⁊ .c ich þe ſegge þorh alle þ. .g ⁊  
 ne makede heo noh ærſt Ælured ne makede hire noht Alfret þe  
 king.

leofliche on heorte.  
 of hire wiſdome ⁊  
 ſprang þat word wide.  
 þat ȝeo was ſwiþe wiſ ⁊  
 of worliche domes.  
 þo makede ȝeo one læȝe ⁊  
 and ſette amang þan folk.  
 þo þe læȝe was i-wroht ⁊  
 hin writ to londe he was i-broht.

Bruttus cleopede þe læȝe ⁊  
 after hire lafdi.  
 to foþe wiþ ute wene ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þe læȝe hatte Marciane.  
 Seopþen þer after ⁊  
 mani hūdr̥ed winter.  
 com Alfret þe king ⁊  
 Engelondes deorling.

*Alfred.**Marcene-lawe.*

[loved] her lore lovingly in heart; of her wisdom sprang the word wide, that she was exceeding wise of worldly dooms. Then made she a law, and 'laid over [set among] the folk. [When] 'this [the] law was 'all' wrought [in writing to land it was brought]; Britons 'named [called] the law after 'the [their] lady; in sooth without doubt the law hight Marciane. Subsequently thereafter many hundred winters, came Alfred the king, Englands darling, and 'wrote [wrought] the law in English, as it was before in British, and 'changed its [turned the] name in his day, and called it Mærcene-law. But 'that' I say to thee through all thing, made it not 'first' Alfred the king, but the queen made it, whom men called Marcie, and

<sup>1</sup> A line is here deficient.<sup>2</sup> Seodðen?<sup>3</sup> R. ich.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Sillius.**Sillius.*

<p>ah heo makede þa quene :  þe me Mærcie cleopede.  and Ælured heo feide<sup>1</sup> on Englisc :  þif if seoð ful iwif.  Hæfde þaf wife quene :  bi hire weoreld kinge.  æenne lutelne fune :  Silliuf ihaten.  nefde heo children na ma :  þer foren wes þere quene wa. 10  Nefde þis child Silliuf :  buten seouen ȝæra.  þa his fader wes dæd :  and his duȝeðe bi-leafde.  His moder nom þaf riche :  and mid ræde heo walde. [f. 35<sup>b</sup>. c. l.]  &amp; wiste wel hire sone :  a mid hire seolue.  þa þe fune wef swa ald :  þat he wes an horfe bald. 20  þa makede heo hine king :  his folke hit wef iqueme.  He wef a wel god mon :  &amp; softe he wolde libben.  ne leouede he noht half his lif :</p>	<p>ac hire makede þe cwene :  þat me Marcie cleopede.  and Alfrit hire makede an Englif :  þat his þat soþe foliwis.  Hadde þes wife cwene :  bi hire worliche kinge :  one lutelne sone :  Sullius i-hote.  nafde he children na mo :  þar fore was þe cwene wo.  Nadde þis child Sullius :  bote seoue ȝere.  þo his fader was dead :  and his men blefde.  His moder nam to hire hond :  al þisne kinedom.  and hire sone wiste :  wel mid hire seolue.  þo þe sone was so hold :  þat he was on horfe bold.  þo makede ȝeo hine king :  þan folk hit was i-cweme.  He was a wel god man :  and softe wolde libbe.  ne liuede he noht half his lif :</p>
--	---

Alfred 'said [made] it in English ;—'this [that] is [the] sooth full certainly. This wise queen had by her worldly king a little son, named Sillius ; 'she [he] had children no more, therefore was the queen woe ! This child Sillius had but seven years of *age*, when his father was dead, and his men quitted. His mother took [all] this kingdom [in her hand], 'and with counsel governed it,' and brought up her son well 'ever' with herself. When the son was so old, that he was on horse bold, then made she him king, to 'his [the] folk it was pleasing. He was a well good man, and softly (peaceably) 'he' would live, *but* he lived not half his life, before his death-time 'came to him

<sup>1</sup> Or leide ; the MS. is doubtful.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat hī ne com hif dæd-fih.  
 He bi-lefde tweie sunen ⁊  
 þa tuwen þef fader þæuwef.  
 þe aldre hæhte Rummaruf ⁊  
 þe zungere hæhte Damuf.  
 Rummaruf wes ane while king ⁊  
 and seoððe Damuf hit onfēge.  
 þes Damus on hif deie ⁊  
 ane chiufef him ichæf.  
 he hauede bi þare wimman ⁊ 10  
 eune fwiðe wandliche fune.  
 Morpid<sup>9</sup> ihaten ⁊  
 monnene strengest<sup>1</sup>.  
 of maine and of þeauwe ⁊  
 of alle þiffere þeode.  
 þes biȝet þefne<sup>2</sup> kinedom ⁊  
 þurh kenscipe muchele.  
 cniht he wes fwiðe strong ⁊  
 kene and cufti muchel and long.  
 of alle þigen heo<sup>3</sup> weore god ⁊ 20  
 ȝif<sup>4</sup> heo<sup>3</sup> neore to wamed. [mon ⁊ bote he was to . . . . .  
 A-nan fe he wes wrað wid<sup>5</sup> eni Wane he were wr. . . . . eni man ⁊

þat he ne makede his deap-fip.  
 Hee blefde here twei fones ⁊  
 after his daiȝe.  
 þe eldre hehte Rummarus ⁊  
 þe zeongere Damus.  
 Rumarus wes ereft king ⁊  
 and suppen Damus hit afeng. [f. 32. c. 1.]  
 þeos Damus in his daiȝe ⁊  
 hadde a lemman hende.  
 he hadde bi þare wimman ⁊  
 one fwiþe ohte man.  
 Morbidus ihote.  
 strengest of all. m. . . cunne.

[Rum]ma-  
ruf.

[Da]mus.

[M]orpi-  
dus.

Morbidus þif . . . . .  
 . . . to his owe . . . . .  
 . . . . t he was . . . . .

[he made]. He left [here] two sons, 'who followed the fathers customs [after his day]. The elder hight Rummarus; the younger 'hight' Damus. Rummarus was 'a while [first] king, and afterwards Damus received it (the sovereignty). This Damus in his day 'chose to him [had] a 'concubine [fair mistress]; he had by the woman a 'son [man] most 'unstable [brave], named Morpidus, strongest of 'men [all man-kind], 'of main and of thews, of all this land'. 'This man [Morbidus] obtained this kingdom 'through great authority [in his own hand]; knight he was most strong, 'keen, and liberal, huge in stature, and tall; in all things he would have been good, 'if he had not been [but he was] too cruel. 'Anon so [When] he was wrath

<sup>1</sup> The last two letters of strengest are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>2</sup> beȝen þenne pr. m.<sup>3</sup> he ?<sup>4</sup> R. ȝif.<sup>5</sup> wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

i þan stude he hine wolde flæn.  
 nere he na swa riche cniht ⁊  
 þat he hine ne floh forð riht.  
 weore hit rih weore hit woh ⁊  
 i þon stude he hine floh.  
 & fone swa he iwrað¹ glad ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 he dude al þat me hine bad.  
 Ah hit wef muchel hærme ⁊  
 of ane mon swa hende.  
 þat þurh his wraððe ⁊  
 his wif² wes awemmed.  
 A ðon ilke time ⁊  
 com þe duc of Moraine.  
 in to þisse londe ⁊  
 leode to hærme.  
 ferde bi þere sæ brīme ⁊  
 and monie burstef dude.  
 he makede muchel ræflac ⁊  
 ræh he wes on fihte.  
 Æfter sæ he forh lað ⁊  
 to Norðhumberlonde.  
 þer he gō bulde ⁊  
 castel swiðe strongne.  
 al abuten hi³ þ londe ⁊

a-non he wolde hine flean.  
 nere he noht so riche cniht ⁊  
 þat he ne folde deaiȝe riht.  
 were hit riht were hit woh ⁊  
 in þe stude he hine floh.  
 and so fone so he were glad ⁊  
 he dude al þat me hine bad.  
 Ac hit was mochel harm ⁊  
 of one manne hende.  
 10 þat þorh his wrappe ⁊  
 his wit was i-wemmid.  
 In þan ilke time ⁊  
 com þe duck of Morayne.  
 in to þisse londe ⁊  
 folke to harme.  
 ferde bi þan féé brimme ⁊  
 and mani harmes wrohte.  
 20 Hafter féé he wende ⁊  
 to Norphumberlonde.  
 þare he gan bulde ⁊  
 castel swiȝe stronge.  
 al aboute þat lond ⁊

with any man, 'on the spot [anon] he would him slay; no knight was he so powerful, that he 'would not slay him forth-right [should not die right]; were it right, were it wrong, on the spot he him slew; and *yet* so soon as he became calm, he did all that men bade him. But it was great harm of a man 'so' fair, that through his passion his wit was corrupted! In the same time came the duke of Moraine (Moray) into this land, to *the* harm of *the* folk; *he* fared by the sea-coast, and many harms 'did [wrought]; 'he made (committed) much rapine; cruel he was in fight.' Along *the* sea he 'forth' proceeded to Northumberland; there he gan to build a castle

¹ iwarð?

² R. wit.

³ i? him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he nom to his aȝere hond.  
 Morpiduf þe balde ⁊  
 iwærð him abolwen.  
 and sende ȝeond þæf ærde ⁊  
 & sōmde ferde.  
 and com to þon duke ⁊  
 al bi lihte dæie.  
 þer wes moni god Brut<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and moni biȝi kempen.  
 þeo fihten wið þone duke ⁊ 10  
 al þene dæi longe.  
 þa hit wes muchel uppe non ⁊  
 þe king þene duc ouer-com.  
 he turnde to fleme ⁊  
 and he æfter him ferde.  
 þer he sloh þene duc ⁊  
 and al his duȝeðe.  
 ær þe dæi weoren<sup>3</sup> agon ⁊  
 dæd heo weoren alle.  
 mid fwiðe stronge fih<sup>4</sup> ⁊ 20  
 þet wes mid rihte.  
 and alle þa he funde ⁊  
 a marwe in þō lōde.  
 oðer mid fure he lette hom flæn ⁊ oþer mid fure he lette heom flean ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he nam to his owene hond.  
 Morbidus þe bolde ⁊  
 warþ þan a-bolwe.  
 and sende oueral his erpe ⁊  
 and somnede ferde.  
 and com to þan ducce ⁊  
 al bi lipte of daie. [c. 2.]  
 þar was mani bold Brut ⁊  
 and mani cnihtes wroþe.  
 þane duck hii fohten<sup>2</sup> wiþ ⁊  
 and sone hine ouer-come.  
 he tornde to flende ⁊  
 and hii him after wende.  
 þare he sloh þane duck ⁊  
 and al his leode.  
 mid fwiþe stronge fihte ⁊ 20  
 so þat was mid rihte.  
 and alle þe he funde ⁊  
 amorȝe in þan loude.  
 oþer mid fure he lette heom flean ⁊

very strong; the land all about he took in his own hand. Morpidus the bold became [then] enraged, and sent over [all] 'this [his] land, and assembled forces, and came to the duke all by light of day. There was many 'good [bold] Briton, and many 'busy [wrath] knights. They fought with the duke 'all the day long; when it was much upon (near) noon 'the king the duke [and soon him] overcame; he turned to flee, and 'he [they] after him pursued. There he slew the duke, and all his people; 'ere the day was passed dead they were all,' with fight most strong,—[so] that was with right! And all that he found on *the* morrow in the land, either with fire he caused them

<sup>1</sup> Brute *pr. m.*, but *e* erased.<sup>2</sup> *R.* fohten.<sup>3</sup> weore ⁊<sup>4</sup> fihte ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

oðer he heom lette quic flān.

oþer cwick he lette heom flean.

Mid muðe heo hit feiden ⁊

Me hit feide mid muhþe ⁊

þeo þat hit iſezen.

þaie þat hit iſehe.

þat Morpiduſ mid hiſ honden ⁊

þat Morbiduſ mid hiſ honde ⁊

þurh hæþere ſtrengðe.

and mid hiſ ege ſtrengþe.

ſeouē hundred of-ſloh ⁊ [f. 36. c. 1.] ſeoue hundred he ſloh ⁊

and ſwēde mið¹ wepnen.

ſo wod he waſ in fihte.

He lette makien ane dich ⁊

He lette makie one dich ⁊

þe weſ long and ſwiðe deop.

ſwiþe wið and ſwiþe deap.

and he lette al þat wel ⁊

10 and he lette al þat wal ⁊

weorpen þer an innen.

wearpe þar ine.

þa huld he ane ſtunde ⁊

þo held he one ſtunde ⁊

hiſ lond mid iſunde.

þiſ londe mid i-ſunde.

inn griðe and inne friðe ⁊

and freoliche on folke.

Wnder þon hæſ cō tidinde ⁊

Onder þan come tidinge ⁊

ſalcuð to londe.

ſelcuþ to londe.

and hit weſ fone icuð ⁊

and hit waſ ſone hi-cudde ⁊

· Morpidū þan kīg.

to Morbiduſ þan kinge.

þat weſ icumen of þare ſæ ⁊

20 þat waſ icome of þare ſee ⁊

a deor ſwiðe ſellich.

a deor ſwiþe fullich.

framward Irlonde ⁊

framward Ȝrlonde ⁊

com hider liðen.

hider com liþe.

and bi þon ſæ rime ⁊

and mochel wo hit dude ⁊

to be slain, or alive he caused them to be flayed. 'They [Men] said it with mouth, they who saw it, that Morpidus with his hand, 'through [and with his] great strength, [he] slew seven hundred, 'and smote with weapon [so furious he was in fight]! He caused a ditch to be made, 'that was long [very wide] and very deep, and he caused all the corpses to be cast therein. Then held he a time 'his [this] land in safety, 'in peace and in quietness, and freely among *the* folk.' In the mean time came 'here' strange tidings to land, and soon it was made known to Morpidus the king, that *out* of the sea was come a beast most wonderful, from Ireland-ward hither arrived, and 'by the sea-shore assaulted the [much woe it did to the

¹ mid ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

rafde to þon folke.  
 Oft an one dæie ⁊  
 hit makede an hundred fæie.  
 and æft to þare sæ wende ⁊  
 þe wæld-scæðe luðere.  
 þenne hit æft wende aȝan ⁊  
 wærðe<sup>1</sup> hit heom grætte.  
 þuſ hit to londe bæh ⁊  
 and w<sup>9</sup>ede þeos leodē.  
 þat folc hit agaſte<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 10 tūneſ hit aweſte.  
 þat folc awi<sup>3</sup> hald ⁊  
 an aulchere halue.  
 þe king hit harde ſeggen ⁊  
 and ſæri wes an hurten<sup>4</sup>.  
 þiðerward<sup>5</sup> wende þe king ⁊  
 him ſeolue to wæine.  
 to-ward þon deore ⁊  
 þer he dæð fæhte.  
 þa he com ſuð ſwa feor ⁊  
 20 þer þe feond wunede.  
 þa hahte he al hiſ hird-folc ⁊  
 faren to are burȝe.  
 and hæhte heom þer abiden ⁊

to þan poure folke.  
 Ofte in one daie ⁊  
 an hundred hit a-fulde.  
 and eft hit wende ⁊  
 to hiſ owene denne.

þat folck a-wei fleþ ⁊ [f. 32<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 on euerече halue.  
 þe king þiſ ihorde ⁊  
 and fori was on heorte.  
 þiderward he wende ⁊  
 him ſeolue to harme.  
 toward þan deore ⁊  
 þare he deaþ featte.  
 þo he com ſo for ⁊  
 20 þar deor wonede.  
 þo hete he al hiſ folk ⁊  
 fare to one borewe.  
 and had ȝam þar abide ⁊

poor] folk. Oft in one day a hundred it 'made dead [felled], and eft 'the murderous monster [it] went to 'the sea [its own den]; 'when it eft came again, wrath it greeted them. Thus it came to land, and worried this people; the folk it terrified, towns it ravaged'; the folk away fled on 'each [every] side. The king heard 'it say [this], and was sorry in heart; thitherward 'the king [he] proceeded, himself to (to his own) harm, toward the beast, —there he death procured! When he came so far 'south,' where 'the' 'fiend [beast] dwelt, then ordered he all his 'household'-folk to go to a

<sup>1</sup> wærðe?<sup>2</sup> The letters ga of agaſte are by second hand, on an erasure of four letters.<sup>3</sup> hit awi *pr. m.*, but hit struck out *sec. m.*    <sup>4</sup> heorten?    <sup>5</sup> wiðerward *pr. m.*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and ane he gon ridē.  
 þa he forð wende :  
 wapnen he ladde.  
 þat wes a kene sweord :  
 and ēne koker fulne flan.  
 enne boȝe fwiðe strong : [c. 2.]  
 and a spere fwiðe long.  
 æt his fadele an æx :  
 and æt þe oðer hælu an hond-sæx.  
 and forð he gon wenden :  
 to-warde þan ende.  
 þer he herde fuggen :  
 þat þe feond wonede.  
 Swa longe he ferde :  
 þat he hit ifunde.  
 and he lette fufe him to :  
 flan fwiðe kene.  
 and alle him to fende :  
 and feodðē<sup>1</sup> him neor wende.  
 he ferde on his stede :  
 fulc he walde awede.  
 þa his flæn weoren ifcotē :  
 þæ iwærd<sup>2</sup> his boȝe to-broken.  
 he igrap his spere stronge :

and he wolde one ride.  
 Forþ he gon wende :  
 and wepne mid him ladde.  
 one boȝe fwiþe stronge :  
 fwerd and spere fwiþe longe.  
 forþ he gan wende :  
 touward þane ende.  
 þar he horde segge :  
 þat þe best wonede.  
 So longe he verde :  
 þat he hit funde.  
 and he lette him fufe to :  
 flon fwiþe kene.  
 an alle him to fende :  
 and supþe him forþ wēde.  
 he verde vpon his stede :  
 alfe he wolde a-wede.  
 He grop his spere stronge :

burgh, and bade them there abide, and alone he 'gan [would] ride. 'Then' forth he went, [and] weapons [with him] 'he' carried; 'that was, a keen sword, and a quiver full of arrows,' a bow most strong, [a sword,] and 'a' spear most long, 'at his saddle an axe, and at the other side a hand-knife. And' forth he gan proceed toward the end (spot), where he heard say that the 'fiend [beast] dwelt. So long he fared that he it found, and he let fly arrows most keen to it, and sent (discharged) *them* all at it; and afterwards went 'near [forth] to it,—he rode on his steed, as if he would go mad! 'When his arrows were shot, then became his bow broken in pieces;' he

<sup>1</sup> feodðē?<sup>2</sup> iwærd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þer he pihte hit o þon londe.  
 and he ærde<sup>1</sup> to þon deore ⁊  
 and swat<sup>2</sup> hit a þan sweore.  
 þat þe deor feol abac ⁊  
 and þe scæft al to-brac.  
 And þat deor up astod ⁊  
 and ræfde o þene stede.  
 and for-bat him þa breste ⁊  
 ban and þa senuwen.  
 þat þa lihte and þa liuere ⁊ 10  
 feollen on eorðen.  
 And þe king droh his sweord ⁊  
 þe him wes itafe.  
 and þet deor he smat a-nan ⁊  
 uppe þat hæued-bæn.  
 ꝥ þet sweord in deæf ⁊  
 and þa hilt on his hand bræc.  
 And þat deor to-dede his chæfles ⁊  
 and to þan kīg' weoðede. 19  
 and for-bat hine amidde a twa ⁊  
 þat wes þat fiht idon.  
 þuƿ ferde þe king ⁊  
 for he wes to kene.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þar hit was ipiht in londe.  
 and he hernde to þan deor ⁊  
 and smot hit on þan sweor.  
 þat hit sone fulle a-bac ⁊  
 and þe scaft a two brac.  
 And þat deor vp astod ⁊  
 and refde to þan stede.  
 hand for-bot him þe breost ⁊  
 þat þe longene and þe liure ⁊  
 folle to þan grunde.  
 And þe king droh his swerd ⁊  
 þat he louede swiþe. [c. 2.]  
 and þ. . deor he smat a-non ⁊  
 ouenō þe hefd-bon.  
 þat þe swerd in held ⁊  
 and to-brac a midde.  
 And þat deor vndude his choulles ⁊  
 and for-bot þane king a midde.  
 þa . . . þe fihte .don.  
 . . . . . þe king ⁊  
 . . . . .

grasped his strong spear, where 'he it [it was] pitched in *the* land, and he rode to the beast, and smote it on the neck, *so* that 'the brute [it] fell back [soon], and the shaft 'all' brake 'in pieces [in two]. And the beast up arose, and rushed 'on [to] the steed, and bit him through the breast, 'the bones and the sinews,' *so* that the 'lights [lungs] and the liver fell 'on earth [to the ground]. And the king drew his sword, that 'to him was ready, [he loved greatly], and the beast he smote anon upon the head-bone, *so* that the sword in sunk, and 'the hilt in his hand brake [brake in *the* middle]. And the beast undid (opened) his jaws, 'and to the king drove'; and bit 'him [the king] in *the* middle, 'in two,' *so* that the fight was done.

<sup>1</sup> ærnde ?<sup>2</sup> smat ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þe mon if muchel fot ʒ

... þe ilke m. . . . . fol ʒ

þe nimeð to him feoluen.

þat nimeþ . . . . . ue.

mare þonne he maȝen<sup>1</sup> waldē ʒ

more þan he ma. . don ʒ

he sæl<sup>2</sup> halden þe raðer. [f. 36<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] for þar after he . . .

for vnræd if fwiðe ræh ʒ

hiȝ lauereð he let reofen.

and auer vmbre stunde ʒ

felleð hine to þe grunde.

þet folc weȝ fwiðe særi ʒ

þis folk was fwiþe fori ʒ

for forwen þes kinges.

10 for þes kinges wowe.

and hit wes bliðe ʒ

and eke hii weren bliþe ʒ

for dædðen of þon deore.

for deaþe of þan deore.

þe king hæfden<sup>3</sup> fif funen ʒ

þe king hadde fif fones ʒ

bi feire hiȝ queene.

bi hiȝ hoȝene cwene.

þe aldest hehte Gorboinan<sup>4</sup> ʒ

þe eldest hehte Gorboniam ʒ

welle æðel wes þere a mon.

þat was a bold man.

Argal hæhte þe oðer ʒ

Argal hehte þe oþer ʒ

*Gorbonian.* þe wes Gorbonianes broðer.þat was Gorbonia<sup>4</sup> hiȝ broðer.*Argal.**Elidur.*

þe þridde hæhte Elidur ʒ

19 þe þridde hehte Elidur ʒ

*Jugenes.**Peredur.*

þe feorðe Jugenes. þe fifte Peredur. þe ferþe Ingenes. þe fifþe Peredur.

þe ældeste broðer Gorbodian<sup>4</sup> ʒ þe eldest Gorboniā ʒ

he iwarð king in þisse londe. iwarþ king in þisse lond.

(concluded). Thus fared the king, because he was too keen; for 'the [that] man is mickle 'sot [fool], that taketh to himself more than he may 'wield [do]; 'he shall hold the worst [for thereafter he *shall speed*] ! 'For folly is most bold (rash), its lord it lets rush *forward*, and ever after *a* time, felleth him to the ground !' 'The [This] folk was exceeding sorry for the king's calamity, and 'it was [eke they were] blithe for *the* death of the beast. The king had five sons by his 'fair [own] queen. The eldest hight Gorbonian, [who] was 'there' a well noble [bold] man; Argal hight the second, who was 'Gorbonians [Gorbonian his] brother. The third hight Elidur, the fourth Jugenes, the fifth Peredur; the eldest 'brother' Gorbodian, 'he' became king in this land; 'he [King Gorboniam] was 'most'

<sup>1</sup> maȝe ?<sup>2</sup> sæll *pr. m. for* scæl ?<sup>3</sup> hæfde ?<sup>4</sup> *R.* Gorbonian, Gorboniā.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he wes fwiðe soðfeſt ⁊  
 and fwiðe wel iðæwed.  
 radful and rihtwis ⁊  
 and a mete rū-hende.  
 He heold þiſ lond ſtille ⁊  
 al æfter hiſ iwille.  
 mid treouſcipe gode ⁊  
 þe while hiſ tir læſte.  
 and þuſ he hine huld an hæfne ⁊  
 þat com hiſ liueſ ende. 10  
 inne Lunden he lið ⁊  
 færi weoren hiſ leode.  
 Þer æfter com þe oðer ⁊  
 Argal hiſ broðer.  
 þe wes next him iboren ⁊  
 ſeoððen he wes king icorn.  
 Þiſ wes þe for-cuððeſte mon ⁊  
 þe æfre hedde kinedom.  
 vnriht him weſ leof ⁊  
 and rihtwiſneſſe him wes lað. 20  
 what ſe hæfde richedom ⁊  
 he hine makede wræcche mon.  
 hiſ gode men he hatede ⁊  
 þa uuele he hæhȝede.  
 al hiſ motinge ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

**K**ing Gorboniam waſ ſohfaſt ⁊  
 and fwiþe wel i-þeuwed.  
 redful an riht-wiſ ⁊  
 and of mete hende.  
 He heold þiſ lond ſtille ⁊  
 al after hiſ wille.  
 mid treufipe gode ⁊  
 þe wile hit ilaſte.  
 þo he dead waſ ⁊  
 in Londene me hine leide.  
 þar after com þe oþer ⁊  
 þat waſ Argales broþer. *Argal.*  
 þiſ waſ forcouþeſt man ⁊  
 þat euere hadde kinedom.  
 onriht him waſ leſ ⁊ [f. 33. c. 1.]  
 and alle riht him waſ loþ.  
 woſe hadde richedom ⁊  
 he hine makede wrecche.  
 hiſ gode men he hatede ⁊  
 þe lūpere he louede.  
 al hiſ moting ⁊

soothfast, and most well mannered, prudent and just, and 'in [of] moderation 'most' fair. He held this land still, all after his will, with good faith, the while 'his authority [it] lasted; 'and thus he held him evenly' 'until his lifes end; [when he was dead,] in London 'he lieth [men laid him.]— 'sorry were his people!' Thereafter came the other, [that was] Argal his brother, 'that was next to him born, subsequently he was chosen king.' This was 'the' wickedest man that ever had kingdom! un-right was dear to him, and 'justice [all right] was hateful to him; whosoever had wealth, he made him a 'wretched man [wretch]; his good men he hated, the evil

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

waf ful of ȝitfinge.

[c.2.] was of soche þinge.

He somnede to-gædere ⁊

gærsumme muchele.

&amp; æuere he þohte embe uuel ⁊

and swulche weoren his dede.

þus ladde Argal his lif ⁊

þus ladde Argal his lif ⁊

fram ȝuȝeðe to his dæd-sið.

forte com his deap-siþ.

To-gædere commen þa riche men: To-gadere come þe riche men ⁊

þe aȝe weoren &amp; mæhti.

10 þat heȝe weren and mihti.

&amp; makeden heore huftinge ⁊

and makede hire speche ⁊

mid hæhere wradðe<sup>1</sup>.

mid mochelere wreþþe.

plihten mid honden ⁊

plihtem<sup>2</sup> mid hondē ⁊

þat heo wel hulden.

þat hi alle wolde.

þurh alle þing ⁊

Argal hire king ⁊

flemen Argal heore king.

driuen vt of londe.

And ut heo hine flemden ⁊

feor of þisfē earde.

and nomen þene oðer ⁊

and nimen þan oþer ⁊

Elidur his broðer.

20 Elidur his broþer.

Elidur. þis wef þe þridde ⁊

þis was þe þridde ⁊

heo asfengen hine mid fibbe.

hii onder-fonge hine mid fibbe.

&amp; makeden hine to king ⁊

and maki<sup>3</sup> hine to kinge ⁊þe cniht wes fwiðe kene<sup>4</sup>.

þat his a cniht kene.

he 'raised up [loved]; all his discourse was 'full' of 'covetousness [such thing]! 'He gathered together much treasure, and ever he thought about evil, and such were his deeds.' Thus led Argal his life, 'from youth to [until came] his death-time. Together came the rich men, that were noble and mighty, and made their 'husting [conference] with high [much] wrath. They plighted with hand,—that they 'we'l held—through all thing to banish [all would drive out of land] Argal their king. 'And out they him banished far from this land, and took the other, Elidur his brother. This was the third; they received him with peace, and made him king. 'The knight was most [that is a knight] keen, [and] he was moderate in his

<sup>1</sup> wraððe?<sup>2</sup> R. plihten.<sup>3</sup> makede?<sup>4</sup> ikene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he wes of his speche ⁊  
 ælche mōne imete.  
 wið þa godē he wef duhti ⁊  
 and sturne wið þa dufie.  
 Argal þe wes idriuen ut ⁊  
 drof hī wes on heorte.  
 he ferde feor ȝeōd moni lon<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and fondede þan leoden.  
 he bi-fohte moni enne king ⁊  
 and moni enne keiser. 10  
 moni enne richene þein ⁊  
 moni enne baldne swein.  
 he bi-fohte al þat folc ⁊  
 þer he ford<sup>3</sup> ferde.  
 þat heo him folde helpē ⁊  
 to muchelcre neode.  
 mid strengðe oðer mid ginne ⁊  
 his lond to bi-winne. [f. 37. c. 1.]  
 Ne mihte he neuere findē mon ⁊  
 þe him wolde ȝette<sup>4</sup> beon. 20  
 þe him oht wolde fulsten ⁊  
 þ he hider fore.  
 ne naðing him bi-hæten ⁊  
 þat heo him wolden helpen.

and he was of his speche ⁊  
 to eche man imete.  
 wiþ gode he was dohti ⁊  
 and sterne wiþ þan dufie.  
 Argal was idriuen vt ⁊  
 and fori was on heorte.  
 he verde in to mani lond ⁊  
 and fordede<sup>2</sup> þe leode.  
 he bi-fohte mani king ⁊  
 and mani kaifere.  
 he bi-fohte al þat folc ⁊  
 þar he forþ eode.  
 þat hii him holpe ⁊  
 to his mochele neode.  
 mid strengþe oþer mid ginne ⁊  
 his lond to bi-winne.  
 Ne mihte he neuere finde man ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 þat him wolde helpe.

speech to each man; with 'the' good he was doughty, and stern with the foolish. Argal, 'who' was driven out, 'grief was to him [and sorry was] in heart; he went 'far over [into] many lands, and tried the people; he besought many 'a' king, and many 'a' kaiser, 'many a rich thane, many a bold swain'; he besought all the folk where he forth passed, that they him should help in his great need, with strength or with stratagem to obtain his land. Might he never find *any* man 'that would be to him good,' that him would 'assist aught [help], 'that he hither might fare, nor promise him anything, that they would him help.' 'Then [woe] was

<sup>1</sup> lond?<sup>2</sup> fondede?<sup>3</sup> forð?<sup>4</sup> Above ȝette is written god by a second hand, as if to be substituted for it.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

þa wes Argal þe king ⁊  
 ærm on his mode.

seorhful on heorte ⁊  
 for his muchele burfte.

Argal hine bi-ðohte ⁊  
 whet he don mihte.

þat he wolde aȝe faf ⁊  
 and fondien his broðer.

and war he mihte of his monnen ⁊ and ware he mihte of his men ⁊  
 æie milce ifinden. 10 eni gʷce finde.

Hit wes vmbe fif winter ⁊  
 feoððe he heonne ferde.

seoððen he þaf seorȝe ⁊  
 him seolfen hæfde itimbred.

þa lette he hine atlichen ⁊  
 and wende to þissē londe.

wið his aȝene kū ⁊  
 he hine vncuð makede.

ne icneow hine nauere na mā ⁊  
 þe hine ær ifeȝen hæfdē. 20

He fræinede þif leod-folc ⁊  
 æfter heore kineleouerde.

& heo him þene kīg tahten ⁊  
 þer he hundede<sup>1</sup> on comelan.

wo was Argal þe king ⁊  
 and fori on mode.

sorhful on heorte ⁊  
 for his mochele harmef.

Argal hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.

þat he wolde aȝein fare ⁊  
 and fondi his broþer.

and ware he mihte of his men ⁊  
 eni gʷce finde.

Hit was fif winter ⁊  
 þat he was vt fleme.

he in wonder wife ⁊  
 com to þisse londe.

wiþ his owene cun ⁊  
 he hine oncuþ makede.

ne cnew hine no man ⁊  
 þat hine héér hi-sehȝe hadde.

He axede þat folk ⁊  
 after hire kinelouerd.

and hii þane king tahte ⁊  
 war he was an hontinge.

Argal the king, [and] 'wretched [sorry] in his mood; sorrowful in heart for his great harms. Argal bethought him what he might do; that he would fare again (return), and try his brother, and whether he might of his men any grace find. It was 'about' five winters 'after that he hence went [that he was out driven], 'after he this sorrow had built for himself;' 'then he caused himself to be disguised, and [in strange wise he] came to this land; with his own kin he made him a stranger; no man 'ever' knew him, that ere had him seen. He asked 'this [the] folk after their sovereign, and they directed him to the king, where he 'hunted [was a-hunting] 'in a valley' with his 'courtiers [companions] in the wood of

<sup>1</sup> hunted?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

wið his hird-iferen ⁊  
 i þō wude of Kalatere.  
 Þeone king he imette ⁊  
 and mildeliche hine igrætte.  
 Læuerd king quað Argal ⁊  
 hæil wurð þu an ifunde.  
 þu ært mi broder Elidur ⁊  
 eædi beo þu æuere.  
 ne der ich noht kēnen ⁊  
 for þisses londes mōnē.  
 þat ich her king weore ⁊  
 leste heo me icneowen.  
 ah ich bidde þiñ ære ⁊  
 nu and æuere mare.  
 þa quað Elidur þe king ⁊ [c.2.]  
 þi cume me if iqueme.  
 To hið broðer he com ⁊  
 and leofliche hine cufte.  
 þer Elidur þe king ⁊  
 weop mid his eȝenen.  
 and mid muchelē ædmeden ⁊  
 æðelede hið broðer.  
 and lette hine læden ⁊  
 leofliche and stille.  
 in to ane caſtle ⁊

mid his iveren ⁊  
 in þan wode of Kaletere.  
 Þane king he i-mette ⁊  
 and faire hine grette.  
 Louerd king cwaþ Argal ⁊  
 hol be þou and i-funde.  
 þou hart mi broþ<sup>9</sup> Elidur ⁊  
 edi worþou euere.  
 ne der ich noht hit kenne ⁊  
 10 for þeos londes menne.  
 þat ich euere king were ⁊  
 leste hii me cnewe.  
 ac ich bidde þin ore ⁊  
 nou and euere more.  
 þo cwaþ Elidur þe king ⁊  
 þi come his me icweme.  
 To his broþer he [com ⁊]  
 and loueliche hine cufte.  
 ſo þat Elidur þe king ⁊  
 20 wep mid his eȝene.

He lette his broþer leode ⁊ [f. 33<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 lofueliche and stille.  
 in to one caſtle ⁊

Kalatere. He met the king, and 'mildly [fair] him greeted: "Lord king,"  
 quoth Argal, "hale be thou and sound! Thou art my brother Elidur—ever  
 be thou prosperous! I dare not make [it] known, for *the* men of this land,  
 that I 'ere [ever] were king, lest they should me know, but I 'ask' thy  
 mercy, now and evermore!" Then quoth Elidur the king: "Thy coming is  
 to me pleasing." To his brother he came, and lovingly him kissed; 'there  
 [so that] Elidur the king wept with his eyes, 'and with much kindness  
 comforted his brother,' 'and [He] caused 'him [his brother] to be led  
 lovingly and still into a castle *that* was named Clud, and caused him to be

<sup>1</sup> broðer?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Clud wef ihaten.  
 and lette hine baðien ⁊  
 and beddien feire.  
 and duȝeliche hine biwitten ⁊  
 and hiȝ namen dærnēn.  
 What iherden<sup>1</sup> auere fuggen ⁊  
 a sæȝe oðer a ſpelle.  
 þat æuere æni broder<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 dude þuȝ for oðer.  
 þat Elidur þe king ⁊  
 dude for Argale.  
 þe king hine b<sup>e</sup>eid ſæc ⁊  
 alfe þeah hit ſeoð weore.  
 þe king læi on bure ⁊  
 ſæriliche on beadde.  
 he ſende hiȝ ſonde ⁊  
 ȝeond hiȝ kinelonde.  
 lette laðien him to ⁊  
 al hiȝ leod-þeines.  
 Mid wurdē and mid writē ⁊ 20  
 þe<sup>3</sup> dude heom wel to witen.  
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊  
 libben on cærðe.  
 ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read ⁊

Clud was ihote.  
 and lette hine baþie ⁊  
 and beddie vaire.  
 and diȝenliche hine bi-witie ⁊  
 and hiȝ name deorne.  
 Wo ihorde euere ſegge ⁊  
 a ſaȝe oþ<sup>9</sup> ſpelle.  
 þat euer eni broþer ⁊  
 dude þuȝ bi oþer.  
 10 aȝe Elidur þe king ⁊  
 dude for Argale.  
 þe king hine breid ſeac ⁊  
 aȝe hit ſoþ were.  
  
 and ſende hiȝ ſonde ⁊  
 oueral hiȝ kine-lond.  
 and lette laþien him to ⁊  
 alle hiȝ cnihtes.  
 Mid worde and mid write ⁊  
 he dude ȝam alle to wite.  
 þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊  
 [read ⁊ libben an cȝþe.  
 ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read ⁊

bathed, and fair to be bedded, and privily *caused* him to be kept, and his name to be concealed. Who ever heard say in saw or 'in' story, that ever any brother did thus 'for [by] other, 'that [as] Elidur the king did for Argal! The king feigned him sick, as 'though' it were sooth; 'the king lay in chamber sorely in bed.' 'He [and] sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom, [and] caused all hiȝ 'thanes [knights] to come to him. With words and with writ he did them 'well [all] to wit, that he might no longer live on earth, but of them 'the king [he] would have counsel, for speedily he should be

<sup>1</sup> iherde ?<sup>2</sup> broðer ?<sup>3</sup> he ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for hiȝenliche he weoren <sup>1</sup> dæd.	for hidenliche a <sup>2</sup> worþ dead.
and heo him reddenn <sup>3</sup>	and þi <sup>3</sup> him radde <sup>3</sup>
wher hiȝ lich mihte bezft <sup>4</sup> leggē.	ware he mihte libbe <sup>5</sup> .
þet word weȝ cuð <sup>3</sup>	
ȝeond þiȝ lond.	
and come þeos cnihtes <sup>3</sup>	Come þeos cnihtes <sup>3</sup>
to b <sup>h</sup> þiȝ kinges.	to þis kinges borewces <sup>6</sup> .
to muchelen huſtinge <sup>7</sup>	and þare to-gadere <sup>3</sup>
	hii helde gret ſpeche.
þe king and hiȝ broðer <sup>3</sup>	þe king and his broþer <sup>3</sup>
weorē in ane bure. [(f. 37 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.)]	weren in hire boure.
þær heo hæfden wel iȝeten <sup>3</sup>	þar hii hadden wel iheote <sup>3</sup>
and ſeoððē idrūken.	and þar hafter idronke.
þe king eoden <sup>8</sup> to bedde <sup>3</sup>	þe king ȝeode to bedde <sup>3</sup>
& hiȝ broðer hune <sup>9</sup> hudde.	and his broþer hudde.
and mid him hiȝ leouefte men <sup>3</sup>	and mid him þe leofueft men <sup>3</sup>
þe he wuſte on liue.	þat he hadde on lifue.
feowerti gode cnihtes <sup>3</sup>	fourti gode cnihtes <sup>3</sup>
mid burnen wil idihten.	mid brunie wel idiht.
mid ſweorden & mid ſcheldē <sup>3</sup>	mid ſwerde and mid ſealde <sup>3</sup>
alſe heo to fehte ſculden.	aſe hii to fihte ſolde.
þe kīȝ læi in hiȝ bædde <sup>3</sup>	þe king lai in his bedde <sup>3</sup>

dead, and they him might advise, where 'his body [he] might 'best' lie. 'The word was known over this land, and' these knights came to this kings burgh, 'to a great husting [and there together they held great speech]. The king and his brother were in 'a [their] chamber; there they had well eaten, and 'afterwards [thereafter] drunken. The king went to bed, and his brother 'him' hid, and with him 'his [the] dearest men that he 'knew [had] alive; forty good knights, with burnies well dight, with sword and with shield, as *if* they should go to fight. The king lay in his bed, as 'though' he might not live; in[to] the burgh he sent word by

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> hiȝenliche he?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> The letter z is an erasure, by second hand.<sup>5</sup> ligge?<sup>6</sup> A line is here, apparently, deficient.<sup>7</sup> borewe?<sup>8</sup> eode?<sup>9</sup> hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe þæh he ne mihte libbē.  
 in þære burh he fende word ⁊  
 bi hif beste wikeneren.  
 and hæhten<sup>1</sup> hif drihliche folc ⁊  
 stilleluker dremen.  
 for his<sup>2</sup> hæhued oc sæ fweðen<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 þat he ne mihte idriȝen.  
 to ihæren þene muche drem ⁊  
 of swa feole mannē.

þe king lette witen hif durren ⁊<sup>10</sup> He lette witie his dores ⁊  
 þat ne moſte þer na mon in cumen. þat no man ne folde in come.  
 ne wið inne þon caſtel-buri ⁊  
 na quic mon iborū.

bute þe king mid hif feondē ⁊  
 æfter<sup>4</sup> him fende.

þe king araſ of bedde ⁊  
 and burne he warp on rigge.  
 and nam onne hif honde ⁊  
 ane wi-æxe ſtronge.  
 and cluppede in to bure ⁊  
 Argal hif broðer.

And nomen heore fonde ⁊  
 and in to þære burh fēden.  
 æfter þon hehſte þringe ⁊

aſe he ne mihte libbe.  
 in to þære borh he fende word ⁊  
 bi one of his cnihtes. [c. 2.]

and hehte hif folc ⁊  
 ſtillokere talie.  
 for his heued hock ſo ſwiþe ⁊  
 þat he ne miht hit þolie.

bote þe king mid his fonde ⁊  
 after him fende.

þe king aroſ of bedde ⁊  
 and one brunie caſt on rug. .  
 and nam on his honde ⁊  
 one wepne ſtronge.  
 and cleopede to boure ⁊<sup>20</sup>  
 Argal his broþer.

And nemen hire fonde ⁊  
 and after on eorl fende.  
 þat he an hiȝenge ⁊

'his best attendants [one of his knights], and ordered his 'noble' folk stillier to talk, for his head ached so exceedingly, that he might not [it] endure, 'to hear the great noise of so many men.' 'The king [He] caused his doors to be guarded, that no man 'might therein [should in] come, 'nor within the castle-bury no man born alive,' except the king by his messengers after him sent. The king : rose from bed, and [a] burny he cast on his back, and took in his hand a 'battle-axe [weapon] strong, and called 'in' to the chamber Argal his brother. And they took their messengers, and sent 'into the burgh,' after 'the highest thane [an earl], that he

<sup>1</sup> hæhte?<sup>3</sup> ſwiðe?<sup>2</sup> Interlined by a second hand.<sup>4</sup> æfter *pr. m.*, but the first letter erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he comen<sup>1</sup> to þen kinge.  
 Seone swa he to bure com ⁊  
 and<sup>2</sup> þe kīg hine inom.  
 and he him wræð to ⁊  
 afe he hine wolde anho.  
 & hī abutē urnen ⁊  
 cnihtes swiðe sturne. [c. 2.]  
 al fe heo wolden mid heonden ⁊  
 al hine to-heowen.  
 þus feiden<sup>3</sup> Elidur þe king ⁊ 10  
 Nu ich þe wulle quellen.  
 bute þu beo stille ⁊  
 and don al mine wille.  
 þus andswerde þe þein ⁊  
 Ich hit wulle don fæin.  
 Bi-cum her mines broðer mon ⁊  
 ȝif þu þi lif wult habbe.  
 þis if Argal þe kīg ⁊  
 þe of eærde wæs iflemed.  
 þe is nu hider icumen ⁊ 20  
 and eower king scal iwurðen.  
 þe þein swiðe stille ⁊  
 dude al þes kinges wille. [don ⁊  
 and feodðen<sup>4</sup> þe king hiñ lette and fupþe þe king hine lette don ⁊

come to þan kinge.  
 So sone so he to boure com ⁊  
 þe kīg him seolf hine nom.  
 and him leop to ⁊  
 alfe he hine wolde for-do.  
 and him a-boute vrne ⁊  
 cnihtes swiþe sterne.  
 alfe hii wolde mid honde ⁊  
 al hine to-hewe.  
 þus feide Elidur þe king ⁊  
 Nou ich þe wolle cwelle.  
 bote þou beo stille ⁊  
 and do al mine wille.  
 þo answerede þe cniht ⁊  
 Ich wolde don alle riht.  
 Bi-com her þanne mi broþer man ⁊  
 ȝif þou wolt þi lif habbe.  
 þis Argal þe king his ⁊  
 þat of lond wæs i-flemed.  
 þat his nouþe a-ȝein icome ⁊  
 his kinedō to habbe.  
 þeos eorl swiþe stille ⁊  
 dude al þe kinges wille. [f. 34. c. 1.]  
 and fupþe þe king hine lette don ⁊

[in haste] should come to the king. So soon as he came to *the* chamber, the king [himself] took him, and he him leaped towards, as *if* he would 'hang [destroy] him; and about him ran knights most stern, as *if* they would with hands hew him all to pieces. Thus said Elidur the king: "Now I will thee kill, unless thou be still, and do all my will." 'Thus [Then] answered the 'thane [knight]: "I will do 'it fain [right all]."—"Become here [then] my brothers man, if thou thy life wilt have. This is Argal, the king, who from land was banished, who is now 'hither' [back] come, 'and your king shall be [his kingdom to have]." 'The thane [This earl] most still did all the kings will, and afterwards the king

<sup>1</sup> come ?<sup>2</sup> Redundant ?<sup>3</sup> feide ?<sup>4</sup> feoððen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in to ane derne bure.  
 & lette enne cniht ⁊  
 eærne after an oðer eorle.  
 and fwa he þer agon ⁊  
 afe þe oðer hæfde idon.  
 Þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊  
 bi allen þeos eorlen.  
 bi ane and bi ane ⁊  
 þat he heom hæfde al clane.  
 Þa dude he an oðer ⁊      10  
 nom he hiȝ broðer.  
 mid muchelere bliffe ⁊  
 to Eowrwik hine brohte.  
 þer weorē þeof leoden ⁊  
 iliðenned to-gadere.  
 At-foren al hiȝ folke ⁊  
 he hiȝ kinehelm on-feng.  
 & sette hi on his broðer hæfd ⁊  
 & hæf hine to kinge.  
 Æuer feoððen<sup>1</sup> iwarð Argal ⁊      20  
 aðeleȝt ærle<sup>2</sup> kingē.  
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊  
 þat gode he imette.  
 iwarð he fwiðe milde ⁊

in one deorne boure.  
 and one cniht erne ⁊  
 after on oþer eorle.  
 and al so he þar a-gan ⁊  
 afe þe oþer hadde idon.  
 Þus dude Elidur þe king ⁊  
 bi alle his eorles.  
 10 Þo dude he an oþer ⁊  
 nam he his broþer.  
 mid mochelere bliffe ⁊  
 to borhwe hine brohte.  
 þar weren alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 i-fomned to-gadere.  
 To-fore al þā folke ⁊  
 þe croune he nam an honde.  
 and sette on his broþer heued ⁊  
 and hafde hine to kinge.  
 þat vuel he al for-lette ⁊  
 þat gode he hi-mette.  
 he i-warþ fwiȝe milde ⁊

caused him to be put into a secret chamber, and 'caused' a knight to run after another earl, and so he there acted as the other had done. Thus did Elidur the king by all 'these [his] earls, 'by one and by one, *so* that he had them all clean.' Then did he another *thing*; he took his brother, *and* with much joy to 'York [*a burgh*] him brought, where all 'these people [his knights] were assembled together. Before all 'his [the] folk he took 'his [the] crown [in hand], and set 'it' on his brothers head, and raised him to *be* king. 'Ever afterwards was Argal noblest of all kings;' the evil he all relinquished, the good he sought; he became most mild to 'the' young

<sup>1</sup> feoððen?<sup>2</sup> ærle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þan ȝunge and þan aldē.  
 & wið alle monnen ful iwis ⁊  
 iwærð þe king riht-wif. [f.38.c.1.] he i-warþ riht-wis.  
 Þif lond wes iſtaðeled ⁊  
 & ſtod i þō ilke.

fulle ten ȝere ⁊  
 þa iwærð þe king vn-fere.  
 Swa þe king seoc læi ⁊  
 þreo wiken & enne dæi.  
 ne mihte he þer of beon hæl ⁊ 10  
 ah dæd wes þe king Argal.  
 þa comen al þeos leodē ⁊  
 liðen to-ſōne.  
 and nomen eft Elidur ⁊  
 & duden hine to hiſ adðelen¹.

heuen hine to kinge ⁊  
 mid hæȝere bliſſe.  
 and hit ane ſtunde ⁊  
 ſtod on him ſeolue.  
 & Elidur wes æðeleſt ⁊ 20  
 of alle hiſ mon-cunne.

Juienef and Perred² ⁊  
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.  
 weſ eft iwurðen leod-king ⁊

to ȝonge and to holde.  
 and in alle þinge foliwiſ ⁊  
 he i-warþ riht-wis.

þus he leuede ten ȝer ⁊  
 and ſupþe bi-com on-ver.  
 So þe king ſeac lay ⁊  
 þreo wike and on dai.  
 ne mihte he þar of beo hol ⁊  
 ac dead i-warþ Argal.  
 þo comen al þeos leode ⁊  
 to ſpeche to-gadere.  
 and nemen Elidur to king ⁊

mid heȝere bliſſe.

**I** Ngenes and Peridur ⁊  
 iſeȝen þat Elidur.  
 was eft king iworþe ⁊

and to 'the' old, and 'with all men [in all things] full certainly 'the king [he] became just. 'This land was settled, and stood in the same full [Thus he lived] ten years; 'then [and afterwards] became 'the king' ill; the king so sick lay three weeks and a day, he might not thereof be whole (cured), but dead was 'the king' Argal. Then came all this people [in speech] together, and took 'eft' Elidur, 'and restored him to his dignity; raised him' to be king, with great bliss; 'and a time it stood on himself, and Elidur was *the* noblest of all his people.' Juges and Peredur saw that Elidur was eft become 'sovereign [king] 'over this land'. They

¹ aððelen ?

² Peredu<sup>r</sup> pr. m., but u erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ouer þisse londe.

Heo somneden muchel folke ⁊

of feole cunne monnē.

and ledden here ferde ⁊

wide ȝeond þisse ærde.

*Elidur.*

To-gædeþ cō Elidur ⁊

Jugenes &amp; Perdur.

særliche heo feohte ⁊

&amp; fielde heof cnihtes.

þa sette i þon fuhte ⁊

10

Elidur to flænne.

and his broðeren him æfter ⁊

mid alle here mæhte.

Jugenes &amp; Perred ⁊

nomen þene king Elidur.

heo hine lædde to Lundene ⁊

færi weoren his leoden.

In are swiðe stronge tur ⁊

heo duden þene king Elidur.

moni ȝer and moni dæi ⁊

20

þe king in þære ture læi.

and his broðen<sup>1</sup> gunnē liðē ⁊

wide ȝeond þeos leoden. [c.2.]

Juienes hæfde half þis londe ⁊

Hii somnede moche folk ⁊

of maný kinnes manne. [c.2.]

and ladde hire ferde ⁊

oueral þis erþe.

To-gadere com Elyðdur ⁊

Ingenes ād Peridur.

starcliche hii fohten ⁊

and floȝe hire cnihtes.

þo sette in þan fihte ⁊

Elidur to flende.

and his broþers after ⁊

mid al hire mihte.

Ingenes and Peridur ⁊

neme þan king Elyðdur.

and ladde hine to Londene ⁊

fori on heorte.

In one swiþe stronge tour ⁊

hii dude þan king Elyðdur.

mani ȝer and mani dai ⁊

þe king in þane tur lay.

and his twei broþeres ⁊

þis lond bi-twine ȝam dealde.

Ingenes hadde half þis lond ⁊

assembled much folk, of many kind of men, and led their army 'wide over [over all] this land. Together came Elidur, Jugenes and Peredur; 'sorely [strongly] they fought, and 'felled [slew] their knights. Then in the fight began Elidur to flee, and his brothers 'him' after with all their might. Jugenes and Peredur took the king Elidur; 'they [and] led him to London, —sorry 'were his people [in heart]! In a tower most strong they placed the king Elidur; many year and many day the king in the tower lay, and his [two] brothers 'journeyed wide over this country [divided this land between them]. Jugenes had half this land, right by the Humber,

<sup>1</sup> broðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

riht bi þere Humbre.  
 al þefne suð ende ⁊  
 he heold an his heonde.  
 & Peʃdur hæfde norð ⁊  
 al bi þere Hūbre forð.  
 & seoððen þer æfter ⁊  
 al to-gæderen he hit ahte.  
 for Jugenes ne leouede ⁊  
 buten feouen ȝeren.  
 þat<sup>1</sup> nom Peredur al þis lond ⁊<sup>10</sup>  
 and sette an his aȝere hōd.  
 & he iwarð him fwiðe luðer ⁊  
 & læh al his folke.  
 þæ com þe færliche dæd ⁊  
 & falde hine to grunde.  
 fwa vuele he luuede his lif ⁊  
 þat þe scucke hine i-fenge.  
 þæ somnede al þis leod-folc ⁊  
 in to Lūdene ferdn.  
 & nomen ut Elidur ⁊<sup>20</sup>  
 þer he læi in are tur.  
 and dudē þer a felcuð þing ⁊  
 makeden hine þridde chærre king.<sup>3et</sup>

riht bi þare Vmbre.  
 al þane suþ hende ⁊  
 he held in his honde.  
 and Peredur bi norþe ⁊  
 al to his honde.  
 and sone þar after ⁊  
 al to-gadere.  
 for Ingenes ne lefuede ⁊  
 bote foue ȝere.  
 Peredor nam to his hond ⁊  
 al þisse kinelond.  
 and he i-warþ fwiþe luþer ⁊  
 and loþ alle his folke.  
 þo com þe feorliche deap ⁊  
 and fulde hine to grunde.  
 þo comen alle þeos cnihtes ⁊  
 to Londene forþ rihtes.  
 and nemen Elidur ⁊  
 þar he laȝ in þe tour.  
 and dude þer a felcuþ þing ⁊  
 ȝet makede hine king.

all the south end he held in his hand; and Peredur 'had [by] north, all 'by the Humber forth [in his hand]; and 'subsequently [soon] thereafter, altogether 'he possessed it,' for Jugenes lived but seven years. 'Then' Peredur took all this 'land [kingdom], 'and set' in his 'own' hand; and he became most wicked, and hateful to all his folk. Then came the sudden death, and felled him to *the* ground; 'so evil he lived his life, that the Devil him seized.' Then 'assembled all this people, *and* went into London [came all these knights to London forth-right], and took 'out' Elidur, where he lay in 'a [the] tower, and did there a strange thing, made him 'a third time [yet *again*] king! Then became he as doughty as the day is 'fair [bright];

<sup>1</sup> þa?

U 2



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa<sup>1</sup> iwarð he fwa duhti<sup>2</sup>  
 fwa þe dæi feire.  
 alle folc he dude riht<sup>3</sup>  
 wel wes þisse londe idiht.  
 inne blisse<sup>2</sup> leouede<sup>3</sup>  
 his leode to murhðe.  
 & þa he sculde of liue wende<sup>3</sup>  
 he hæfde feiren ende.  
 þa com his broðer sune<sup>3</sup>  
 Gorbonianes.

þe wes þe formeste<sup>3</sup>  
 of þæn fif broðerē.  
*Lador.* þe cniht wes ihaten Lador<sup>3</sup>  
 he wes þisse londes king.  
 ah Lador ne luuede<sup>3</sup>  
 buten ane lutle wile.

*Morga*[n]. Æfter him com Morgan<sup>3</sup>  
 sune Argalef.

a ȝer he hulde þas leoden<sup>3</sup>  
 and feoððen he dun læi.

[Æ]*nmau-*  
*nus.*

Ænmaunuf hæhte þe oðer<sup>3</sup>  
 þe wes Morganuf broðer.  
 þeos weoren mannes<sup>3</sup> funes<sup>3</sup>

þo i-warþ he so dohti<sup>3</sup> [f. 34<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 fo þe dai brihte.  
 alle folke he dude riht<sup>3</sup>  
 wel was þis lond i-diht.  
 ine blisse he lifuede<sup>3</sup>  
 his folke to murþe.  
 and þo he solde of lifue wende<sup>3</sup>  
 he hadde fair ende.  
 þo com his broþer sone<sup>3</sup>  
 Gorbonianef.

þat was þe formeste<sup>3</sup>  
 of þan fif broþers.  
 þat was ihote Lador<sup>3</sup>  
 king he was imaked.  
 and Lador ne lefde<sup>3</sup>  
 bote lutel wile.

After him com Morgan<sup>3</sup>  
 Argal þe kinges sone.

a ȝer he heol þis kinelond<sup>3</sup>  
 and fuþþe he deaȝede.

þat was Morganes broþer.  
 þeos weren Argales sones<sup>3</sup>

to all folk he did right, well was this land ruled; in bliss [he] lived, to the mirth of his people, and when he should from life depart, he had a fair end. Then came his brother Gorbonians son, who was the foremost (eldest) of the five brothers; 'the knight [who] was named Lador, he was 'this lands [made] king. But Lador lived but 'a' little while. After him came Morgan, 'Argals [Argal the kings] son; a year he held this kingdom, and then he 'down lay [died]. 'Enmaunus [Annaurus] hight the other, that was Morgans brother. These were Argals sons, these 'here' were kings.

<sup>1</sup> þa and the first letter of iwarð, are on an erasure.

<sup>2</sup> blisse he?

<sup>3</sup> On erasure; perhaps for anes mannes? but no doubt originally written, Argales.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

þeos ær<sup>1</sup> weoren kinges.  
 þes ilke Enmaunuf<sup>2</sup>  
 heold his kinelond þuf.  
 þat naf na þein in þiffen londe<sup>2</sup>  
 þat nalde hine fæin flæ mid his  
 honden.

þes weren kinges.  
 þeos Annaurus heold þif lond<sup>2</sup> *Enmaunus.*  
 folke to harme.

and al his folc he hatede<sup>2</sup>  
 and al he hit hænde.  
 wið al folc he wes wiðerward<sup>2</sup>  
 þe wurfe hine leouede.  
 and his aȝene heredmen<sup>2</sup> 10  
 hine to deaðe hateden.  
 Neoðeles on ende<sup>2</sup>  
 þat folc of þiffē londen.  
 fufden hīe and flæmden<sup>2</sup>  
 feor of þiffen ærde.  
 for he wes swa wiðerward<sup>2</sup>  
 heo driuen hine of þif ær<sup>2</sup>.  
 mid feorwen and mid feore<sup>2</sup>  
 ne cō he her nauer mare.  
 To-gað<sup>2</sup>e cōmen þe hæhste<sup>2</sup> 20  
 eorles of þiffē londe.  
 and curen heom enne king<sup>2</sup>  
 of ane cnihte þe wef kene.

wiþ alle men he was wiþerward<sup>2</sup>  
 þe feond hine lofuede.  
 and his owene priuemen<sup>2</sup>  
 he hatede to deaþe.  
 Noþeles a þan ende<sup>2</sup>

of his londe hi hine flemde.  
 mid forewe and mid fore<sup>2</sup>  
 ne com he her na more.  
 To-gadere come þe hehteſte<sup>2</sup>  
 eorles of þis londe.  
 and chofen Ingenef fone<sup>2</sup>

This 'same' Enmaunus held 'his kingdom thus [this land to harm of *the* folk]; 'that no thane was in this land, that would not fain slay him with his hand, and all his folk he hated, and all he it impoverished;' to all men he was hostile,—the 'Worse [Fiend] him loved!—and his own 'courtiers [privy-men] 'hated him [he hated] to death. Nevertheless in [the] end, 'the folk of this land drove him and banished far from this country; because he was so odious' they drove him from 'this [his] land, with sorrow and with sore; he came here 'never [no] more. Together came the highest earls of this land, and chose 'them a king, of a knight that was keen, he

<sup>1</sup> hæp?<sup>2</sup> ærde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

[Iwalo]  
Res.

he wes Juienes fune ⁊  
 of Peredures kunne icume.  
 Iwallo hæhte þe king ⁊  
 he wes god þurh alle þing.  
 wel he b̄id on deade ⁊  
 efter his alderen.  
 of alre godnesse ⁊  
 þe gume wes ilæred.  
 he hæfde gode þæwes ⁊  
 his þeode wes þæ betere.

10

At<sup>1</sup> hit wes ladlich burft ⁊  
 þat he ne moſte libben.  
 na leng<sup>2</sup> e þene ſeouen ȝere ⁊  
 ne moſten<sup>2</sup> he luuien here.  
 dæd wes Iwallo þe king ⁊ [c.2.]  
 his duȝeðe he bilæfde.  
 Seoððen her rixlede a king ⁊  
 Rime wes ihaten.

Rime.

he wes Peredures bæfn ⁊  
 he wes Eliduref broðer.

20

Goronces.

Seoððen com Goronces ⁊  
 sune Elidures.

Catulus.

Seoððen wes Catulus ⁊

of Peredur his kunne i-come.  
 Iwallo hehte þe king ⁊  
 he was god þorh alle þing.  
 wel he dude in deade ⁊ [c.2.]  
 after his heldre.  
 of alle gode þeues ⁊  
 of alle godniffe.

Ac hit was a deolful þing ⁊  
 þat he ne moſte leng beo king.  
 no lengere þane ſeoue ȝer ⁊  
 ne moſte he libbe her.  
 dead was Iwallo þe king ⁊  
 fori waſ his leode.  
 Suppe was Rim king ⁊

Peredures deorling.

Suppe com Gorontes ⁊  
 ſone Elydures.

Suppe waſ Catillus ⁊

was 'Jugenes son, come of 'Peredurs [Peredur his] kin. Iwallo hight the king, he was good through all thing; well he 'resembled [did] in deeds after his elders; in all 'goodness the man was versed [good virtues, in all goodness]; 'he had good virtues,—his people was *therefore* the better!' But it was [a] 'hateful misfortune [doleful thing], that he might not 'live [long be king]; no longer than seven years might he here live;—dead was Iwallo the king, his people 'he quitted [was sorry]. Next 'reigned here [was] 'a' king '*who* was named' Rime, 'he was' Peredurs 'bairn [darling], 'he was Elidurs brother.' Afterwards came Gorontes, Elidurs son; then was Catulus, his father 'hight [was] Gorontes; next

<sup>1</sup> Ac?<sup>2</sup> moſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif fæder hæhte Goronciuf.

his fader was Gorontes.

Seoððen cō Coillus ⁊

Suþ com Coillus ⁊

*Coillus.*hif broðer hæhte Catul<sup>9</sup>.

his broþer was Catulus.

Seoððen com Porex king ⁊

Suþþen com Porex an Keryu ⁊

*Porrex.*

he wef of þeon kunne.

Seoððen cō Cherī ⁊

*Cherin.*

he wes Porexus cun.

þat were of þan ilke cun.

Ah Cherin leouede longe ⁊

Ac Keryn lefde lange ⁊

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

ah þa oðer fix kinges ⁊

10 þe oþer fix kinges ⁊

þe ær weoren on londe.

þat her weren in londe.

ne leouede nā here ⁊

ne lefde non here ⁊

fulle æhte ȝere.

fulle seque ȝere.

ah longe leouede here Cherin ⁊

ac lange lifde Keryn ⁊

muchel he dronk mede and win.

mochel he drong meþ and win.

weoren al hif duȝeðen<sup>1</sup> ⁊bilefed oppe drēche<sup>2</sup>.

and al he leaf hif wurðscipe ⁊

þat al he leof his worfipe ⁊

for þon win-scenche.

þorh his mochele dringe.

ne dude<sup>3</sup> nauer oðer god ⁊

20

ne greiðe on hif þeode.

Ah felliche þiges<sup>4</sup> ⁊

Sulliche þinges ⁊

weorē of þiffē kinge.

weren of þes kinge.

came Coillus, his brother 'hight [was] Catulus; after that came 'king' Porex, 'he was of the *same* kin;' [and] 'afterwards came' Cherin, 'he was of Porexus [who were of the same] kin. But Cherin lived long in this land, 'but' the other six kings, that ere were in land, lived none here full 'eight [seven] years. But long lived 'here' Cherin, much he drank mead and wine; 'all his powers were consumed in drinking,' 'and [so that] he lost all his honor 'for the wine-draught [through his mickle drinking]; 'he did never good to other, nor benefit to his country. But 'strange things were (happened) of this king, 'for so he lived here well many years,'

<sup>1</sup> ȝuȝeðen? See Notes.<sup>2</sup> The letters ch are on an erasure.<sup>3</sup> dude he?<sup>4</sup> þiges?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

swa he leoueden<sup>1</sup> here ⁊

wel fcole ȝere.

swa næuere vnleoden ⁊

þis lond ne ifeoðten.

ah þis lond<sup>2</sup> wes on griðe ⁊

and ifulled mid gode.

þa com þe ilke dæi ⁊

þat þe king deað læi.

þa hæfde he þreo sunen ⁊

bi hæȝere his quene.

*Fulgenius.* þe aldeste hæhte Fulgeniuf ⁊*Aldus.* Alduſ<sup>3</sup> Andraguf.*Andragus.* Ah ful lutle wile ⁊

liuede þaf ilke.

ælc of heom an stunde ⁊

wes king in þissen londe.

at<sup>4</sup> wið inne feouwer ȝere ⁊ [f. 39. c. 1.] ac wiþ ine four ȝer ⁊

alle heo weoren dæde her.

þe ȝungeſte of þan breðeren ⁊

þe wes þe bezſte.

Andraguf he hæhte ⁊

enne ſune he hehde<sup>5</sup>.*Urian.* Urrian hæhte þat childe ⁊

þe iwærð þiſſe leodeſ king.

þat neuere onleode ⁊

ne ſohte hiſ riche.

ac þis lond was in paife ⁊

ifulled mid gode.

þo com þe ilke dai ⁊

þat þe king deað laȝ.

þo hadde he þreo ſoneſ ⁊

10 bi hiſ heȝe cwene.

þe eldeſt hehte Fulgeniuſ ⁊

Alduſ and Androguſ.

Ac fol lutele wile ⁊ [f. 35. c. 1.]

liſuede þeoſ ilke.

ech [of] ȝam one ſtunde ⁊

was king in þiſſe londe.

ac wiþ ine four ȝer ⁊

alle hii weren deade.

After ȝam Urian ⁊

king was in þiſſe lond.

he was Androg<sup>6</sup> ſone ⁊

wiſdom he louede.

that foreigners never sought 'this land [his realm], but this land was in peace, 'and' filled with good! Then came that day, that the king dead lay. Then had he three sons by his noble queen; the eldest hight Fulgenius,—Aldus [and] Andragus. But full little while lived these same; each of them was king a time in this land, but within four years they all were here dead. 'The youngest of the brethren, who was the best, he hight Andragus; a son he had.' 'Urian hight the child [After them Urian], 'who' 'became [was] king 'of [in] this land; [he was Androgeus son, wis-

<sup>1</sup> leouede?<sup>2</sup> londe *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> Aldus &?<sup>4</sup> ac?<sup>5</sup> *Written at first hehte, but then altered by the same hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

a ȝer he leouede ⁊  
 and feodden<sup>1</sup> he dæd þolede.  
 Æfter þon kinge Vrian ⁊  
 wef Eliuð his kunnes-mon.  
 þa com Cledauf ⁊  
 Doten & Gurguinciuf.  
 þeos ilka þreo kinges ⁊  
 heoldē þaf þeode.  
 ā efter ane ⁊  
 þæt dæd heo weoren alle. 10  
 ah nawiht heo her ne duden ⁊  
 nouðer god ne ufel.  
 Seodðen<sup>1</sup> com Merian ⁊  
 þes wes a fwiðe hende mon.  
 hundes and haukes ⁊  
 he hæuede vnimete.  
 þat æuere elch dæi ⁊  
 he pleuwede mid his deoren.  
 Ah he was swa feir mon ⁊  
 þat wifmen hine luueden. 20  
 þer of he nom ȝemen ⁊  
 ah hit nef<sup>3</sup> hi noht iqueme.  
 ah he luuede his quene ⁊  
 æuere bi hiſ liue.

on ȝer he lifuede ⁊  
 and ſuþ . . . deaþ þolede.  
 After king Vrian ⁊  
 was Elyud his kineſman<sup>2</sup>.  
 þo com .ledaus ⁊  
 Doten and Gurguſtius.  
 þes þreo kinges ⁊  
 heolde þeos þeode.

*Eliud.**Cledaus.**Doten.**Gurgucius.*

ac no god hii here ne dude ⁊  
 þe wile þe hii were a lifue.  
 After heom com Merian ⁊  
 he was a fwiþe fair man.

*Merian.*

þat wimmen hine louede ⁊  
 vt of hire witte.  
 þar of he nam ȝenie ⁊  
 hit nas him noht i-cweme.  
 ac he loue his cwene ⁊  
 efre bi hiſ lifue.

dom he loved;] a year he lived, and then he suffered death. After 'the' king Urian was Eliud, his kinsman. Then came Cledaus, Doten, and 'Gurguincius' [Gurgustius]. These 'same' three kings held this land 'one by one, until they all were dead;' but 'nought [no good] they did here, 'neither good nor evil [the while that they were alive]. 'Afterwards [After them] came Merian; 'this [he] was a man most fair; 'hounds and hawks he had without number, so that every day he played with his deer. But he was so fair a man,' that women him loved [out of their wits]; thereof he took heed, 'but' it was not to him pleasing, but he loved his queen ever in

<sup>1</sup> *ſeodðen* ?<sup>2</sup> *R. kineſman.*<sup>3</sup> *wef pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Bledo.*

Seoððen wes Bledon hif fune ⁊  
 and blæð-feft king.  
 he hæfde inoh god ⁊  
 and hit his gumē dælde.  
 nes neuer seoððen<sup>1</sup> næ king ⁊  
 swa custi þurh alle þige.

After him com hif fone ⁊  
 Bledo i-hote.

*Cappe.*

Cap wes ihæten.

Suppe was Cap. and Oþeyn ⁊

*Oein.*

Æfter Cap Oein ⁊  
 for elchen vuele he wef fein. 10

*Sillius.*

Seoððen com Silliuf ⁊  
 þe wes Oæines sune.

*Blægab-  
[reat].*

Seoððe foñ æfter þet ⁊ [c. 2.]

com a king Blæðgabreat.

Blathgabarar and Sullium.

seoððen þeos worle wef astolled ⁊ Blathgabarar was king i-hote ⁊

ne cuðe na mon fwa muchel of of alle manere note.

of harpe &amp; of salterium ⁊ [song.

of fiðele &amp; of coriun.

of timpe &amp; of lire ⁊

gleomen him weoren deore. 20

he cuðen<sup>2</sup> al þeos songes ⁊

he cupe alle þe songes ⁊

&amp; þat gleo of ilcche londe.

of alle kunne londes.

his life. 'Afterwards was Bledon his son [After him came his son, named Bledon], and glorious king; 'he had enow of wealth, and distributed it to his men; never was since a king so liberal through all things!' Next was 'his son king, *who* was named' Cap; 'after Cap, Oein [and Otheyn], 'for each evil he was fain.' 'Then came Sillius, who was Oeins son; then, soon after that, came a king Blæthgabreat [Blathgabarar and Sullius]. 'Since that this world was established, no man knew so much of song [Blathgabarar was named king; *he knew* of all manner of notes], 'of harp and of saltery, of fiddle and of corn-pipe, of tympan and of lyre; gleemen were dear to him; 'he knew all 'these [the] songs, 'and the glee (music)' of 'each [all kind of] land. Of him was much speech over [all] the worlds

<sup>1</sup> seoððen?<sup>2</sup> cuðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Of him wes muchel speche ⁊  
 ȝeond þaƿ woruld riche.  
 fwa þat al þiƿ mon-cun ⁊  
 þat of him iherden tellen.  
 feiden þ̅ he wes god ⁊  
 of alle gleo-cræften.  
 Æuer wes þe king glad ⁊  
 & æueƿ he gomen luueden<sup>1</sup>.  
 & þuƿ he lædde hiƿ lif ⁊  
 þe while þe hit ilæste. 10  
 Seoððen wes his broðer king ⁊  
 Arkinauf iħæten.  
 he<sup>2</sup> hit heolde feouen ȝeore ⁊  
 i griðe he wunede here.  
 Seoððen wes his sune king ⁊  
 þe vnifeliche luuede.  
 Ældolf men cleopeden þene king ⁊  
 his deden weoren for-cuðe.  
 Nes nan fwa god wiƿ ⁊  
 i þon londe þe he walde. 20  
 ȝiƿ heo wes a wiht<sup>4</sup> hende ⁊  
 þ̅ he ne makede hore.  
 þæh hit weoren<sup>5</sup> an eorles wiƿ ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Of him was mochel speche ⁊  
 oueral þe worle riche.  
 so þat al þat mankun ⁊  
 þat of him horde telle.  
 seide þat he was king ⁊  
 of alle craftes.  
 Euere was þe [king] glad ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 and euere he game louede.  
 and þuƿ he ladde hiƿ lif ⁊  
 wile þat he lifuede.  
 Suppe was his broþer king ⁊  
 Archinaus i-hote. *Arkin[aus].*  
 he hit heold feoue ȝer ⁊  
 ine blisse he wone her.  
 Suppen was his sone king ⁊  
 þat onfelliche lifuede.  
 Deldol was i-hote ⁊ *Aldolf.*  
 hiƿ deades weren coupe<sup>3</sup>.  
 Nas þar non so god wiƿ ⁊  
 þar þe he lifde hiƿ lif. 20  
 ȝiƿ ȝeo were fair and fore ⁊  
 þat he ne makede hire hore.

kingdom!—so that all 'this [the] people that of him heard tell, said that he was 'god [king] of all 'glee'-crafts. Ever was the king glad, and ever he loved game; and thus he led his life 'the' while that 'it lasted [he lived]. Afterwards was his brother king, named Arkinaus; he held it seven years, in 'peace [bliss] he here dwelt. Next was his son king, who lived wickedly; 'men called the king Ældolf [Deldol *he* was named], his deeds were evil. Was [there] no woman so good 'in the land that he ruled [where that he lived his life], that he made [her] not whore, if she 'was [were] 'a wight' fair [and good], 'though it were an earls

<sup>1</sup> luuede?<sup>2</sup> heo *pr. m.*, but o *erased*.<sup>3</sup> for-coupe?<sup>4</sup> Or awiht, *ought*.<sup>5</sup> weore?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he bi-nom hire al hire æðelen.

þe ȝunge wifmē &amp; þe ælde ⁊

he makeden<sup>1</sup> to scōde.For þisse uniwæifte<sup>2</sup> laȝe ⁊

hiȝ leode hine hateden.

in to þan bare dæðe ⁊

nalde he for þon hit bi-leæfue.

Seoððen com Rediō ⁊

& rædden<sup>3</sup> þiffen þeoden. [L39<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] and heold þifne kinedom.

half ȝer &amp; seouen niht ⁊ 10

þa wes he dæd forh riht.

[Re]ddare. Seoððen Redært hiȝ broðer ⁊

lasse while þenne þe oðer.

Seoððe com an þe leouede wel ⁊

[Fa]mul-  
pe[ni]cel.

he hæhte Famul-penicel.

on hiȝ liue he wef swa riche ⁊

alle þon oðere vnliche.

[Pi]r.

Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir: Suppe com Capar. and Pir ⁊

hiȝ hæð<sup>4</sup> wes swulc swa beoð gold þat [hadde] heer so gold wir.

þet al folc wundreden on ⁊ [wir.

wheðene com swa feir mon. 21

[Cap]or.

Æfter him com Capor ⁊

þe ȝong and þe holde ⁊

he makede to sconde.

For þisse onwreſte ⁊

al men him hatede.

After him com Redion ⁊

Suppe hadde hit [his] broþer ⁊

lasse wile þane þe oþer.

Suppe com on þat lifde wel ⁊

þat hehte Samupensel.

in his lifue he was so riche ⁊

alle oþer onliche.

Suppe com Capar. and Pir ⁊

wife, he deprived her of all her honor'; the young 'women' and the old he made to *be* disgraced. For this 'wicked custom his people [wickedness all men] hated him 'to the bare death!—he would not for that leave it.' 'Afterwards [After him] came Redion, and 'governed [held] this kingdom, 'half a year and seven nights; then was he dead forth-right.' Next 'Redært [had it] his brother, less while than the other. Then came one that lived well, 'he [that] hight 'Famul-Penicel [Samupensel]; in his life he was so powerful, *he was* all 'the' others unlike! After that came a king that hight Pir [Caper and Pir]; 'his head was such [that *had* hair] as 'is' gold wire; 'so that all folk wondered whence came man so fair! After him came Capor, who was king of *the* land. After him came Eligille, who

<sup>1</sup> makede ?<sup>2</sup> uniwræfte ?<sup>3</sup> rædde ?<sup>4</sup> head ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe king wes on þeode.  
 Æfter him com Eligille ⁊  
 þe heold þis lond ful stille.  
 þes wes a fwiðe wif<sup>1</sup> mon  
 & of alle þinge wel idon.  
 mid blisse he luuede here ⁊  
 fif & twenti ȝere.

[Eli]gille.

Seoððen wef king his fune Heli ⁊ Suppe Caper his sone Hely ⁊	hit heold ȝeores four an twenti.	
ȝeref fulle feouwertī.	oþ <sup>9</sup> wile he heold griþ ⁊	
oðer wile he heold grið ⁊ 10	oþer wile me faht him wið.	
& oðer while me fæht him wið.	He was a strong gome ⁊	
He wef a fwiðe æht gume ⁊	and he streonede þreo fones.	
& he streonde þreo snelle funen.	Lud was i-hote þe on ⁊	
Luð wes ibaten þe an ⁊	he was swiþe hohht man.	
he wef a fwiðe æht mon.	þe midleste Cassibilaunus ⁊	[Cass]ibellaune.
þe midleste Cassibellaunus ⁊	þe ȝeongeste Nennius.	[Ne]nnius.
þe ȝūgeste hehte Nenni <sup>9</sup> .	After Hely king hadde þis lond ⁊	
Æfter Heli kīg æhte þis lond ⁊	Lud his sone swiþe long. [f. 35 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]	
Lud his fune wel longe.	þes was swiþe strong king ⁊	
þes wes swiðe oht king ⁊ 20	and onimete kene.	
and vnimete kene.	and he was swiþe riche ⁊	
and he wes swiðe riche ⁊	for reades he louede.	
for rædes he luuede.		

held this land full still. This was a man most wise, and in all things excellent; with bliss he lived here five and twenty years.' Afterwards 'was king [Caper] his son Heli, 'years full forty [held it four and twenty years]; one while he maintained peace, and other while men fought with him. He was a man 'most brave [strong], and he begat three 'active' sons; Lud was named the one,—he was 'a' man most brave,—the middle one, Cassibelaunus, the youngest 'hight' Nennius. After king Heli Lud his son 'possessed [had] this land 'well [very] long. This was a king most 'brave [strong], and immoderately keen, and he was exceedingly powerful, for counsels he loved. He fared over all 'this [his] kingdom,

<sup>1</sup> This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

<p>He ferde ȝeōd al þif kine-lond ⁊          and ælche burh he makede strōg. and makede ech borh strong.          castles makede Lud þe king ⁊ castles makede Lud þe kīg ⁊          &amp; Lundune he luuede þurh alle ac Londene he louede þorh alle          þing. [c. 2.] þing.          þe ȝeht þe Lud king ahte þif lond ⁊ þe ȝet þat Lud king hadde þif lond.  <i>Trinouant.</i> hehte Lundene Trinouāt. Londene hehte Trinauant.          and of castles ner þer na þing ⁊ and of castles nas þar noþing ⁊          bute þat tur þe makede Belin king. bote þe tur þat makede Belȳn king.          al swa þes boc her telleð bi-uore ⁊ alse þes bock telleþ ⁊          a þiffen spelle. 10 bi-fore in his spelle.          Lud kīg lette legge þane wal ⁊ Lud king makede þane wal ⁊          abuten þe burh of Lundene al. aboute Londene oueral.          þe auere ȝet haueð ilaſt ⁊ þat euere suppe haueþ i-laſt ⁊          &amp; swa he wule ȝet wel longe. and so he wole longe.          He letten<sup>1</sup> buldē þe hallen ⁊ He lette bulde þe halles ⁊          fwiðe muchele mid alle. fwiþe wel mid alle.          he hehte ilchene riche mon ⁊ he hehte echne riche man ⁊          þ he dælde hiſ æhte atwam. þat he his heahte dealde atwo.          &amp; nom þa hæluen dale ⁊ and neme þat halfendele ⁊          and hæh bold hī makede. 20 and god woning him makede.          and alle þæ vnſtronge men ⁊ and alle þe onſtrong men ⁊          þere burh he duden<sup>2</sup> wið uten. þane borh he dude wiþ houte.</p>	
--	--

and each burgh 'he' made strong; castles made Lud the king, 'and [but] London he loved through all things. The yet (while) that king Lud 'possessed [had] this land, London hight Trinovant, and of castles was there nothing but the tower that king Belin made, as this book 'here' telleth before in 'his [this] history. King Lud 'caused the wall to be laid [made the wall] 'all' about 'the burgh of' London [over all], that ever 'yet [since] hath lasted, and so it will 'yet well' long. He caused the halls to be built, most 'great [well] withall; he ordered each rich man, that he should divide his possessions in two, and take the half-part and good dwelling make to him. And all the bad men he put without the burgh,

<sup>1</sup> lette ?<sup>2</sup> dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

&amp; heȝede þæ burh ʔ

and makede heo fwiðe hende.

He leide a-dun þere burhȝe nome ʔ He leide adun þane name ʔ

and nēnede hire æfter him feoluē. and nemnede hine after him seolue.

& hehten<sup>1</sup> heo Kær-Lud ʔ

and cleopede hine Kaȝ[r]lud ʔ

*Kær-Lud.*

and ouer al hit let cuðen.

and oueral he lette cuþi.

þat he duden<sup>2</sup> al for þon ʔ

þat he dude al for þan ʔ

þat scudðen<sup>3</sup> sculden moni mon.þennen þe king weoren<sup>4</sup> dæd ʔ

þat þar after folde mani man.

wan þe king were dead ʔ

demen of hiȝ weorken.

10

speken of his workes.

Seoððen her com vncud<sup>5</sup> folc ʔ

Suppe þar com oncuþ folk ʔ

faren in þefferre þeode.

faren to þisse erpe.

[c. 2.]

&amp; nemnedē þa burh Lundin ʔ

and nemnede þeos borh Londen ʔ

*Lundin.*&<sup>6</sup> heore leode-wifen.

in hire leod-wife.

Seoððen comen Sæxiȝce men ʔ

þar after come Saxiȝce men ʔ

&amp; Lundene heo cleopeden.

and Lundene hit cleopede.

*Lundene.*

þe nome ileste longe ʔ

þe ilke name ilaste lange ʔ

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

Seoððen comē Normanȝ ʔ

þar after come Normains ʔ

mid heore nið craftē.

20

mid hire niȝ craftes.

and nemneden heo Lundres ʔ

and hehte hit Lundres ʔ

*Lundres.*

þeof leodef heo amærden. [c. 40. c. 1.] folke . . . me.

Swa is al þiȝ lond<sup>7</sup> iuaren ʔ

þus his al þis lond ifare ʔ

'and honored the burgh, and made it very fair.' He laid adown the 'burghs' name, and named it after himself, and called it Kær-Lud, and over all [he] let 'it' be known. He did that all for this *reason*, that 'afterwards [thereafter] many a man, when the king were dead, should 'judge [speak] of his works. Subsequently 'here [there] arrived foreign folk in this realm, and named 'the [this] burgh 'Lundin [Londen], in their country-wise. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Saxon men, and called it Lundene; the [same] name long lasted in this land. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Normans with their evil crafts, and named it Lundres; 'this people they destroyed [to harm of the folk]. 'So [Thus] has all this land fared, 'for

<sup>1</sup> hehte?<sup>2</sup> dude?<sup>3</sup> seoððen?<sup>4</sup> weore?<sup>5</sup> vncud?<sup>6</sup> R. an.<sup>7</sup> londe *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for uncuðe leoden.

þorh oncouþ folke.

þeo þif londe habbeð bi-wunnen : þat þis lond habbeþ iw . . ne :

and ef<sup>1</sup> beoð idriuē hennene.

and eft idriuen h . . ne.

And eft hit bi-ȝetten oðeræ :

An eft bi-ȝete hit oþer :

þe uncuðe weoren.

oncouþe leode.

&amp; falden þene ælden nomen :

and aleide þe olde names :

æfter heore wille.

of gode þe burȝen :

of þis heȝe borewes.

&amp; wenden heore nomen.

ſwa þat niſ her burh nan :

10 so þat niſ her borh non :

i þiffere Bruttene.

in þiffere Brutayne.

þat habbe hire nome æld :

þat hire names holdeþ :

þe me ærſt hir' on-ſtalde.

þat me ereſt ſette.

þa gon þif lond wēden :

þuſ gan þif lond wēde :

þat com þif kingeſ ende.

þat com þeoſ kinge ende.

Lud king iwarð dæd :

**L**vd þe king iwarþ deað :

in Lundene me hine leide.

in Londene me hine leide.

þer weoren eorleſ ſwiðe whæte : þar werē eorleſ ſwiþe wate :

and leiden þene king bi ane ȝate. and leide hine hat Ludeſ gate.

þ̅ ȝet me cleoped<sup>2</sup> ful iwis : 20 þat me cleopeþ ȝiet iwis :*Port-Lud.*Port-Lud a Bruttifce. [wel<sup>3</sup>waht : Porþ-Lud in Bruttif.

Seoððen comen Ængliſce men Suppencome Engliſſe mē welwate :

*Ludeſ-ȝat.*

and cleupeden hit Ludeſ-ȝate. and cleopede [hit] Loudeſgate.

[through] foreign people, that this land hath conquered, and eft 'were' driven hence. And eft obtained it 'others that were foreigners [other foreign people]; and 'after their will' put down the old names of 'the good [these noble] burghs, 'and changed their names,' so that *there* is no burgh here in this Britain, that hath 'its [their] 'old' names, that men erst 'to it' 'fixed [set]. Thus fared this land until this kings end came. Lud [the] king died; in London men laid him;—there were earls most bold, and *they* laid 'the king by a gate [him at Ludeſ-gate], that yet men call 'full' surely Port-Lud in British. Afterwards came English men well bold, and called 'it' 'Ludeſ-gate [Loudeſgate], and so it hath 'well' long in

<sup>1</sup> eft ?<sup>2</sup> cleopeþ ?<sup>3</sup> This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and swa hit haueð wel longe ⁊  
o þon nome iftonde.

þa weoren þer twa children ⁊  
Ludes funen kingef.

þe ældre hæhte Androgeus ⁊  
þe oþ<sup>r</sup> Temelcin<sup>9</sup><sup>1</sup>.

þaþ children uuerē lutle ⁊  
þa here fader deȝede.

þa com heore fader broðer ⁊  
Caffibelaunus.

and iwerð him sult to kinge ⁊  
and biwuste þaþ children.

and leofliche heom fedde ⁊  
for luue of his broðer.

þeþ Caffibellaunuf ⁊  
wes þisses lōdes king.

þ' leodef hine luueden ⁊  
for his laȝen weoren gode. [c. 2.]

he sette feire þeauwes ⁊  
in þissen þeoden.

and he wes fwiðe god king ⁊  
& god cniht þurh alle þing.

þeof children weoxen an hond ⁊ þeos children wox an hond ⁊

and so hit haueþ longe ⁊  
in þane name at-ftonde.

þo weren þar two children ⁊  
Ludef sones þes kinges.

þe eldre hehte Androgius ⁊  
þe ȝeongere Teunancius. [f. 36. c. 1.]

þes childrene were lutle ⁊  
þo hire fader deȝeade.

þo com hire fader broþer ⁊  
Caffibilane.

and i-warþ him seolf king ⁊  
and þeos childrene wel bi-wifte.

*Androgeus.  
Tennan-  
cius.*

*Caffibel-  
laune.*

þeos Caffibilane was god king ⁊

and wel bi-loued þorh alle þing.

he sette faire þeues ⁊

ine þif londe.

the *same* name stood. Then were there two children, sons of Lud [the] king; the elder hight Androgeus, the 'other [younger] Tennancius. These children were little when their father died; then came their fathers brother Cassibelaunus, and made himself king, and [well] took charge of these children, 'and lovingly them fed, for love of his brother.' This Cassibelaunus was 'king of this land [*a* good king]; 'the people loved him [and well beloved through all things], 'for his laws were good;' he established fair customs in this land, 'and he was king most good, and good knight through all things.' These children waxed in hand, *so* that they might

<sup>1</sup> *This line is added in the margin by a later hand, which has also interlined uuerē in the next line. For Temelcinus we should read Tennancius.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat heo mihten haldē lond.

þat hii mihte . . lde londe.

þe king heom ȝef gode ⁊

þe king heom . . . gode ⁊

tweien eorl-domes.

tweie eorldomes.

Androge<sup>9</sup> him wes leouef ⁊

Androgius him was leofere ⁊

and he him Lundene ȝef.

. . . fore Londene he him ȝef.

&amp; þer mid he ȝef him al Kent ⁊

. . . al Kent þar forþ mede<sup>1</sup> ⁊

for he him wolde iquemen.

him for to cweme.

&amp; he hehte Tēnancius ⁊

and Teunancium he hehte ⁊

to Cornwale temen.

to Cornwale wende.

and freoliche þaf twein broðerne ⁊ and freoliche þeos twei broþers ⁊

heolden þaf eorldomes.

11 holde þai eorldomes.

buten þat heo icneowen ⁊

bote þat hii folde þane king ⁊

þene kig for heore herre.

for loud icnowe.

for he wes heore lauerd ⁊

and al þiffere leodene.

þa wile þa heo weoren sæhte ⁊

Wile hii weren þus seahte ⁊

&amp; heore men on some.

þif lond ferde fwiðe wel ⁊

þis lond wel verde.

mid fibbe heo hulden.

ah seoððen heo iwærðen wærðe ⁊ and þo i<sup>2</sup> worþe wrope ⁊

&amp; hit iwærð þa weorfe.

21 hit was sone þe worfe.

swa þat Romleode ⁊

so þat Romleode ⁊

comen to þiffen þeoden.

com to þiffere þeode.

(were able to) hold land; the king gave them two good earldoms. Androgeus was liefer to him, 'and [therefore] he gave him London, and 'there-with [there together] 'he gave him' all Kent, 'for he would him [him for to] please; and he bade Tennancius go to Cornwall, and these two brothers freely to hold these earldoms, except that they should acknowledge the king for 'their' 'master [lord];—'for he was their lord, and of all this realm. The' while 'that' they were [thus] in amity, 'and their men together,' this land fared 'most' well, 'with peace they held it,' 'but afterwards [and then] they became wrath (quarrelled), 'and' it 'became [soon was] the worse, so that Rome-people came to this country, and set tribute

<sup>1</sup> mid? but cf. v. 4304.<sup>2</sup> hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and fette ȝeld a piſſe londe ⁊  
 æiðer ſeluer & gold.  
 þe næuer ær on liue ⁊  
 ne durſtē hider liðen.  
 axien king of piſſen londe ⁊  
 þat he ȝefue ȝeld in to Rome.  
 Þa wes hit ilumpen o þan dazen ⁊  
 afe we foð ſuggen maȝen.  
 þat Juliuf Scezar wes iuaren ⁊  
 mid vnimete ferde. 10  
 from Rome into France ⁊  
 þe feōd wes iwraððed.  
 al þa londes he bi-won ⁊ [f.40<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þe he mid eȝene lokede on.  
 he þohte to bi-winnen ⁊  
 mid ſtrengðen & mid ginnen.  
 al middel-eærdes lond ⁊  
 and halde þat worlde in hiſ hond.  
 Ah he ne mihte hit don ⁊  
 al þaſ worlde under fote<sup>1</sup>. 20  
 ah þa þreo dale he bi-won ⁊  
 of piſſere worlde riche.  
 fif & fifti kine-lond ⁊  
 he bi-won to hiſ aȝere hond.

and ſetten truage in piſſe lond ⁊  
 boþe ſeoluer and gold.  
 þe neuere her on lifue ⁊  
 ne dorſte hii hider liþe.  
 ne axi king of piſſe londe ⁊  
 ȝield in to Rome.  
 Þo was hit bi-vallē in þat daiȝe ⁊  
 alſe ich foh ſegge maȝ.  
 þat Julius Cefar was iwend ⁊  
 mid onimete ferde.  
 fram Rome into France ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 he was ſwiþe iwraþped.  
 alle þe londes he bi-wan ⁊  
 þat he mid eȝene lokede an.  
 he þohte to bi-winne ⁊  
 mid ſtrengþe and mid ginne.  
 al þe middelerþes lond ⁊  
 to hiſ owene hond.  
 Ac he ne mihte hit don ⁊  
 al þe worle onderfon.  
 ac þe þridden deal he awan ⁊  
 of piſſe worle riche.

*Julius*  
*Ce[zar].*

in this land, 'either [both] silver and gold, that never ere in life durst [they] hither come, 'to ask [nor ask] a king of this land, 'that he should give' tribute to Rome. Then was it befallen in those days [that day], as 'we [I] sooth may say, that Julius Cæsar was come with innumerable host from Rome into France;—the enemy [he] was [greatly] enraged. He conquered all the lands that he looked on with eyes, he thought to obtain with strength and with stratagem all [the] middle-earths land, 'and hold the world' in his [own] hand! But he might it not do, all the world subject, yet the third part he conquered of this worlds dominion, 'five and fifty kingdoms he won in his own hand, without his realm

<sup>1</sup> under-ſon ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

wið uten hiſ riche ⁊  
 þe ær læi to Rome.  
 Cniht he wes kene ⁊  
 ȝeond al middel-ærde cuð.  
 he wef þe wiſſeſte mon ⁊  
 of al þe worulde riche.

he madeð þane kalend<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 þe dihteð þane moneð & þe ȝer.  
 he dihte feole domes ⁊  
 þe ȝet ſtōdeð iñ Rome. 10  
 wale þat æuere ei fucche mon ⁊  
 in to eælde ſculde gan.  
 Julius wende of Rome ⁊  
 mid folke wel idone.  
 he ferde ouer Lumbardie ⁊  
 ſwa he dude ouer Munt-giwe.  
 hi biþon<sup>1</sup> Loherne ⁊  
 & Gaſcunne [&] Peýtou.  
 Normandje & Brittainne ⁊ 19  
 & Luueine & Alemaine. [cunne ⁊ and Loueine and Alemaine.  
 Seoððen he hafde iwunnen Gaſ-  
 he charde aȝen in to Burgunne.  
 into Flandres he ferde ⁊

He madeð þane kalender ⁊  
 bi wā geoþ al þe ȝer.  
 he ſette fale domes ⁊  
 þat ȝet beoþ in Rome.  
 awei þat euere ſoch man ⁊  
 in to helle [ſolde] gon.  
 Julius wende of Rome ⁊  
 mid folke wel idone.  
 he verde ouer Lombardie ⁊  
 ſo he dude ouer Montagu.  
 he awan Loreenne and Boloȝne ⁊  
 France Aluerne and Gaſcoȝne.  
 Peýto Normandje and Britayne ⁊  
 in to Flandref he verde ⁊

that ere lay in Rome. Knight he was keen, over all middle-earth renowned; he was the wisest man of all the worlds empire! He made the kalendar, 'that denotes the months and [by which goeth all] the year; he set many laws that yet 'stand [are] in Rome.—Alas! that ever 'any' such man should go into hell! Julius departed from Rome with brave folk; he fared over Lumbardy, so he did over 'Muntgiu [Montagu]; he conquered Loraine, [and Bologne, France, Alverne] and Gascony, and Poitou, Normandy and Bretagne, and Lovain and Alemaine (Germany). 'After that he had won Gascony, he turned again into Burgundy,' into Flanders he proceeded, and made his fleet. 'It was on a time, that'

<sup>1</sup> bi-won?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and makede his schip-færde.

and makede his fip-ferde.

Hit wes an ane time<sup>1</sup> :

þat þe dæi wef liht :

þe dai was wel briht :

and þe funne wes fwiðe briht.

and þe sonne ȝaf hire liht.

and Cezarrad ȝeod<sup>2</sup> Flaundre lond :

and Cefar wende in Flandres lond :

an scewede þære sæ strond.

wandrenge bi féé strond.

þ̃ weder wes fwiðe liðe :

þat weder was fwiþe liþe :

and he þis lon<sup>3</sup> ikende.

[c. 2.]

and he þis lond a-kende.

þa freinede Juliuf :

þo faide Julius :

*Julius*& wid<sup>4</sup> þon folke he spec þus.

and wiþ þan folke he spac þus.

Wat hiþ þ̃ ilke æit-lond :

Wat his þat ilke lond :

þ̃ ich ic<sup>5</sup> mid æȝen ifeo.

þat ich i-se mid eȝene.

feor ouer sæ strā :

for ouer see strem :

feir hit me þuncheð.

fair hit me pincheþ.

A wif mō þus quað :

A wif man þar was : [f. 36<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

and mid þæne kæifere spæc.

þat to þan king faide.

þæt if a muchel æit-lōd :

þat his on illond :

of alche gode hit if strong.

of alle gode hit his strong.

þet Bruttes ærest ifeng :

þat Brutus ereft a-wan :

20

after þan flode.

þar his fis þar fowel :

þer beoð duhtie men.

þar beoþ men kene.

the day was 'light [well bright], and the sun 'was most bright [gave her light]; and Cæsar 'rode over [went on] Flanders land, 'and viewed the [wandering by] sea strand. The weather was exceeding mild, and he desried this land. Then 'inquired [said] Julius, and with the folk he spake thus: "What is that same 'island [land], that I see with eyes, far over sea-stream; fair it seemeth to me?" A wise man 'quoth thus, and with the emperor spake [there was, who to the king said]: "That is a 'great' island, of 'each [all] good *thing* it is strong (stored), that Brutus first won [after the flood. There is fish, there *is* fowl]; there are 'doughty [keen]

<sup>1</sup> A line is probably here deficient.<sup>2</sup> ȝeod?<sup>3</sup> lond?<sup>4</sup> wið?<sup>5</sup> Redundant.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

*Julius.*

Brutaine hit hatte ⁊  
 þat lond þe þu bi-haldest.  
 þa spæc Juliuf Cezar ⁊  
 he wes wis and swiðe iwar.  
 Wel ich hit wæt what Bruttif wæs ⁊  
 for mine bæc hit me fuggeð.  
 alle we comē of ane kūne ⁊  
 alse þe bæc hit uf cuððed.  
 Vre aldren weoren i Troie ⁊

þer heo teone þoleden. 10  
 æt þon muchele fæhte ⁊  
 moni þeofend þer weorð fæie.  
 þa heo weoren ouer-cumen ⁊  
 þæ quahten heo wide.  
 and ferde fichinde lond ⁊  
 þer heo mihten on libben.  
 þer Bruttuf bi-com ⁊

and to his liue he wunede þer an ⁊  
 þeonnen<sup>2</sup> come þa kinges ⁊  
 þe weoren wunder kene. 20  
*Belin.* Belin and Brēnef ⁊  
 þe Rome bi-wunnen.  
 Heo for-ferde Rome ⁊

Brutayne hit hatte ⁊  
 þat lōd þat þou bi-holdest.  
 þo spæc Julius Cezar ⁊  
 he was swiþe wis and war.  
 Wel ich wot wat Brutus was ⁊  
 for mine bokes feggeþ.  
 alle we come of one cunne ⁊  
 alse ich in boke finde.  
 Vre eldre were in Troye ⁊  
 þar hii teone þolede. 10  
 in þan mochele fihte ⁊  
 mani þusend þar folle.  
 þo i<sup>1</sup> weren ouercome ⁊  
 þo wēden hii wide.  
 for to finde som lond ⁊  
 ware hii mihte libbe.  
 þar on Brutus bicom ⁊  
 and al his lif he wonede þar on.  
 þanene come þe kinges ⁊  
 þat were wonder kene. 20  
 Belȝn and Brenne ⁊  
 þat Rome bi-wonne.  
 Hii foruerde Rome ⁊

men. Britain it hight, the land that thou beholdest." Then spake Julius Cæsar,—he was [most] wise and 'most' wary,—“Well I ‘it’ wot what Brutus was, for my books say ‘it to me’; we all come of one kin, as ‘the books shew it us [I find in books]. Our elders were in Troy, there they suffered harm, in the mickle fight many thousands there ‘were slain [fell]. When they were overcome, then roamed they wide, ‘and fared seeking [for to find some] land, where ‘on’ they might live. There[on] Brutus arrived, and ‘in [all] his life he dwelt thereon. Thence came the kings that were wondrous keen, Belin and Brennes, who conquered Rome. They destroyed Rome, the noble burgh; they took of ‘Romanish [the]

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> þeonnene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa burh wel idone.	þe borh wel idone.
heo nomen of Romanisfe londe ⁊	hii neme of þan londe ⁊
muchel feoluer & gold.	richedomes stronge.
heore ȝifles heo letten an-hon ⁊	
heore folc heo letten fordon.	
þet dude Belin and hif broðer ⁊	þis dude Belȳn and his broþer ⁊
ah nou þer if an oðer.	ac nou þar his an oþer.
Ich hahte Juliuf Cezar ⁊	Ich hatte Julius Cefar ⁊
þer fore if min herte fær. [f. 41. c. 1.]	herfore his min heorte for.
þet me mine ældre dude scome ⁊	þat hii min eldre ⁊
ær ich weore mon ibore.	dude sochne fame.
Ah nu ich wulle sende ⁊	Ac nou ich wolle sende ⁊
in to þon lond.	in to þan londe ⁊
to iwiten at þō bezfte ⁊	to witen of þan behfte ⁊
ȝif heo me wulleð buȝen.	ȝif hii me wolleþ bouwe.
and ȝif heo me wulleð sendē ⁊	and ȝif hii me wolleþ sende ⁊ [c. 2.]
gael of heore londe.	gaul of hire londe.
for ȝif heo wulleð ȝirne grið ⁊	for ȝif hii wolleþ ȝeorne griþ ⁊
nulle ich noht heom fehtē wið.	nelle ich ȝam fihte wiþ.
findeð me tweien wise men ⁊	Lokeþ me tweie wise men ⁊
þe wel cunnen a speche.	þat wel conne of speche.
He bi-tæhten <sup>1</sup> heom forð riht ⁊	and bi-techeþ heom þis writ ⁊
a writ þe wes al idiht.	þat his fol wel idiht.

land 'much silver and gold [great treasures]; ' their hostages they caused to be hung, their folk they caused to perish.' 'That [This] did Belin and his brother, but now there is another *thing*. I hight Julius Cæsar!—therefore [herefore] is my heart sore, that [they] mine ancestors did [such] shame 'to me, ere I was born man.' But now I will send into the land, to know 'at [of] the 'best [highest], if they will bow to me, and if they will send me tribute of their land; for if they will yearn peace, I will not fight with them; 'find [Look] me two wise men, who well can of speech (can discourse).'' 'He delivered ["and deliver] them 'forth-right' 'a [this] writ, that 'was all [is full well] indited, and 'greeted [greet well] Cassibe-

<sup>1</sup> bi-tæhte ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

and grætte Caffibellaune ⁊  
 þene king of Bruttaine.  
 þuſ ſeide þat writ ⁊  
 þe wel bar þe ernde.  
 Ich æm Juli<sup>9</sup> Scefar ⁊  
 þe of Rome em icumē her.  
 ȝif þu wult ȝirne grið ⁊  
 ntle ic þe noht fehten wið.  
 and hiȝendliche me ſende ⁊  
 gauel of þine londe.  
 þu ſulſ mi mon bicumen ⁊  
 and for kaiſere me halden.  
 for al hit is min aȝen ⁊  
 þat ic i-ſeo mid min æȝen.  
 Caffibellane i-ſeh ꝥ writ ⁊  
 þer fore he weſ abolȝē.  
 he wes wunderliche wraþ ⁊  
 for þes tidende him wes læð.  
 a writ he lette makien ⁊  
 mid muchere wraððe.  
 al wið ute grætinge ⁊  
 ſende hit Cefar þō kinge.  
 þat writ to þon keiſere com ⁊  
 þeos wordes weoren þer on idon.  
 Sillich uſ þuncheð Cezar ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and grete wel Caffibilane ⁊  
 þane king of Britayne.  
 þuſ ſpac þat writ ⁊  
 þat hii bere on honde.  
 Ich ham Julius Cef. .  
 þat of Rome ham ico. . her.  
 ȝif þu wolt ȝeorne griþ ⁊  
 nelle ich þe noh. . . .te wiþ.  
 and hiȝenliche . . . .de ⁊  
 10 gauil of þine londe.  
 and þou þi ſeolf mi man bi-come ⁊  
 and for kaiſere me holde.  
 for al hit his min owene ⁊  
 þat ich i-ſe mid eȝene.  
 Caffibilane þis writ bi-heold ⁊  
 and warp hit to his fote.  
 he was wonderliche wroþ ⁊  
 for þes tidinge him waſ loþ.  
 a writ he lette makie ⁊  
 20 mid mochelere wreppe.  
 al wiþ houte gretinge ⁊  
 ſende Cefar þane kinge.  
 þat writ to þan kaiſer com ⁊  
 þis was þar an idon.  
 Scollich vs þincheþ Cefar ⁊

laune, the king of Britain. Thus `said [spake] the writ, that `well bare the errand [they bare in hand]: "I am Julius Cæsar, who from Rome am come here. If thou wilt yearn peace, I will not fight with thee; and speedily send me tribute of thy land, [and] thou [thy]self become my man, and for emperor hold me; for all it is mine own, that I see with 'mine' eyes." Cassibelaune `saw the [beheld this] writ, `therefore he was enraged [and cast it to his feet]; he was wondrously wrath, for this tidings was hateful to him. A writ he caused to be made with much anger; all without greeting sent 'it' to Cæsar the king. The writ to the emperor came, [and] `these words were [this was] thereon done (written): "Strange *it* seemeth

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þu ært swa wif and swa wár.	of þe þat hart so wis and war.
þat þu þencheſt to beon ⁊	þat þou þencheſt beon ⁊
keifere of alle quike monne. [c. 2.]	kaýfere of alle cwike māne. [f. 37. c. 1.]
þu ært icumen of Rome ⁊	þou hart icome of Rome ⁊
þine word beoð ſwiðe ſtore.	þine wordes beoþ ſtore.
of ure londe þu axeſt ȝeld ⁊	vs þou hoſt ȝelde ⁊
and ne ſcelt þu þer fore ȝælpen.	ac ne ſalt þou þar fore ȝelpe.
þu fulf ært ſwiðe gripel ⁊	þi feolf hart ſwiþe gripel ⁊
þine gumen funden ȝefere.	þine cniþtef beoþ ȝifre.
þu þencheſt to ſetten o þin hond ⁊	þou þencheſt to ſette in þine hond ⁊
al middel-ærdef lond.	11 al þe middilerþe long <sup>1</sup> .
We beoð in ane æit-londe ⁊	We beoþ in on illond ⁊
at þere worldef ende at-ſtonde.	in þe worle hende at-ſtonde.
þe Bruttef biwūne ⁊	þat Brutus . . . wan ⁊
and þe <sup>2</sup> wunieð þer on.	and we wonieþ þar on.
& freoliche we hit haldeð ⁊	and freoliche we hit holdeþ ⁊
wið alle weoruld kingen.	wiþ alle worle kin . . .
& þe nulle we næuere ſende ⁊	And we nolleþ þe neuere ſende ⁊
gael of ure londe.	gael of vre londe.
for ȝif þu weore <sup>3</sup> al ſwa wiſ ⁊	20 for ȝif þou were ſo wiſ ⁊
ſwa ich wende þ þu weore.	ſo ich wende þat þou were.
þenne woldeſt þu vnder-ſtonde ⁊	þanne woldeſt þou honderſtonde ⁊

to us, Cæsar, 'thou [of thee that] art so wise and 'so' wary, that thou think-est to be emperor of all men alive! Thou art come from Rome,—thy words are 'very' strong,—'of our land [us] thou askest tribute, 'and [but] thou shalt not therefore boast. 'Thou [Thy]self art most covetous; thy 'men [knights] are greedy; thou thinkest to set in thine hand all [the] middle-earths land! We are in an island stationed 'at [in] the worlds end, that Brutus won, and we dwell thereon, and freely we will hold it against all *the* kings of *the* world. And we will never thee send tribute of our land; for if thou were as wise as I weened that thou wert, then wouldest thou under-

<sup>1</sup> lond? Cf. v. 7205.<sup>2</sup> Sic *pr. m.*, but the tail of the þ erased; read we.<sup>3</sup> A letter is erased after weore.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæt<sup>1</sup> we beoð in ure londe.

þat we beoþ in vre londe.

freo and swa scone ⁊

freo and al so cleone ⁊

swa þi folc is of Rome.

so þi folk of Rome.

for ure ældere ut of Troȝe fluzen ⁊ for vre eldre of Troȝe floȝen ⁊

and of anne kunne we beoð icumē. of one cunne we beoþ icome.

þine aldren and ure ⁊

þin eldre and vre ⁊

at Troȝe wuren ifeire.

at Troȝe weren iuere.

ȝif þu me wult ilæiuen ⁊

Nou þou me miht ilefue ⁊

boten þu us wullen<sup>2</sup> bilæiuen.

bote þou vs bi-leue.

þu scalt of Brutten ⁊

10 þou salt of Bruttes ⁊

muchel balu habben.

mochel care habbe.

þu and þine iferen ⁊

ȝif þu auere cumeſt here.

For ure aldren weorē kinges ⁊

inne þiſſe londe.

Belin &amp; Brenne ⁊

beiene to-ſōme<sup>3</sup>.

heo bi-ȝeten Rome ⁊

for vre eldre a-wonne Rome ⁊

mid richere ſtrēȝðe.

þat þou an wonieſt.

and hit is ore irihte ⁊

20

þat þu an rixleft. [f. 41<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

&amp; forði þu ahteſt me to ȝulden ⁊ For þi þou hahteſt me ȝelde ⁊

ȝauel of þine lōde.

truage of þilke londe.

stand, that we are in our land free, and as 'sheen [clean], as thy folk 'is' of Rome. For our elders 'out' of Troy fled, 'and' of one kin we are come (descended), thine ancestors and ours at Troy were companions. 'If thou wilt [Now mayest thou] believe me,—except thou us 'wilt' believe, thou shalt of the Britons have mickle 'sorrow [care], 'thou and thy comrades, if thou ever comest here.' For our elders 'were kings in this land, Belin and Brennes, both together; they' conquered Rome 'with powerful strength [that thou inhabitest], 'and it is our right the land that thou in reignest.

<sup>1</sup> The first letter of þæt has been erased in making a correction (*pr. m.*), and omitted to be again inserted.

<sup>2</sup> wulle?

<sup>3</sup> to-ſōne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þu hit halft on unriht ⁊  
 þer fore þu scalt habbē pliht.  
 for þu waldest beon min hærf ⁊  
 & þu me sculdest buȝen.

Cezar ifeh þis writ ⁊  
 and he hit wraðliche bi-heold.  
 abolȝen he wes on mode ⁊  
 he weorp hit to his foten.

Wær beo ȝe mine cnihtes ⁊  
 þe gode beoð to fihte. 10  
 leteð ȝarkni mine scipen ⁊  
 for nu we scullen wende.  
 and forð we scullen buȝen ⁊  
 in to Bruttaine.

and ninen<sup>1</sup> þer þis londes kīg ⁊  
 and quic hine for-bærnen.  
 & bi-ȝutten al þat lond ⁊  
 to ure aȝef hond.  
 Sixti scipen heo makeden ⁊  
 vnimete muchele. 20  
 þeos weorē al neowe ⁊  
 stronge & wel itreowe.  
 of lasse scipen þar weoren swa fele ⁊

for þou hit holdest mid onriht ⁊  
 þat nis noht wel idiht.

Cefar ifeh þis writ ⁊  
 and warþ him a-bolȝe.

and cleopede his cnihtes ⁊  
 þat gode weren to fihte.  
 Leteþ ȝarki mine fipes ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 nou we so . . . wende.

and nimen þar þis londes king ⁊  
 and cwic hine for-berne.  
 and bi-ȝete al þat lond ⁊  
 to vre owene hond.  
 Sixti fipes hi makede ⁊  
 20 onimete grete.  
 þeos weren alle newe ⁊  
 stronge and wel trewe.  
 of lasse fipes þar were so fale ⁊

And 'therefore thou oughtest to yield to me tribute of 'thy [that] land, 'and [for] thou holdest it with unright, 'therefore thou shalt have harm [that is not well done], 'for thou wouldest be my master, and thou to me shouldest bow.'"—Caesar saw this writ, and 'he it wrathly beheld [became enraged]; 'incensed he was in mood, he threw it to his feet:—"Where be ye, my [and called his] knights, that 'are [were] good in fight? Let my ships be made ready, 'for' now we shall embark, 'and forth we shall pass into Britain,' and take there this lands king, and burn him alive, and obtain all the land in our own hand!" Sixty ships they made, immensely large; these were all new, strong and well true; of lesser ships there were so

<sup>1</sup> R. nimen.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

þat nuſte na man þe tale.  
 þeo com heom a wedere ⁊  
 wunderliche feire.

þat nuſte no man þe tale.

*Julius uero  
 Cesar pri-  
 mus Roma-  
 norum Brit-  
 taniam  
 bello laſceſ-  
 ſiuit, lx.  
 annis ante  
 incarnacio-  
 nem Domini.  
 Anno ab  
 urbe condita  
 quingente-  
 ſimo nona-  
 geſimo  
 tercio.*

heo ferdē frō ſtronde ⁊  
 touward þiſſe londe.  
 heo turnden to hauene ⁊  
 inne þaſ Temefe.  
 þer þa Temefe and þa ſæ ⁊  
 heom ſeoleuen<sup>1</sup> imetteð.

Sone come þa tiðende ⁊  
 to þiſſe londes kinge.  
 & he hit letten<sup>2</sup> cuðen wide ⁊  
 ȝeonde þiſſere þeode.

þat Cezar wes hider icomē ⁊  
 and wrað he hafde þiſ lon<sup>3</sup> i-  
 [numen.

Caffibellaune þe king ⁊  
 wes war þurh alle þīg. [c. 2.]  
 he wuſte wel of heore cume ⁊  
 þat hauen of Douere he hauede þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-  
 þer lai mid hiſ ferde ⁊ [inumen. þar lay mid hiſ ferde ⁊ [nome.  
 þe king of þiſſen earde. 21 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

Hii verde fram þan ſtronde ⁊  
 into þiſſe londe.  
 hii comen to hauene ⁊  
 in þare Temefe.

Sone come þe tidinge ⁊  
 to þiſſe londes kinge.  
 and he hit lette coupe ⁊  
 oueral hiſ londe.

þat Cefar was hider icome ⁊  
 and ware he hadde þe hauene  
 inome.

Caffibilanes þe king ⁊  
 was war þorh alle þing.

he wiſte wel of hire come ⁊  
 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

many, that no man knew the number! 'Then came to them a weather wonderfully fair; ' they sailed from [the] strand 'toward [into] this land, they 'turned [came] to haven in the Thames, 'where the Thames and the sea meet themselves.' Soon came the tidings to this lands king, and he let it be known 'wide' over [all] 'this [his] land, that Cæsar was hither arrived, and where he had taken 'this land [the haven]. Cassibelaune the king was wary through all things; he wist well of their coming, the haven of Dover he had taken (occupied). There lay with his host the king of this country; thither came tiding that was sore 'to him,'

<sup>1</sup> ſebleuen *pr. m.*, but the top of the b erased.

<sup>2</sup> lette?

<sup>3</sup> wær he hafde þiſ lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

pider com tiðende þat him wæf sær: pider com tidinge þat was for: /  
 þat icumen wes Juliuf Cezar.      þat hi-come waf Julius Cefar.  
 Moni wes þe kempe: /      Mani was þe kempe: /  
 þe wes mid Caffebellaune þe king. þat was mid Caffibilanc.  
 & he hæfde eñe stiwarde: /      and he hadde one stiward: /  
 þene wiffeste mon of al þif ærde.      þe wifeste man of þan erþ.  
 Belan he wes ihaten: /      Belan he was ihote: /  
 bæȝes he dælde.      cniht mid þe beste.  
 he wes cniht fwiðe ræh: /  
 to ræden ane kinge.      10  
 vnd<sup>9</sup> þē kinge he heolde þif lond: /  
 and þaf leoden him hereden.  
 þe kīg hehden<sup>1</sup> hif broðer sune:      þe king hadde his broþer fones: /  
 beiene to-sōnc.      beine to-gadere.  
 þe aldre hæhte Androgeuf: /      þat was Androgius: /  
 þe jungere Teñantius.      and his broþer Teunanci<sup>9</sup>.  
 þeos weoren beien him bi-forē: /      . . . s weren beie him bi-fore: / [f. 37<sup>v</sup>. c. 1.]  
 eorles fwiðe balde.      eorles fwiþe bolde.  
 Nennius wes þeos kinges broðer: / Nemnius was þeos kinges broþer: /  
 næfde he nenne oðer.      20      nadde he non oþer.  
 he ferde ut of Cantuarie burie: /      he verde vt of Cantilburi: /  
 mid balden his ferden.      mid bolde his ferde.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> of Lundene: /      Androgius of Londene: /

that arrived was Julius Cæsar. Many was the warrior that was with  
 Cassibelaune 'the king,' and he had a steward, the wisest man of 'all this  
 [the] earth; Belan he was named, 'riches he distributed [knight with the  
 best]. 'He was knight most brave to counsel a king; under the king he  
 held this land, and this people him obeyed.' The king had his brothers  
 sons, both together; 'the elder hight [that was] Androgeus, 'the younger  
 [and his brother] Tennancius,—these were both before him, earls most  
 bold! Nennius was this kings brother,—he had no other,—he marched out  
 of Canterbury with his bold forces; Androgeus, *out* of London, with *the*

<sup>1</sup> hehde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

mid Kentifce leoden.  
 Tennanti<sup>9</sup> of Cornwale ⁊  
 hiſ kempen weore kene.  
 Æridiuf þe kīg ⁊  
 hiſ Scottes he lædde.  
 and Britael cō to neode ⁊  
 Norð Walene king.  
 & Guærtæt þe mode ⁊  
 mid þō Suð Walſcen.  
 Con<sup>1</sup> of Galwæie ⁊  
 Æſſel þe gode.  
 com of Muriene ⁊  
 moni ſpere kene.  
 of alle þiſſe þeoden ⁊  
 come to þære neode.  
 to Caſſibellaune ⁊ [f. 42. c. 1.]  
 kinge of þiſſen londe.  
 & þene king lærde ⁊  
 al þas leod-cnihtes.  
 þat he hiſ freo-ſcipe ⁊  
 mid fehte biwunne.  
 & he heō an hond falde ⁊  
 ſwa þat he wolde.  
 þat fehten he wolde wið Cezar ⁊ fihte he wolde mid Cefar.

mid Kentiſſe folke.  
 Teunancius of Cornwale ⁊  
 hiſ kempes weren kene.  
 Æridius þe king ⁊  
 hiſ Scottes he ladde.  
 and Britahel cō to neode ⁊  
 king of Norþ Wales.  
 and Guertacet þe modie ⁊  
 mid hiſ Sup Walſe.  
 10 Com of Galeweye ⁊  
 Eſſil þe gode.  
 and of Moraine ⁊  
 mani ſperes kene.  
 of alle þiſſe þeode ⁊  
 come to þilke neode.  
 to Caſſibilane ⁊  
 king of þiſſe londe.  
 And þane king lerede ⁊  
 alle þeos kniþtes.  
 20 þat he hiſ freoſipe ⁊  
 mid fihte bi-wonne.  
 and he ſaide riht þar ⁊

Kentish folk; Tennancius, *out* of Cornwall,—his warriors were keen! The king Æridius his Scots he led, and Britael came in need, king of North Wales, and Guærtæt the moody, with 'the [his] South Welsh. Came from Galway Æssel the good; 'came [and] from Moray many keen spears; from all this realm came to 'the [that] need, to Cassibelaune, king of this land. And all these knights advised the king, that he his freedom with fight should obtain; and he 'gave (pledged) them in hand [said right there], 'that he so would, that' he would fight with Cæsar, 'who asked land-

<sup>1</sup> R. Com.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe axede lon-ȝauel her.  
 Forðward heo wenden ⁊  
 & his folke fufde.  
 to þere fæ heo wenden ⁊  
 and Cezar þer funden.  
 Of heore<sup>1</sup>  
  
 he cleopede on his cnihtes ⁊  
 ȝarewieð eow to fihte.  
 for nu if mid ferde icumen ⁊ 10  
 Caffibellaun<sup>9</sup>.  
 Heo liðede to-gadere ⁊  
 mid heore speren longe.  
 mid axen mid fweorden ⁊  
 mid scærpe speres orde.  
 hardliche heo heowen ⁊  
 hælmes þer gollen.  
 feonliche heo feohtē.  
 hafdes þer feollen ⁊  
 And Cesar þe keifere ⁊ 20  
 wes vnimete kene.  
 his longe fweord he adroh ⁊  
 and moni mon þer mide afloð.  
 he swonc i þon fehte ⁊

Forþward he verde ⁊  
 and his folk fufde.  
 to þare fée hii wende ⁊  
 and Cefar þare funde.  
 Of hire come was war ⁊  
 Julius Cefar.  
 he cleopede to his cnihtes ⁊  
 greiþeh ow to fihte.  
 for nou his mid ferde icome ⁊ 10  
 Caffibilane.  
 Hii smiten to-gadere ⁊  
 mid hire speres longe.  
 mid axes mid fwerdes ⁊  
 mid kene speres ordes. [c. 2.]  
 hardeliche hii hewen ⁊  
 helmes þar ȝollen.  
 feondeliche hii foþte ⁊  
 cnihtes þar folle.  
 And Cefar þe kayer ⁊ 20  
 was onimete kene.  
 his longe fwerd he vt droþ ⁊  
 and mani man þar mid floh.  
 he fwang in þan fihte ⁊

tribute here.' Forward 'they [he] went, and his folk marched; to the sea they proceeded, and Cæsar there found. Of their [arrival was aware Julius Cæsar]; he called 'on [to] his knights, "Make you ready to battle; for now is Cassibelaunus come with *an* army!" They engaged together with their long spears, with axes, with swords, with 'sharp [keen] spears point; hardily they hew,—helms there resound,—fiercely they fought—heads [knights] there fell! And Cæsar the emperor was keen beyond measure; his long sword he [out] drew, and many man therewith slew; he labored

<sup>1</sup> A line and half are here wanting by negligence of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat al he lauede afweote.

þat he leþerede a fwote.

He floh þa him neh weoren ⁊

He floh þat him neh were ⁊

alle butē iferen.

al boute vere.

he dude þer muchelne wundre<sup>1</sup> ⁊ he dude þar moche wo. der ⁊

he floh þer an hundred.

him seolf floh an hu. dred.

of ahtere mōnen ⁊

þe feond mid his mæche.

þat ifeh Androgeuf ⁊

þat ifeh Androgi. .

and cleopede hif fader Nenniuf.

and cleopede his heam Nēnius ⁊

and beiene þa eorles ⁊

10 and beine þe eorles ⁊

buȝen heō to-gaderes.

wende to-gaderes.

mid swiðe muchele folke ⁊

mid swiþe mochele folke ⁊

to-gæderen stoden faste.

to-gadere stode faste.

I-seȝen<sup>2</sup> heo Juliuf Cefar ⁊

Hii seȝen hou Julius Cefar ⁊

fæhtē<sup>3</sup> al swa a wilde bar. [c. 2.] faht alse wilde bor.

and heo hī to fufden ⁊

and hii him to wende ⁊

mid ladliche fehte.

mid starliche sihte.

&amp; monie of heore feonden ⁊

and inanie of his cnihtes ⁊

heo fælden to þon grūde.

hii fulde to þan grunde.

þa ifeh Nenniuf ⁊

20 þo ifeh Nemni<sup>2</sup> ⁊

wær fæht Cefar Juliuf.

war feht Cefar Julius.

and he him to rafde ⁊

and he to him refde ⁊

mid ræhæm his sweorde.

mid his kene swerde.

in the fight so that 'all' he 'was bathed [lathered] in sweat. He slew *all* that were nigh him, all without companions (singly); he did there *a* great wonder, 'he [himself] slew 'there' an hundred 'of brave men,—the enemy with his weapon!' Androgeus that saw, and called his father [uncle] Nennius, and both the earls advanced 'them' together; with numerous folk together stood fast. They saw how Julius Cæsar fought as a wild boar; and they approached to him with 'hostile [strong] fight, and many of 'their enemies [his knights] they felled to the ground. Then saw Nennius where Julius Cæsar fought, and he to him rushed with his keen sword; upon the helm he him smote, so that the sword in bit. Sur-

<sup>1</sup> wunde *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> Heo seȝen?<sup>3</sup> fæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vppen þene helm he hine fmat ⁊	vppen þan helm he hine fmot ⁊
þat þet fweord in bat.	þat þe fwerd in bot.
Selkuð hit þuðte ⁊	Selcuþ hit þohte ⁊
moni cnihte.	maniane cnihte.
þat he durfte cumen him næh ⁊	þat he dorfte comē him neh ⁊
for þan þa þe keifere wes fwa hæh.	for þe kaifer was so heh.
Juliuf Cefar ne queð nan word ⁊	Julius Cefar ne spac no word ⁊
ah he bræid ut his fweord.	ac he breid vt his fwerd.
and Nennium he fmat þa ⁊	and Nemni <sup>2</sup> he fmot þo ⁊
uppen þene helm fwa.	10 vppen þan helme fo.
þat þe helm to-hælde ⁊	þat hit in wende ⁊
& þat hæfde bledde.	and þat heued bledde. [f. 38. c. 1.]
ah he ne blakede no ⁊	ac he ne spac word non ⁊
for he wæs cniht wel idō.	for he was cniht wel idon.
& Juliuf noht ne na bræð <sup>1</sup> ⁊	And Julius mid þe feolue breþ ⁊
ah his brond he up ahæf.	his gode fweord vp heof.
and Nennius hæf vp his sceld ⁊	and Nemnius pulte vp his scelde ⁊
scilde <sup>2</sup> hine fulue.	and fette bi-twine.
Juliuf adū fmat ⁊	an. Julius a-down fmot ⁊
& þat fweord a ðene scelde bat.	... .t fweord in þe sceald ...
Juliuf hit wrafte ⁊	21 . . lius hit wrefte ⁊
& þat fweord stike fefte.	... .t fweord stekede fefte.
Juliuf þ fweord heold ⁊	Julius þat fweord heold ⁊

prising it seemed to many [a] knight, that he durst come him nigh, because 'that' the emperor was so noble! Julius Cæsar spake no word, but he drew out his sword, and Nennius then he smote so upon the helm, that 'the helm [it] gave way, and the head bled; but he 'blenched not [spake no word], for he was brave knight. And Julius 'breathed nought, [with the same breath] 'but' his 'brand [good sword] 'he' hove up, and Nennius 'hove [put] up his shield, 'to shield himself [and set between]; [and] Julius down smote, and the sword bit in the shield. Julius it wrested, and the sword stuck fast. Julius held the sword, and

<sup>1</sup> The last two letters of bræð are on erasure.<sup>2</sup> scalde pr. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Nennius þene ſceld.  
 & þuſ heo hit longe bi-tuȝen ⁊  
 ne mihte he þat ſweord ut draȝen.  
 þat iſæh Androgeuſ ⁊  
 hu uerden Ceſar & Nēniuf.  
 & heo<sup>2</sup> hem to fuſde ⁊  
 monie<sup>3</sup> to fulſte.  
 þa iſæh Ceſar ⁊  
 tiðēd þat him weſ ſær.  
 he for-lette þene brand ⁊ 10  
 þa neſde he noht on hiſ hond.  
 & he þa ſeondliche ⁊  
 turnde to ſlæme. [f. 42<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 Nennius wende iþane felde ⁊  
 and he turnde hiſ ſcelde.  
 droh ut þene brande ⁊  
 þa weſ þe eorl ſwiðe bald.  
 Monie Romaniſce men ⁊  
 mid þon ſweorde he leide adun.  
 he weſ moniēneſ monneſ bone ⁊  
 & moniāne he dude ſcome. 21  
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmat ⁊  
 per riht hit i-wat.

and Nemnius þane ſceald.  
 and longe þuſ i<sup>1</sup> toȝede ⁊  
 þat ſwerd ne mihte he habbe.  
 þiſ i-ſeh Androgiuſ ⁊  
 hou ferde Ceſar and Nem. . . s.  
 and he to wende ⁊  
 . . mniuf to fulſte.  
 þo iſeh Ceſar ⁊  
 tidinge þat waſ for.  
 he for-lette þane brond ⁊  
 þo nadde he noht on hiſ hond.  
 and he þo ſwiȝe ⁊  
 tornde to ſlende.  
 Nemnius wende in þane feld ⁊  
 and he tornde hiſ ſceld.  
 and droh vt þane brond ⁊  
 þo waſ he ſwiȝe bold.  
 Mani Romaniſſe mon ⁊  
 mid þane ſweord he leide a-dun.  
 he waſ mani manneſ bane ⁊  
 and manie he dude ſame.  
 al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmot ⁊  
 þar riht hit abod.

Nennius the ſhield, and long thuſ they ‘it’ tugged, *but* he (Cæſar) might not the ſword ‘out draw [have]. Androgeuſ ‘that [this] ſaw, how Cæſar and Nenniuſ fared, and he advanced towards them, to *the* help of Nenniuſ. When Cæſar ſaw *the* tiding that waſ ſore ‘to him,’ he relinquished the brand; then had he nought in hiſ hand, and he then ſpeedily turned to ‘flight [flee]. Nenniuſ went in the field, and he turned hiſ ſhield, [and] drew out the brand. Then waſ ‘the earl [he] moſt bold; many Romaniſh men with the ſword he laid adown; he waſ many ‘a’ manſ bane, and to many ‘one’ he did ſhame. All that he ſmote with the ſword, there right it

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> Nenniuſ? .

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þat he þer mid at-ran ⁊  
 weore hit flæf weore hit ban.  
 þurh þeos sweordes wunde ⁊  
 heo fullen to þon grunde.  
 Alle dæi wes þat fehti<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 a þet com þe þestere niht.  
 Juliuf þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid alle þan Romanisce here.  
 dalden from þan fihte ⁊  
 al bi þufter nihte. 10  
 to hærberȝe heo wenden ⁊  
 uppen þare sæ stronde.  
 heo bi-lefdē bi-æften ⁊  
 twenti hundred cnihtē.  
 þeo leien under scelden ⁊  
 i-flæȝen ȝeond þon felden.  
 Cesar iwende to his bedde ⁊  
 hiſ men weoren of-dredde.  
 inne<sup>2</sup> biwakeden in þer nihte ⁊  
 þritti hundred cnihten. 20  
 mid helmen & mid burnē ⁊  
 & mid ſtelene sweorden.  
 Juliuf Cesar ⁊  
 he wes ȝep and ſwuðe i-wær.

þorh þes swerdes wonde ⁊  
 hii folle to þan grunde.  
 Alle dai was þat fiht ⁊  
 forte hit were dorcke niȝt. [c. 2.]  
 Julius þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid al þan Romaniffe here.  
 wende fram þā fihte ⁊  
 al bi þufter nihte.  
 to herborȝe hii wende ⁊  
 vppe þar ſee ſtronde.  
 hii bi-lefde ligge ⁊  
 twenti hundred cnihtes.

Cesar wende to his bedde ⁊  
 his men weren aȝradde.  
 hine bi-wakede þare niht ⁊  
 twēti hundred cnihtes.

Julius Cesar ⁊

'departed (died) [abode]; 'all that he therewith touched, were it flesh were it bone,' through this swords wound they fell to the ground! All day was the fight, until 'the' dark night 'came [it were]. Julius the emperor with all the Romanish host departed from the fight, all by dark night; to camp they went upon the sea strand; they left 'behind [lying] twenty hundred knights, 'that lay under shields, slain over the fields.' Cæsar went to his bed, his men were adread; him awoke in the night 'thirty [twenty] hundred knights, 'with helms and with burnies, and with steel swords.' Julius Cæsar, 'he was cunning and most wary, he' saw his great

<sup>1</sup> fihte ?<sup>2</sup> hine ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he iſæh his muchele luſ ⁊

iſeh his mochele lure.

&amp; of mære he hæfde kare.

he araſ to þan mid-niht ⁊

he aros to þare midniht ⁊

and bannede hiſ cnihtes. [ren ⁊ and bannede his cnihtes.

and ſeide heō þat heo wolden<sup>1</sup> fa-

and ſeide þat he wolde ⁊

and fleō of þiſſen londe.

faren fram þis londe.

faren into Flandre ⁊

[c. 2.] in to Flandres he wolde ⁊

and beo þer wuniende.

and þare he wolde abide.

a þ he iſeȝen<sup>2</sup> hiſ time ⁊

forte he iſehȝe his time ⁊

þat he mihten<sup>3</sup> æft cumen liðē. 10 þat he mihte eft come lipe.

Heo ferden forh rihte ⁊

Hii verde forþ riht ⁊

to ſcipe al bi nihte.

to ſipe al bi nihte.

heo hæfden ſwiðe fair weder ⁊

hii hadde ſwiþe fair weder ⁊

&amp; wenden into Flandre.

and wende in to France.

A marȝen þa hit dæi wes ⁊

A morwe þo hit dai was ⁊

þe king mid his duȝeðe.

þe king mid his folke.

ȝarekede hiſ ferde ⁊

ȝarekede his ferde ⁊

&amp; wende to þan ſihte.

and wende habbe iſohte.

þeo was Romaniſce folc ⁊

þo was þat Romaniſſe folk ⁊

iuaren from here ſonde<sup>4</sup>. 20

hi-wende fram hire londe.

þat ne fundē heo nauer enne ⁊

þat ne funde hii neuer anne ⁊

of Cefares mōnen.

of Cefares māne.

þa weoren Bruttes ⁊

þo weren Bruttus ⁊

loss, 'and of more he had care' (i. e. he feared a greater loss); he arose in the midnight, and summoned his knights, and said 'to them' that he would depart 'and flee' from this land, 'go' into Flanders [he would], and there 'be dwelling [he would abide], until he saw his time, that he might eft return. They went forth-right to ship, all by night; they had weather most fair, and proceeded into 'Flanders [France]. On *the* morrow, when it was day, the king with his folk made ready his host, and 'marched to the fight [weened to have fought]. Then was [the] Romanish folk departed from their land, *so* that they found never one of Cæsars men. Then were *the* Britons

<sup>1</sup> he wolde?<sup>2</sup> iſeȝe?<sup>3</sup> mihte?<sup>4</sup> londe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bliðe an heore mode.  
 muchel wes þa blisse ⁊  
 þat heo makedē mid iwisse.  
 and fone þer æfter ⁊  
 særi heo wurðen.  
 & Caffibellaune þe king ⁊  
 iwarð særi þurh alle þing.  
 for Nenniuf his broðer ⁊  
 ne mihte finden bote.  
 of his hæfued wunde ⁊ 10  
 þe Julius smat mid honde.  
 ne þurh nenne læche-cræfte ⁊  
 ne mihte he lif habbē.  
 Nes þer nan oðer ræd ⁊  
 buten Nenniuf iwarð dæð¹.  
 & Nenni² waf ilæid ⁊  
 at þon norð ȝæte i Lundene.  
 þe king næm enne marmestan ⁊  
 & lette hine mid golde bi-gon.  
 mid golde and mid ȝimme ⁊ 20  
 his broðer he leide þer inne.  
 mid riche-dome þa Bruttes ⁊  
 Nennium bi-burden.  
 Nu þu miht iheren fulked² word ⁊ Nou þou miht ihire fellich word ⁊

bliþe in hire mode.  
 mochel was þe blisse ⁊  
 þat hii makede mid i-wisse.  
 ac fone þar after ⁊  
 fori hii were.  
 And Caffibilane þe king ⁊  
 was sori þorh alle þing.  
 for Nemnius his broþer ⁊  
 ne mihte finde bote.  
 10 of his heued wonde ⁊ [f. 38ʷ. c. 1.]  
 ne þorh none lechecraft ⁊  
 ne mihte he lif habbe.  
 Nas þar non oþer read ⁊  
 bote Nemnius iwarþ dead.  
 and he was ileid ⁊  
 ine Londene.  
 mid mochele richedome ⁊  
 Bruttus hine burede.  
 Nu þou miht ihire fellich word ⁊

blithe in their mood; much was the joy that they made, for certainty, 'and [but] soon thereafter sorry they 'became [were]! And Cassibelaune the king was sorry through all things, for Nennius his brother might not find cure of his head-wound, 'that Julius smote with hand,' nor through no leechcraft might he life have. Other remedy was there none, but *that* Nennius were dead, and 'Nennius [he] was laid 'at the north gate' in London. 'The king took a marble stone, and caused it to be inlaid with gold, with gold and with gems; his brother he laid therein'; with [much] magnificence the Britons buried 'Nennius [him]. Now thou may-

¹ dead ?

² fulkeð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe king nom þat ilke fweorde.    þe king nam þat ilke fwerd.

þat Nēniuf hiſ broðer? [fl. 43. c. 1.]

biwan of Juliuf Cefare.

and læide hit bi his broðer?

and leide hit bi his broþer?

þ<sup>1</sup> hit his bone weore.

þorh wan his bane he hadde.

Wæs þe ſtelene brond?

Was þe ſtelene brond?

ſwiðe brad &amp; ſwiðe long.

ſwiþe brod and ſwiþe long.

þer on weoren igrauē?

feole cunne boc-ſtauen.

æ ðere hilde wes igrauen<sup>2</sup>? 10

þat þa ſweord wes i-cleoped?

hit was icleopid in Rome þus?

inne Rome Crocia Mors.

þat his Crocea Mors.

ſwa þ<sup>3</sup> ſweord hæhte?

for hit hauede muchele mahte.

þer mide þe keifere?

þar mid þe kaýſere?

þrætede ælches londes here.

þretede eche londes here.

for naſ næuere þe ilke bern?

for naſ neuere þe ilke man?

þe auere iboren weoren<sup>3</sup>.

þat euere ibore were.

þat of þē ilke ſweorde?

þat of þan ilke ſwerde?

enne ſwiþe hefde.

20 one ſwip hadde.

þat he of hiſ likame?

ſo þat of hiſ licame?

lette ænne drope blod.

one bloddes drope ſadde.

þat he neſ ſone dæd?

þat he nere ſone dead?

*Crocea  
mors.*

est hear marvellous word; the king took the same sword 'that Nennius, his brother won of Julius Cæsar,' and laid it by his brother, 'though it [through which] his death 'were [he had]. The steel brand was very broad and very long, 'thereon were engraven many kind of letters, on the hilt was engraven that 'the sword [it] was called in Rome [thus, that is,] CROCEA MORS; 'so the sword hight, because it had much might.' Therewith the emperor threatened each land here; for that man was never, that ever was born, that *if* of the same sword one stroke *he* had, [so] that 'he' of his body 'let [shed] one drop of blood, that he was not soon dead, were

<sup>1</sup> jah?<sup>2</sup> A line is apparently wanting here.<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

neore he noht swa dohti.

nere he noht so dohti.

Juliuf mid his ferde<sup>1</sup> ʒ

læi inne Flandre.

þat word com to Frāce ʒ

þat word com to France ʒ

heou he iuaren hæfde.

hou Julius ifare hadde.

& hu he wæs mid his færde<sup>1</sup> ʒ

and hou he was mid his ferde ʒ

i-flæmde of þissen earde.

i-flōȝe fram þis erþe.

þat<sup>2</sup> weoren þa Frenscen men ʒ

þo weren þe France men ʒ

þer fore swiþe<sup>3</sup> uæine. [grome ʒ þar of glade.

for toward Juliuf heo hæfden 10

&amp; for þi weorð fæin of his scome.

Ælc Frensc mon þe<sup>4</sup> wes aht ʒhæfð<sup>5</sup> hine feolfne bi-þoht.

and seide to his iuere ʒ

and ech seide to oþer ʒ

Ne wurðe he nauere ifæle.

Ne worþe he neuere sele.

þe nu and auere mare ʒ

þat nou oþer euere more ʒ

buȝe [to] Cefare.

[c. 2.] bouwe to Cefare. [come ʒ

þe Bruttes habbeð ouer-cumen ʒ þe Bruttus hine<sup>6</sup> habbeþ ouer-

&amp; of heor londe idriuen.

and of hire londe idriue.

nulle we him nauere hæren ʒ 20 nolle we him na more bouwe ʒ

ne hælde for ure hærrer. [scipe ʒ

at<sup>7</sup> wið him we scullen ure freo-

he nought so doughty! 'Julius with his army lay in Flanders.' The word (tidings) came to France, how 'he [Julius] had fared, and how he was with his host driven from this land. Then were the Frenchmen 'therefore most fain [thereof glad], 'for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his shame. Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himself,' and [each] said to 'his comrade [other]: "May he never be prosperous, who now 'and [or] evermore shall bow to Cæsar, whom Britons have overcome, and from their land driven! We will 'never [no more to] him 'obey [bow], 'nor hold for our lord, but we shall with him

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. this line is, through carelessness, repeated thus; & hu he was mid his ferde, but has been struck out with a plummet.

<sup>2</sup> þa?

<sup>3</sup> The last two letters of swiþe are added.

<sup>4</sup> þes pr. m.

<sup>5</sup> hæfðe pr. m., but e erased; read hæfd.

<sup>6</sup> Redundant?

<sup>7</sup> ac?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid fehte bi-tellen.

for ne funde we na bliðere ⁊

þenne beoð þa Bruttes.

þe hine habbeoð ut idriuē ⁊

&amp; his cnihtes iflæȝen.

þis ihærden<sup>1</sup> segge Juliuf ⁊

þat þa Frenscen speken þus.

&amp; þat heo speken of þrætte ⁊

&amp; of prute ibeote.

He wende into France ⁊

mid muchelen his ferde.

alse heo<sup>2</sup> noht ne cuðe ⁊

þ heo him vuel waldē.

&amp; sende ȝeond al France ⁊

after his freo monnen.

þat heo comen him to ⁊

alfwa heo sculdē to heore herredon. so cniht folde his louerd do.

Alle heo comen him to<sup>3</sup> ⁊

&amp; alle hine custen.

&amp; alle hine grættē ⁊

&amp; heore grame dærnden.

Juliuf wes swiðe wis ⁊

and war on his þonke.

þane dude Bruttus.

þat habbeþ hine vt idriuē ⁊ [c. 2.]

and ifleȝe his cnihtes.

þis ihorde Julius ⁊

þat þe Frence speken þus.

and þat hii speke of þrete ⁊

and of prude eke.

10 He wende ine France ⁊

mid mochele his ferde.

alse he noht nuſte ⁊

þat . . him vuel wolde.

he ſend . . . . . þat lond ⁊

to þan . . . . . tes.

þat hii come h . . .

Alle hii comen ⁊

þane kaifer cuſte.

20 and alle hine grette ⁊

in hire grame deorne.

Julius was swiþe wis ⁊

and war on his þonke.

our freedom win with fight; for we are no cowardlier' than 'are [did] 'the' Britons, who have him driven out, and slain his knights." Julius heard this 'say,' that the French spake thus, and that they spake in threat, and in 'proud boast [pride eke]. He went into France with his great host, as *if* he knew nought that they would to him evil; and sent over all 'France [the land], 'after his [to the] free 'men [knights], that they should to him come, as 'they [knight] should to 'their master [his lord] do. They all came 'to him, and all 'him [the emperor] kissed, and all greeted him, 'and their anger concealed [in their secret anger]. Julius was most wise, and wary in his thought; he caused to be brought [before him] 'much

<sup>1</sup> ihærde ?<sup>2</sup> he ?<sup>3</sup> to *is interlined*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he lette bringen muchel gold :  
 and gærsume store.  
 ærst he ȝæf þæn hæhte :  
 þe eodē him næste.  
 ȝefuen swiðe riche :  
 of ræden his golde.  
 auerelcne cnihte :  
 he ȝef ȝeoue brihte.

he lette bringen him bi-fore :  
 garifome wel i-chose.  
 þar of he ȝaf þe hehiste :  
 þat were him nexste.  
 ȝiftes swiþe riche :  
 of reode his golde.

mid þere ȝeue he heom ouer-com : mid þare ȝift he heom oucom :  
 þat was þa þ̅ bezste iwā<sup>1</sup>. 10 alse him þohte best don.  
 & freoliche him bi-hæhte :  
 habben þ̅ heo scolden.

þa weoren heo his freond : þo weren hii his frendes :  
 þe ær weoren his fulle fon. þat her him lutel lofuede.  
 whærd<sup>2</sup> if þe ilke mon : [l. 43<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.] ware his nou þe ilke man :  
 þat me ne mæi mid mede ouer-gan. þat ne may mid mede beo ouer-come.  
 þurh þa luue of þā feo :  
 feond-scipe aleggen.

makiē feolle ifreond : of mannes fo maki frend :  
 þæh heo weoren iuæiede. 20 wiþ lutelle ȝiftef.  
 Nu spac Juliuf Cefar : Nou spac Julius Cefar :  
 he wes wis and swiðe iwar. he wes swiþe wiþ and war.  
 Ihereð mine Frenscen men : Hercneþ mine Frence men :

gold, and 'treasure 'abundant [well chosen]; 'first [thereof] he gave to the noblest that 'went [were] next him, gifts very rich of his red gold; 'to every knight he gave a gift bright'; with the gifts he overcame them, 'so that the best was then gained [as best seemed to him to do], 'and freely promised him what they should have. Then were they his friends, that ere 'were his full foes [loved him little]! Where is [now] that man, that 'men' may not with meed [be] overcome; 'through the love of the riches lay aside enmity'; 'make many friends, though they were at enmity [of mans foe make friends with little gifts]? Now spake Julius Cæsar—he was wise and most wary:—"Hear [Hearken] ye, my French men, my free

<sup>1</sup> *Written at first iwād, but d expuncted.*<sup>2</sup> *whær?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mine freo cnihtes.  
 ich wulle fēde to Rome ⁊  
 to mine monnen wel idone.  
 ꝥ heo me fende forð rihtes ⁊  
 fif hundred cnihtes.  
 for ȝet ich wulle wenden ⁊  
 in to Brut-londe.  
 & ȝe me scullen uæren mid ⁊  
 mid muchelere strēgðe.  
 & ꝥat lond ich wulle biwinnen ⁊ 10  
 & ꝥa bet eow scel iwurðen.  
 for eowre muchele wurð-scipe ⁊  
 weole ȝe scullen habben.  
 Alle eowre flemede men ⁊  
 mid miṛ freondscipen cumen aȝæn.  
 for ȝifuen ich wulle witen ⁊  
 & ꝥ' wræcchen makien richen.  
 freo ȝe scullen iwurðen ⁊  
 & mine freond-scipe habben.  
 ꝥa answare ꝥ hired ⁊ 20  
 mid hæhȝere stefne.  
 Mid ꝥe we wulleð libben ⁊  
 & mid ꝥe we wulleð liggē.  
 and wurð-scipe ꝥe bi-winnen ⁊  
 mid strengðe and mid ginnē.

mine freo cnihtes.  
 ich wolle fende to Rome ⁊  
 to alle mine cnihtes.  
 ꝥat hii hiȝenliche ⁊  
 come to mi feolue.  
 for ȝet ich wolle wende ⁊ [L. 39. c. 1.]  
 into Brutlonde.

knights; I will send to Rome, to 'my brave men [all my knights], that they 'send me forth-right five hundred knights [speedily come to myself]; for yet I will go into Britain, 'and ye shall fare with me, with great strength, and the land I will conquer, and the better *it* shall be for you; wealth ye shall have for your mickle worship. All your banished men with my friendship *shall* come again; for gifts I will decree, and the poor make rich; free ye shall become, and my friendship have." Then answered 'the assemblage [all the knights of France] 'with loud voice: ' "With thee we will live, and with thee we will lie, 'and honor for thee win, with strength and with stratagem; and 'we will march with thee 'with bold

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

&amp; mid þe we wulleð buȝē ⁊

mid þe we wollep wende ⁊

mid baldere strengðe.

ouer sæ to Brutlonde ⁊

to Caffibellaune þa kinge.

to Caffibilane.

&amp; wið him we scullē fihthen ⁊ [c.2.] and wiþ him we follen fihte ⁊

& wærken<sup>1</sup> þine cnihtes.

and wreken þine cnihtes.

&amp; iwīnen al þat lond ⁊

and a-winne al þat lōd ⁊

and fetten hit in þire hond.

and fe... . . in vre oȝe hond.

&amp; þer moſte mare to ⁊

... r moſte more to ⁊

ær þif weoren<sup>2</sup> al idon.

10 ar al þis were ido.

for al heo weoren færi ⁊

for alle hii weren fori ⁊

ær hit foð weore.

are hit foþ were.

þa Cefar hæfde þif idon ⁊

þo Cefar hadde þus idon ⁊

& hiſ gærfume idæleð<sup>3</sup>.

&amp; æc hæfde freond-ſcipe ⁊

mid his feo biwunnen.

þa ferde he into Buluine ⁊

to Boloȝne he wende.

þer him bezft þuðte.

He hehte wurchen ane tur ⁊

He lette makie anne tour ⁊

wunderliche fæier.

20 wonderliche hende.

þe tur wes muchel and hæh ⁊

he was ſwiþe fair and heh ⁊

&amp; þere sæ heo ſtod wel neh.

þe ſéé he ſtod ſwiþe neh.

þe kæifere hire ȝæf nome ⁊

þe kȝyfer hine let cleopie ⁊

&amp; Oðeres heo cleopede.

Odres þe hehȝe.

strength over sea to Britain,' to Cassibelaune 'the king,' and with him we shall fight, and avenge thy knights, and conquer all the land, and set it in 'thine [our own] hand:'—but thereto must more, ere [all] this were done, for all they were sorry ere it were sooth! When Cæsar had done this, 'and his treasure distributed, and eke had gained friendship with his riches, then' went he 'in' to Boulogne, 'where it best seemed to him.' He 'ordered [caused] a tower to be 'worked [made] wonderfully fair; 'the tower [it] was 'mickle [very fair] and high, 'and' to the sea it stood 'well [very] nigh. The emperor 'gave it a name, and called it Otheres [caused it to be

<sup>1</sup> wræken ?<sup>2</sup> weore ?<sup>3</sup> idæled ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

in þare tur stronge ⁊  
 þe kæifere wunede longe.  
 preottene monðes ⁊  
 wunede Juliuf in Oðeres.  
 and þider he lette al cumen ⁊      þider let þe kayfer come ⁊  
 gold and hiſ gærfume.      his gold and his gærfome.  
 Næf næwe na tur ⁊  
 þe ſwa weore itimbred.  
 mid craſte ſwa gode ⁊  
 ſwa þa tur of Oðeſ¹.      10  
 þer mihten ſitten in þō grunde ⁊      In þan grunde of þe tur mihte fitte ⁊  
 cnihteſ ſixti hundred.      ſixti hundred cnihteſ.  
 & þa turres cop mitte weorē² ⁊      and þe toppe mihte wreie ⁊  
 a cniht mid hiſ capen.      on cniht mid hiſ cope.  
 þa þe tur wes al ȝaru ⁊  
 þa hæfde Cefar þe laſſe kare.  
 in to France he wende ⁊  
 & fette hiſ wike.  
 ȝeond al he fette reuwen ⁊  
 ſtronge & hæȝen.      20  
 þo³ fengen þa lond-gauel ⁊  
 & mid þan feo ſculden faren.  
 æuer alcne ȝere ⁊  
 to Oðreſ þeon ture.

called Oðreſ the noble]; ‘in the ſtrong tower the emperor long dwelt;  
 thirteen months remained Julius in Otheres, and’ thither ‘he [the emperor]  
 cauſed ‘all’ [hiſ] gold and hiſ treaſure to come. ‘Never was *there* any  
 tower that was ſo built, with craft ſo good as the tower of Otheres!  
 Sixty hundred knights might ſit ‘there’ in the bottom [of the tower], and  
 the ‘towers’ top a knight might cover with hiſ mantle! ‘When the tower  
 was all ready, then had Cæſar the leſſ care; into France he went, and  
 eſta bliſhed hiſ cities; over all he ſet reves, ſtrong and noble, who ſhould  
 take the land-tax, and with the money ſhould go every year to Otheres

¹ Oðereſ?

² mihte wreoiċ or wriȝen?

³ þe? þeo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa lette he wurchē ⁊	þo lette he wirche ⁊
wunderliche muchele. [f. 44. c. 1.]	fipes swiþe gode.
fix hundred scipen ⁊	fix hundred ⁊
& sette heo <sup>1</sup> to hauene.	and sette heom in flode.
þa þat wærc wef idon ⁊	þo þat worc was idon ⁊
& al þat þer bihouede to.	and al þat bi-houede þar tou.
þa feide þe keifere ⁊	þo feide þe kaifer ⁊
þat to Brutlonde he wolde faren.	þat to Brutlond he wolde fare.
forð bi hif <sup>2</sup> q'ke liue ⁊	for bi his cwike lifue ⁊
nalde he heom swa bi-læuen. 10	nolde he ȝam so bi-leue. [c. 2.]
Six hundred scipe gode ⁊	Six hundred fipes gode ⁊
he fufde i sæ flode.	fufde in þe flode.
& nufte na mon þat itel ⁊	and nufte no mā þe tale ⁊
of þan scipen þ̅ seileden after.	of oþer fipes smale.
& forð riht heo wenden ⁊	forþ riht hii wende ⁊
in to þere Temese.	into þare Temese.
Nu þohte Juliuf Cezar ⁊	Nou þohte Julius Cefar ⁊
ah þer he wes to vnwar.	ac þar he was to onwar.
he þohte swa forð teon ⁊	
æfter þere Temese. 20	
rouwen swa lōge.	he þohte rowe so longe ⁊
þ̅ he come to Londē.	forte he come to Londene.
& þær heo wolden <sup>3</sup> up faren ⁊	and þare he wolde vþ fare ⁊

the tower.' Then caused he to be made six hundred ships 'wonderfully great [most good], and set them in 'haven [flood]. When the work was done, and all that behoved thereto, then said the emperor, that to Britain he would 'forth' fare, [for] by his quick life, would he not leave them so! Six hundred good ships 'he' launched in 'sea [the] flood, and knew no man the number of 'the ships that sailed after [other ships small]!—'and' forth-right they proceeded into the Thames. Now thought Julius Cæsar—but there he was too unwary—he thought 'so to advance forwards up the Thames,' so long to row, until he came to London, and there he would

<sup>1</sup> heom?<sup>2</sup> *There has been a correction here, on an erasure.*<sup>3</sup> he wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fehten wið Bruttes.  
 & iwinnen al þis lond ⁊  
 to his aȝere hond.  
 Ah naf hit noht swa iloten ⁊  
 for lettige com on ueste.  
 for sæ liðende men ⁊  
 seiden þon Brutten.  
 þat þe kaisere Juliuf ⁊  
 wolde i Temese cume þuf.  
 faren forð to Lunden ⁊ 10  
 & fehtē wid<sup>1</sup> þā leoden.  
 & þa Bruttes iwurðen war ⁊  
 & wiðdom bi-þoðtē.  
 & nomen longen ræstres ⁊  
 strōge & rihte. [scod ⁊  
 mid stronge irene heo weoren i-  
 & fettē heō i Temese flod.  
 þer weoren fifti hundred ⁊  
 faste i þon grunde.  
 & þa herre endef ⁊ 20  
 ihodede mid irene bendes. [c. 2.]  
 to-ȝænes heom heolden ⁊  
 inne þere haucene.

and fihte wiþ Bruttus.  
 and iwinne al þis lond ⁊  
 to his owene hond.  
 ac naf hit noht so ilote ⁊  
 for him com mochel lette.

Bruttus nemen refteres ⁊  
 [scod ⁊ longe and rihte.  
 mid hȳre wel ibunde ⁊  
 and hi sote in þan grunde.

disembark, and fight with *the* Britons, and win all this land in his own hand. But it was not so allotted, for [much] hindrance came 'speedily [to him], 'for sea-faring men said to the Britons, that the emperor Julius would come thus in *the* Thames, proceed forth to London, and fight with the people. And the ' Britons 'became wary, and wisdom bethought, and took 'long' rafters, 'strong [long] and straight, with 'strong' iron 'they were shod [well bound], and 'set them in Thames flood [shot in the ground]; 'there were fifty hundred fast in the ground, and the higher ends hooded with iron bands, to hold against them in the haven'; and 'so'

<sup>1</sup> wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fwa heo þer stoden ⁊	and þeos reftres stode ⁊
biwriȝen mid þon flode.	hi-hud in þan flode.
þa com Juliuf Cesar ⁊	þo com Julius Cefar ⁊
& hæf æf næs na wiht war.	and her of nas noht war.
þæt weder heom strongliche drof ⁊	þat weder ȝam stragliche <sup>1</sup> drof ⁊
ftermen þer fungē.	þat mani sip al to-rof.
weder heom stod on wille ⁊	
heo wenden wal <sup>2</sup> to fpeden.	
heo urnen touward hauene ⁊	
fcipen gunnen helden.	10
bofmes þer rēdden ⁊	
wat <sup>3</sup> in wende.	
feiles þer helfden ⁊	
aðeles adrunken.	
& þa Rom-leoden ⁊	
rameden ȝeōð uþen.	
þa fcipen wenden to wūdre ⁊	þare weand <sup>3</sup> to wondre ⁊
oðer half hundred.	fipes two hundred.
þer after com Juliuf Cefar ⁊	þo com Julius Cefar ⁊
on his hurte <sup>4</sup> him wæs fæf.	20 þat in his heorte was for.
heo fcuuen ut heore lof ⁊	hii fouen vt hire lof ⁊
& læiden to þon londe.	and leide to þan londe.
& þeo þer æfter comen ⁊	and þaie þat after come ⁊

'they there [these rafters] stood, 'covered with [hid in] the flood. Then came Julius Cæsar, and hereof was 'no whit [not] aware; the weather drove them strongly, [so that many ships all went to pieces;] 'the steersmen there sung, weather stood them at will, they weened well to speed. They run toward haven, *the* ships began to heel,—*the* holds there are rent, —water in went,—sails there are torn asunder,—men are drowned,—and the Rome-folk are hurried over *the* waves';—'the ships [there] went to destruction 'a hundred and fifty [ships two hundred]! 'Thereafter [Then] came Julius Cæsar, [who] in his heart 'he' was sore; they shove out their luff, and laid to the land; and [they] that 'there'after came were soon 'aware

<sup>1</sup> strangliche?<sup>2</sup> wel?<sup>3</sup> wende?<sup>4</sup> heorte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

weoren war fone.  
 and heom sælliche i-lōp ⁊  
 þæt meften dæl com a lond.  
 Heo floȝen heoren teldes ⁊  
 wide ȝeond þa feldes.  
 & sære menden heoren wines ⁊  
 þe adrunken weorē.  
 þa wæs þe king war ⁊  
 Cassibellaunes.  
 ȝ Julius þe kæisef ⁊ 10  
 wes a Lundene mid his hære.  
 þa ȝeddede þe king ⁊  
 Cassibellaune.  
 Welle broðer Nenni⁹ ⁊  
 þat ich þe quic nabbe.  
 & þat sweord crocea mors ⁊  
 þe þu biwunne a compe.  
 & þe bi mire side ⁊  
 ifund seȝe riden. [f. 44<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 an oðer half Androchiuf ⁊ 20  
 & his broðer Tennanciuf.  
 fikerlichen we sculdē uaren ⁊  
 & fehten wið þon kæifere.  
 & forð we sculen liðen ⁊  
 & fellen his leoden.

weren þare fone.  
 Hii floȝe hire teldes ⁊  
 oferal þe feldef.  
 and menden hire cnihtes ⁊  
 þat a-dronke weren.  
 þo was þe king war ⁊  
 Cassibilane.  
 þat a londe was þe kaifere ⁊  
 mid alle his here.  
 þo seide þe king ⁊ [f. 39<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 Cassibilane.  
 Wola broþer Nemni⁹ ⁊  
 þat ich þe cwic nabbe.  
 and þat sweord Crocea mors ⁊  
 þat þu a-wonne in fihte.  
 sikerliche mihte ich fare ⁊  
 and fihte wiþ þan kaysere.  
 and ȝet we follen wende ⁊  
 and fallen his leode.

[there], 'and fortunately *it* happened to them, that *the* most part came to land.' They pitched their tents 'wide over [over all] the fields, and 'sorely' lamented their 'friends [knights], that were drowned. Then was the king aware, Cassibelaune, that 'Julius' the emperor was 'at London [ashore], with[all] his forces. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "Alas brother Nennius! that I have thee not alive, and the sword Crocea Mors, that thou didst win in 'combat [fight], 'and see thee by my side in safety ride, and on *the* other side Androgeus, and his brother Tennancius,' *then* securely 'we should [might I] march, and fight with the emperor!—and [yet] 'forth' we shall wend, and fell his people!" 'Cassibelaune, king of *the* Britons,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Caffibellaūe Bruttene king ⁊  
 wes god cniht<sup>1</sup> þurh alle þing.  
 he somnede vnimete here ⁊  
 & ferde touward þon kæisere.  
 & þus spec wið his folke ⁊  
 & luueliche spiled.

Bi-ðencheð eow ohte cnihtes ⁊  
 to bi-tellen eowcore rihtes.

bi-þencheð a Belin þone king ⁊  
 & Brennes his broðer. 10

hu heo biȝeten Rome ⁊  
 mid riche here ferde.

& biwunnen al þa richen ⁊

þe læien in to Rome.

& swa heo hit walden ⁊

wel feole wintre.

& swa heo þer boȝedē ⁊

þe wile þe heo luueden.

& ich hit fugge eow cnihtes ⁊

Rome if eowre irihte. 20

nu hit halt Juliuf Cefar ⁊

þe if tweien icumen her.

& halt þer eower icunde ⁊

& her eow wule driuen of londe.

He somnede onimete here ⁊  
 and wende to þan kæisere.  
 and þus spac to his folke ⁊  
 and lofueliche faide.

Bi-þencheþ on Belȝn þane king ⁊  
 and Brenne his broþer.

hou hii bi-ȝete Rome ⁊  
 mid hire riche ferde.

and þare ine wonede ⁊

wel fule wintres.

And ich hou<sup>2</sup> fegge cnihtes ⁊

Rome his oure rihtes.

þat nou halt Julius Cefar ⁊

þat twie his icode her.

was good knight through all things'; he assembled *an* innumerable host, and marched toward the emperor, and thus spake 'with [to] his folk, and lovingly said: "'Bethink you, bold knights, to win your rights'; think on Belin the king, and Brennes his brother, how they obtained Rome with their powerful army, 'and conquered all the realms that lay near Rome,' and 'so they it governed [therein dwelt] well many winters, 'and so they there abode the while that they lived.' And I say it you, knights, Rome is 'your [our] right; [that] now holds 'it' Julius Cæsar, who twice is come here, 'and holds there your territory, and here will drive you from land,'

<sup>1</sup> cniht?<sup>2</sup> ȝou?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& hateð eow swa fwiðe :  
 þat awei he wule eow driue.  
 3if 3e leofeð þif lond :  
 ouer al 3e wurðeð<sup>2</sup> laðe.  
 Ah beo 3e fwiðe biſie :  
 for we beoð ohte Bruttes.  
 Cefar is in ure londe :  
 & lið her bi fæ ſtronde.  
 ohliche liðe we hī to : [c. 2.]  
 swa him alre laðeſt beo. 10  
 & awalde we þe keifere :  
 & al hiſ Romanifce here.  
 & areddē ure lond :  
 of þan Rom-leodene.  
 þat<sup>3</sup> andſwereden þa ferde :  
 varen we biliue.  
 for Juliuf iſ fæie :  
 mid al hiſ Rom-folke.  
 Forð heo iſuſden :  
 & ferden biliue. 20  
 þat heo þidir comen :  
 þer læi þat folk of Rome.  
 & heo heom to ræſden :

and hateþ ou fo ſwiþe :  
 þat awei aþencheþ<sup>1</sup> ou driue.  
 3if 3e lefeþ þis lond :  
 oueral 3e worþeh loþe.  
 Ac beoþ nou ſwiþe kene :  
 3ou feolue to helpe.  
 and awelde we þane kaysere :  
 and al hiſ Romanifſe here.  
 and aredde we oure lond :  
 of þan Romleode.  
 þo anſwerede alle :  
 wende we ſnelle.  
 Hii wende forte icome<sup>4</sup> :  
 þar lay þat folk of Rome.  
 and hii him<sup>5</sup> to reſde :

and biddeth you so soon, that away he 'will [thinketh] you drive. If ye lose this land, over all (everywhere) ye will become loath. But be 'ye [now] most 'busy [keen], 'for we are bold Britons! [yourselves to help.] 'Cæsar is in our land, and lieth here by sea strand; bravely advance we to him, as *those who* are to him most hostile,' and conquer we the emperor, and all his Romanish army, and rid [we] our land of the Rome-folk! Then answered 'the host [all], "March we quickly!—' for Julius is fated, with all his Rome-folk! Forth they pushed, and advanced quickly,' 'until they thither came [They proceeded until they came] where the folk of Rome lay: and they rushed on them with powerful strength. Fiercely they fought,

<sup>1</sup> he þencheþ?<sup>2</sup> wurðeð?<sup>3</sup> þa?<sup>4</sup> hii come?<sup>5</sup> ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

mid ræhere strengðe.  
 Laðliche heo feohten ⁊  
 & Rom-ware feollen.  
 þer Cefar folk ⁊  
 folden isohten.  
 noht bi tene no bi tene ⁊  
 ah bi twenti þuſede.  
 ſwa heo fehten al dæi ⁊  
 monie þer weoren fæie.  
 þet hit com to þere nihte ⁊ 10  
 ne mihte Cefar na mare fihte.  
 Cefar was ſwa ſwiðe wa ⁊  
 & bi-ðohte hine þa.  
 þat he wolde a þere nihte ⁊  
 fleon awæi mid his cnihten.  
 Juliuf Cezar ⁊  
 of hiſ lure wes þer war.  
 he lette blawen hiſ bemen ⁊  
 & bannē his ferden.  
 & lette leode cleopien ⁊ 20  
 & ouer al cuðen.  
 þat heo comē to heore innes ⁊  
 & ȝarekeden heore ginnes.  
 & fæȝeden heoren wepnen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid heȝere strengþe.  
 Loþliche hii fohte ⁊  
 and Romaniffe fulden. [c. 2.]  
 þar Cefares folk ⁊  
 þane grunde fohte.  
 noht bi ten and twenti ⁊  
 ac bi mani þouſendes.  
 so i<sup>1</sup> fohte alle day ⁊  
 mani dead weren.  
 þo hit com to þare nihte ⁊  
 ne mihte Cefar na more fihte.  
 Cefar was ſwiþe wo ⁊  
 and bi-þohte hine þo.  
 þat he wolde in þilke nihtes ⁊  
 fleon . . ei mid his cnihtes.  
 . . . . s Cefar ⁊  
 of his lure was war.  
 lette blowe his beumes ⁊  
 and banni his ferde.  
 and lette loude cleopie ⁊  
 and oueral cupi.  
 þat he wolde a morwe ⁊

and 'Rome-men [*the* Romanish] felled; there Cæsars folk sought the ground, not by ten 'nor by ten [and twenty], but by 'twenty [many] thousands! So they fought all day,—many 'there' were dead,—'that [When] it came to the night, Cæsar might no more fight. Cæsar was exceeding woe, and bethought him then, that he would in 'the [that] night flee away with his knights. Julius Cæsar of his loss was 'there' aware; 'he' let his trumps blow, and summon his forces, and let loud be proclaimed, and over all made known, 'that they should come to their tents, and prepare their stratagems, and burnish their weapons;' on the morrow 'they should

<sup>1</sup> hii ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a marwen heo fufden<sup>1</sup> to fehte.

wiþ Bruttus fhte.

þif ihærden þa biſieʔ

þis ihorde on Brutʔ

þe weoren þer bi-hælues.

þat was þar bi-fide.

forð riht heo comenʔ

and a-non riht comʔ

to Caſſibellaune.

to Caſſibilane.

&amp; feidē hi þ Cefarʔ

and feide þat Cefarʔ

wulde þe ȝet wunniē þar. [f. 45. c. 1.]

wolde ȝet wonie þar.

&amp; amarwe he weolde fehtenʔ

and a morwe he wolde fhteʔ

mid alle his cnihten.

mid alle his cnihtes.

&amp; fallen þa Bruttesʔ

10

oðer him fulf beo fæie.

for þus heo letten<sup>2</sup> cleopienʔ

&amp; cuðen ȝeond his ferde.

Ah wala wa &amp; wala waʔ

Ac wolawo wolawoʔ

þat Caſſibellaune nær iwar.

þat Caſſibilane ner war þo.

þa he wende fwiðe wel donʔ

ah ne dude he hit no.

he droh in ane hælueʔ

he droh to on oþe<sup>3</sup> halfʔ

&amp; toc þā herberwe.

and tock to herboreȝe.

&amp; alle þa nihteʔ

20

and þilke nihtesʔ

greiðeden his cnihtes.

a-redi were his cnihtes.

heore ſcæftes &amp; heore ſceldefʔ

þa ſcælkes weoren biſchærræd.

march to fight [that he would fight with *the* Britons]. This heard 'the busy who were [a Briton who was] there beside; 'forth-right they [and anon right] came to Cassibelaune, and said 'to him' that Cæsar would 'the' yet dwell there, and on *the* morrow he would fight with all his knights, 'and fell the Britons or himself be slain;—for thus he caused to be proclaimed and made known over his army.' But alas! 'and' alas! that Cassibelaune were not [then] wary, 'when he weened most well to do, but he did it not!' He drew 'on one [to another] side, and took [to] 'the' camp, and 'all the [the same] night his knights 'made [were] ready 'their shafts and their shields,—the men were deceived.' 'For [And] Julius Cæsar of his harm was

<sup>1</sup> *The letters uf of fufden are sup. ras., perhaps originally sculden.*

<sup>2</sup> he lette?

<sup>3</sup> oȝer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

For Juliuf Cesar ⁊  
 of his hærmes wæf wær.  
 a-buten mid-niht ⁊  
 he warnede alle his cnihtes.  
 & to<sup>1</sup> scipen ferdens ⁊  
 & fufden an veste.  
 Heo hafden fwiðe god weder ⁊  
 & wenden mid vðen.  
 heo ledden in heore scipen ⁊  
 æiðer deade men and quiken. 10  
 moni forþfulne sæg ⁊  
 fare iwunded.  
 monienne deadne cniht ⁊  
 of Cefares duhþeðe.

Ad Julius Cefar ⁊  
 of his harmes was war.  
 and to þare midnihte ⁊  
 fleh mid his cnihtes.  
 and ladde in hire fipes ⁊  
 boþe þe deade and þe cwike.  
 mani staleworþe cniht ⁊  
 bitere iwunded.

Swa heo wenden mid þon flode ⁊  
 to þon tur of Oðres.  
 þer wes Juliuf Cezar ⁊  
 an heorte he hafde forþe & far.  
 Amarþen þa hit wæs dæi liht ⁊  
 hit wes cuð forð riht. 20  
 & æc ifeid þon kinge ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 hu Juliuf þe kæifere ⁊  
 wæs frō þiffen londe ifaren.

So iwende<sup>2</sup> mid þan flode ⁊  
 to þar tour of Odres.  
 þar was Julius Cefar ⁊ [f. 40. c. 1.]  
 in his heorte he hadde care.  
 Amorwe þo hit was dai liht ⁊  
 hit was cuþ forþriht.  
 and eke ifeid þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 hou Julius þe kaifere ⁊  
 was fram þiffe londe i-fare.

aware; [and] 'about [in the] midnight he 'warned all [fled with] his knights, 'and to ship went, and quickly departed. They had weather most fair, and sailed with the waves'; 'they [and] conveyed in their ships both [the] dead 'men' and [the] quick; many a 'sorrowful man, sorely [stal-worth knight, bitterly] wounded, 'many a dead knight of Cæsars people.' So they fared with the flood to the tower of Othores; there was Julius Cæsar,—in [his] heart he had 'sorrow and' care! On *the* morrow when it was day-light, it was made known forth-right and eke said to the king Cassibelaune, how Julius the emperor was gone from this land, 'and all

<sup>1</sup> & to are by second hand, *sup. ras.*<sup>2</sup> hii wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

&amp; al hu he fufde ⁊

&amp; flæh mid þon vðen.

þ̃ næs þer bilæued ⁊

nan of Rom-leoden.

þa wes þon kinge wa ⁊

&amp; þuſ ȝeddede þa.

Wale wale vnræd ⁊

mani cniht þu makeſt dæd.

welle<sup>1</sup> þat ich nas ær war ⁊

þat Juliuf wolde wenden.

Ful soh feide þe ſeg ⁊

þe þeos faȝe talde.

ȝif þu ileueſt ælcne mon ⁊

ſelde þu ſælt wel don.

Swa ic wende wel<sup>2</sup> þat þe ſæȝe ⁊ſoð weoren<sup>3</sup>.

þe me wes to niht itald ⁊

an eorl ſwicful &amp; bald.

þat Cefar wolde nu to dæi ⁊

Butlond biwinnen.

oðer her mid ſweorde ⁊

liggen to-ſwungen.

and al hiſ iuere ⁊

þe mid him comen here.

[c. 2.] þat nas þar bi-lefued ⁊

non of . . mlcode.

þo was þe king . .

and þuſ he feide þo.

Wo worþe onread ⁊

for mani cniht þou makeſt dead.

wei þat ich nadde bi war.

10 þat Juliuf wolde wende.

Soþ ſaide þe man ⁊

þat þes faȝe tolde.

ȝif þou ileueſt ech man ⁊

felde ſalt þou wel don.

So ich wende þat þe ſaiȝe ⁊

riht ſoþ were.

þat me was to niht i-told ⁊

an eorl ſwicfol and onbold.

þat Cefar wolde nou to dai ⁊

20 Brutlonde winne.

oþer here mid ſwerde ⁊

· ligge to-hewe.

and alle hiſ i-veref ⁊

þat mid him comen here.

how he departed, and fled on the waves,' so that there was left none of the Rome-folk. Then was the king woe, and thus [he] then said: "Alas! alas! [Woe worth] mis-counsel! [for] many a knight thou makest dead. Alas! that I 'was not ere [had not been] aware, that Julius would depart! 'Full' sooth said the man, that this saw told—If thou believest each man, seldom shalt thou do well! So I weened 'well' that the speech were [right] sooth, that was told to me to-night *by* a man traitorous and 'bold [timid], that Cæsar would now to-day conquer Britain, or here lie with sword hewed in pieces, and all his companions that with

<sup>1</sup> wale?<sup>2</sup> Written at first wel don, but don expuncted.<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Nu wes þis ilke ifeid ⁊  
 me to bi-swiken.  
 wæila wæi wæila wæi ⁊  
 þ he if þus i-faren awæi.  
 & na þeles ich em bliðe ⁊  
 for auere to ure liue.  
 we mæn<sup>2</sup> ouer-fitten þis lond ⁊  
 ær he uf æft ifechen<sup>3</sup>.  
 for æuere more he mai imunnē ⁊  
 þ he him her imunten<sup>4</sup>.  
 for her liggeð to-ȝere ⁊  
 ten þusend of his iferen.  
 wið uten his drihtliche scipen ⁊  
 þe i sæ idrunken.  
 Ah wel ich þonkie mine gode ⁊  
 for wurðscipe ich habbe ibiden.  
 & twien<sup>5</sup> iflemed þene keiser ⁊  
 mid alle his Romanisce leode<sup>6</sup>.  
 & nu ich wulle to Lundene ⁊  
 þa burh ich luue swuðe.  
 & þer ich wulle halineffe ⁊  
 to mine goden haldē.  
 & fwiðe heom wurðen ⁊

Nou was þis ilke i-feid ⁊  
 me to bi-fwike.  
 weilawei weilawei ⁊  
 þat he his þus ifaren awei.  
 And noþeles ich ham blipe ⁊  
 for euere to oure to oure<sup>1</sup> lifuc.  
 we mawe ouer-fitte þis lond ⁊  
 are hii vð efte feche.  
 for euere he maȝ immune ⁊  
 þat we him here a-fende.  
 for liggeþ her to-ȝere ⁊  
 ten þusend of his iuere.  
 wiþ houte his gode fipes ⁊  
 þat ine féé adrongke.  
 Ware fore ich þonki god ⁊  
 of his mochele worfipe.  
 þat twie ich habbe þane kaifere ⁊  
 iflemid mid al his here.  
 And nou ich wolle to Londene ⁊  
 þane borh ich lofue swiþe.  
 and þar ich wolle holinisse ⁊  
 to mine god holde.

[c. 2.]

him here came. Now was this same said to deceive me. Alas! alas! that he is thus gone away! And nevertheless I am blithe, for ever in our lives we may inhabit this land, ere he eft us seek; for ever 'more' he may remember what 'he [we] to him here 'resolved [sent]; for here lie at present ten thousand of his companions, without (exclusive of) his good ships, that in *the* sea sunk. 'But well [Wherefore] I thank 'my' 'gods [god], for *the* worship I have gained, and [his great worship, that] twice [I have] driven out the emperor, with all his 'Romanish people [host]! And now I will to London, the burgh I love greatly, and there I will hold holy rites to my 'gods [god.]", 'and honor them exceedingly for their benefits.'" The king

<sup>1</sup> Sic.<sup>2</sup> mæn?<sup>3</sup> ifeche?<sup>4</sup> imunte?<sup>5</sup> The i in twien is *sup. ras.*<sup>6</sup> *sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

for heore wel-dæde.

þe king lette blawē ⁊

&amp; bonnien hif ferdē.

& hehten<sup>1</sup> heom alle faren heom ⁊ and hehte heom allē varen hom ⁊

&amp; hired-men beon bliðe.

&amp; fæien heore ſteden ⁊

and græiðen heore iweden.

&amp; þaſ dæies æn þreom wikē ⁊

wenden to Lundene.

mid wif &amp; mid bernē ⁊ 10

bliſſe to makien.

eorles &amp; þeines ⁊

cnihtes &amp; ſweines.

&amp; al þat freoliche folc ⁊

of Brutlondeſ ærde.

þene daie heo vnd<sup>2</sup>-nomen ⁊

&amp; to Lundene heo comē.

mid ſwulche riche-dome ⁊

&<sup>2</sup> ſwa hit weoren<sup>3</sup> i Rome.

þe king bi-gon ſeruife ⁊ 20

on ælcheſ cunneſ wiſe.

æfter þan heðene lazen ⁊

þe ſtoden oðen ilkæ dazen.

þer ſtodē in þere temple ⁊

þe king lette blowen ⁊

and banni hiſ ferde.

and greiþi hire wedes.

and þane dai a þreo wike ⁊

beon alle aȝein at Londene.

eorles and þeines ⁊

cnihtes and ſweines.

And al þat freoliche folc ⁊

of Brutlondeſ erþe.

þane dai onder-nime ⁊

and to Londene come.

mid ſoche riche-dome ⁊

alſe he were at Rome.

þe king bi-gan ſeruife ⁊

in eche kinneſ wiſe.

hafter þane lawe ⁊

þat ſtod in þan ilke dawē.

þar weren in þan temple ⁊

caused *his trumpets* to be blown, and his army to assemble, and bade them all fare home, 'and household-men be blithe, and curry their steeds,' and make ready their weeds, and in three weeks from the day 'come to [be all again at] London, 'with wives and with children, bliss to make,' earls and thanes, knights and swains. And all the goodly folk of Britains land the day 'they' understood, and to London 'they' came, with such magnificence as *if* it were 'in [at] Rome. The king began *the* service in each kind of wise, after the 'heathen' laws that stood in the same (those) days. There 'stood [were] in the temple ten thousand men, 'that was the best

<sup>1</sup> hehte?<sup>2</sup> al?<sup>3</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ten þufend mōnen.

ten þoufend manne.

þet wes þe bezfte cure ⁊

of al Brut-londe.

bi-foren heore mahun ⁊

þe heom þuhte mære.

Apolin wes ihaten ⁊

heo heolden hine for hæhne godd.

Ælc beorn hæfde on heonde ⁊

and ech bar an honde ⁊

ane þechene bærninde.

ane tapere bernende.

wæs ælc bald beorn ⁊

10

iboned<sup>1</sup> mið<sup>2</sup> golde.

þe king hæfde his kine-helm ⁊

and þe king hadde his kine-helm ⁊

hæhliche on hæfde.

hehliche on his heued.

Wæs at-foren þan wæfde ⁊

Bi-fore þan wefde ⁊

imaked an wunlic fur.

a fur was imaked.

þe kig warp riches þer in ⁊

þe king warp ȝiftes þar in ⁊

&amp; alle hiſ hæhste men mid him.

and suppe þe hehteſte<sup>3</sup> mid him.

seoððe heo þer offreden ⁊

aððeles inadmes.

19

&amp; þonkede Appollin his gode ⁊ [c. 2.] and þonkede his god Appolin ⁊

þe þa muchele wurð-ſcipe uðen<sup>4</sup> þe mochele worf ipe þat he ȝaf him.

þa þe feruuinge wes idon ⁊ [him. þo þe feruife was idon ⁊

þat hit to þe mete com.

þat hit to þe mele com.

þer of ich wulle þe tellen ⁊

þar of ich wolle þe telle ⁊ [c. 40<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]

choice of all Britain, before their idol that seemed to them mighty; Apollin *he* was named, they held him for chief god.' 'Each man had [and each bare] in hand a 'torch [taper] burning; 'each bold fellow was clothed with gold'; [and] the king had his crown high on [his] head. Before the altar was made a 'winsome' fire; the king cast 'riches [gifts] therein, and [afterwards] all 'his [the] highest 'men' with him. 'Afterwards they there offered noble treasures,' and thanked Apollin, his god, 'who [for] the great honor [that he] 'granted [gave] to him. When the service was done, that it came to the 'meat [meal]; thereof I will thee tell marvellous

<sup>1</sup> *Written originally ibonned, but the first n expuncted.*<sup>2</sup> mid ?<sup>3</sup> hehteſte ?<sup>4</sup> uþe ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

felcuðe spellef.

felcuþe spelles.

Weoren in þeos kingef cuchene ⁊ Were in þis kinges kichene ⁊

twa hundred cokes.

two hundred cokes.

&amp; ne mæi na man tellen ⁊

and ne mai no man telle ⁊

for alle þa hermannen.

alle þare ber-manne.

iflaȝene weoren to þon mele ⁊

iflaȝen were to þan mele ⁊

twælf þufend ruðeren fele.

twealf þufend ropere.

&amp; þritti hundred hærtes ⁊

and þritti hundred heortes ⁊

&amp; al swa feole hinden.

and alse fale hindes.

of þa fohȝel cunne ⁊

10 of þan foȝel cunne ⁊

ne mai hit na mō kennen.

ne mai no man telle.

&amp; al þat wæl &amp; al þat gold ⁊

þe wes ȝeond al þeos kinges lond.

hit wes al ifomned ⁊

&<sup>1</sup> þere fereuunge.

Nes hit nau mid foð itald ⁊

Nas hit neuere mid foþe itold ⁊

seoððen þeof weoruld wes a-stald. suppe þif worle was a-stalde.

þat weore on ane stude ⁊

þat weore an one stude ⁊

swulc ȝifueðe iftured.

so moche god togadere.

ne of alche þinge swulc riche-dom ⁊ no of alle þinge foch richedom ⁊

iziuen &amp; under-fon.

21 iȝefne ne onder-fon.

Muri wes þe dæi &amp; liht ⁊

Muri was þe dai and liht ⁊

&amp; þa sonne wes swiðe briht.

and þe sonne swiþe briht.

weoren þa bernas ⁊

stories. Two hundred cooks were in this kings kitchen, and no man may tell 'for' all the waiters. Were slain for the meal twelve thousand 'good' oxen, and thirty hundred harts, and as many hinds; of the fowl-kind may no man 'it' 'ken [tell]! 'And all the wealth and all the gold that was over all this kings land, it was all assembled at the service.' Never was it told with sooth since this world was made, that such 'store of gifts [so much good together] were in 'one spot, nor such abundance of 'each thing [all things] given and received! Merry was the day, and light, and the sun 'was' most bright; 'the men were drenched

<sup>1</sup> a? at?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

i-scængte mid beore.

& þa drihliche gunen :  
weoren win drunken.Heo ferden ȝeond þa feldes :  
mid scæftes & mid sceldes.summe heo gunnen ærnen :  
& somme heo gunnen eornen.& fūme heo gūnen pleieu :  
pliht com on ueste.

summen pleoden on tæuelbrede :

&amp; summen ærnden heore stede.

þa þ<sup>1</sup> weoren þer tweiene :

prute heo weoren beien. [f. 46. c. 1.]

Herigal hehte þe an :

Æueling þe oðer.

Herigal wes þes kinges mæi :

þet wes hærm a þē ilke dæi.

ahte cniht wes Auelin :

Androgeus wes is<sup>2</sup> hem.

þeos tweien cnihtes bi-gunnen :

mid sceldes to scurmen.

ærft heo pleoweden :

and seoððe pliht makeden.

weren alle þe gomes :  
dronge of wine.and pleiden in þā feldes :  
mid sceaftes and mid scealdes.Somme gonne herne :  
somme gonne érne.

sōme pleoide mid tael :

somme caste þane ston wel.

þo weren þar tweien :

proute hii weren beiene.

Ergal hehte þe on :

Euilȳn þe oþer.

Ergal was þe kinges mæi :

þat was harm þat ilke dæi.

strong cniht was Euelyn :

Androgius was his hem.

þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen :

to sceremigge.

ereft hii pleoiden :

and suppe hii wreþþeden.

*Herigal.*  
*Euilin.*

with beer, and' [all] the 'noble persons [men] were drunk with wine. 'They fared over [and played in] the fields with shafts (spears) and with shields; some they began to ride, 'and' some 'they' began to run, 'and some they began to play,—mischief came quickly!' Some played 'on [with] table-board, and' some 'urged their steeds [cast the stone well]. Then were there twain,—proud they were both,—'Herigal [Ergal] hight the one, Evelin the other. Herigal was the kings relative,—that was harm 'in the [that] same day!—'bold [strong] knight was Evelin,—Androgeus was his uncle. These two knights began 'with shields' to skirmish; first they played, and afterwards 'made strife [they quarrelled]; there Herigal

<sup>1</sup> Redundant ?<sup>2</sup> Interlined by a second hand.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer Herigal smat Æuelin :  
 swiðe vuele a þane chin.  
 Heo bigunnen to chiden :  
 cnihtes come riden.  
 Eueli wes swiðe wrað :  
 & mid þan stæne to-draf.  
 and smat Herigal a þon ribben :  
 þ̅ þe stæf to-bræc amidde.  
 þa queð þe cniht Herigal :  
 Eueli þat if swiðe far. 10  
 þu me smite bi þon rugge :  
 ah fare þu hit flat<sup>2</sup> a-buggen.  
 for nu þi stæf if to-broken :  
 balu þe scal beð ȝifueðe.  
 Euielin wes swiðe fari :  
 þat him wes swa ilumpen.  
 þe oðer wolde him habben dæd :  
 hit þuhte him swiðe hærd ræd.  
 & he hine bi-þohte :  
 wæt he don mihte. 20  
 nefde he noht on his hond :  
 bute enne luttelne fæld.  
 I-sæh he enne hendlicne mon :

þar Ergar<sup>1</sup> smot Euelin :  
 swiþe fore a þane chin.  
 Hii bi-gonne to chide :  
 cnihtes come ride.  
 Euelyn was swiþe wroþ : [c. 2.]  
 and al his staf to-drof.  
 vppe Ergales ribbe :  
 þat he to-brac amidde.  
 þo seide Ergal :  
 10 Euelin þat his swiþe for.  
 þou smete me bi þan rugge :  
 þou salt hit fore abugge.  
 for nou þi staf his to-broke :  
 þou salt deap þolie.  
 Euelyn was . . . fori :  
 þat him was so bi-v . . .

and hine bi-þohte :  
 wat he . . . mihte.

smote Evelin most `evil [sorely] on the chin. They began to chide; knights came riding; Evelin was exceeding wrath, and `with the [his] staff `struck [drove all in pieces], `and smote `Herigal on the [upon Ergals] ribs. Then `quoth [said] `the knight `Herigal :—"Evelin, that is very sore! Thou smotest me on the back, `but `sorely thou shalt it buy, for now thy staff is broken in pieces, `sorrow shall be given to thee [thou shalt suffer death]!" Evelin was very sorry, that to him *it* was so befallen,—`the other would have him dead, it seemed to him case most hard,—and `he `him bethought what he might do;—`he had nought in his hand but a little shield.' He saw a `gentle `man, `who stood [stand] there beside, who was thither come

<sup>1</sup> *R. Ergal.*<sup>2</sup> *falt?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe þer stod bi-haluē.	stonde bi þar halue.
þe wes þudere icumen ⁊	þat was þider icome ⁊
for to i-feō þare cnihte gomen.	for to se þis cnihtes game.
þe zunge mon heold on his hond ⁊	þe of heold in his hond ⁊
enne stelene brond.	one stelene brond.
Euelin þene b <sup>o</sup> nd igrap ⁊	Euelyn þane staf grop ⁊
mid grimliche lechen.	mid gramþene strengþe.
& braid hine of þere scæðe ⁊	and breid vt of þan seþe ⁊
þa wes his hurte æðe.	þo waf he þe eþere.
He ræfde to Herigale ⁊ [c. 2.] 10	He resde to Ergal ⁊
& smat hine swide <sup>1</sup> fare.	and smot hine swiþe for.
þ his neb & his neofe ⁊	þe nose mid þe lippe ⁊
niðer ba heolden.	boþe awei cutte.
æft he him to sweinde ⁊	eft to him sweinde ⁊
& þa hond him of-swipte.	and þe hond of-swipte.
dūt he him 3ef þane þridde ⁊	dunt he 3ef þe þridde ⁊
& for-smat hine amidde.	and for-carf hine amidde.
Swa endede þæ pleowe ⁊	þus endede þe pleoi ⁊
þ Herigal læi of-floȝen.	þo Ergal was of-fleie.
and Euelin þonene wende ⁊ 20	and Euelin þanene wende ⁊
his sweord he bar on honde.	his sweord he bar an hond.
ne funde he nonne swa kene mō ⁊	ne funde he neuere nanne man ⁊
þ hond him durste leggen on.	þat dorste him homd <sup>2</sup> legge an.

for to see 'the [this] knights game; 'the young man [this *man*] held in his hand a steel brand. Evelin grasped the 'brand [staff] with furious 'looks [strength], and drew 'it' [out] of the sheath;—then was 'his hurt easy [he the easier]! He rushed to Herigal, and smote him very sore, 'so that his neb and his nose both fell down [the nose with the lips both away *he* cut]; 'he' eft at him struck, and the hand from 'him' smote; blow he gave 'him' the third, and severed him in *the* middle. 'So [Thus] ended the play, 'that [when] Herigal 'lay [was] slain. And Evelin thence went, his sword he bare in hand; he found 'no [never any] man 'so keen,' that durst lay hand on him; 'all the folk he passed by,' to Androgeus 'mansion

<sup>1</sup> swiðe?<sup>2</sup> R. hond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þat folc he bi-bæh ⁊  
 to Androchies inne he flæh.  
 þet iherde þe kīg ⁊  
 icud he¹ wes him fone.  
 hu hit al wes ifaren ⁊  
 & hu Herigal læi of-flæwen.  
 þe king nom þreo aldere men ⁊  
 and fende to Androgeum.  
 and hehte hine bringē ⁊  
 his mæi to þon kinge. 10  
 to þolie þes kinges dom ⁊  
 for þā flæhte þe² hafde idon.  
 and ȝif he swa nolde ⁊  
 he hine flæme wolde.  
 þa anwerede Androge³ ⁊  
 and toward þan kinge he spæc þus...d to þes cnihtes faide þuf.  
 Nulle ich hine bringē ⁊  
 for nauer naue þīge.  
 þat me Euelin for-do ⁊  
 noþer flæ ne na a-ho. 20  
 ah ich habbe freo lond ⁊  
 þ̅ freoliche stont a mire honde.  
 & ich habbe min³

to Androgiuf he com ⁊  
 þat was his neiȝe kinefsmā.  
 þis ihorde þe king ⁊  
 for hit was couþ fone.  
 ou hit al was ivare ⁊  
 and ou Ergal was of-slawe.  
 þe king nam þreo holde men ⁊  
 and fende to Androgium. [£ 41.c.1.]  
 and hehte him his meȝ bringe ⁊  
 to þolie his domes.  
 and hif so ...de ⁊  
 he hine fleme wolde.  
 .. anwerede Androgius ⁊  
 ....e ich hine bringe ⁊  
 for ...re none þīnge.  
 þat me ..... for-do ⁊  
 noþer flean no... a-ho.  
 ac ich habbe freo ....  
 þat freoliche stcond in mine hond.

he fled [he came, who was his nigh kinsman]. 'That [This] heard the king, 'made known it was to him [for it was known] soon, how it was all transacted, and how Herigal 'lay [was] slain. The king took three 'elder [old] men, and sent to Androgeus, and ordered him to bring his relation 'to the king,' to suffer 'the kings [his] doom, 'for the slaughter that *he* had done,' and if he so would not (refused), he him would banish. Then answered Androgeus, and 'toward the king [to these knights] 'he' 'spake [said] thus: "I will not him bring, for never any thing, that men destroy Evelin, neither slay nor up-hang! But I have free land, that freely stands in my hand, 'and I have my *husting* chief under the king.' If here is

¹ hit?

² þe he?

³ *Sic; perhaps we may read min husting.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

heh vnder þon kīge.  
 ȝif her if æni cniht ⁊  
 þe of Eueline axeð riht.  
 come to mine herede ⁊  
 & þer he hit ſcal habbē.  
 & ich fugge eow to ſoðe ⁊  
 niſ þer ræd nan oþer. [f. 46<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]  
 þiſ wes ſone icuð ⁊  
 to Caſſibellaune.  
 þe king iwarð him ſwiðe wrað ⁊  
 ſwulc he weore of witte. 11  
 & þeos ilkæ word him ſeide ⁊  
 Caſſibellaune.  
 Ut of min æh ſenen ⁊  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> & hiſ iueren.  
 & ȝif ich hine mai eower ifon ⁊  
 in þon ſtude he beð for-don.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> forð rihtes ⁊  
 nom alle hiſ cnihtes.  
 & anan gon liðen ⁊ 20  
 ut of Lundēne.  
 & iwenden<sup>1</sup> in to Kent ⁊  
 to hiſ ane caſtle.  
 & hine ſtrōgede wel ⁊

ȝif here hiſ eni cnihit ⁊  
 þat of Euelyn axi riht.  
 come to mine londe ⁊  
 and þar hit ſal habbe.  
 þiſ was ſone icud ⁊  
 to Caſſibelane.  
 þe king iwarþ ſo wroþ ⁊  
 alſe he were of witte.  
 and þeos word ſaide ⁊  
 Caſſibilane.  
 Vt of min hehſeht ⁊  
 Androgius and hiſ iveres.  
 and ȝif ihc hine mai ohwa fon ⁊  
 in þare ſtude he worþ fordon.  
 Androgius forþrihtes ⁊  
 nam alle hiſ cnihtes.  
 and anon gan wende ⁊  
 vt of Londone.  
 and in to Kent wende ⁊  
 to hiſ owe caſtle.  
 and hine ſtraggeþ<sup>2</sup> wel ⁊

any knight who of Evelin asketh right, come *he* to my 'court [land], and there 'he' shall have it; 'and I say you in sooth, there is no other counsel.' " This was soon made known to Cassibelaune. The king became 'exceeding [so] wrath, as if he were *out* of *his* wits, and these 'same' words said 'to him' Cassibelaune: "Out of mine eye-sight Androgeus and his companions! And if I may him anywhere take, on the spot he shall be put to death!" Androgeus forth-right took all his knights, and anon departed out of London, and went into Kent, to 'a castle of his [his own castle], and strengthened it well with meat and with weapons. And the king took

<sup>1</sup> iwende?<sup>2</sup> ſtraggeþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid mete &amp; mid wepnen.

mid mete and mid wepne. [lond:

& þeking nom Lundene & þat lond:  
to his aȝere hond.And þe king nam Londene and þat  
to his owene hond.

&amp; feoððen fulde in to Kent:

and suppe fulde in to Kent:

mid muchelere ferde.

miochele<sup>1</sup> his ferde.

mid hef and mid fure:

mid fehte and mid fure:

þat lond for-ferde swiðe.

þat lond for-ferde swipe.

Androge<sup>9</sup> nō tweie cnihtes:

Androgius nam twei cnihtes:

&amp; fende to þon kinge.

and fende to þan kinge.

&amp; þus þe cnihtes him spækē wið: þe cnihtes þan king speke wip: [c. 2.]

King Androge<sup>9</sup> ȝeorneð þi grið. Androgiaf ȝeorneþ þi griþ.

Androgeuf is þin aȝene mon: 12 Androgiaf his þin owe man:

al þine wille he wule don.

al þin wille he wole don.

wið þon þe þu hī ȝeue grið:

&amp; late hine sæhtne þe wið.

and leten<sup>2</sup> bi-leuē þine brune:

his lond þe þu for-bærneft.

[sone:

I-þench þat he wes Luðes fune: Bi-þench þat he was Lud kingef  
of þine broðer he if icumē. of þine broþer icome.

&amp; his fader ahte al þat lond: 20 and his fader hadde al þat lond:

þ nu stondeð a þire hond.

þat nou steond in þine hond.

And al hit þuncð hī wel idon: [c. 2.] And al hit þincheþ him wel idon:

ȝif þu his sæhtneffe wult vnder-fon. ȝif þou his fahneffe wolt onderfon.

London and the land in his own hand, and afterwards marched into Kent, with [his] powerful army; with 'host [fight] and with fire the land he quickly destroyed. Androgeus took two knights, and sent to the king, 'and thus' the knights spake with 'him [the king]: ' 'King,' Androgeus yearn-eth thy peace. Androgeus is thine own man, all thy will he will do, 'on condition that thou give him peace, and let him be reconciled with thee, and let thy burning cease, by which thou consumest his land.' Bethink that he was 'Luds [Lud *the* kings] son; of thy brother 'he is' come, and his father 'possessed [had] all the land that now standeth in thine hand. And all it shall seem to him well done, if thou his reconciliation wilt receive. But he

<sup>1</sup> mid mochele?<sup>2</sup> lete?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bute nele he þe nauere Euelin ⁊  
 mid ærhðe bi-tæchen.  
 þat þu him sculle oðer don ⁊  
 oðer flæn oðer a-hon.

þa þe king iherde þis ⁊  
 þa wes he wræð ful iwif.  
 and þus feide þe king ⁊  
 Caffebellaune.

1

Whar beo 3e mine kemppen. 10  
 mine drihtliche men ⁊  
 wrekeð me of Androgeū.  
 his lond ich wulle for-bærnen ⁊  
 & his bone iwurðen.

þif iherdē<sup>2</sup> suggen Androgeus ⁊  
 & he answerede þus.

Whilen hit wes ifeid ⁊  
 inne soð spelle.

þat moni mon deð muchel vuel ⁊  
 al hif vnðankes.

Swa ich moht nu neode ⁊

for muchere neode. [for-don ⁊ for mine mochele neode. [don ⁊  
 þe mon þe þoleð þ me hine wule þe man. þat þoleþ þat me him for-  
 þat ich telle vnwifdom.

bote nele he neuere Euelyn ⁊  
 mid heiȝe þe bi-take.

þo þe king hi-horde þis ⁊  
 þo was he wroþere foliwis.  
 þo feide þe king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.

Ware be 3e mine cnihtes ⁊

ware beo 3eo mine kempes.  
 mine dohtie men ⁊  
 wrekeþ me of Androgium.

his lond ich wolle for-bearne ⁊  
 and hif bane worþe.

þif ihorde Androgius ⁊  
 and he answerede þus.

Wile hit was ifeid ⁊  
 in soþ spelle.

þat mani man doþ vuel ⁊  
 al his onþonkef.

So ich nou mot ⁊

will never with fear deliver Evelin to thee, 'that thou shouldest to him either do, or slay or up-hang.' " When the king heard this, then was he 'wrath [wrather] full surely, and thus [then] said the king Cassibelaune: " [Where be ye, my knights?] Where be ye, my warriors, my 'noble [doughty] men? Wreak me of Androgeus! His land I will burn up, and become his bane! " This heard 'say' Androgeus, and he answered thus: " Whilom it was said in sooth speech, that many a man doth 'much' evil all against his will. So 'needs' must I now, for [my] great necessity. The man that suffereth that men 'should' destroy him (himself to be destroyed), that I account fool-

<sup>1</sup> A line, apparently, is here deficient.

<sup>2</sup> iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe while he mæi þurh æni cræft : alle þe wile þat he may :	
i compe hine weriē.	mid eni craft him werie.
Ælc cniht ah an uuel to don :	
ær he wurfe vnder-fon. [spere :	
and swa ich æuere bere sceld and	So ich euere bere sceald oþer spere :
sende ich wulle to þon kæifere.	fenden ich wolle to þan kaifere.
& græten Juliuf Cesaſ :	and grete Julius Cesaſ :
& mænen to him mi far.	and mene to him mi for.
& bedden þat he me ræde :	and bidde þat he me reade :
for nu ich habbe neode.	10 for nou ich habbe neode.
Andgeuf þe riche cnihte :	Androgius þe riche cniht : [f. 41 <sup>b</sup> . c. 1.]
makede a writ wel idiht.	makede a writ wel idiht.
& nom erendrake godne :	and nam one meſſagere god :
& fende him to Oðref.	and fende to Oðres.
to Juliuf þon kæifere : [f. 47. c. 1.]	to Julius þan kaifere :
mid al his Romanifce here.	mid al his Romaniffe here.
& þus wes þ writ idiht :	and þus was þat writ idiht :
& þuſ hit ſpæc forð riht.	and þus hit ſpac ſoþ riht.
Hail beo þu mid þine here :	Hayl beo þou Cesaſ :
Juliuf þe keifere.	20
þu hatteſ Juliuf Cezar :	
to þe ich mæne mi fæſ.	to þe ich mene mi for.
Androge <sup>9</sup> þin azene mō :	Androgius þin owe mon :
þis nis nā ſwike-dom.	wiþ houte eni ſwikedom.

ishness, [all] the while [that] he may 'through [with] any craft 'in battle' defend himself. 'Each man may do an evil *action*, ere he *himself* worse receive; and' so I ever bear shield 'and [or] spear, I will send to the emperor, and greet Julius Cæsar, and complain to him of my injury, and pray that he counsel me, for now I have need." Androgeus the rich knight made a writ (letter) well indited, and took [a] messenger good, and sent 'him' to Otheres, to Julius the emperor, with all his Romanish army; and thus was the writ indited: "Hail be thou 'with thine host,' 'Julius the emperor [Cæsar]! 'Thou hightest Julius Cæsar'; to thee I complain of my injury,—Androgeus, thine own man,—'this is no [without any] treachery, for the word that I send thee by my life I will maintain 'it'! And

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þat weord þat ich þe fende ⁊  
bi mine liue ich hit halde.

for þat word þat ich þe fende ⁊  
bi mine lifue ich wolle holde.

&<sup>1</sup> þu hit nult ileuen ⁊  
beoten hit læffigge beo.

and ich hit wolle fopi ⁊  
bi mine god treuwe.

ich hit wulle troufien ⁊  
þurh mīne tirfulne godd.

mi louerd Appolin ⁊  
þat leof me his on heorte.

þurh mine lauerd Appollin ⁊  
þe leof me if on heorte.

For ofte hit if ilumpē ⁊

For hofte hit his b valle<sup>2</sup> ⁊

inne feole leoden. 10

in wel fale leode.

þet æfter muchele hatinge ⁊

þat after hate ⁊

hehȝe mē heom luuede.

comeþ loue.

& æfter muchel weorld-scome ⁊

and after worliche fame ⁊

wurð-scipe wurhten. [men ⁊ worþipe hi-lome.

Twien þu hafueft ibeon ouer-cum-Twi þou haueft beon ouer-come ⁊

& þinemen we habbeð iflæn & inom̄. and þine men we habbeþ inome.

& idriuen þe<sup>3</sup> of Brutlonde ⁊

and idriue þe of Brutlonde ⁊

mid feht<sup>4</sup> swiðe stronge.

mid fihte swiþe stronge.

mid uf þu hæfueft bi-leued ⁊

mid vs þou haueft bi-leued ⁊

moni þeofend kempen. 20

mani þoufend kempes.

þ nes noht þurh ure kinge ⁊

þat nas noht vre king ⁊

Cassibellaune.

Cassibilane.

ah hit wes þurh me seolfne ⁊

ac hit was þorh mi seolue ⁊

& þurh sele mine folke.

and mine gode cnihtes.

'if thou wilt not believe but it be leasing,' I will ratify it 'through [by] my 'mighty [true] god, 'through' my lord Apollin, who is dear to me in heart. For oft it is befallen, in [well] many countries, that after 'much' 'hating noble men them (each other) love [hate cometh love], and after 'much' 'world-shame [worldly shame] 'make [often] worship. Twice thou hast been overcome, and thy men we have 'slain, and' captured, and driven thee from Britain with fight most strong; with us thou hast left many thousand warriors! That was not 'through' our king Cassibelaune, but it was through myself, and 'through' my good 'folk [knights]. For I led

<sup>1</sup> & jif?<sup>2</sup> R. bi-valle.<sup>3</sup> ut pr. m.<sup>4</sup> Sup. ras.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for ich lædde mid me ⁊

for ich ladde mid me ⁊

Lundene uerde.

Londene ferde.

& ich <sup>1</sup> al þa Kent-wærre ⁊

þe kempen weoren gode.

&amp; þer wið ute monienne Brut ⁊

þe bald wes to fehten. [c. 2.]

seoððen we þe hafden ouer-comen ⁊

&amp; þi folke i-flaȝen an inomen.

Nu if Caffibellaune &amp; hiſ men ⁊ Nou hiſ Caffibilane ⁊

swa modi iwurðen. 10 so modi iworþe.

þat mid fehte heo wulleð meſende ⁊ þat mid fihte he wole ⁊

ut of Brut-londe.

of Brutlonde me driue.

fleme me from leoden ⁊

feor from londe.

Milond heo habbeoð me al i-weſt ⁊ Mi lond he haueþ al aweſt ⁊

&amp; Lundene me biræued.

and Londene me bi-reued.

&amp; me ſulfne heo þencheð quellē ⁊ and þencheþ mi ſeolue cwelle ⁊

ād alle mine kempen.

and alle mine cnihtef.

ȝif þu þis writ iheren wult ⁊

hit wule þe ſuggen minne gult. 20

þa þu weoren <sup>2</sup> from uſ iliðe ⁊

at þa latere cherre.

þa wes þa king ſwa bliðe ⁊

with me *the* London host, 'and eke all the Kentish men, that warriors were good, and there-without (in addition) many a Briton, that bold was in battle. Afterwards we have thee overcome, and thy folk slain and captured.' Now is Cassibelaune 'and his men' so moody become, that with fight 'they [he] will me 'send out of [drive from]. Britain, 'banish me from *the* country, far from land.' My land 'they have [he hath] all wasted 'to me,' and bereaved me of London, and myself 'they think [thinketh] to kill, and all my 'warriors [knights]. 'If thou wilt hear this writ, it will say to thee my guilt. When thou wert from us departed at the latter time, then was the king so blithe as he was never ere in his life; and on *the* other side

<sup>1</sup> eke?<sup>2</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

fwa he nas nauer ære on his liue.  
 & on oðer halue he hæfde kare ⁊  
 for he nuften<sup>1</sup> þat þu woldest faren.  
 noþeles he seide ⁊  
 at-foren al his duȝeðe.  
 Nu if Juliuf awei ifloȝen ⁊  
 tweien he if aflemed.  
 tweien he com to Bruttene ⁊  
 þer hi wef balu ȝeueðe.  
 ne þurfe we nu nauer mare ⁊ 10  
 ifeon hine cumen here.  
 for her beoð hiȝ bezfte cihtes ⁊  
 iflæȝen in ure fehte.  
 & nu we sulleð for heore beone ⁊  
 bliðe iwurðen.  
 Scullen alle mīe Bruttēs ⁊  
 mid baldere prute.  
 liðen to Lundene ⁊  
 & þer lof makien.  
 vre lauwerde Appollin ⁊ 20  
 & alle ure goden mid him.  
 for þere muchele wurðe-ſcipe ⁊  
 þe ich nu walde. [f. 47<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þus liðden<sup>2</sup> to Lundene ⁊  
 alle Brut-leoden.

he had care, because he knew not that thou wouldest go. Nevertheless he said, before all his people: "Now is Julius away fled; twice is he driven out; twice he came to Britain; there to him was sorrow given! We need now never more see him come here; for here are his best knights slain in our fight, and now we shall for their death become joyful! All my Britons shall come to London with bold pride, and there make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him, for the great worship that I now enjoy. Thus went to London all *the* Britons; knights and thanes,

<sup>1</sup> nuſte?<sup>2</sup> liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

cnihtef & ȝinges<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 mid wifue & mid children.  
 & mid alle þe wurð-scipe ⁊  
 þe heo weoren wældinde ouer.  
 þa we þuf comen to Lundene ⁊  
 we gunnen lof makien.  
 ure lauerd Apollin ⁊  
 & alle ure godē mid him.  
 Seoððen þeos weorld wes aſtalled ⁊  
 nes hit nowher itald. 10  
 þat weore nowhar ſwa muchel  
 iuorððed to ane melc. [mete ⁊  
 ne ſwa muchel god drige ⁊  
 folke ideled.  
 Muchel wef þa glad-scipe ⁊  
 þa gunnen heo to pleiē.  
 ſumē mid foten ⁊  
 ueire igerede.  
 ſumme an heorfe ⁊  
 hehliche iſcrudde. 20  
 þa weoren þar tweien ſcalkcs ⁊  
 & ifengē here ſceldes.  
 ſcriðen under bordes ⁊  
 & ſkirmiden mid mæine.  
<sup>2</sup>þe oðer wes mire fufter ſune ⁊

with wives and with children, and with all the worship that they were  
 possessors over. When we thus came to London, we began to make praise  
 to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him. Since this world was  
 made was it nowhere told, that anywhere were so much meat provided  
 for a meal (feast), nor so much good drink doled to *the* folk. Great was  
 the mirth;—then began they to play; some on foot, fairly arrayed, some  
 on horse, nobly clad. Then were there two men, and *they* took their shields,  
 approached under bucklers, and skirmished with main; the one was my

<sup>1</sup> ȝringes ?<sup>2</sup> *This and the two following lines are on an erasure, but by the original scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Euelin hehte þe gume.  
 þe oðer Herigal ⁊  
 heh he wes on hirede.  
 of þes kīg kunne icomen ⁊  
 he wes his hælue fuster sune.  
 he wes þon kinge arle<sup>1</sup> deoreft ⁊  
 of alle his driht folke.  
 Herigal smat Euelin ⁊  
 swiðe vfele ipene chin.  
 & Euelin iwarð him wrað ⁊ 10  
 & werede hine fulue.  
 a þere fide he smat Herigal ⁊  
 þat þe dūt him þuhte far. [c.2.]  
 Herigal þa feide ⁊  
 & mid muðe hit fweor.  
 þ̃ Euelin i ðon dæi ⁊  
 dæd sculde þolien.  
 Euelin wes swiðe of-dred ⁊  
 for me him dead bi-hæhte.  
 & smat on Herigales sceld ⁊ 20  
 þ̃ hif stæf atwaie wond.  
 Ofte wes Eueli wa ⁊  
 & næuere wurf þene þa.  
 scilde him mid his scelde ⁊

sisters son,—Evelin hight the man ;—the other, Herigal, high he was in *the* court, of the kings kin come (born); he was his half-sisters son, he was to the king most dear, of all his good folk. Herigal smote Evelin very evil on the chin, and Evelin became wrath with him, and defended himself; on the side he smote Herigal, *so* that the blow seemed to him sore. Herigal then said, and with mouth it swore, that Evelin in the day should suffer death! Evelin was greatly adread, for *the* death that was vowed to him, and smote on Herigals shield, *so* that his staff broke in two. Oft was Evelin woe, and never worse than then! *He* shielded *himself* with his shield,—

<sup>1</sup> alre ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nefde he elles noht an honde.  
 & Herigal him foðte on ⁊  
 mid hehæf strēgðe.  
 Euclin i-seh enne gume ⁊  
 ȝungen him bi-halfues.  
 & bar an his riht hond ⁊  
 ænne stelene bƿond.  
 Euclin him ræfde to ⁊  
 & hine ræhliche græp.  
 & <sup>1</sup> hiȝinge he þat sweord adroh ⁊ 10  
 & Herigal of-floh.  
 þat iherde þe king ⁊  
 Cassibellaune.  
 þat Herigal wes of-flaȝen ⁊  
 and Euclin awæi ifloȝen.  
 to me he fende his feonde ⁊  
 wið utē gretinge.  
 hehte me bringe to him ⁊  
 mine mæi Euclin.  
 fwiðe bringe hine him to ⁊ 20  
 to þolien his hirdes dom.  
 for an of þon he weolden <sup>2</sup> him don ⁊  
 oðer flān oðer an-hō.  
 & ȝif ich þ̅ nalde ⁊  
 ich scolde fleon of his on-walde.

he had nought else in hand,—and Herigal pressed on him with great strength. Evelin saw a man pass beside him, and *he* bare in his right hand a steel brand. Evelin rushed towards him, and sternly grasped it; in haste he drew the sword, and Herigal slew. That heard the king Cassibelaune, that Herigal was slain, and Evelin away flown; to me he sent his message, without greeting; bade me bring to him my relative Evelin, quickly bring him to him (the king), to suffer his courts doom; for one of these he would do to him, either slay or up-hang; and if I would not *do*

<sup>1</sup> an ?<sup>2</sup> weolde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& ȝif he mihte me feoluen ifon ⁊  
 he me walden<sup>1</sup> flæn oðer an-hon.  
 Ich ȝirnde þes kinges grið<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 & walde sæhtnen him wið. [£48. c.1.]  
 & riht him don i mine hirde ⁊  
 for ich wes his eorl þe hehte.  
 ah nolde ich hi neuere Evelin ⁊  
 to ærmðe him bi-tache.  
 & he me a-flemde ⁊  
 fone from hirede.

10

Lundene he hæfueð me bi-nome ⁊  
 & mine cnihtes of laȝen<sup>3</sup>.

Naðeles ich hadde an hirede ⁊  
 twa and fifti hundred.

& ȝet ich hadde an honde ⁊  
 twenti castles strōge.

& mi feolf ich wunie inne Kent ⁊  
 mid kene mine beornnen.

& þe king me fehteð wið ⁊

& nule me ȝeuen na grið.

Nu þu hauest iherd mi sære ⁊  
 lauerd Juliuf Cefar.

al mid soðe wordē ⁊

Ac ȝet ich habbeon hepe ⁊ [£41<sup>b</sup>. c.2.]

two and fifti hundred.

and ȝet ich hadde an honde ⁊

twenti castles stronge.

and mi feolf ic . . nie in Kent ⁊

mid kene . . . . kempes.

and þe king m. fiheteð wið ⁊

and nele ȝi . . me no grip.

Nou þou h . . . . hi-hord mi for ⁊

louerd J . . . . Cefar.

al mid soþe word . .

that, I should flee from his realm, and if he might myself take, he would me slay or up-hang! I yearned the kings peace, and would be reconciled with him, and do him right in my court, because I was his earl the highest; but I would never deliver *up* Evelin to him, to destruction. And he banished me soon from *his* court; London he hath taken from me, and slain my knights.' 'Nevertheless [And yet] I have in retinue two and fifty hundred, and yet I have in hand twenty strong castles, and myself I dwell in Kent, with my keen warriors, and the king fighteth with me, and will grant me no peace. Now thou hast heard my sore, lord Julius Cæsar, all with sooth words, as 'this [the] writ thee telleth. In this writ I have put, that I 'will

<sup>1</sup> walde ?<sup>2</sup> R. grið.<sup>3</sup> of-flaȝen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe þis writ þe telleð.  
 A þisse write ich habbe idon ⁊  
 þ̃ ich wulle bi-cumen þī mon.  
 & halden þe for herre ⁊  
 for hehne mine lauerd.  
 wið þan þe þu me helpe ⁊  
 ah¹ heʒere neode.  
 & aredde me of þon kinge ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.

alfe þat writ þe tell. þ.  
 . . . ne writ ich habbe idon ⁊  
 þat ich ham bi-come þi mon.  
 and holde þe wolle ⁊  
 for min owe louerd.  
 wiþ þat þou me helpe ⁊  
 at þisse mochele neode.  
 and aredde me of þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.

þas weord ich wulle þe treofien ⁊ 10  
 þurh mine tirfulne god.  
 þat ich hit wulle soðien ⁊  
 afe ich hit bi write suggen².

& cum hiʒendliche to Britteine ⁊ And com hiʒendliche ⁊  
 þat lond ich þe bi-teche. þat lond ich þe bi-take.  
 þurh me þu hit bi-læfdes ⁊ þorþ me þou hit bi-lefuedeft ⁊  
 & þurh me þu hit scalt habben. and þorh me þou hit salt habbe.  
 þis writ iherde Julius ⁊ þis writ ihorde Julius ⁊  
 þe him hafde i-fend And⁹geuf.[c. 2.] þat him sende Androgius.  
 þa enswerede ⁊ 20 answere ʒef þe kaifere ⁊  
 Juliuf þe keifere.

Nulle ich him ileuē ⁊  
 þur³ alle leodene að.  
 bute he me sende anan ⁊  
 his feire fune Cenan.

nelle ich hine ilefue.  
 bote he me sende a-non ⁊  
 hif faire sone Madan.

[am] become thy man, and [will] hold thee for 'master, for' my 'chief [own] lord, on condition that thou help me at [this] great need, and rid me of the king Cassibelaune. 'This word I will ratify to thee by my mighty god, that I will prove it true, as I say it by writ.' And come speedily 'to Britain'; the land I deliver to thee; through me thou leftest it, and through me thou shalt it have." Julius heard this writ, that Androgeus 'had' sent to him; 'then answered Julius [answer gave] the emperor: "I will not believe him, 'by *the* oath of all people,' unless he send to me anon his fair son

¹ an ⁊ at ⁊

² sugge ⁊

³ þurh ⁊

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& þritti oðere ȝif les ʒ  
 to Oðres me fende.  
 þeo beon alle icorune ʒ  
 & hæȝe iborȝne.  
 ȝif he þis wule don ʒ  
 hiȝ bod ic wulle a-fon.  
 & cumen him to helpe ʒ  
 mid hæȝere strengðe.  
 þas word fende Juliuf ʒ  
 mid write to Androge<sup>9</sup>.  
 Androge<sup>9</sup> forð riht anan ʒ  
 fende his sune Cenā.  
 & þritti ȝifles<sup>2</sup> oðere ʒ  
 he fende him to Oðeres.  
 And Juli<sup>9</sup> þe fele ʒ  
 to þere ȝa iwende.  
 mid alle his folke ʒ  
 fuȝde touward Burttene<sup>3</sup>.  
 anan swa hit ȝaȝede ʒ  
 he com up at Douere.  
 þ word him herde Androge<sup>9</sup> ʒ  
 & sone þider wende.  
 & þas wordes feide Androgeus ʒ  
 Wulcume ært þu Juliuf.

and þritti oþer children ʒ  
 to Oðres me fende.  
 þat beo alle icoren ʒ  
 and riȝ<sup>1</sup> wel iboren.  
 ȝif he þis wole don ʒ  
 his bode ich wole onderfon.  
 and comē him to helpe ʒ  
 mid al mine strengþe.  
 þis word fende Julius ʒ  
 mid write to Androgi<sup>9</sup>.  
 Androgius forþ riht a-non ʒ  
 fende his sone Madan.  
 and þritti children oþere ʒ  
 to þan tour of Oðres.  
 And Julius þe fele ʒ [f. 42. c. 1.]  
 to þare ȝéé wende.  
 mid alle his folke ʒ  
 fuȝde to Bruttes.  
 a-non so hit ȝaȝede ʒ  
 he com vp at Douere.  
 þat word ihord Androgius ʒ  
 and sone þider wende.  
 and þeof word feide Androgius ʒ  
 Welcome hart þou Julius.

'Cenā [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] send me to Otheres, that are all chosen, and 'highly [right well] born. If he will do this, his prayer I will receive, and come him to help with 'great [all my] strength. This word sent Julius with writ to Androgeus. Androgeus forth-right anon sent his son 'Cenā [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] 'he sent him to [to the tower of] Otheres. And Julius the good to the sea went, with all his folk sailed to 'ward 'Britain [*the* Britons]; anon as it dawned, he came up at Dover. The word (tidings) heard Androgeus, and soon thither went, and these words said Androgeus: "Welcome art thou,

<sup>1</sup> riht?<sup>2</sup> R. gifles.<sup>3</sup> Bruttene?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

fwiðe leof þu ært me ⁊  
 þis lond ich þe bitæche.  
 Heo speken to-somne ⁊  
 & spileden mid sehte.  
 þeo while hefuede þe king ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 ȝeond al his kinelōd ⁊  
 ifomned ferde stronge.  
 to Lūdene he wolde liðen ⁊  
 & enne castel bi-liggen. 10  
 þe Androgeuf þe stronge ⁊  
 hafde þa ȝet an hōde.  
 þa þe ferde wes al igadered ⁊  
 þa com an gume ærnen.  
 & anā he þus cleopede ⁊ [f. 48<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 to Caffibellaune.  
 Hal seo þu ure king ⁊  
 ich þe bringe tiðende.  
 of þon Rō-leoden ⁊  
 þe laðe þe beoð an heortē. 20  
 alle heo beoð i Doure ⁊  
 pine dædliche iuan.  
 & þer is Androgeus ⁊  
 to speken wið Juli⁹.  
 þeos word beoð soðe ⁊  
 þe ich her fugge ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

swiþ. . . þ þou hart me ⁊  
 þis lond . . . . . ke þe.  
 Hii speken . . . . . eres ⁊  
 and worþe ifahte.  
 .e wile adde þe king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 oueral his kine-lond ⁊  
 hii-fomned ferde strōg.  
 to Londene he wolde ⁊  
 and þane castel bi-ligge. 10  
 þat Androgius þe stronge ⁊  
 hadde ȝet an honde.  
 þo þe ferde was igadered ⁊  
 þo com þar a man erne.  
 and anon þus saide ⁊  
 to Caffibilane.  
 Hail beo þou hore kinge ⁊  
 ich þe bringe tidinge.  
 of þan Romleode ⁊  
 þat loþ þe his on heorte. 20  
 alle hii beoþ in Douere ⁊  
 pine onfrendes.  
 and þare his Androgius ⁊  
 to speke wiþ Julius.  
 þeos wordes beoþ soþe ⁊  
 þat ich þe here segge.

Julius! Most dear thou art to me, this land I deliver to thee." They spake together, and 'discoursed with amity [became friends]. The while had the king Cassibelaune over all his kingdom assembled a strong army; to London he would 'march,' and 'a [the] castle besiege, that Androgeus the strong had 'the' yet in hand. When the army was 'all' gathered, then come [there] a man running, and anon 'he' thus 'called [said] to Cassibelaune: "Hail be thou, our king! I bring thee tidings of the Rome-folk, that is hateful to thee in heart. They are all in Dover, thy 'deadly' foes, and there is Androgeus to speak with Julius.—These words are sooth;

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þençh mid wulche<sup>1</sup> deden ⁊  
 þu miht<sup>2</sup> werien þine leoden.  
 þa wef særi þe king ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 & lette bi-liue ⁊  
 blawen his beṁ.  
 cuðen his kempen ⁊  
 þa tiðende neow cumene.  
 þ̃ Juli<sup>3</sup> þe kæifere ⁊  
 mid hiſ Romanisfe here. 10  
 wes þer riht icumen ⁊  
 and þa hauene at Doure hafde  
 þa ſeide þe king ⁊ [inomen.  
 Caffibellaune.  
 Lundene we mote bi-læuen ⁊  
 & to Doure liðen.  
 bōnieð ure ferde ⁊  
 & fare we bi-liue.  
 Forð ferde þe king ⁊  
 mid vnimete folke. 20  
 riht towarde Doure ⁊  
 to his muchelē vnbihoue.  
 þ̃ iherde Juli<sup>3</sup> Cefar ⁊  
 he wes wiſ and ſwiðe iwar.

and þinche mid woche dede ⁊  
 þou miht witie þine leode.  
 þo was fori þe king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 and lette blouwe bliue ⁊  
 al. . his bumes.  
 and couþie .is cnihtes ⁊  
 þes neuwe tidinges.  
 hou Julius þe kaiſere ⁊  
 mid al hiſ Romanisfe here. 10  
 was þar riht icome ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 and þe hauene of Douere hadde  
 þo ſeide þe king ⁊ [inome.  
 Caffibilane.  
 Londene we mote bi-lefue ⁊  
 and to Douere liþe.  
 bannieþ vre ferde ⁊  
 and wende ſwiþe.  
 Forþ wende þe kīg ⁊  
 mid onimete folke. 20  
 riht toward Douere ⁊  
 to hiſ onbiofþe.  
 þat ihorde Julius Cefar ⁊  
 he waſ wiſ and ſwiþe war.

and think with what deeds thou mayest defend thy people." Then was sorry the king Cassibelaune, and caused quickly [all] his trumpets to be blown, [and] 'the [these] tidings new 'come' to be made known to his knights, 'that [how] Julius the emperor with [all] his Romanish host was there right arrived, and the haven 'at [of] Dover had taken. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "London we must leave, and to Dover march; assemble your forces, and go 'we' quickly." Forth went the king with innumerable folk, right toward Dover, to his great disadvantage! That heard Julius Cæsar,—he was wise and most wary,—that

<sup>1</sup> ſwulc *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> mið *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat þuderward com on uefte ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 þa wes Julius bliðe ⁊  
 for þe tiðende leofue.  
 he ferde ut of Doure ⁊  
 bi þe sæ oure.  
 in to ane muchele flæde ⁊  
 & flahliche<sup>1</sup> his folc hudde.  
 And Androgeus wende ⁊  
 in to ane oðere ende. 10  
 to ane wilderne ⁊  
 in to ane wude muchele. [c. 2.]  
 & þus<sup>2</sup> spec Androge<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 & wið his folke spiledre þus.  
 Ne wurðe nan cniht swa wod ⁊  
 ne kempe swa wilde.  
 þat he æuere speke worde ⁊  
 furðer þene his speres ord.  
 ne from his ifere ride ⁊  
 for to-fommen we scullen gliden.  
 faste to-gadere ⁊ 20  
 & ure ifan fællen.  
 & ȝif here if æi heredrig ⁊  
 þe mazen<sup>3</sup> nimen þene king.

þat þiderward com ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 þo was Julius blipe ⁊  
 for þe tidinges him were lefue.  
 he verde vt of Douere ⁊  
 bi þare sée ofre.  
 into one mochele flade ⁊  
 and his folk hudde.  
 And Androgius wende ⁊  
 in to an oþer ende.  
 in to one wilderne ⁊  
 to one wode grete.  
 þo saide Androgius ⁊  
 and to his folke spac þus.  
 Ne worþe no cniht so wod ⁊  
 no kempe so sterne.  
 þat euere speke a word ⁊  
 forþere þane his speres hord.  
 ne fram his fere ride ⁊  
 for sone we folle glide.  
 wende to-gadere ⁊  
 and houre fon falle.  
 And ȝif her his eni heredring ⁊  
 þat mawe nime þane king.

thitherward came 'speedily' Cassibelaune. Then was Julius blithe, for the tidings [were to him] dear; he marched out of Dover by the sea shore, into a mickle slade, and 'sily' hid his folk. And Androgeus went into another end, [in]to a wilderness, 'in'to a great wood. 'And' then 'spake [said] Androgeus, and 'with [to] his folk 'discoursed [spake] thus: "Be no knight so mad, nor warrior so 'wild [stern], that 'he' ever speak [a] word farther than his spears point, nor from his comrades ride; for 'united [soon] we shall glide, 'fast [advance] together, and our foes fell. And if here is any warrior that may take the king, capture *he* him in safety,

<sup>1</sup> The letters la of flahlice are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>2</sup> þa?<sup>3</sup> mazen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

nime hine mid ifunde ⁊  
 & ne ȝefue him nane wunde.  
 for he is mi lauer<sup>1</sup> & mi cum<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 nulle ich hine quellen.  
 [ah we scullen<sup>3</sup>] al his folk ⁊  
 feollen to grūde.  
 & ȝemen þes fehtes ⁊  
 & nawiht þes fenges.  
 fællen þa ræȝe ⁊  
 & læten þa ræf<sup>4</sup> liggen. 10  
 & al fwa lorde Jude<sup>5</sup> ⁊  
 leoue his cnihtes.  
 Julius hæfde to iueren ⁊  
 þritti hundred riderne.  
 cnihtes icorene<sup>6</sup> ⁊  
 kene-wurð kempen.  
 & Androgeus hæfde to iueren ⁊  
 ten þufend riderē.  
 Al fwa heo þus leien stille ⁊  
 & bi-diemdē heore wille ⁊ 20  
 þer com þe king riden ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 mid vnimete ferde ⁊

nime hine mid ifunde ⁊  
 vppe his gode mede.  
 for he his mi louerd and mi cun ⁊  
 nelle ich hine acwelle.  
 ac we folle al his folk ⁊  
 falle to grunde.  
 And al þus leorede Julius ⁊  
 his gode cnihtes.  
 Julius hadde to ivere ⁊ [f.42<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þritti hondred rideres.  
 and þe eorl Androgiū ⁊  
 hadde ten þufend.  
 Alfe hii þus leȝen stille ⁊  
 abidinge hire wille.  
 þar com þe king ride ⁊  
 Caffibilaune.  
 mid onimete ferde ⁊

'and give him no wound [upon *pain of* his good reward]; for he is my lord and my kinsman, I will not him kill. [But we shall] fell all his folk to *the* ground, 'and heed the fight, and no whit the booty; fell the stern, and let the spoil lie.'"—And all 'so [thus] Julius instructed his 'dear [good] knights. Julius had for companions thirty hundred riders,—'chosen knights, valiant warriors!'—and [the earl] Androgeus had 'for companions' ten thousand 'riders.' As they thus lay still, 'and declared [abiding] their will, there came the king riding, Cassibelaune, with immense army, with

<sup>1</sup> lauerd?<sup>2</sup> R. cun.<sup>3</sup> Part of the line is here deficient by negligence of the scribe.<sup>4</sup> ræd *pr. m.*<sup>5</sup> Julius?<sup>6</sup> and corenen *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid vnimete folke.	mid onimete folke.
& com heom bi-tweonen ⁊	þe ferdes he was bi-twine ⁊
þer heo þoleden teonen.	þar he þolede teone.
Julius him wes bi-foren ⁊	Julius him was bi-vore ⁊
Androge <sup>9</sup> bi hindē.	Androgius bi-hinde.
ah Androge <sup>9</sup> ær awoc ⁊	ac Androgius her awoc ⁊
& ut of wude wende.	and vt of þe wode foch.
& al þ̅ folc þe he lædde ⁊ [f. 49. c. 1.]	and al þat folk þat he ladde ⁊
lude hit grædde.	loude hit gradde.
bleowen here bemen ⁊	10 bleuwen hire hornes ⁊
belden heore beornes.	boldede hire Bruttef.
& heom toward wenden ⁊	and heom touward wende.
on euere elchen ende.	on euereche hende.
þis iherde þe king ⁊	þis ihorde þe king ⁊
Cassibelaune.	Cassibilane.
ihe <sup>9</sup> de he þene muchelne dræm ⁊	ihorde þane drem ⁊
& þene dune muchelne.	and þane mochele dune.
he seide forð rihtes ⁊	he saide forþ rihtes ⁊
wepneð eow cnihtes.	wepneþ ou cnihtes.
þes kinges heorte wes ful sær ⁊ 20	þe kinges heorte wes wel for ⁊
he wende þ̅ hit weore Cefar.	he wende hit were Cefar.
ah Cefar mid his ginne ⁊	ac Cefar al wiþ ginne ⁊
bi-uoren wes ful stille.	bi-vore lai wel stille.
and ihærde þane dræm wel ⁊	and ihorde wel þane drem ⁊
of Androgeuf folke.	of Androgius his folke.
& Julius wes al rædi ⁊	and Julius was al readi ⁊

numerous folk, and came them [the hosts he was] between;—there 'they [he] suffered harm! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind, but Androgeus first stirred, and out of [the] wood marched, and all the folk that he led, loud it shouted. *They* blew their trumps, encouraged their 'men [Britons], and advanced toward them on every side. This heard the king Cassibelaune; 'he' heard the 'great' noise, and the mickle din; he said forth-right: "Arm you, knights!" The kings heart was 'full [well] sore, he weened 'that' it were Cæsar; but Cæsar 'with his [all with] stratagem 'was full [lay well] still before (in advance), and heard well the shouts of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

alfe he to wolde ræfen.  
 & Caffibellaune þe king ⁊  
 nuſte her of na þing.  
 ah he wepnede his cnihtes ⁊  
 and ȝarewede heom to fehten.  
 Ær heo weoren hælf ȝaru ⁊  
 þer com Androge<sup>1</sup> faren.  
 and he fuſde heom to ⁊  
 mid feōdliche ſtrengðe.  
 þe cnihtes þe weoren igarede ⁊ 10  
 bi-gunnē to fæhten.  
 & Androge<sup>2</sup> heom to<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 mid aðelere ſtregðe<sup>2</sup>.  
 æt þon frum ræfen ⁊  
 he feolde of þon folke.  
 feowerti hundred ⁊  
 þat folke was þæ læffe.  
 þa wolde þ folke fleō ⁊  
 þer com Juli<sup>3</sup> teon.  
 forn aȝæien heore hæued ⁊ 20  
 & heom to heolde.  
 of þon folke he floh ⁊  
 muchel & unifoh.

alfe he wolde to refe.  
 and Caffibilane þe king ⁊  
 nuſte her of no þing.  
 ac armede his cnihtes ⁊  
 redi to fihte.  
 Here hii weren half ȝare ⁊  
 þar cō Androgius fare.  
 and he refede heom to ⁊  
 mid ſwiþe gode ſtrengþe.  
 þe cnihtes þat redi were ⁊  
 bi-gonne to fihte.  
 ac Androgius heom imette ⁊  
 and vuele heom igrette. [c. 2.]  
 he fulde at þe forſte ⁊  
 forti hūdred.  
 þo wolde þat folk fleon ⁊  
 þo com Julius teon.  
 aȝein hire heued ⁊ 20  
 and on heom leide.  
 of þane folke he floh ⁊  
 mochel folk<sup>3</sup> and onifoh.

Androgeus [his] folk; and Julius was all ready, as if he would rush forth. And Cassibelaune the king hereof knew nothing, but 'he weaponed [armed] his knights, 'and prepared them [ready] to the fight. Ere they were half ready, there approached Androgeus, and he 'marched [rushed] towards them with 'fiendish [most good] strength. The knights that were 'arrayed [ready], began to fight, and Androgeus encountered them 'with powerful strength [and evilly them greeted]; he felled at the first 'onset' forty hundred 'of the folk;—the folk was the less!' Then would the folk flee;—'there [then] advanced Julius against their head (front), and 'attacked [laid on] them; of the folk he slew much and innumerable! Then

<sup>1</sup> resde to? fusde to?<sup>2</sup> ſtregðe?<sup>3</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þa fleh Bruttene king ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 wel ofte him wes wa ⁊  
 neuer wurfe þene þa. [c. 2.]  
 Juliuf him wes bi-foren ⁊  
 Androge<sup>2</sup> him bæften.  
 & on ælche fide ⁊  
 fiȝen to his hærmē.  
 þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 Caffibellaune.  
 ifæh him bi-hælues ⁊  
 ænne holt<sup>1</sup> hæhne.  
 bi ænnes wudes ende ⁊  
 þider he gon wenden.  
 and muchel of his folke ⁊  
 floȝen mid þon kinge.  
 & a-ftiȝen uppe þen hul ⁊  
 mid muchele mod-forȝe.  
 napeles þer up þuſgē ⁊  
 fiſtene þuſunde.  
 Wes þe mut<sup>2</sup> ſwiðe læh ⁊  
 hafles þer greowē.  
 swiðe wes þe hul bi-cluſed ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þo fleþ Bruttene king ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 wel ofte him was wo ⁊  
 neuer w. . . . þan þo.  
 Julius him . . . .vore ⁊  
 Androgius bi-hi. . .  
 . . euereche fide ⁊  
 fiȝen him to harme.  
 þe king hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 10 wat he don mihte.  
 ifeh he bi-halues ⁊  
 on hul heȝe.  
 bi one wodes ende ⁊  
 þider he gan wende.  
 and mochel of his folke ⁊  
 floȝen mid þan kinge.  
 and aſteȝe þane hul ⁊  
 mid mochelere forewe.  
 nopeles þar vp þronȝe ⁊  
 20 niȝentene þuſend.  
 Was þe hul ſwiþe heh ⁊  
 afeles þar growe.  
 þat ſwiþe picke in euereche fide ⁊  
 þe hulle was bi-cloſed ⁊

fled Britains king Cassibelaune; well oft he was woe, *but* never worse than then! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind 'him, and' on 'each [every] side *they* followed to his harm. The king 'Cassibelaune' bethought him [what he might do; he] saw beside 'him' a high hill, by a woods end; thither he retreated; and much of his folk fled with the king, and ascended 'upon' the hill with mickle 'mood'-sorrow;—nevertheless there up crowded 'fifteen [nineteen] thousand. The 'mount [hill] was very high; hasels there grew; [that] the hill was thickly inclosed 'with rocks

<sup>1</sup> hul?<sup>2</sup> munt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid cludes of stane.	mid cludef of stone.
Heo bi-gūnen þene wude feollen ⁊	Hi bi-gonne þane wode ⁊
& heo <sup>1</sup> bi-foren leggen.	falle to grunde.
mid stockē & mid stanen ⁊	
& mid stelene orden.	
heo gunnen heom to werien ⁊	þar iwolde <sup>2</sup> heom werie ⁊
wið heore wiðer-iwīnen.	wiþ hire wiþer-iwinne.
þene hul makede þe kīg ⁊	O þan hul he makede ⁊
to strongge enne castle.	one stronge castel.
an aſ nihte firſte ⁊	10 and in one nihte ⁊
þat worc wef iforðed.	þat worch was ihended.
for þer worhten sweines ⁊	for þare wrohte þeines ⁊
þer worðten þeines.	þare wrohte sweines.
& þe king mid his honden ⁊	and þe king mid his honde ⁊
Caffibellaune.	
wurhte ful ſwiðe ⁊	wrohte wel ſwiþe.
to burȝen his liue.	
þa þet work wes up ifet ⁊	þat worc þo hit was vp ifet ⁊
heom wes alles þa bet.	lute him wa. þe bet.
& Julius Cefar ⁊	20 for Julius Cefar ⁊
bi-lai heom abute þer.	bi-laȝ him aboute.
A þen hulle wes þe king ⁊	þare laȝ þe king ⁊ [f. 43. c. 1.]
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.

of stone [on every side]. They began to fell the wood [to the ground], 'and lay before them; with stocks and with stones, and with steel weapons'; [there] they 'began to defend [would defend] themselves against their enemies. 'The king [He] made [on] the hill 'as' a strong castle, [and] in one 'nights space [night] the work was 'completed [ended], for there wrought 'swains [thanes], there wrought 'thanes [swains], and the king with his hands, 'Cassibelaune,' wrought 'full [well] hard, 'to save his life.' When the work [it] was up set, 'they were 'all [little he was] the better, 'and [for] Julius Cæsar belay 'them [him] about 'there.' 'On the hill was [There lay] the king Cassibelaune, there he suffered much

<sup>1</sup> heom?<sup>2</sup> hii wolde?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þer he þolede muchelne burft :'	þar he þolede mochel þorft :
nes þer neouþer win ne muft. [c. 2.]	naþ þar noþer meþ ne moft.
þreo dazes & þreo niht :	þreo dawes and þreo niht :
ne æt þer næuer na cniht.	.... þar neuere no cniht.
Heo weoren fwiðe uuele ilæd :	.. weren vuele bi-lad :
for þe king heō hauede al for-rad <sup>1</sup> .	for .. king heom for-rad.
þe nold fæhtneffe afon :	þat .. lde þaif onder-fon :
at his mæie Androgeum.	mid . . . . . Androgium.
þerfore he læi on hulle :	
hunger him derfde.	10
Nearew <sup>2</sup> wes þe king ilæd :	þar ... nuſte he nanne read :
nuſte he nenne ræd.	.. was narewe bi-ladde.
for nuſte he a nare halue :	for he nuſte in none halue :
helpen ꝥ him mahte.	help þat him þohte.
i-fæh alle dæi bi-foren :	i-ſeeh alle dai bi-fore :
his fulle iuan alle icoren.	hiſ fon folle icore.
Julium þene kæifere :	Juliū þane kaifere :
mid alle þan Romanifce here.	mid al þan Romaniffe here.
mid alle þā Rom-leoden :	
to þes kinges unneoden.	20
& alle dæi þus cleopeden :	and alle þus faide :
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
Nu þu ſcalt adreden :	Nou þou ſalt adrede :

'harm [thirst], was there neither wine nor must; three days and three nights ate 'there' never any knight. They were 'very' evilly circumstanced, for the king 'had' them 'all' misled, that *he* would not accept 'reconciliation [peace] with his kinsman Androgeus,—'therefore he lay on *the* hill; hunger him distressed.' 'The king [He] was narrowly beſtad, [there] he knew no counsel, for he knew not on any side what might help him. *He* saw all day before *him* his 'full' foes, 'all [full] chosen, Julius the emperor, with all the Romanish forces, 'with all the Rome-folk,—to the kings harm;'—and all 'day' *they* 'called [said] thus to Cassibelaune: "Now thou shalt dread for thy former deeds; 'it liked thee

<sup>1</sup> for-lad *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> Neorew *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

for þine ær dæden.  
 hit þe likede wel ⁊  
 þat þu uf adun læideft.  
 mid þine fehte<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 & ure kun feldeft.  
 nu is icumen þi wa-dæi ⁊  
 for dæð þu scalt þolien.  
 mid hungere & mid hæte ⁊  
 & mid sceome muchele.  
 þa wes wa þeon kinge ⁊ 10 þa was wo þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibellaune. Caffibilane.  
 & nom him enne ræd ⁊  
 for him wes muchel need.  
 He nom enne wifne cniht ⁊  
 & fēde hine forðriht.  
 vt to þon folke ⁊  
 þer weoren his iuan.  
 & grette Androgeum ⁊  
 mid griðfulle worden.  
 bed hine cuðen ⁊ 20 bad hine couþi ⁊  
 þ he his cun weoren<sup>2</sup>. þat he his cun were.  
 & þa bet æt þare neode ⁊ [c.2.]  
 for he wes his broder fune. [idon ⁊  
 For nabbe ich þe noht fwa ueele For nabbe ich þe noht fo vuel idon ⁊

for þine erdede.  
 þat þou houre cun ⁊  
 to þan grunde leideft.  
 nou his icome þe dai ⁊  
 þat þou falt deap þolie.  
 þo was wo þan kinge ⁊  
 Caffibilane.  
 and nam him anne read ⁊  
 for him was mochel need.  
 He nam one wifne cniht ⁊  
 and fende hine forþ riht.  
 a-dun to þan folke ⁊  
 þat lutel him lofuede.  
 and grette Androgium ⁊  
 mid griðfolle wordes.  
 bad hine couþi ⁊  
 þat he his cun were.

well,' that thou 'us down [our kin to the ground] laideft 'with thy fight, and our kin felledest';—now is 'thy woe-day [the day] come, 'for [that] death thou shalt suffer, 'with hunger and with hatred, and with much shame!' " Then was the king Cassibelaune woe, and took him a counsel,—for to him was great need. He took a wise knight, and sent him forth-right 'out [down] to the folk, 'where his foes were [that loved him little], and greeted Androgeus with peaceful words; bade him to know, that he were his kinsman, 'and the better at the need, for he was his brothers son.'

<sup>1</sup> This line, and part of the next, are on an erasure, but by the first hand.

<sup>2</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xliii.

þat sculde þer foren dæd ð-fon.	þat ich deap sal onder-fon.
for þat is muchel un-riht?	for þat his mochel onriht?
ȝif æuere æi god cniht.	ȝif euere eni god cniht.
wule his godliche cun?	wole his wonliche cun?
bute gulte aquellen.	wiþ houte gult a-cwelle.
Æt heȝere neode?	At heȝere neode? [c.2]
nu þu must me ræden.	þou most me nou reade.
sæhtnien me wið þene kæifere?	sehtne me wiþ þan kaifere?
& wið þon Romanisce here. [wið?and wiþ þan Romanisse here.	
& seoððen ich wullen <sup>1</sup> þe speken and supþe ich wolle þe speke wiþ?	
& makien æfter þine wille grið. 11	and maki after þine wille griþ.
to-gaderen wit scullen libben?	to-gadere we sollen libbe?
to-gadere wit scullen liggen.	to-gadere we sollen ligge.
þenc of mire neode?	þenche of mine neode?
& sæhtne me wið Rom-lede.	and paife me wiþ Romleode.
for ȝif ihc her for-wurde <sup>2</sup> ?	for ȝif ich here for-worþi?
auerst þe beoð þa wurse.	þar after þou miht aþenche.
for ȝet heo wurððeð þe laðe?	for ȝet hii worþeh þe loþe?
þe me fulsteð nu to dæðe.	þat fulsteþ nou me to deape.
þa answerede Androgeuf? 20	þo answerede Androgius?
& wið þene cnihte he spec þus.	and wiþ þane cnihte he spac þus.
Heu ȝare wes hit iwurðen?	Ou ȝar waf hit iworþe?

—"For I have not done to thee so evilly, that [I] should therefore receive death; for that is great injustice, if ever any good knight will his goodly kin without guilt kill. At *my* great need now thou must me counsel, reconcile me with the emperor, and with the Romanish host; and afterwards I will speak with thee, and make peace after thy will; together we shall live, together we shall lie. Think of my necessity, and 'reconcile [make peace for] me with *the* Rome-folk; for if I here die, 'speedily will be to thee the worse [thereafter thou mayest repent], for yet they will become to thee odious, who help me now to death." Then answered Androgeus, and with the knight he spake thus: "How long since has it happened, in

<sup>1</sup> wulle?<sup>2</sup> for-wurðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

iīne worlde riche.

in þisse worle riche.

þat mines æmes muchele mod ⁊

þat min hem his mochele mod ⁊

swa milde if iwurðen.

his so milde iworpe.

& fwa swiðe ræh<sup>1</sup> mon ⁊rihtef<sup>2</sup> icnawen.

ȝet ne beoð fif dæiȝes ⁊

ȝet ne beoþ noht fif dawes ⁊

allunge iuerede.

ibroht to þan ende.

þat he me nolde vt driuen ⁊

þat he wolde me vt driue ⁊

bi-nimen me sæt þan liue.

and refe me of þan lifue.

þær to he duden<sup>3</sup> al his mahte ⁊ 10

he bi-ræuede mīe sæhte.

&amp; al þ̅ me wes leof ⁊

and al þat me was leof ⁊

him wes wunderliche læð.

him was wonderliche loþ.

þe king dude vnwis-dom ⁊

þe king dude onwiðdom ⁊

þat he fwulc mod him droh on.

þat he foch mod him nam on.

for he sæht wið Cefare ⁊

þeh he þe kaifere ⁊

þan Romanifce keifere.

&amp; he hinetwienouer-com ⁊ [f. 50. c. 1.] twi drof of londe.

and his folc floh and nom.

Ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊ 20 Ne dude he hit noht one ⁊

ah we alle clane.

ac dude we alle clene.

þer ich wes o þon fihte ⁊

þar ich waf in þan fihte ⁊

mid alle mine cnihten.

mid alle mine cnihtes.

[this] worlds realm, that mine 'uncles [uncle his] mickle mood (anger) so mild is become, 'and so very stern a man *has* acknowledged *what is* right' ? Five days are not yet 'wholly passed [brought to the end], that he would me out drive, [and] deprive me of the life. 'Thereto he did all his might; he bereaved my goods,' and all that to me was dear, to him was wonderfully odious. The king did un-wisdom, that he such mood 'drew [took] him on, 'because he fought with Cæsar, the Roman emperor, and he twice overcame him, and his folk slew and captured [though he twice drove the emperor from land]. 'The king [He] alone did it not, but we [did *it*] all clean (wholly); there was I in the fight, with all my knights, hard pressed

<sup>1</sup> ræht *pr. m.*, but *t* erased.<sup>2</sup> riht if *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

hærdre bi-ðrunge ⁊  
 i wel feole stundē.  
 Ah ich mi seolf neore ⁊  
 & mine gode cnihtes.  
 i-numen weoren<sup>1</sup> ure king ⁊  
 & his Bruttes alle aqualde.  
 ah we bi-foren þon kinge ⁊  
 fuhte ful swiðe.  
 & driuen ut<sup>2</sup> þene kæifere ⁊  
 mid his Romanisce here. 10  
 ne dude hit noht þe king ane ⁊  
 ah duden we alle clæne.  
 þa we hafden swa idon ⁊  
 & muchele wurcipe an-fon.  
 þa iwarð þe king o mode prut ⁊  
 ah ne draf he hine noht ane ut.  
 Seoððen it his nu her to ibroht ⁊  
 nu is min eam wel bi-ðoht.  
 mid mildliche worden ⁊  
 he ȝerneð mine milce. 20  
 for itemed if þe wode ⁊  
 nu beoð his word gode.  
 Nu ich wulle wende mi mod ⁊

herde bi-þrunge ⁊  
 in wel mani stunde.  
 Ac ȝif ich mi seolf neore ⁊  
 and mine gode cnihtes.  
 inome hadde ibeo þe king ⁊  
 and his men acwelled.  
 ac we bi-fore þan kinge ⁊  
 fohte<sup>3</sup> wel swiþe.  
 and driuen vt þe kaifere ⁊ [l. 43. c. 1.]  
 mid his Romanisse here.  
 þo we so hadde idon ⁊  
 an moche worcipe vnderfon.  
 he iwarþ þar fore so prout ⁊  
 alse þoh he hine adde idriue vt.  
 Wane hit his nou so ibroht ⁊  
 nou his min héem wel bi-þoht.  
 mid mildeliche wordes ⁊  
 he ȝeorneþ mine milce.  
 for i-temed his þe wode ⁊  
 nou beoþ his wordes gode.  
 Nou ich wolle wende mi mod ⁊

in well many a stound. But [if] I had not been *there* myself, and my good knights, 'our [the] king had been taken, and his 'Britons [men] 'all' slain; but we before the king fought 'full [well] vigorously, and drove out the emperor with his Romanish army. 'The king alone did it not, but we did *it* all clean.' When we had so done, and much worship gained, 'then became the king proud in mood,—but he alone drove him not out [he became therefore so proud, as though he had driven him out].—'Since [When] it is now 'hereto [so] brought, now is mine uncle well bethought; with mild words he yearneth my favor, for tamed is the wild; now are his words good! Now will I change my mood; against [his] evil I will

<sup>1</sup> weore;<sup>2</sup> fohte?<sup>3</sup> *Written at first out, but o expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

aȝenes uuel ich wulle don god.	aȝein his vuel ich wole do god.
& lutlien ich wulle his kare ⁊	alafki him of care ⁊
& sæhtnien him wið Cefare.	and paif i wiþ Cefare.
ær cumen <sup>1</sup> þe ende of þiffe dæi ⁊	her come þe ende of þis dai ⁊
helfen him ȝif ich mai.	helpe him ȝif ich may.
Androge <sup>9</sup> wes fwa god ⁊	Androgius was so god ⁊
sone he dude hine bar-fot.	he dude him sone bareuot.
& alle his bezfte cnihtef ⁊	and alle his beste cnihtes ⁊
þe mid him weorē an fuhte.	þat mid him were in fihte.
& eodē to þon kaifere ⁊	and eoden to þan kaifere ⁊
þer he wes iþon here.	þar he was a-midde þe here.
& feollen to his foten ⁊	he ful to hif fote ⁊
& folden & ifohten.	
mildeliche spæc þus ⁊	[c. 2.] and þeof word faide.
þe treowe cniht Androgeus.	
Lauerd Julius þin are ⁊	Louerd Julius þin ore ⁊
nu & æuer mære.	nou and euere more.
lett me speken þe wið ⁊	lett me speke þe wiþ ⁊
ich ȝerne mildce and þi grið.	nou ich ȝerne þi griþ.
þu hauest ouer-cumen mine æm ⁊	þou hauest ouer-come min heem ⁊
inne þine fehte he nam flem.	in þine fihte he nam fleom.
i þiffen hulle he lið ⁊	in þiffe hulle he liþ ⁊
& ȝeorneð þe lif grið.	and ȝerneþ þe griþ.

do good, and 'lessen I will his [release him from] care, and 'reconcile him [make peace] with Cæsar; ere the end of this day come, help him if I may." Androgeus was so good, he made him soon bare-footed, and all his best knights that with him were in *the* fight; and *they* went to the emperor where he was 'in [amidst] the army, 'and [he] fell to his feet, 'and embraced, and besought'; 'mildly spake thus [and these words said] 'the true knight Androgeus': "Lord Cæsar, thy favor, now and evermore! Let me speak with thee, [now] I ask 'for grace and' thy grith. Thou hast overcome mine uncle, in the fight he took flight; in this hill he lieth, and yearneth of thee 'life'-grith; for thou hast all overcome Cassi-

<sup>1</sup> cume?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for al þu haueſt ouer-cumen ⁊  
Caſſibellaune.

for al þou haueſt ouer-come ⁊  
Caſſibilane.

& muchel of his folke ⁊  
iualled to grunde.

& þene kīge & and<sup>1</sup> al his lond ⁊  
bi-ȝiten to þire aȝere hond.  
ȝif him nu lifues grið ⁊  
& let hine ſpeken þe wið.  
ær he wes freo king<sup>2</sup> ⁊

and him and al his londe ⁊  
bi-ȝete to þin owene hond.  
ȝif him nou lifues griþ ⁊  
and let hine ſpeke þe wiþ.  
er he was freo king ⁊

10 let hine beonou þin vnderling. [c.2]

nu þu ært iwreken him on ⁊  
let hine bi-cumen þin aȝene mon.  
and ælche ȝer þe ſende ⁊  
þ<sup>3</sup> gael of Brutt-londe.  
madmes and muchel feoh ⁊

nou þou hert iwreken him on ⁊  
let hine bi-come þi man.  
and eche ȝer þe ſende ⁊  
gael of his londe.

þe monſcipe is þin aȝē.

þiſ iherde Ceaſar ⁊

þiſ ihorde C....

of þiffere ſpecche he wes wær.

he was ſwiþe war.

a-weiward he halde ⁊

a-weiward his heued heold ⁊

& nolde hit iheren.

20 ... nolde hit ihere.

makede hine ſwulc he weore wrað ⁊

makede ... he were wroþ ⁊

for þō wurde þe he iherde.

for þe w...des hine were loþ.

Androge<sup>3</sup> wes wiſ and war ⁊

An..... was wiſ and war ⁊

belaune, 'and much of his folk felled to ground,' and 'the king [him] and all his land obtained in thine own hand. Give him now grace of life, and let him speak with thee. Ere *this* he was a free king, [let him now be thine underling]; now thou art wreaken on him, let him become 'thine own [thy] man, and each year send thee 'the' tribute of 'Britain [his land]; 'treasures and much wealth,—the honor is thine own.'"—This heard Cæsar, 'of this speech he was aware [he was most wary]; awayward 'he' held [his head], and would it not hear; made 'him' as if he were wrath, for the words 'that he heard [to him were loath]. Androgeus was wise and

<sup>1</sup> Redundant.

<sup>2</sup> A line is here wanting.

<sup>3</sup> Written at first *ȝe*, but *e* expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þæne kæifere he eode neor.

þ... .fere he eode ner.

and<sup>1</sup> græten worden ⁊

and mid grettere wordes ⁊

þæne kæifere igrætte.

þane kaifer he grette.

and þus queð Androgeus ⁊

and þus faide Androgius ⁊

Hærcne<sup>2</sup> hiderward Juli<sup>3</sup>.

Hercne hiderward Julius.

wið me ne beo þu noht wiðerward ⁊ wiþ mene beo þu noht wiþerward ⁊

ilæst ich habbe þe mī foreward. ilast ich habbe þin foreward.

&amp; al þ̅ ich þe bi-hehte ⁊

bi-foren vnkere cnihten.

Ich bi-hæhte þe al Brut-lond ⁊ 10 Ich bi-hehte þe al Brutlond ⁊

to settē a þire aȝere hond. [150<sup>b</sup>.c.1.] to þin owene hond.& swa ich habben<sup>3</sup> nu idon ⁊

and so ich habbe nou idon ⁊

&amp; þu hit hauest al under-fon.

and þou hauest onder-fon.

ahne bihæhte ich þe nauere to flæn ⁊ ac ne bi-hehte ich neuere to flean ⁊

Cassibellaune mine æm. [for-don ⁊ Cassibilane min hem.

mid nane rihte ne mai ich hine mid none rihte ne mihte ich don ⁊

for ich eam his mæi and his mon. he his mi louerd and ich his mon.

ne scal he næuere dæd þolien ⁊ ne fal he neuere deaþ þolie ⁊

þe while þe ich mai him freoien. wile ich hine mai werie.

Ah ȝif mine eame lifuef grid<sup>4</sup> ⁊ 20 Ac ȝif him lifef griþ ⁊

&amp; let hine sæhtnie þe wið.

and let hine sehni þe wiþ.

þi mon he sæl bi-cumen ⁊

þi man he fal bi-come ⁊

wary; the emperor he went near, and with greater words (loftier terms) the emperor [he] greeted; and thus 'quoth [said] Androgeus:—"Hearken hitherward, Julius,—with me be thou not hostile,—fulfilled I have 'to thee' my [thy] covenant, 'and all that I to thee promised, before our knights.' I promised thee all Britain 'to set' in thine own hand, and so I have now done, and thou hast 'it all' received; but I promised thee never to slay Cassibelaune, mine uncle; with no right 'may I destroy him [might I do it], 'for I am his relative, and [he is my lord, and I am] his man; he never shall suffer death, 'the' while 'that' I may him 'free [defend]. But give 'mine uncle [him] grace of life, and let him be reconciled with thee; thy man he shall become, for hostage deliver thee his son,

<sup>1</sup> and mid ?<sup>2</sup> The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> habbe ?<sup>4</sup> grið ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<p>to ȝif le biteche þe his fune.  &amp; ælche ȝere fenden ⁊  þreo þufend punden.  &amp; þat ich þe wullen<sup>1</sup> ſwerien ⁊  uppen mine ſweorden.  ȝif þu þis nult<sup>2</sup> iwurðe ⁊  þe wurf þeo ſcælt iwurðen.  ne ſcalt þu nauere mid þine here ⁊  ifūd of Brut-londe faren.  þa wes a-drad þe keifere ⁊ 10  mid his Romanifce here.  leouere him weoreþaneal his lond ⁊  þeneal hiſfeoluer ⁊ þeneal his gold.  þat he weore in Oðeres ⁊  in his caſtel gode.  for þa hefde ſwiðe muchel care ⁊  Juli<sup>3</sup> þon kælfere.  þe<sup>3</sup> wende þat Androgeus ⁊  ſwiken hine wolde.  Juli<sup>3</sup> wes wiſ and war ⁊ 20  þat he wel cudde þær.  þuſ feide þa Juli<sup>3</sup> ⁊  to þan eorle Androge<sup>3</sup>.  Androge<sup>3</sup> mi leofue mon ⁊</p>	<p>to hoſtage bi-take þe his fone.  and eche ȝer þe ſende ⁊  þreo þufend punde.  and þat ich wolde þe ſwerie ⁊  vppe mine ſweorde.  ȝif þou þiſ nelt don ⁊  þou ſalt dō worfe. [[L 44. c. 1.]  ne ſalt þou neuere mid þine here ⁊  ifund of Brutlōd vare.  þo was adrad þe kaiſere ⁊  and al his Romanifſe here.  leuere him were þan al þiſ lond ⁊  þoh hit were in hiſ hond.  þat [he] were in Oðre ⁊  in hiſ caſtel gode.  ... he hadde mochel care ⁊  ..... eſare.  he wende ... .. ogiuſ ⁊  bi-traie hi ... lde.  Juliuſ was wiſ and war ⁊  þat he wel cudde þær.  þuſ feide þo Juliuf ⁊  to þan eorl Androgriuſ.  Androgriuſ mi leofue man ⁊</p>
--	--

and each year send [thee] three thousand pounds; and that I will swear to thee upon my sword. If thou wilt not 'agree to [do] this, 'the' worse thou shalt 'be [do]; thou never shalt with thine army go from Britain in safety." Then was the emperor afraid, 'with [and all] his Romanish host; it were liefer to him than all 'his [this] land, 'than all his silver, than all his gold [though it were in his hand], that he were in Otheres, in his good castle; for 'then [he] had very much care Julius 'the emperor [Cæsar],—he weened that Androgius would betray him. Julius was wise and wary,—that he well shewed there. Thus said Julius then to the earl Androgeus:

<sup>1</sup> wulle?<sup>2</sup> wult *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þine wille ic wulle don.	al þine wille ich wolle don.
don ich wulle þin ræd ⁊	don ich wolle þine read ⁊
for þu me hulpe þa me wes neod.	for þou holpe me to þisse neod.
for ne fūde ich naueret reouremōn ⁊ ne funde ich neuere treuere man ⁊	
bi-tweonen þis & Lat <sup>n</sup> . [c. 2.]	bi-twine þis and Latran.
þis wes fone icud ⁊	þis was fone ibroþt ⁊
to Caffibellaune.	to Caffibilane.
þa wes he fwa bliðe ⁊	þo was he so blipe ⁊
swa he nef <sup>1</sup> neuere on his liue.	so he nas neuere her on liue.
vt wende þe king ⁊	10 vt wende þe king ⁊
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
adun of þan hulle ⁊	a-dun of þan hulle ⁊
bliðe on his mode.	blipe on his mode.
Ah þer Juli <sup>9</sup> dude wel ⁊	And þar Julius dude wel ⁊
& wurð-scipen muchele.	and worþipe mochele.
he hine lette ueden ⁊	he hine lette vede ⁊
he hine lette scruden.	he hine lette scrude.
he hine lette baðien ⁊	he hine lette baþie ⁊
ær he him bi-uoren come.	are he him bi-fore come.
þa hit wes al igreipet ⁊	20 þo þis was al ido ⁊
þa comē heo to-gaderes.	þo comen hii gadere <sup>2</sup> .
grið þer heo aſtalleden ⁊	griþ hii þare makede ⁊
& wel hit wes ihalden.	and hit wel helde.
heo makeden heore foreward ⁊	

Androgeus, my dear man, all thy will I will do; do I will thy counsel, for thou helpedst me, 'when to me was [in this] need; for never found I truer man, between this and Lateran!' 'This was soon 'made known [brought] to Cassibelaune; then was he so blithe as he was never [ere] in 'his' life. Out went the king Cassibelaune, down from the hill, blithe in his mood. 'But [And] there Julius did well, and much worship; he caused him to be fed, he caused him to be clad, he caused him to be bathed, ere he came before him. When 'it [this] was all done, then came they together; peace there they 'established [made], and well it 'was holden [held]; 'they made their

<sup>1</sup> *Sup. ras.*<sup>2</sup> *R. to-gadere.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

biforen heore duȝeðe.

Caffibellaune bi-com ⁊

Juli<sup>9</sup> aȝene mon.

&amp; ælche ȝere him fende ⁊

þreo þufend pūden.

Æðes þer weoren ifworene ⁊

&amp; neorē heo nauere forlorne.

for treowe men heom aftalden ⁊

&amp; al ſwa heo gunnen heom halden. and wel hit heolden. [c. 2.]

Neoðeles Juli<sup>9</sup> wes þæ ærſte mō ⁊ Julius was þe firſt man ⁊þe dude þis lond inne leowdom<sup>1</sup>. þat dude þis lond in þeudom.

ſcoððen Noe &amp; his funen ⁊ 12 ſupþe Noc and his ſones ⁊

of þære arche weoren icumen. of þære arche weren icome.

þeo al þis wes iuaren ⁊

þo al þis was iware ⁊

þa to-dælde þa verden.

þo to-delde þe ferde.

&amp; þe keifere &amp; his iueren ⁊

and þe kaiſer mid his veres ⁊

al þ̅ winter heo<sup>2</sup> wuneden here. al þon winter wonede here.

mid ſæhte and mid fibbe ⁊

mid ſelcuðe m̅ȝeþe.

Touward þan ſum<sup>9</sup>e ⁊

20 Touward þan ſomere ⁊

heo<sup>3</sup> ouer ſæ wende.

he ouer ſéé verde.

&amp; lædde mid him Androgeū ⁊

and ladde mid hī Androgium ⁊

þe wes his deoreſte mō.

þat was his deoreworþeſte man.

compact before their people.' Cassibelaune became Julius [his] own man, and each year should send him three thousand pounds. Oaths 'there were sworn [they swore], 'and never were they forsworn, for true men made them,' and 'so they gan hold (observed) them [well it held]. 'Nevertheless' Julius was the first man that put this land in subjection, since Noah and his sons were come *out* of the ark. When all this was done, then separated the hosts; and the emperor 'and [with] his companions all the winter 'they' dwelt here, 'with amity and with peace, with marvellous mirth.' Towards the summer he went over sea, and led with him Androgeus

<sup>1</sup> þeowdom?<sup>2</sup> *Interlined by second hand, as are the letters ne in wuneden.*<sup>3</sup> he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& Androge<sup>9</sup> walde ⁊  
 al þat he wolde.  
 heonene in to Rome ⁊  
 hit stod on Androge<sup>9</sup> dome. [f. 51. c. 1.]  
 Ne com he nauere mare hef ⁊  
 ne nan of his iuere.  
 ne leouede he<sup>1</sup> neuer feoððen ⁊  
 buten feouen ȝere.  
 Caffibellaune ⁊  
 þe wes þisse londes kīg.  
 þa his ende dæie com ⁊  
 in Eouerwicke heo<sup>2</sup> dæide.

<sup>3</sup>his quene.

þe king wes al bærn-les ⁊  
 Bruttes weoren færi.  
 þif iherde Tennanci<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 þe i Cornwale wes dux.  
 þat his eam wes idæied ⁊  
 & his aðelene æt-fallen.  
 and his broðer Androgeus ⁊  
 iuaren uorð mid Juli<sup>9</sup>.  
 & nuchel<sup>4</sup> of his cunne ⁊

and Androgius welde ⁊  
 al þat he wolde.  
 hinene to Rome ⁊  
 hit was at his dome.  
 Ne com he neuere here ⁊  
 ne non of his veref.  
 ne liuede he<sup>1</sup> þere ⁊  
 bote foue ȝere.  
 And Caffibilane ⁊  
 10  
 in Euerwike deaide.  
 her þe king were dead ⁊  
 deaide þe cwene.  
 þe king eyr nadde non ⁊  
 þar fore was mani fori man.  
 þis ihorde Teunancius ⁊  
 þat ine Cornwale was dux.  
 þat his heam was dead ⁊  
 20  
 and his broþer Androgius eck.

who was his dearest man; and Androgeus ruled all that he would; hence 'in'to Rome it 'stood in Androgeus [was at his] doom. Never more came he hither, nor any of his companions; he lived 'never afterwards [there] but seven years. [And] Cassibelaune, 'who was king of this land;—when his end-day came', in York 'he' died. [Ere the king were dead, died] 'his [the] queen; the king 'was all childless, *the* Britons were sorry [had no heir, therefore was many a man sorry]! This heard Tennancius, who in Cornwall was duke, that his uncle was dead, 'and his dignity departed,' and [eke] his brother Androgeus 'gone forth with Julius,

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.<sup>2</sup> he?<sup>3</sup> A line and half have here been omitted by negligence of the scribe.<sup>4</sup> R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

quehten<sup>4</sup> mid him feolue.Tennanci<sup>9</sup> hine bi-ðoðte<sup>9</sup>

hu he faren mihte.

& hu he mihte gan on<sup>9</sup>

þat he hafde þifne kinedom.

þe Lud king his fader<sup>9</sup>

walde wel lōge.

Tennanci<sup>9</sup> nom his sonde<sup>9</sup>

&amp; fende in to Brutlonde.

bad heō buȝen hī to<sup>9</sup> 10

þa bet heom sculde iworðen.

hebben hine to kinge<sup>9</sup>

al buten cōpe.

bi-tachen hī al þ̅ lond<sup>9</sup>

þe Lud his fader hafde an hond. þat Lud mi fader hadde an hond.

& he heom wolde luuien<sup>9</sup>

þa while þ̅ he luuede.

& ȝif heo þif wolde<sup>9</sup>

habben he hit wolde.

oðer he wolde mid fehte<sup>9</sup> 20 oþer ich wolle mid fihte<sup>9</sup>

fallen heom to grunde. mine cunde awinne.

Bruttes ferdene heom to Lundene<sup>9</sup> **B** Ruttes to Londene wēde<sup>9</sup>  
 to muchele huſtinge. and heolde grete ſpeche.

and much of his kindred departed with himself.' Tennancius bethought him how [what] he might 'act [do]; and how he might go on (proceed), so that he should have this kingdom, that king Lud, his father, possessed well long. Tennancius took his messengers, and sent 'in' to Britain; bade them bow (submit) to him,—the better *it* 'should [shall] be for 'them [you],—raise him [make me] to *be* king, all without 'contest [fight], deliver 'him [me] all the land that Lud, 'his [my] father, had in hand; and he them would love, the while that 'he lived [I live]; 'and if they this would (consented), he it would have,' otherwise 'he would [I will] with fight 'fell them to ground [win my kingdom']'. *The Britons went to*

<sup>1</sup> The letters ueh of quehten are by a second hand sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ heom þuhte þe bezfte ræd ⁊  
 to don þ Tennanti<sup>2</sup> heom bæd.  
 Æfter him heo fenden ⁊ [c.2.]  
 & heouen hine to kinge.  
 þa weoren ine Bruttene ⁊  
 bliffen i-nouwe.  
 tou and twenti wintre ⁊  
 þis lond he iwalde.  
 seoððen com þe ilke dæi ⁊  
 þat þe king dæd læi.  
 inne Lundene he lið ⁊  
 færi weoren his leoden.  
 þeof kige hæfde enne fune:  
 Kinbelin ihaten.  
 he wes iuaren mid his æme ⁊  
 forð into Rome.  
 AugustusCesar hine makede cniht ⁊  
 þat wes swiðe muchel riht.  
 for seoððen Juli<sup>2</sup> wes dæd ⁊  
 & duȝeðen bi-læfden<sup>2</sup>.  
 ne bilæfde he næuer nænne ⁊  
 of Androgeuf cūne.  
 þat heold feht and iwin ⁊

þat heom þohte þe beste read ⁊  
 do þat Teunācius bead.  
 After him ifende<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 and houen hine to kinge.  
 þo weren in Brutene ⁊  
 bliffes i-nowe.  
 two an twenti winter ⁊  
 þif lond he heold in bliffe.  
 þo com þe ilke dai ⁊  
 10 þat þe king dead lai.  
 hine Londene he liþ ⁊  
 sori was his leode.  
 þeos king hadde ane sone ⁊  
 Kinbelyn ihote.  
 he was ivare mid his heam ⁊  
 forþ in to Rome.  
 AugustusCesar hine makede cniht ⁊  
 þat was wel riht.  
 for suppe Julius was dead ⁊  
 20 and his folk bi-lefde.  
 ne bi-lefde he neuere anne ⁊  
 of Androgius his cūne.  
 þat heold fiht and win ⁊

London, 'to a mickle husting [and held a great conference]; that seemed to them the best counsel, to do what Tennancius bade 'them.' After him they sent, and raised him to *be* king; then were in Britain joys enow! Two and twenty winters this land he 'governed [held in bliss]; then came that day, that the king dead lay; in London he lieth,—sorry 'were [was] his people! This king had a son, named Kinbelin; he was (had) gone with his uncle forth unto Rome. Augustus Cæsar made him knight,—that was 'very great [well] right,—for since Julius was dead, and [his] folk *had* quitted, he left never one of Androgeus [his] kin, that maintained fight and conflict as Kinbelin did, and *so* defended *the* Rome-folk against foreign nations.

<sup>1</sup> hii fende?<sup>2</sup> bi-læfde?

<sup>2</sup> The rubricator here and below has omitted to insert the capital letters, for which a space has been left.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Coſt. Otho, C. xiiii.

iboren wes in Beðleem ⁊  
 of bezfte alre burden.  
 He if ihaten Jhu Crift ⁊  
 þurh þene halie goft.  
 alre worulde wunne ⁊  
 walden englenne.

fæder he is on heuenen ⁊  
 froure moncunnes.  
 sune he is on eorðen ⁊  
 of fele þō mæidene.

& þene halie goft ⁊  
 haldeð mid him feoluen.  
 þene gaft he wel daleð ⁊  
 to þan þe him beoð leoue.  
 al swa he dude Peture ⁊  
 þe wes a wræche fiſcære.  
 þe makede hine an mancunne ⁊  
 hehft of alre manne.

**K**INbelin Bruttene king ⁊  
 wes god mon þurh alle þing.  
 & he luuede here ⁊  
 twa & twenti ȝere.  
 An his dæie her luuede a mō ⁊  
 inne þiſſe leoden.  
 feorliche þing fuleden him ⁊  
 he wes ihatē Teilefin.

hi-bore he was in Beth....  
 of one swete may...  
 . . . ihote Jhu Crift ⁊  
 þorþ . . . . . goft.

fader he his on heuene ⁊  
 and alle man his frouere.

and þe holi goft ⁊  
 holdeþ mid him seolue.  
 and al so hine dealeþ ⁊  
 to wam him beoþ lofue.  
 also he dude Petȳr ⁊  
 þat was a wrecche fiſſare.  
 makede hine heheft ⁊  
 of alle cwike manne.

Kinbelȳn þe king ⁊  
 was god man þorh alle þing.  
 and he lifuede here ⁊  
 two and twenti ȝere.  
 On his daiȝe here was a man ⁊  
 ine þiſſe þeode.  
 ſwiþe ferliche þing folȝede him ⁊  
 he was ihote Teleſyim.

maiden]. He is named Jhesu Christ, through the Holy Ghost, 'of all worlds *the* treasure, lord of angels'! Father he is in heaven, 'and' 'man-kinds [each man his] saviour; 'Son he is on earth, of the good maiden;' and the Holy Ghost *he* holdeth with himself; 'the spirit he well [and also it] imparteth to those 'that' are dear to him, as he did to Peter, who was a poor fisher, 'who' made him 'among mankind' highest of all men [alive].

Kinbelin 'Britains [the] king, was good man through all things, and he lived here two and twenty years. In his days here 'lived [was] a man in this country,—[very] marvellous things followed him,—he was named



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

heo heolten hine for witie ⁊  
 þurh his wit-fulne cræfte.  
 & al heo hit ilæfden ⁊  
 þat Teilefin heom feide.  
 he feide heom feolkuð inoh ⁊  
 & al heo hit fundē soð.  
 he feide heom ælche ȝere ⁊  
 wæt heð to cumen weore.  
 þe king him fende æfter ⁊  
 wife twalf cnihtes.  
 bað<sup>3</sup> hine comen him to ⁊  
 þat he nan oðer feolden<sup>4</sup> don.  
 & heo hine broðten fone.  
 bi-foren þen folke-kinge. [c. 2.]  
 A-nan swa þe king hine imette ⁊  
 fæire he hine igrette. [chin ⁊  
 Swa me helpen min hefde & mi  
 wulcume ært þu Teilesin.  
 & leouere me is þine ifundē ⁊  
 þēne a þufend punden.  
 þa andfwerede Teilefin ⁊  
 and þus feide to Kinbelin.  
 Swa ich mote gode iþeon ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hii heolden hine for witti ⁊  
 for his wifdome.  
 alle hine ilefde<sup>1</sup> ⁊  
 Telefyn faide inoh ⁊  
 and al ifunde<sup>2</sup> soh.  
 he faide ȝam eche ȝere ⁊  
 wat to comene were.  
 þe king him fende after ⁊  
 twei wife cnihtes.  
 bad him comen hī to ⁊  
 þat he hit neode folde do.  
 and hii hine brohte ⁊  
 bi-fore þan kinge.  
 Anon so þe king hine imette ⁊  
 faire he hine grette. [L45. c. 1.]  
 So me helpe min chin ⁊  
 wolcome hart þou Telefyn.  
 wel leofre me his þe ifunde ⁊  
 þane a þufend pund.  
 þò anwerede Telefyn ⁊  
 and þus faide to Kinbelyn.  
 .o ich mote iþeon ⁊

Teilesin; they held (esteemed) him for a prophet 'through [for] his 'wise crafts [wisdom], 'and' all 'that Teilesin said to them, they' 'it [him] believed; 'he [Telesyn] said 'to them marvel' enow, and all they found 'it' sooth; he said to them each year what *things* were to come 'to them.' The king sent after him 'twelve [two] wise knights; bade him come to him, that he should 'no other *thing* do [needs do it]; and they him brought 'soon' before the 'sovereign [king]. Anon as the king him met, fair he greeted him: "So help me my 'head and my' chin, welcome art thou Teilesin, 'and [well] liefer is to me 'thy [thee in] safety (health) than a thousand pounds!" Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "So may I 'goodly' thrive, thou shalt it all well bestow!" Then was glad

<sup>1</sup> A line is here deficient.<sup>2</sup> hii funde?<sup>3</sup> bad?<sup>4</sup> feolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þu hit sælt wel biteon.	al . . . . . bi-teon.
þa wes glad Kinbelin ⁊	þo was . . . . . yn ⁊
& þus feide to Teilesin.	and þus fai . . . . . n.
Her beoð to þisse lōde icumē ⁊	Her his to þisse . . . . . ome ⁊
feolcuðe leod-ronen. [falemi ⁊	felcouþe tocke . .
& fromwarð <sup>1</sup> þeon londe of Jeru-	. ram þe lond of Jerusa. em ⁊
iwurðen heo beoð in Beðleem.	þat his iwrōht in Beth . . . m.
þer is iboren an luttel child ⁊	þar his ibore a lutel child ⁊
inne þere leoden.	in þare leode.
muchele if & stor þe eize ⁊	10
tacnen þer beoð on sterren.	tockne þar his on storre ⁊
an monen & on feōnen ⁊	on mone an on sonne.
eie is on mon-cunnen.	
þif if widen icuð ⁊	
& þa writen me beoð to icume.	
& ic wolde iwitē æt þe ⁊	And ich wolde witen of þe ⁊
þu ært mi wine deore.	what tockne þif mai beo.
to whan þis tocne wule ten ⁊	to wan hit wolle teon ⁊
to wulche þige temen.	19 to wan hit wole teme.
for her fore is alches londes folc ⁊	for her fore þif londes folk ⁊
læd-liche afered.	fore his afered.
þa anwerede Teilefin ⁊	þo anwerede Telefyn ⁊
& þus feide to Kinbelin.	and þus faide to Kinbelyn.

Kinbelin, and thus said to Teilesin: "Here 'are [is] come to this 'land [kingdom] strange 'marvels [token], 'and' from the land of Jerusalem; 'they are [that is] wrought in Bethlehem. There is born a little child in the nation. 'Great and strong is the awe; 'tokens [token] there 'are [is] in *the* stars, in *the* moon and in *the* sun; 'dread is among mankind! This is known wide, and the writs are come to me; 'and I would know of thee,—'thou art my dear friend,'—[what token this may be,] to what 'this token [it] will tend, to what 'thing' [it will] go?—for herefore is *the* folk of 'each [this] land sorely afraid." Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "It was of yore said,—the sayings are now

<sup>1</sup> fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

Hit wes ȝare iqueðen ⁊  
 ȝa quides beoð nu soðe.  
 ȝ scolden<sup>1</sup> beo a child iboren ⁊  
 of alle folke icorē.  
 & ȝa tscolde beon i-haten Hælēd ⁊ and he folde hote ⁊  
 & helpen his freondes.  
 alefen his leofue wines ⁊  
 of læðe heore bendes.  
 of helle brigen Adam ⁊  
 Noe & Abraham. 10  
 Sadoc & Samiel<sup>2</sup> ⁊ [f. 52. c. 1.]  
 & Symeon þene alde.  
 Jofep an Beniamin ⁊  
 & alle his broðeres mid him.  
 Johel & Elifeon ⁊  
 Asor & Naafon.  
 Yfaac & his broðer ⁊  
 & monienne oðer.  
 moni hundred þufend ⁊  
 ȝe ipud beoð to hellen. 20  
 & for swulchere neode ⁊  
 he is icumen to þere þeodē.  
 þeos word seide Teilesin ⁊  
 & alle heo weoren soðe.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Hit was ȝare icwepe ⁊  
 ȝe cwides beoþ nou soþe.  
 þat a child folde beo ibore ⁊  
 and of alle folke icore.  
 worlene Helare.  
 alefe mannes cunde ⁊  
 of hire lope bendes.  
 of helle bringe Adam ⁊  
 Noe and Habraam.  
 Sadoc and Samuel ⁊  
 and Symeon þan holde.  
 Jofeph and Beniamin ⁊  
 and al his broþers mid him.  
 Johel and Elifeon ⁊  
 Azor and Nazon.  
 Ifaac and his broðer ⁊  
 and mani on oþer.  
 mani hundred þufend ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 ȝat igliden weren to helle.  
 and for soche neode ⁊  
 icome he his to þeode.  
 þeof word seide Telefin ⁊  
 and alle hii weren soþe.

sooth,—that a child should be born, [and] of all folk chosen, and 'that [he] should be called Saviour [of the world], 'and help his friends'; release 'his loved people [mans race] from their hateful bonds, from hell bring Adam, Noah and Abraham, Sadoc and Samuel, and Symeon the old, Joseph and Benjamin, and all his brothers with him, Johel and Eliseon, Asor and Naason, Isaac and his brother, and many another; many hundred thousand that 'are thrust into [were descended to] hell; and for such need is he come to 'the' people." These words said Teilesin, and they all were sooth. 'When the king was informed of these sayings that were sooth,'

<sup>1</sup> scolde?<sup>2</sup> R. Samuel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa þan kinge wes icudde ⁊  
 þas quides þa weorē foðe.  
 þa weoren þa tiðinde cuðe ⁊  
 ȝeond his kineriche.  
 Bruttes her of ȝemden ⁊  
 & noht hit ne forȝeten.  
 ¶ Kinbelin wes god kīg ⁊  
 & griðful þurh alle þing.  
 & þa Rom-leoden ⁊  
 swiðe hine luueden.  
 & ȝif þe king wolde ⁊  
 wið heom wiðer-heolden.  
 he miðte æt-halden heore feoh ⁊  
 þe Juli⁹ her fætte.  
 ah æuere mære bi his liue ⁊  
 he hit heom leofliche ȝeaf.  
 Seoððe him comen þæ tiðinde ⁊  
 of Crist godes childe.  
 ne leouede þe kīg mære ⁊  
 buten ten ȝere.  
 seoððen þe king bilæfden² his lif ⁊  
 inne Eowūwike he ȝet lið.  
 Her he bilæfden² tweien funen ⁊  
 Wiðer & Aruiragune.

and he hi let cuþi ⁊  
 oueral his kine-riche.  
 Bruttes her of speke ⁊  
 and noht hit for-ȝiete.  
 Kinbelyn was god king ⁊  
 and griðfol þorh alle þing.  
 and þe Romleode ⁊  
 10 swiþe hine lofuede.  
 and ȝif þe king wolde ⁊  
 wiþ ȝam wiþer-holde.  
 he mihte at-holde þe feo ⁊  
 þat Julius here vette.  
 ac euere bi his liue ⁊  
 he heom was liþe.  
 After þat com þe tidinge ⁊  
 of Crist Godes childe.  
 ne liuede þe king mare ⁊  
 20 bo¹ one ȝere.  
 þo he bi-lefde his lif ⁊  
 and in Euerwike he liþ.  
 Here he bi-lefde twei fones ⁊  
 Wiþer and Aruiragum.

'then were the tidings [and he caused them to be] made known over [all] his kingdom; *the* Britons hereof 'took heed [spake], and nought it forgot. Kinbelin was a good king, and peaceful through all things, and the Rome-folk greatly him loved; and if the king would against them rebel, he might withhold 'their [the] money that Julius here procured; but ever' more' in his life he 'gave it to them lovingly [was obedient to them]. After that the tidings came 'to him,' of Christ, Gods child, the king lived no more than 'ten years [one year]; then 'the king [he] relinquished his life, [and] in York he 'yet' lieth. He left here two sons, Wither

¹ bote?

² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Wiðer wes þa ældere ⁊  
 Aruiragun þe ȝungere.  
 ah þe king bi-queth Wiðer ⁊  
 al his kineriche.

& he dihte and delde ⁊  
 æfter his fader dæie.

He wes swide<sup>1</sup> god cniht ⁊  
 & hæfde ihælden moni fiht. [c.2.]  
 ah he wes swiðe ſterne ⁊

& ſtærc wið þeon folke.

He nalde for nane dome ⁊  
 mare heren to Rome.

ne na gauel<sup>2</sup> heon<sup>2</sup> fendē ⁊  
 vt of þiffen londe.

ah whære ſwa hefonde enne gume ⁊ ac war he funde eni gome ⁊  
 þe of Rome weore hider icumen. þat of Rome were icome.

he lette ſmiten him of þ hæfde ⁊  
 biræiuie hine at liue.

& þus he heom græiðede<sup>3</sup> ⁊  
 mid grimme his gomene.

&<sup>4</sup> kæifere wes in Rome ⁊  
 Claudius ihaten.

[*dius*]  
 [ar]. iherden<sup>5</sup> þa tiðende ⁊

Wiþ<sup>9</sup> was þe eldere ⁊  
 Aruiragum þe ȝeongere.  
 ac þe king bi-cwaþ Wiþer ⁊  
 al his kineriche.

and he hit dihte and dealde ⁊  
 after his fader deie.

He was ſwiþe god cniht ⁊  
 and hadde iholde mani fiht.  
 ac he was ſwiþe ſterne ⁊

and ſtarc wiþ þan folke.

He nolde for none dome ⁊  
 more herie to Rome.

ne non truage fende ⁊  
 of þiffe londe.

ac war he funde eni gome ⁊  
 þat of Rome were icome.

he lette ſmite him of þat heued ⁊  
 bi-refe him of lifue.

and þ<sup>9</sup> he ȝam fareuede ⁊  
 euerechone.

**A** kaifer was in Rome ⁊ [L. 45<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 Claudius i-hote.

he ihorde tidinge ⁊

and Arviragus. Wither was the elder, Arviragus the younger; but the king bequeathed Wither all his kingdom, and he [it] ruled and governed after his fathers day. He was knight most good, and had maintained many a fight, but he was exceeding stern, and harsh with the folk. He would not for any doom be subject more (longer) to Rome, nor any tribute send 'them out' of this land; but where 'so' *ever* he found 'a [any] man, that from Rome were 'hither' come, he caused the head to be smitten from him, deprived him of life;—and thus he 'treated [served] them 'with his grim sport [every one]. An emperor was in Rome, named Claudius; [he]

<sup>1</sup> swiðe?

<sup>2</sup> heom? Cf. v. 9680.

<sup>3</sup> greiðede? *The last letter is sub. ras.*

<sup>4</sup> An?

<sup>5</sup> iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

of Wiȝer þon kinge.	[idon' of Wiȝer þan king.
whulcne ſcome he him hæfden <sup>1</sup>	woch ſcame he him hadde ido'
& mare him bi-hehte.	and more bi-hehte.
þe kæifere hine wrædde <sup>2</sup> '	þe kaiſer him iwarþ wroþ'
þe wurf him wes on heorte.	wonderliche fwipe.
& ſwor bi his rigge'	and ſwor bi his ruge'
þat Wiðer hit ſcolde a-biggen.	þat Wiȝer ſolde a-bugge.
He bigon to ſenden'	He bi-gan to ſende'
ʒeōd al þan Romleoden.	oueral Romleode.
he hætte al þa ræiʒe'	10 and hehte alle þe heʒe'
and alle þa rad-fulle.	and þe readfolle.
alle his hæʒe men'	alle his heʒe men'
his huſtigge <sup>3</sup> iſečen.	come to him ſeolfe.
& heo to-gædere comē'	And hi to-gadere come'
iþere burh of Rome.	in þare borh of Rome.
heo buden heore ferdē'	hii ſomnede hire ferde'
wide ʒeond þon ærde.	in euereche erþe.
mid unimete dome'	mid onimete dome'
heo ferden vt of Rome.	hii verde vt of Rome.
heo ferden ſwa longe'	20 hii verden fo longe'
þat heo comen to piſſe londe.	þat hii comen to piſſe londe.
Claudi <sup>3</sup> þe kæifere'	Claudius þe kaiſere'
& al his Romanifce here.	and al his Romanifſe here.

heard 'the' tidings of Wither the king, what shame he had done him, and more 'him' promised. The emperor 'wrathed him [became wrath],— 'the Worse was in his heart—[wonderfully much,] and swore by his back, that Wither should buy 'it' *dear*! He began to send over all 'the' Rome-land; [and] 'he' ordered all the 'brave [noble], and 'all' the wise of counsel, all his chief men, 'to seek his husting [to come to himself]. And they together came in the burgh of Rome; they assembled their forces 'wide over the [in every] land, with immense power they marched out of Rome; they proceeded so long, that they came to this land. Claudius the emperor and all his Romanish army at Porchester they 'came ashore [took

<sup>1</sup> hæfde ?<sup>2</sup> wræðde ?<sup>3</sup> huſtingge ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

at Port-chæstre heo comē alond:	at Portcastre hii nomen 'lond':
& stepen up a sæ strond.	and steop vp þat sée strond.
& bi-læien anan Port-chæstre:	and bi-leizen Portcastre:
mid heore folke fwiðe faste.	mid hire folke faste.
Heo letten delusa diches:	Hii lette delus diches:
vnimete deope.	onimete deope.
& al abutē ouer al:	and al aboute ouer al:
he makede stænene wal.	makede stonene wal.
þa wes Port-chæstre: (c. 1.)	þo was Portcastre:
burh mid þan besta.	10 borh mid þan besta.
ah mid þan wind-ræfen <sup>1</sup> :	ac mid hire bitere-ræfen:
al heo gunnen <sup>2</sup> to-reofen.	al he gan to-drefe.
mid fure and mid fehte for-uaren:	mid fure al for-fæst:
þurh Glaudi <sup>3</sup> þan kœisere.	þorh Claudius þan kaifere.
þif iherde Wiðer:	þis ihorde Wiðer:
þe wes Bruttene king her.	þat was Bruttene king her.
þ icumen wes i þisse lond:	þat icome was to þisse londe:
Claudius þat wes swa strong.	Claudius þe stronge.
þe king gædere uerde:	þe king gaderede verde:
wide 3eond his eærde.	20 ouer al his erþe.
& Aruiragus his broðer:	and Aruiragus his broþer: (c. 2.)
gæderede an oðer.	gaderede anoþer.
& ferdē toward þære sæ:	and verde toward þære sée:
mid felkuðe folk'.	mid felcuþe folke.

land], and stept upon [the] sea-strand; and besieged 'anon' Porchester with their folk 'most' fast (vigorously). They caused ditches to be dug, exceedingly deep, and all about over all 'he' made a stone wall. Then was Porchester a burgh with the best, but with 'the hostile [their bitter] assaults all it began to tumble; with fire 'and with fight [all] to be destroyed, through Claudius the emperor. This heard Wither, who was Britains king here, that Claudius, 'who was so [the] strong, was come 'in [to] this land. The king gathered an army, 'wide over [over all] his land, and Arviragus, his brother, gathered another, and marched toward the sea

<sup>1</sup> win-ræfen?<sup>2</sup> gunne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat heo comen mid heore here ⁊  
 to Claudiene þan kæife<sup>1</sup>.  
 feondliche heo feohten ⁊  
 fullen þa fæie.  
 and þe eorl Aruirag<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 mid æðele help his brōðer.  
 Claudius hæfde ēnerichene<sup>3</sup> mon<sup>4</sup>. . . . .  
 þe wes icleoped Haumūd.  
 he redde al<sup>5</sup> þæn kæifere ⁊  
 & al þan Romanifce here. 10  
 Hamūd bi-heold Wiðer ⁊  
 & his wiðer-happes.  
 & heu ladliche iþon fihten ⁊  
 he floh þa Rom-cnihtes<sup>4</sup>.  
 & al þat him bi-forē stod ⁊  
 he falden<sup>5</sup> to his foten.  
 Hamun hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 whet he dō mihte.  
 hv<sup>6</sup> he mihte þene kīg ⁊  
 Wiðer aquelle. 20  
 Hamun ferde ȝeon þat wæl ⁊  
 & wende þa deden.

þat hii comen mid hire here ⁊  
 to Claudius þan kaifere.  
 feondeliche hii fohten ⁊  
 folle þe feie.  
 and þe eorl Aruirag . .  
 mid mihte halp his . . . . .  
 . . . . . dius hadde ann . . . . .  
 . . was icleopid Ham . . .  
 . . radde þan kaifere ⁊  
 . . . . . þe Romaniffe here.  
 Ha . . . bi-heold Wiper ⁊  
 and his wiper-happes.  
 and ou l.þliche in þan fihte ⁊  
 he floh Romaniffe cnihtes.  
 and al þat him bi-fore stod ⁊  
 he fulde to his fot.  
 Hamund hine bi-þohte ⁊  
 wat he don mihte.  
 hou he miht þane kīg ⁊  
 Wiper a-cwelle.  
 Hamund wende oueral ⁊  
 a-mag<sup>7</sup> þe cnihtes deade.

Hamun.

with a marvellous multitude, until they came with their hosts to Claudius the emperor. Fiercely they fought,—the fated fell!—and the earl Arviragus with might helped his brother. Claudius had a noble man, who was called Hamun; he counselled the emperor, and all the Romanish host. Hamun beheld Wither, and his hostile feats, and how evilly in the fight he slew 'the Rome [Romanish] knights, and all that before him stood he felled to his feet. Hamun bethought him what he might do, how he might the king Wither kill. Hamun went over 'the corpses, and turned the dead; [all, among the dead knights; he] found there a knight who

<sup>1</sup> *R.* kæifere.<sup>3</sup> *Redundant* ?<sup>6</sup> *Sup. ras.*<sup>2</sup> *The first five letters of richene are sup. ras.*<sup>4</sup> *Sup. ras., sed pr. m.*<sup>7</sup> *amang* ?<sup>5</sup> *falde* ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

funde þer enne cniht ⁊  
 þe iflæȝe wes þer riht.  
 nom he his bufe ⁊  
 & his gold ileired bord.  
 leoup he an his stede ⁊  
 & bihæluf he gon riden.  
 þer he ifeš Wiðe¹ klg ⁊  
 þe wiðer wes an compe.  
 Hamū þe ridere ⁊ [c. 2.]  
 smat his aȝene ifere. 10  
 & warð him swiðe bifi ⁊  
 awulc he Brut weore.  
 wende þe king Wiðer ⁊  
 þat he weore his iure.  
 ah þer he na ne come ⁊  
 ȝif hit nere for swike-dome.  
 Hamun arnde upwarð² ⁊  
 & oðer while adunward.  
 þenne he ifeš Romanifce mon ⁊  
 he rafde³ him ouen an. 20  
 his speche wes al Brutifc ⁊  
 Brut fwulc he weoren⁴.  
 Swa longe he gon riden ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

he funde anne cniht ⁊  
 þat was iflawe þar riht.  
 nam he his feine ⁊  
 and his sceald bripte.  
 leop he on his stede ⁊  
 and bi-halues gan ride.  
 þar he ifeš Wiþer king ⁊  
 þat wiþer was in fihte.  
 Hamund þe ridere ⁊  
 smot aȝein his i-veres. 10  
 and iwarþ him swiþe bufi ⁊  
 afe he Brut were.  
 wende þe king Wiþer ⁊  
 þat hit his man were.  
 ac þare nadde he hi-come ⁊  
 nere hit for fwikedome.  
 Hamund hernaede vpward ⁊  
 and oþer wile a-dunward.  
 wane he ifeš Romanifce men ⁊  
 he refde to heom. 20 [[f. 46. c. 1.]  
 his speche was al Bruttes ⁊  
 afe þoh he Brut were.  
 So long he gan ride ⁊

was slain there right; he took his 'cuirass [banner], and his 'gold-covered [bright] shield, he leapt on his steed, and aside 'he' gan ride, where he saw king Wither, who was hostile in *the* 'combat [fight]. Hamun the rider smote 'his own [against his] companions, and made him most busy, as *if* he were *a* Briton. The king Wither weened, that 'he [it] were his 'comrade [man], but there he had not come, if it were not for treachery. Hamun rode upward, and *another* while downward; when he saw Romanish 'man [men], he rushed 'upon him [towards them]; his speech was all British, as [though] he were *a* Briton. So long he gan ride, that he was by the kings side, and fought before the king, as *if* he were his 'born' man, and

¹ R. Wiðer.

² upward ?

³ rafde ?

⁴ weore ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat he wes bi þæs kinges fide.	þat he was bi þ. kinges fide.
& fæht þā kīge bi-forē ⁊	... fa... þane king bi-f...
fwulc he weoren <sup>1</sup> his mon iboren. .... his mā.	
& floh if <sup>2</sup> haȝen iueren ⁊	..... owene ....
muchel fwike-dom wes þere.	.....dom was ...
þe king him treoufede on ⁊	.....ouwede ..
for he wes swa æht mon.	..... was so oht ...
& wende for soð riht ⁊	....ende for soþ ....
þat he weore his aȝen cniht.	... he were his oȝe.....
þe king wende forð rihtes ⁊ 10	.. king wende forþ rih..
bi-hælues þan fihte.	.i-halue þan fihte..
he wes fwiðe of-hæt ⁊	and lete his brunie ⁊
þat al his burne wes bi-fwæt.	of his rugge valle.
he lette his burne ⁊	for he was swiþe a-feat ⁊
of his rugge eorne.	and his wepne al bi-fwat.
& Hamun him to strac ⁊	Hamund him wende to ⁊
mid toȝen his mæine.	mid luþer his maine.
mid his spere he wes wæht ⁊	his spere to his heorte rack ⁊
þes kinges breostē he to-bræc.	þe kinges breoste he to-brac.
þane kīg Wiðer he of-floh ⁊ 20	þane king Wiþ <sup>9</sup> he of-sloh ⁊
þer wes fwike-dom inoh.	þar was fwike-dom i-noh.
& feoððen rehliche fleh ⁊	and supþe cwicliche ⁊
to his Rom-leode.	fleh to his iveres.

slew his 'noble [own] companions,—much treachery was there! The king trusted on him, for he was so brave a man, and weened forsooth right, that he were his own knight. The king went forth-right aside *from* the fight; 'he was much over-heated, so that all his cuirass was covered with sweat; he let his cuirass drop from his back [and let his cuirass fall from his back, for he was much over-heated, and his weapon all covered with sweat]. 'And' Hamun went towards him, with his 'tough [wicked] strength; 'with his spear he was active [his spear to his heart *he* drove], the king's breast he pierced, the king Wither he slew,—there was treachery enow! And afterwards quickly fled to his 'Rome-folk [comrades]; made it known to his emperor,

<sup>1</sup> weore?<sup>2</sup> *Interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

kudde hit his kœifere :  
 whet he dude mid his spere.  
 þis iſeh Aruirag<sup>2</sup> :  
 þat his brøðer iſ læge wes þus.  
 mid muchelen hiȝinge :  
 he leup to þan dæde kinge.  
 ig<sup>3</sup>p his ſtede :  
 & alle his iweðe.  
 & ſtured e þon compe :  
 al ſe hit þe kīg weore. [þere : aſc hit þe king were.  
 Meſt alle þa Bruttes þe weoren Meſt alle þe Bruttes :  
 wenden þat hit weoren<sup>1</sup> Wiðer.  
 heo ræfdē to Romleoden :  
 & heo remden to ſionne.  
 heo floȝen forð rihtes :  
 Claudienes cnihtes.  
 niȝen þuſende :  
 heo læiden to þon grunde.  
 Claudien þe kœifere :  
 ſað<sup>2</sup> wes of þon compe.  
 his folc flaħ<sup>3</sup> into ſcipē :  
 & frō þæn londe iwenden.  
 forð mid þon vþen :

[c. 1.]

cudde hit his kœifere :  
 wat he dude mid his ſpere.  
 þis iſeh Aruiragus :  
 ou his broþer iſ lawe was.  
 mid mochele hiȝenge :  
 he leop to þan deade king.  
 nam he his ſtede :  
 and al his oþer weðe.  
 and ſtorede in þan ſhte :  
 [þere : aſc hit þe king were.  
 Meſt alle þe Bruttes :  
 wende þat hit þe king were.  
 hii remde to Romlede :  
 and makede heom ruggeſ turne.  
 alle Claudienes cnihtes :  
 ſlowe forþ rihtes.  
 niȝe þuſend þar of :  
 hii leide to þan grunde.  
 Claudien þe kœifere :  
 ſad was of ſhte.  
 his folk fleh in to ſipe :  
 vt of þon londe.

[[c. 2.]

20

what he did with his spear. This saw Arviragus, that his brother was slain 'thus'; with mickle haste he leapt to the dead king, 'grasped [he took] his steed, and all his [other] weeds (garments), and stirred *himself* in the 'combat [fight], as *if* it were the king. Most all the Britons 'that were there' weened that it were 'Wither [the king]; they rushed towards *the* Rome-folk, and 'they took to flight [made them turn *their* backs]; 'they' 'slew [fled] forth-right [all] Claudiens knights, nine thousand [thereof] they laid on the ground. Claudien the emperor was sad for 'the combat [fight]; his folk fled into ship, 'and from [out of] the land 'sailed, forth with the waves,—fiends them conveyed!' [But] five

<sup>1</sup> weore ?<sup>2</sup> sad ?<sup>3</sup> Sep. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

feondes heom uereden.

Fif þusend heo lefden ⁊

Ac fif þousend þar were ⁊

uppen þon londe.

þat ne mihte<sup>1</sup> no to scipe cumen: þat ne mihte fip habbe.

þatheoneoren iflæȝen oþerinomen.

wunderliche a-wei heo riden ⁊

wonderliche hi awei ride ⁊

touward ane muchele wude.

toward one mochele wode.

Aruir<sup>a</sup>guf heom æfter ⁊

Aruiragus heom after ⁊

mid twenti þusend cnihtes.

mid twenti þusend cnihtes.

heo floȝen heo nomen ⁊

10 hii flowen i<sup>2</sup> nomen ⁊

mid honden heo to-drowen.

al þai i-neh comen.

Hamun þurh þene wude flæh ⁊

Hamund to þane wode fleh ⁊

riht touward þere sæ.

and touward þe see he bieħ.

he ærnde to are hæuene ⁊

he wendē<sup>3</sup> scipen habben.

þo he wende fip habbe ⁊

þe sæ wes iȝeongeð<sup>4</sup> ⁊

þe scipen stoden a londe.

þo stoden hii a londe.

Þæ wile þe he þa scipen vt scæf ⁊

þe wile þat he þat fip sef ⁊

Aruiragus him to dræf.

Aruiragus him was neh.

nefde Hamū to iueren ⁊

20

bute þritti rideren.

Aruiragus him floħ ⁊

Aruirag<sup>9</sup> heom alle floħ ⁊

and alle his iveres.

thousand 'they left [there were] 'upon the land,' that might not 'to ship come [ship have], 'unless they were slain or captured.' Swiftly away they rode, toward a great wood; Arviragus *pursued* after them, with twenty thousand knights; they slew, they captured, 'with hands they cut *them* to pieces [all they came nigh]. Hamun fled 'through [to] the wood, 'right [and] toward the sea [he bent *his steps*]; 'he rode to a haven,' [when] he weened to have ships 'the sea was ebbd,' 'the ships stood [then stood they] on land. The while that he the 'ships [ship] 'out'shoved, Arviragus 'drove towards him [was nigh to him]. 'Hamun had but thirty riders for comrades,' Arviragus slew 'them all [him, and all his compa-

<sup>1</sup> This word is added in the margin by a second hand.<sup>2</sup> wende?<sup>3</sup> hii?<sup>4</sup> iȝeonged?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& Hamū mid heorfē to-droh.  
for his broðer dæðe ⁊  
him wes fwide<sup>1</sup> unneðe.  
& an oðer halue he wes glæd ⁊  
þat his ifon weoren dæd.

ac Hamund mid horfe he to-droh ⁊  
for his broþer þat he floh.

þar Hamund was to-draze ⁊  
an toun he makede.

for Hamundes dæðe ⁊ [c. 2.]  
*Ham[on].* Hamton heo<sup>2</sup> hit hæhte.  
nu and auere mare ⁊ 10  
þe nome stondeð þere.  
Nu þu iherest of wuche gomen ⁊  
araf þer þe to-nome.  
swa doð a feole wife ⁊  
to-nome arifeð.  
& ofte of lutle þinge ⁊  
þe long ilafteð<sup>3</sup>.  
for nis nauere nan oðer gomē ⁊  
þat cleouieð alfwa ueste. [dæd ⁊  
þa Hamun & is iueren weoren þo

for Hamundes deaþe ⁊  
Hamtone hine hehte.  
nou and heuere more ⁊  
þa name stondeþ þare.  
Nou þou wost for woche game ⁊  
arof þar þe toname.  
so doh a fale wife ⁊  
toname arifeh.  
and ofte of lutel þing ⁊  
lang þing ilafteþ.

21 alle dead were.

Aruirag<sup>9</sup> wes fwiðe glad.

Aruiragus was fwiþe glad.  
and dude al þat me hine bad.

nions], and Hamun with horses [he] tore in pieces; for his 'brothers death [brother that he slew] 'he was most afflicted, and *yet* on the other half (hand) he was glad, that his foes were dead.' [Where Hamund was torn in pieces he made a town]; for Hamuns death, Hamton 'he' named it; now and evermore the name standeth there. Now thou 'hearest from [knowest for] what game (circumstance) arose there the surname; so doth in many wise a surname arise, and oft of little thing, 'that long [long thing] lasteth, 'for no other thing is *there* ever, that cleaveth so fast.' When Hamun and his companions were [all] dead, Arviragus was exceeding glad, [and did all that men him bade], but soon thereafter

<sup>1</sup> fwiðe ?<sup>2</sup> he ?<sup>3</sup> ilafteð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

ah fone þer æfter :  
 him com færineffe.  
 He & his cnihtes :  
 þeonene forð rihtes.  
 tuo Wincestre wenden :  
 wæne com on ueste.  
 heo wende to soðe :  
 þat heo fiker weoren.  
 Claudiuf þe keisere :  
 mid alle his Romanifce here. 10  
 ouer fæ wende :  
 al mid ifunde.  
 Nes he þer butē enne niht :  
 þe wind wende forð riht.  
 framward þan ftronde :  
 in to piſſen londe.  
 Claudi<sup>9</sup> wenden<sup>1</sup> aȝau :  
 weder him stod an wille.  
 hiȝenliche sone :  
 to Port-cheſtre heo comen. 20  
 Up iwende þe kæifere :  
 mid al his Romanifce here.  
 iwepned wel alle :  
 heo wenden to þan walle.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ac fone þar after :  
 him com foriniffe. [f. 46<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 He and his cnihtes :  
 wende forþ rihtes.  
 to Winceſtre þanene :  
 þar hi harm hadde.  
 hii wēde to foþe :  
 þat hii fiker were.  
 Claudiuf þe kaiſere :  
 mid al his Romaniffe here. 10  
 ouer ſee wende :  
 al mid i-funde.  
 Nas þare bote one niht :  
 þe winde tornde forþ riht :  
 framward þare ftrōde :  
 in to piſſe londe.  
 Claudiuf him wende a-ȝein :  
 weder him stod at wille.  
 hiȝenliche sone :  
 to Portcheſtre hii come. 20  
 Vp wende þe kaiſer :  
 mid al his Romaniffe here.  
 hii wepned<sup>2</sup> wel alle :  
 hii wende to þan walle.

came to him sorrow. He and his knights proceeded forth-right thence to Winchester,—‘mischief came quickly [there they had harm]!—they weened in sooth that they were secure. Claudius the emperor with all his Romanish army went over sea, all with safety. ‘He’ was there but one night, *when* the wind turned forth-right from off the strand into this land. Claudius turned [him] back; *the* weather stood at his will; speedily soon to Portchester they came. Up went the emperor, with all his Romanish host; all well armed they advanced to the wall, all marched to it

<sup>1</sup>wende?<sup>2</sup> R. i. wepned.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to heo eoden alle afoten ⁊  
 & fwiðe freche weoren.  
 ouer þene wal heo clumben ⁊  
 & binnan heo þrunge.  
 þat folc heo al flowen ⁊  
 þa æhte heo nomē.  
 al þa wunliche burh ⁊  
 heo barnden to dufte.  
 þus Port-chæstre to-ræs ⁊ [c. 53. c. 1.]  
 & nauere feodden<sup>4</sup> heo ne aras.  
 þ heo swulc weore ⁊ 11  
 swa heo wes eare.  
 Claudius þe keifere ⁊  
 mid wonderlichele<sup>5</sup> here.  
 ferde to Winchæstre ⁊  
 & bi-læi þa burh fwide<sup>6</sup> fešte.  
 þer binnan wes Aruiragus ⁊  
 ærmliche biþrunge.  
 and muchel dæl of his cunne ⁊  
 of Bruttifce monnen. 20  
 wa wes þon kinge Aruirag<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 & to his cnihtes feide þus.  
 Suggeð me gode men ⁊

to i<sup>1</sup> eoden afote ⁊  
 and fwiþe frech weren.  
 Ouer þan wal iclemde<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 and alle in þronge.  
 þat folk hii alle flowen ⁊  
 þe godes inomen<sup>3</sup>.  
 þane wonsome borh ⁊  
 hii barnde to doufte.  
 þus Portcheſtre to-reos ⁊  
 and neuere ſuppe na ros.  
 þat ſoch were ⁊  
 afe he wes ere.  
 Claudius þe kaiſere ⁊  
 mid wonderliche moche here.  
 wende to Wincheſtre ⁊  
 and bi-lai þe borh faſte.  
 þar in was Aruiragus ⁊  
 narwe bi-þronge.  
 and mochel deal of his cunne ⁊  
 of Bruttiffe manne.  
 wo was þan kinge Aruiragus ⁊  
 and to his cnihtes faide þus. [c. 2.]  
 Seggeþ me gode men ⁊

on foot, and were most fresh; over the wall they climbed, and 'within they [all in] thronged; the folk they all slew, the goods they seized; 'all' the goodly burgh they burnt to dust. Thus Portchester fell, and never since 'it' arose, that 'it' were such as it ere was! Claudius the emperor, with a wonderful [great] army marched to Winchester, and besieged the burgh 'most' fast (vigorously). 'There within [Therein] was Arviragus, 'miserably [narrowly] oppressed, and great part of his kin, of *the* British men. Woe was the king Arviragus, and to his knights *he* said thus: " Say *ye* to me, good men, 'goodly warriors! [some good counsel]; will ye help me with

<sup>1</sup> hii?<sup>2</sup> hii clemde?<sup>3</sup> hii nomen?<sup>4</sup> feoððen?<sup>5</sup> wunderliche? wunderliche muchele?<sup>6</sup> fwide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

godfulle kempen.	fomne read godne.
wulle ȝe me helpen ⁊	wolle ȝeo me helpe ⁊
mid hæþȝere strengðe.	mid al woure <sup>1</sup> strengþe.
her to biwinne ⁊	her to bi-winne ⁊
wurðſcipe mine.	worſipe . . . . .
þa anſwereden ⁊	.o anſwere. . .
aðele cnihtes.	. . . . .tes.
Nulle we þe bilæuen ⁊	Nolle w. . . . .
for liue ne for dæðen.	for lifue ne . . . . .
On heo duden heore íweden ⁊ 10	. . . . .dude hire . . . . .
& leopen on heore ſtedē.	. . . . .pe on hire . . . . .
cnihtes þer weoren ſwiðe iwhæte ⁊	. . . . . þar were wel . . . . .
heo dudem <sup>2</sup> up þere burh ȝæten.	. . . . . wefde vp þe bo. . . . .
heo makeden heore ſceld-t <sup>o</sup> me ⁊	hii makede hire . . . . .
þa ſcalkes weoren gode.	þe cnihtes were . . . e.
Weoren alle þa cnihtes ⁊	Weren alle þe cnihtes ⁊
ȝærewē to þon fihte.	ȝar . to þan fihte.
þa fomnede alle þa alde ⁊	þo bad he þe holde ⁊
þe to fehte heom ſcolde halden.	þat þe ȝonge folde boldie.
bi are halue heo riden ⁊ 20	bi one half hii riden ⁊
& ſpileden of ræde.	and ſpeke of reade.
& nomen tweien cnihtes ⁊	and nemen tweie cnihtes i-verē <sup>3</sup> ⁊
& ſenden to þō kæifere.	and fende to þan kaifere.
& axeden wheðer he wolde grið ⁊	to i-wite waþer he wolde griþ ⁊

'powerful [all your] strength, to win here my honor?' Then answered *the noble knights*: "We will not desert thee, for life nor for death!" On they put their weeds (garments), and leapt on their steeds; knights there were 'most [well] brave; they raised up the burgh gates, they made their shield-troop,—the 'men [knights] were good! All the knights were ready for the fight; then summoned [he] 'all' the elders, that 'in fight should them lead [the youth should embolden]; by one side (apart) they rode, and spake of counsel, and took two knights [companions], and sent to the emperor, 'and asked [to know] whether he would *have* peace, or 'he would *have* war

<sup>1</sup> ȝoure?<sup>2</sup> R. duden.<sup>3</sup> i-viere sec. m.



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe he wolde vnfrih.  
 ær þer come mare lure ⁊  
 hefde he þene cure.  
 þa andswerede Claudiuf ⁊  
 & wið þan cnihten he spec þus.  
 Wel is þe man nut ⁊  
 þe sæhtneffe wurcheð. [c. 2.]  
 Ich æm ræh mō i-noh ⁊  
 Rome is min riche.  
 & alle þa londes ⁊ 10  
 ftondeð a mire honde.  
 þa biȝet me bi-uoren ⁊  
 Juliuf þe kæifere.  
 & æft<sup>9</sup> mine dome ⁊  
 hæreð into Rome.  
 buten þes ilke kinedom ⁊  
 nulle me noht icnawen.  
 na þiffere leodes folke ⁊  
 for lauerd<sup>1</sup> me halden.  
 & me þugcheð<sup>2</sup> mucche fcome ⁊ 20  
 at mire heorte ic habbe grome.  
 ȝif Rome scal for-leofen ⁊  
 þa while þe ich leouie.  
 heore mucchele wurhſcipe ⁊

oþer fiht ȝam wiþ.  
 þo answerede Claudius ⁊  
 and to þeos cnihtes ſpac þus.  
 wel his þe man init ⁊  
 þat feahniffe wercheþ.  
 Ich ham riche man inoh ⁊  
 Rome his min riche.  
 and alle þe londes ⁊  
 ftondeþ in mine honde.  
 þat bi-ȝet me bi-vore ⁊  
 Juliuf þe kaifere.  
 and after mine dome ⁊  
 herieþ in to Rome.  
 bote þeos ilke kinedom ⁊  
 nele me noht icnowe.  
 ne þiſſe leod folk ⁊  
 for louerd me holde. [L. 47. c. 1.]  
 And me þincheþ mochel ſcame ⁊  
 andat mine heorte ich habbe grame.  
 ȝif Rome ſal for-leaſe ⁊  
 þe wile þat ich libbe.  
 heore mochele worfipe ⁊

[or fight with them]? ‘Ere there came more (greater) mischief, he had the choice.’ Then answered Claudius, and ‘with [to] the knights ‘he’ spake thus: “Well is the man abundantly, who maketh reconciliation! I am powerful man enough; Rome is my realm; and all the lands stand in my hand, that Julius the emperor won for me before, and at my doom are subject to Rome, except this same kingdom will me not acknowledge, nor this lands folk hold me for lord. And *it* seemeth to me much shame, [and] at my heart I have grief, if Rome shall lose, the while that I live, her mickle honor, that mine ancestors won for ‘her [themselves]. ‘For no covetous-

<sup>1</sup> lauer *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> þugcheð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat mine ældre <sup>1</sup> hire biwunnen. þat mine heldre heom bi-wonne.	
For nare ȝitfunge ⁊	
for nare ȝiuernesse.	
ne com ich to þiffen londe ⁊	For none fiht stronge ⁊
to halden fiht stronge.	ne . . . . . to þiffe londe.
ne for nane plihte ⁊	ne . . . . . pliht ⁊
buten to biȝiten mine rihte.	bote for . . . . . mine riht.
& ic heo wulle bi-winnen ⁊	and ich . . . wole winne ⁊
oðer an wæle liggen.	oþer . . . þolie.
Æt <sup>2</sup> cnihtes ȝit beoð hider icumen ⁊ Ac cnihtes ȝe . . . hider icome ⁊	
from þon kige Aruiragune. 11 fram . . . king Aruiragum.	
fareð fwide <sup>3</sup> aȝe ⁊	fareþ fwiþe aȝein ⁊
to þan folc-kinge.	
suggeð hī to soðe ⁊	and feggeþ oure <sup>4</sup> kinge.
for hit cumeð him to cuðe.	
þat ȝif he wule a leoð gan ⁊	þat ȝif . . . le paif makie ⁊
& halden me for lauerd'.	and holde me for louerd.
& he me wulle buȝen ⁊	
þa bet hī scal iwurðen.	
ȝif he me wule fende ⁊	20 and ȝif he me wole fende ⁊
mine rihten of his londe.	þe riht of mine londe.
ic hine wulle wurðien ⁊	ich hine wole weorþi ⁊
mid wurhſcipe muclen.	mid worfiþe mochele.
& fuggeð him ful iwis ⁊	and feggeþ him foliwiſ ⁊

ness, for no avarice' [For no strong fight] came I to this land, 'to hold strong fight,' nor for any strife, but 'to [for to] obtain my right; and I will it win, or 'lie among *the* dead [suffer death]! But, knights, ye are hither come from the king Arviragus; go quickly back 'to the sovereign,' [and] say 'to him in sooth [to your king],—'for it cometh to declare to him,'—that if he will 'go in amity [make peace], and hold me for lord, 'and *if* he will submit to me, the better *it* shall be for him;' [and] if he will send me 'my [the] right of 'his [my] land, I will him honor with much worship. And say to him full surely, I give him my daughter Genuis, in friendship and in con-

<sup>1</sup> ældre?<sup>2</sup> Ah? Ac?<sup>3</sup> fwiðe?<sup>4</sup> ȝoure?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

ichȝifuen<sup>1</sup> him mine dohter Genuis. mine dohter ich him ȝefue Genuis.  
 to fibben & to some? [l. 54. c. 1.] to fehte and to fibbe?  
 þe bet wit mawen libben. þe bet we mawe libbe.  
 & ȝif he þis nule don? And ȝef he nele þus don?  
 he scal wurs vnderfon. he ſal worfe onderfō.  
 faren wit ſwullen to-ſomne? wende we ſolle to-gadere?  
 & mid fehten hit to-dælen. and mid fihte hit to-deale.  
 makien wæn-flahtes<sup>2</sup>?  
 þænne beoð hit þe wurfe.  
 Þa cnihtes wenden forð riht? 10 þeof cnihtes wende forþ?  
 to þan folc-kinge. riht to hire kinge.  
 cudden<sup>3</sup> hī soð quides? ſaide him wordes ſoþe?  
 from Claudien þæ kæifere. fram þan kaifere.  
 þe king iſæh þe neode? þe king iſeh his nede?  
 & droh to his ræde. and droh to hiſ reade.  
 and he mid wurð-ſcipe? and he mid mochele worſipe?  
 þas cnihtes awurðede. þe bode i-worþede. [c. 2.]  
 þat he of his kinedome? þat he of his kinedome?  
 wulde heren in to Rome. wolde herie in to Rome.  
 and seoððe wurðſcipe him don? and ſuppe worſipe don?  
 his dohter to quene vnder-fon. 21 his dohter to cvene onder-fon.  
 To-gædere heo comen? To-gadere icomen<sup>4</sup>?  
 and ſæhtē heo weoren ſone. and ſahte i<sup>5</sup> worþe ſone.

cord,—the better we may live! And if he will not do 'this [thus], he shall receive worse; engage we shall together, and with fight it decide, 'slaughter make,—then will it be the worse!'" 'The [These] knights went forth-right to 'the monarch [their king], and 'shewed [said] him sooth words from 'Claudien' the emperor. The king saw 'the [his] necessity, and drew to his counsel, and he with [much] worship 'these knights [the message] honored; that he for his kingdom would be subject to Rome, and afterwards do 'him' worship, and receive his daughter for queen. Together they came, and soon they were reconciled; and afterwards they all pro-

<sup>1</sup> ȝifue?<sup>4</sup> hii comen?<sup>2</sup> wæl-flahtes? Cf. v. 1369.<sup>6</sup> hii?<sup>3</sup> cudden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& feoððen heo alle iwenden :  
i to<sup>1</sup> Winchæstre.

and suppe hii alle wende :  
in to Winchestre.

þa weoren in þissen londe :  
bliffulle songes.

Heo wuneden inne Winchæstre :  
an and twēti wikene.

& fenden to Rome ful iwis :  
æfter þan maidene Genuis.

and fende to Rome foliwif :  
after þan maide Genuis.

*Genuis.*

þat maiden mid ifūde :  
com to þisse londe.

10 com to þisse londe.

& Claudien þe kæifere :  
ǰæf heo þisse kinge.

and Claudien þe kaifer :  
hire ǰeaf þe kinge.

ǰet hit is ifene :

ǰet hit his ifene :

þ heo wes her quene.

þat ǰeo was here cwene.

þat þe king [Aruiragus] :  
to quene hæfde Genuis.

þes þinges weoren idone : [Rome. þeos þinges weren al idon :  
and Claudien hæuede ifend to and þe ferdes wende om.

þa while iwende Claudius :

and þe wile wende Claudi<sup>2</sup> :

& þe king Aruirag<sup>3</sup>.

20 and þe king Aruiragus.

into Orcaneǰe :

in to Oganeǰe<sup>2</sup> :

& þat lond al bi-læien. [c. 2.]

and þat lond al bi-leie.

ah<sup>3</sup> muchel lond þer abuten :

and moche lond þar aboute :

al heo hit biǰeten.

al hit bi-ǰeote.

ceeded into Winchester;—‘then were *there* in this land blissful songs !  
They remained in Winchester one and twenty weeks,’ and sent to Rome,  
full certainly, after the ‘maiden [maid] Genuis. The ‘maiden [maid]  
with safety came to this land, and Claudien the emperor gave her to ‘this  
[the] king ; yet is it seen, that she here was queen, ‘that the king Arviragus  
had Genuis for queen.’ These things were [all] done, and ‘Claudien had sent  
to Rome ; [the armies went home ; and] the while (during the interval)  
went Claudius and the king Arviragus into Orcany, and the land all be-  
lay, and much land there about, all ‘they’ it conquered ; two and thirty

<sup>1</sup> *R.* in to.<sup>2</sup> Organeǰe ?<sup>3</sup> and ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

two & þritti æit-lond ⁊  
 heo fetten on heore aȝef heond.  
 heore grið heo fetten fæste ⁊  
 and wenden to Winchæstre.  
 From Rome wes icumen ful iwis ⁊

þat fæire maide Genuis.  
 ifund & hire iuæren ⁊  
 fixti rideren.

þat maiden wes iwedded ⁊  
 þe king heo hafde to bedde. 10

Muchel wes þa blisse ⁊  
 þe wes i þāne<sup>1</sup> Bruttene.  
 mid þan kinge Aruirag<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 and þæn kæifere Claudius.  
 þa wes þis folk swa bliðe ⁊  
 swa heo nære nauer ær on liue.  
 for þere muchele blisse ⁊

heo arærden enne burȝe.  
 ā enne swiðe feire stude ⁊  
 uppe Sæuerne.

þa þe burh wes al imaked ⁊  
 mid muchelere strengðe.  
 þa burh ȝef Aruiragus ⁊  
 þæn kaifere Claudius.

two and þritti ȝllond ⁊  
 hii wonne to hire owene hond.  
 hire griþ hii fetten faste.  
 and wende to Winchestre.

Mochel was þe blisse ⁊  
 þat þo was in Britayne.  
 and<sup>2</sup> mid þan king Aruiragus ⁊  
 and þā kaifer Claudius.  
 þo waf þis folke so blipe ⁊  
 so hii nere her on lifue.

hii arerde ane borh ⁊

20 vppe Seeuarne.  
 þo þe borh was al imaked ⁊  
 mid mochelere strengþe.  
 þane borh ȝef he<sup>3</sup> Claudiuf ⁊  
 þe heȝe king Aruiragus.

islands they 'set [won] in their own hand; their peace they established fast, and returned to Winchester. 'From Rome was come, full surely, the fair maid Genuis in safety, and sixty riders, her companions; the maiden was wedded, the king had her to bed.' Great was the bliss that was then in Britain with the king Arviragus and the emperor Claudius; then was this folk so blithe as they were never ere in life! 'for the mickle bliss' they areared a burgh 'in a spot most fair,' upon Severn. When the burgh was all made, with much strength, the burgh gave [the high king] Arviragus to the 'emperor Claudius, and the land there about,

<sup>1</sup> i is interlined. R. þāne i.<sup>2</sup> Redundant?<sup>3</sup> ȝefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat lond þer abutē ⁊

and þat lond þar aboute ⁊ [f. 47<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]

muchel &amp; noht lutel.

mochel and noht lute.

He hæhte setten hire on nome ⁊

and hehte fette hire name ⁊

þe hire mihte ifemen.

þat hire mihte femi.

hu þe king Aruirag<sup>9</sup> ⁊

nam to quene Gēuis.

&amp; þer þe king heo ȝef Claudiene ⁊

þan Romanifce kæifere.

Claudien þe heȝe ⁊

þar for loue of Claudius ⁊

Kairclou heo hehte.

10 Kairlou hire hehte.

*Kae[rclou.]*at<sup>1</sup> nas hit noht longe ⁊

ac nas hit noht longe ⁊

þat þe nome moſte ſtōden.

þat þe name moſte ſtonde.

at<sup>1</sup> for Claudiufſes wurðſcipe ⁊ſwa wes þe nome iqueððen. [f. 54<sup>b</sup>. c.1.]

Ah þa Claudius æreſt in þiſſen londe þo Claudius ereſt here com ⁊

he funde enne feire wimman. [com: he funde one faire wifman.

heo wes wit<sup>9</sup> heo wes<sup>2</sup> wiſ ⁊

ȝeo was fair ȝeo was wiſ ⁊

heo wes maidē ful iwis.

ȝeo was maide foliwiſ.

Cladienes cnihtes ⁊

Cladienes cnihtes ⁊

heo bi-wunnen iþon fihte.

20 wonne hire in þan fihte.

iīne Port-chæſtre ⁊

ine Portcheſtre ⁊

&amp; heolden heo wel fæſte.

and heolde hire wel faſte.

&amp; ȝeuen heo Claudiene ⁊

and ȝeuen hire Claudiene ⁊

hit wes him ſwiðe iqueme.

hit was him wel icweme.

much and not little. 'He [and] ordered a name to be set on it, that might it beseem, 'how the king Arviragus took Genuis to queen, and' there the king gave it to Claudien, the Romanish emperor.' 'Claudien the noble [there for love of Claudius], named it Kaerclou; but it was not long that the name might stand, 'but for Claudiuses worship so was the name called. But' when Claudius first came 'in this land [here], he found a fair woman; she was 'witty [fair], she was wise, she was 'maiden [maid] full certainly. Cladiens knights obtained her in the fight in Portchester, and held her well fast, and gave her to Claudien,—it was to

<sup>1</sup> ac?<sup>2</sup> heo wes are sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he hire rædde ⁊  
 & forð mid him ladde.  
 & leouede þe wimman ⁊  
 leofliche swiðe.  
 þe wifman iwarð mid childe ⁊  
 bi Claudiene þan balde.  
 þa þet child wef iboren ⁊  
 wel wes Claudiene þer foren.  
 þa þe time wes ifulled ⁊  
 þ hit fulleht sculde habben. 10  
 æfter þan aðelene laȝen ⁊  
 þat stoden oþen ilke dæȝen.  
 nome heo him aræhten ⁊  
 aȝ Gloi þat child hahtē.  
 þis child wæx and wel iþæh ⁊  
 & muchel folc him to bah.  
 & Claudien him bi-tæhte ⁊  
 þa burh þe he ahte.  
 & sette heo mid cnihten ⁊  
 þe gode weoren to fehten. 20  
 and hæhte heo wite wel faste ⁊  
 [Gloi]chæf- & hceoten<sup>2</sup> heo Gloichestre.  
 [tre]. al for his sunne luuen ⁊

and he hire radde ⁊  
 and forþ mid him ladde.  
 and lofuede þe womman ⁊  
 lofueliche swiþe.  
 þe womman iwarþ mid childe ⁊  
 bi Claudiene þan bolde.  
 þo þat child was ibore ⁊  
 wel was Claudien þar vore.  
 þo þe time com ⁊  
 þat hit folloht folde habbe.  
 after þan heþene<sup>1</sup> lawe ⁊  
 þat stode bi þilke dawe.  
 name hii him a-rehte ⁊  
 and Gloi þat child hehte.  
 þis child wex and wel iþeh ⁊  
 and moche folk him to beh.  
 and Claudien him bi-tahte.  
 þe borh þat he hahte.  
 and sette þare cnihtes ⁊  
 þat gode weren to fihte.  
 and hehte ȝam hine witie faste ⁊  
 and hote him Gloucestre.  
 al for his sonnes lofue ⁊

him 'most [well] pleasing,—and he her ruled, and forth with him led, and loved the woman lovingly much. The woman became with child by Claudien the bold;—when the child was born, glad was Claudien therefore. When the time 'was filled [came], that it should have baptism, after the noble laws that stood in those days, a name they bestowed on him, and Gloi the child 'named [hight]. This child waxed, and well thrived, and much folk bowed to him; and Claudien gave to him the burgh that he possessed, and set 'it with [there] knights, that were good in fight; and bade [them] guard it well fast; and named it 'Gloichestre [Gloucestre], all for his sons love, who was dear to him in heart;—who afterwards obtained

<sup>1</sup> aþelene ?<sup>2</sup> heote ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe leof him wes an heortē.  
 þe seoðde<sup>1</sup> biȝæt al Walisc lond ⁊  
 to his aȝere hond.  
 and þerof he wes deme ⁊  
 & duc feole ȝere.  
 þis child me biwufte ⁊  
 inne Gloichæstre.      [[c.2.]  
 & þa þeos þinges weoren idone ⁊  
 Claudi<sup>9</sup> ferde to Rome.  
 & ladde þes childes moder ⁊      10  
 for quene nauede he oðer.  
 þa Claudius com to Rome ⁊  
 tiðende him com fone.  
 þat þer wes cumen liðende ⁊  
 into þere leode.  
 ā fwiðe felcuð gume ⁊  
 of Antioge he wes icome.  
 Petrus he wes ihaten ⁊  
 he dude þer feole teonen<sup>2</sup>.  
 he uerde ȝeōd al þat lond ⁊      20  
 & turnde hit to godes hond.  
 Heonene wes iuaren Claudius ⁊  
 þis lond heold Aruiragus.  
 & Genuis his quene ⁊

þat leof him was on heorte.  
 þat suppe bi-ȝet al Walse land. [c.2.]  
 to his owene hond.  
 and þar of he was louerd ⁊  
 and duc fale ȝeres.  
 þis child me bi-wifte ⁊  
 in Gloucestre.  
 and þo þeos þinges were i-don ⁊  
 Claudius wende to Rome.  
 he ladde þis childes moder ⁊  
 for cwene nad . . . . . oþer.  
 Tidinge þan . . . .  
 to þe borh of Rome.  
 . . . . . was icome ⁊  
 into þare . . . .  
 on wel felcuþ gome ⁊  
 of . . . . . he was icome.  
**P**etrus he was ihot . .  
 he dude fale tockne.  
 he verde ouer al þat lond ⁊  
 and tornde hit to god . . . . .  
 Heonene was ivare Claudi<sup>9</sup> ⁊  
 þis lond heold Aruiragus.  
 and Genuis his cwene ⁊

*Petrus.*

all Welshland in his own hand, and thereof he was 'chief [lord] and duke many years. This child was taken charge of in Gloichestre; and when these things were done, Claudius went to Rome, 'and [he] led *with him* this child's mother, for other queen had he not. 'When Claudius came to Rome, tidings came to him soon [Tidings then came to the burgh of Rome], that there was arrived in the country a man very wonderful; from Antioch he was come. Peter he was named; he did 'there' many miracles; he fared over all the land and turned (converted) it to Gods hand. Hence was Claudius departed; this land held Arviragus, and Genuis his queen, 'the

<sup>1</sup> seoððe?<sup>2</sup> tocnen?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe wifmon wel idone.  
 þa ifæh þisses ledes king :  
 þat him ne derede naðing.  
 þus he wunede here :  
 mid blisse twenti ȝere.  
 Vnder þan comen tiðende :  
 to Aruiragus þan kige.  
 næs þer nan oðer ræd :  
 bute Claudius inne Rome wes dæd.  
 wa wes þisse kinge :  
 swa wes þere quene.  
 swa wes alle þon bezften :  
 þe wuneden an Bruttene.  
 an þan timen hit wes :  
 þat Gloi wes swiðe god cniht.  
 þa þeo tiðende :  
 weoren comen to londe.  
 of Claudius þen kælfere :  
 & hu hit wes al iuaren.  
 þa feide þe king Aruirag<sup>9</sup> :  
 & wið his duȝeðe he spac þus.  
 Swa ich auere ibiden<sup>1</sup> are :  
 nulle ich nauere mare.

þat was a womman scene.  
 þo ifah þis londes king :  
 þat him ne derede noþing.  
 þus he wonede here :  
 two and twenti ȝere.  
 Vnder þan come tidinge :  
 to Aruiragus þan kinge.  
 nas þar non oþer read :  
 bote þat Claudius was dead.  
 wo was þis kinge :  
 so was þare cwene.  
 so weren alle þe beſte :  
 þat wonede in Brutlonde.  
 a þilke time soð riht :  
 was Gloi fwiþe god cniht.  
 þo þan tidinge weren icome :  
 of Claudienef deape.  
 þo ſaide þe king Aruiragus :  
 and to his cnihtes ſpac þus.  
 So ich eu<sup>9</sup>e i-bide ore :  
 nelle ich neuere more.

[who was a] woman fair;—then saw this lands king, that nothing him harmed; thus he dwelt here 'with bliss [two and] twenty years. In the mean *time* came tidings to Arviragus the king, *that* there was no other counsel, but [that] Claudius was dead 'in Rome.' Woe was this king, so was the queen, so 'was [were] all the best, that dwelt in Britain! It was in the time that [In that time sooth right] Gloi was knight most good. When the tidings were come 'to land' of 'Claudius the emperor [Claudiens death], 'and how it was all befallen,' then said the king Arviragus, and 'with [to] his 'people [knights] 'he' spake thus: "As I ever abide mercy, will I never more through [ever] any doom be subject to Rome,

<sup>1</sup> ibide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þurh nane dome ⁊	herie in to Rome ⁊
heren into Rome. [f.55.c.1.]	þorþ neuere none dome.
næ nauere mare heom fenden ⁊	
gael of mine londe.	
ah ȝif heo hider cumeð liðen ⁊	and hif hii heder comeþ liþe ⁊
leoden to biwīnen.	hus to a-winne.
her heo sculeð ibidē ⁊	here hii folleþ [ibide ⁊]
bitterest alre baluwen.	bitereft alre harme.
næ biȝeten nan oðer god ⁊	ne folleþ hii awinne oþer god ⁊
buten here ȝeoten heorere <sup>1</sup> blod.	bote ȝeote hire blod.
scullen alle heore wif ⁊	11
widewen iwurðen.	
þus feide þe king ⁊	þus feide þe king ⁊
þeh hit soð neore <sup>2</sup> .	þeh hit soþ nere.
þer he sæt mid hif scenche ⁊	þar he sat on his benche ⁊
an his kine-benche.	mid his win fenche.
Ah al oðer hit iwarð ⁊	Ac al oþer hit iwarþ ⁊
inne þan twā wintrē.	in lute time.
for þa Rom-leoden ⁊	for þe Romleode ⁊
sende to þiffere þeoden. 20	fende to þiffe þeode.
hæhte heō fenden ⁊	hehte ham fende ⁊
here gael of þiffen londe.	þe feo of þiffe londe.
And þe king Aruirag <sup>3</sup> ⁊	And þe king Aruiragus ⁊
wradliche <sup>3</sup> heom anwerede.	wroþliche ham anwerede.

‘nor ever more send them tribute of my land!’ ‘But [And] if they hither arrive, *the* country [us] to conquer, here shall they abide harms bitterest of all, nor ‘obtain [shall they win] ‘any’ other good, but ‘here’ spill their blood! ‘All their wives shall become widows!’” Thus said the king,—though it were not sooth,—where he sate with his [wine-] draught on his ‘throne [bench]. But all *otherwise* it happened *within* ‘the two winters [little time], for the Rome-folk sent to this nation, *and* ordered them to send ‘their tribute [the fee] of this land. And the king Arviragus wrathly them answered; commanded them ‘in much

<sup>1</sup> heore?<sup>2</sup> weore *pr. m.*<sup>3</sup> wraðlice?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hehten<sup>1</sup> heō mucle eiȝe<sup>2</sup>?

hehte heom fone?

ut of his æh feone.

faren aȝein to Rome.

feon of piſſen londe?

ær heo fæiȝe iwurðen.

forð heo iwenden?

into Rom-londe.

þa wes i þon ȝere?

Was in þan ilke ȝere?

Vaſpaſien kœifere.

Vaſpaſian kaifere.

þeſ tiðende him wes læð?

þeoſ anſwere him was loþ?

&amp; her fore he wes wrað.

10 þar vore he i-warþ wroþ.

He clupede to ræde?

He cleopede to reade?

alle Rom-leode.

al Romleode.

&amp; feide bi his liue?

and tolde of þeoſ fonde?

þat he wolde to Brutt-lōde.

and þat he wolde to Brutlond.

bi-telen his irihten?

awinne his rihte?

þ̃ Claudi<sup>3</sup> ær ahte.

þat Claudius her hahte.

&amp; ȝif heo nolden gan an grið?

he wolden<sup>3</sup> fehten heom wið.

and al Rom-leoden?

and alle Rom-leode?

þiſ him gon ræden.

20 þiſ him gan reade.

Vaſpaſien hī forð wende?

Vaſpaſian forþ wende?

þat he com to France.

þat he com to France.

þa ȝet hit wes al his aȝen?

þe ȝet hit was al his owene?

rage out of his eye-sight [soon to return to Rome], 'to flee from this land ere they should be slain;—forth they departed into Rome-land. Then' in the [same] year was Vespasien emperor; 'these tidings [this answer] was loath to him, 'and herefore [therefore] he 'was [became] wrath. He called to counsel all *the* Rome-folk, and 'said by his life, [told of this message, and] that he would *go* to Britain, to win his right, that Claudius ere possessed; 'and if they (the Britons) would not go in (make) peace, he would fight with them'. And all *the* Rome-folk this gan advise him. Vespasien forth marched 'him,' until he came to France; the yet it was all his own, that he saw with 'his' eyes. He 'led [took with him] the

<sup>1</sup> hehte?<sup>2</sup> The last two letters of eiȝe are sup. ras.<sup>3</sup> wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat he ifæh mid his æȝene. [c. 2.]	þat he ifeh mid eȝene.
ladde he þere leodene king ⁊	he nom mid him þane king ⁊
þe hine for lauer <sup>1</sup> icneou.	
vorð mid im <sup>2</sup> feoluen ⁊	
touward þiffen londē.	in to þiffe londe.
To þere fæ he wende ⁊	To þare see hii wende ⁊
fciþen he þer funde <sup>3</sup> .	fipes þare hii funde.
þat to-ȝenes him weoren ibonned ⁊	þat to-ȝein him was ibannede ⁊
þe ȝet þe he wes i Rome.	þe ȝet he was in Rome. [c. 2.]
He ibad þes wederes ⁊	10
wind com on ouefte.	
in he wende at Wit-fond ⁊	In he wend at Witfonde ⁊
& æt Doure he þohte nimen lond.	at Doucre he þohte nime lond.
Aruirag <sup>4</sup> þer of wes war ⁊	Aruiragus þar of was war ⁊
& atliche him bi-uore uerde.	and hahliche him wornde.
& draf hine ut <sup>4</sup> mid ftegreðe <sup>5</sup> ⁊	and drof hine aȝe mid ftegreþe ⁊
forð mid fæ ftræe.	in to fée ftemes.
Mid him hafde Vafpafien ⁊	Mid him hadde Vafpafian ⁊
fwiðe gode fæ men.	fwiþe gode fée men.
scrahten <sup>6</sup> vt here lof ⁊	20
& leiden æfter vðen.	
forð bi fæ fide ⁊	hii wende bi fée fide ⁊
seileden swiðe.	in þan fée wide.

'sovereign [king], 'who acknowledged him for lord, forth with *himself*' toward [into] this land. To the sea 'he [they] went, ships there 'he [they] found, that against him (his arrival) were assembled, the while 'that' he was in Rome. He awaited the weather, 'a wind came speedily'; in he went (embarked) at Witsand, and at Dover he thought to take land. Arviragus was aware thereof, and boldly 'before him marched [impeded him], and drove him 'out [back] with strength 'forth with [into] *the* sea 'stream [streams]. Vespasian had with him sea-men most good; 'they threw out their luff, and floated with *the* waves,' 'forth by [they went by] *the* sea-side 'they sailed quickly; [in the wide sea, and] in haste 'full' soon to

<sup>1</sup> lauerd?<sup>2</sup> Interlined. R. him.<sup>3</sup> funden *pr. m.*<sup>4</sup> *Sup. ras.*<sup>5</sup> ftegreðe?<sup>6</sup> strahten?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

an hiȝende ful ſone ⁊  
 to Tottenas heo come.  
 ſtrahten ſcipen to þā londe ⁊  
 & eoden uppen ſtēden.  
 Heo nomen heore wepnen ⁊  
 & forð gunnen wenden.  
 to-ſomnen heo riden uafte ⁊  
 þat heo comen to Æxecheſtre.  
 he wen<sup>1</sup> wel to bi-ſtelene ⁊  
 in to þare burhȝe. 10  
 Ah þet burh-ſolc wes war ⁊  
 & wel hine wuſten.  
 wel heo clufden heore ȝeten ⁊  
 & ȝareweden heom to fehten.  
 & þa burh bi-wuſtē ⁊  
 wel mid þan beȝten.  
 Seouen dāȝes fulle ⁊  
 Vaſpaſien mid his monnen.  
 læȝe at Excheſtre ⁊  
 & bilaie heom ſwiðe ueſte. 20  
 þ̅ iherde Aruirag<sup>2</sup> ⁊ [l. 55<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þ̅ he wes icuȝ þus.  
 he nom al þa ferde ⁊  
 of Brut-londes ærde.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiiii.

and an hiȝenge ſone ⁊  
 to Totenas hii come.  
 ſtrehte ſipes to þan londe ⁊  
 and vp hii wende a fēē ſtrond.  
 Hii nemen hire wepne ⁊  
 and forþ gonne wende.  
 wonderliche faſte ⁊  
 to þā borh of Exceſtre.  
 hii wenden wel to bi-ſtelen ⁊  
 in to þan borwe.  
 Ac þat folk was wel war ⁊  
 and wel hine wuſte.  
 wel hii tunde hire ȝates ⁊  
 and greiȝede ham to fihte.  
 and þan borh bi-wuſte ⁊  
 wel mid þan beſte.  
 Soue dawes folle ⁊  
 Vaſpaſius<sup>2</sup> mid his manne.  
 lay at Exceſtre ⁊  
 and bi-clufede hine faſte.  
 þat i-horde Aruiragus ⁊  
 þat he was icomen þuſ.  
 he nam al þe ferde ⁊  
 of Brutlondes erȝe.

Totnes they came; drew *the* ships to the land, and [up they] went on *the* [sea] strand. They took their weapons, and forth gan to march; 'together they rode [wondrously] fast, 'until they came' to [the burgh of] Exeter;— they thought well to steal into the burgh. But the 'burgh'-folk was [well] wary, and well it guarded; well they closed their gates, and prepared them for fight, and kept the burgh well with the best. Full seven days Vespasian with his men lay at Exeter, and 'besieged them [inclosed it] 'most' fast. That heard Arviragus, that he (Vespasian) was thus come; he took all the forces of Britains land, and soon he gan fare in toward Cornwall, into

<sup>1</sup> heo wenden?<sup>2</sup> R. Vaspasian.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& fone he gon farē ⁊  
 in toward Cornwalen.  
 in to Ex-chæstre ⁊  
 þa burh wes þa fæstre.  
 Aruiragus wes þer innen ⁊  
 mid Bruttifce mennem.  
 Vaspafien þer vte ⁊  
 þa burh bi-læi abute.  
 Amarȝen þa hit dæi wes ⁊  
 duren heo vntunden. 10  
 cnihtes heom gereden ⁊  
 grundliche feire.  
 blewē þa bemen ⁊  
 heornes gunnen dremen.  
 heondleden scæstef ⁊  
 & gold-faȝe sceldes.  
 riden ut to-some<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 ræȝe Brutes.  
 þritti þufend ⁊  
 þe þræt wes þa mare. 20  
 þer ute wes heom to-ȝæn ⁊  
 þe kæifere Uaspafien.  
 to-gadere heo tuhten ⁊  
 & laðliche fuhten.  
 h<sup>9</sup>deliche heuwen ⁊

and fone he gan fare ⁊  
 in toward Cornwale.  
 in to Exceftre ⁊  
 þat bileie<sup>1</sup> fafte.  
 Aruiragus was þar ine ⁊  
 mid Brutteffe manne.  
 Vaspafian þar houte ⁊  
 þe borh bi-lai aboute.  
 Amorwe þa hit dai was ⁊  
 cnihtes vt wende.  
 bleouen hire bumes ⁊  
 hornef þar dremde. [f.48<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 þar riden vt of Bruttef ⁊  
 þrittie þufend.  
 þar vt was heom aȝein ⁊  
 þe kaiſer Vaspafian.  
 to-gadere hi comen ⁊  
 and loþliche fohten.  
 hardeliche hewen ⁊

*Vaspafianus qui Jerusalem destruxit, regnavit annis fere decem. Ipse scil. Britanniam sub Claudio adierat, & [in-]fulam Vespasian Romane dicioni subiecerat.*

Exeter,—‘the burgh was the faster! [that *Vespasian* belaid fast]. Arviragus was therein, with *his* British men; Vespasian thereout belaid the burgh about. On *the* morrow when it was day, ‘they unclosed *the* doors’; knights ‘made them ready [out marched], ‘exceedingly fair’; *they* blew ‘the [their] trumpets, horns ‘gan to bray [there brayed]; ‘*they* handled *their* shafts and gold-dyed shields’; [there] rode out ‘together’ thirty thousand ‘brave [of] Britons,—the throng was the greater! Thereout against them was the emperor Vespasian; together they ‘drew [came], and hostilely fought, hewed

<sup>1</sup> Vaspafian bileie?<sup>2</sup> to-somme?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

helmes þer gullen.  
 ft<sup>9</sup> cliche to-stopen '  
 mid steles egge.  
 Alle dæi þer ilæste '  
 fæht mid þā mæste.  
 a þet þ þustere niht '  
 to-dælde heore muchele fiht.  
 læien a ba halue '  
 cnihtes to-heouwen.  
 þær wes hærm mid þon meste '<sup>10</sup>  
 bi-uoren Ex-chæstre.  
 þat bi-heold þa quene '  
 Gēuif i-hatō.  
 sseri wes hire heorte '  
 mid her men a-fulled.  
 cleopede to hire lauerde '  
 þe leof hire wes on heorte.  
 to þō kinge Aruiraguf '  
 þæ quene spæc wið him þas.  
 Lauer<sup>1</sup> bi-þenc þe ' [c. 2.]  
 þine þeowes beoð gode.  
 þu hauest mucle treow-scipe '  
 treowðe staðelwæste.  
 þat beoð þa þingges '

healmes þar ȝollen.  
  
 Alle dai þar ilaht '  
 fiht mid þan meste.  
  
 leizen a boþe halue '  
 cnihtes to-ewe.  
 þar was arm mid þan meste '  
 bi-fore Excestre.  
 þat bi-heold þe cwene '  
 Geni<sup>9</sup> hi-hote.  
  
 ȝeo faide to hire lou<sup>9</sup>d '  
 þat ȝeo moche louche.  
 Louerd Aruiragus '  
 wi neol þou bi-þenche þis.  
  
 of þane mochele treoufipe '  
 þat þou min fader makedest.  
 truþe beoþ þe þingges '

hardily,—helms there resounded, 'strongly smote with *the* steels edge.' All day lasted there fight with the most, 'until the dusky night separated their furious conflict'; on both sides lay knights hewed in pieces,—there was harm with the most before Exeter! That beheld the queen, named Genuis, 'sorry was her heart for her men *who were* felled'; [she] 'called[ said] to her lord, 'who was dear to her in heart [whom she loved much], 'to the king Arviragus, the queen spake with him thus': "Lord [Arviragus], 'be-think thee! [why wilt thou not think of this?]'—'thy virtues are good'; 'thou hast much [of thy great] faith, 'truth most sure, which [that thou

<sup>1</sup> lauerd ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe bi-rifeð to ælche kīge.	þat bi-comeþ to alle kinges.
riche men & hæne : [clænen.	
ʒif wið feon men he wule beon	
Bi-þenc þu a þine quides :	
þe þu sulf quiddest.	
wið Claudien minne fader :	
þe wes þi cudliche <sup>1</sup> freond.	
þe dude þe þa wurhscipe :	Bi-þenche in þane worfipe :
bi-tahte me þe to wiue.	þat he me þe ʒef to wife.
& þu ært me swa leof :	10 and þou hart me al so leof :
swa mi kine-lauerd.	so min cine-louerd.
Mi cun is her wið vten :	Min cun his her wiþ vten :
& þi kun her wið innen.	and þin his her wiþ ine.
ʒef þu brekest þine quides :	ʒef þou brekest þin word :
& mi cun quellest.	and min cun cwellest.
soð ich þe habbe ifeid :	ʒeat falt þou bi-lefued <sup>2</sup> :
wið þine fune þu beoſt iuæid.	euere þe laffe.
& ʒif mi cun clembeð :	an ʒif min cun clembeþ :
& bi-neoðe þe ibringeð.	and þe bi-neoþe bringeþ.
& þe feoluen & þi folc :	20 þā hart þou for-lore :
falleð to grunde.	for euere more.
ʒif þu and þine þer wurðeð dæd :	
þeonne beo ich wið mine fune iued.	

madest to my father, truth] are the things that become each king [all kings], 'both rich men and poor, if with good (?) men he will be clean!' Reflect 'thou' on 'thy words, that thou *thyself* spakest with Claudien my father, who was thy familiar friend, who did thee' the worship, [that he] gave me to thee for wife,—and thou art to me as dear as my sovereign *should be*. My kindred is here without, and 'thy kindred [thine is] here within; if thou breakest thy words, and my kindred slay, 'the sooth I have said to thee, with thy son thou wilt be hated [yet shalt thou ever remain the less (worse)];—and if my kindred climb *over*, and bring thee beneath, 'and thyself and thy folk fell to ground,—if thou and thine there are killed,'

<sup>1</sup> cubliche ?<sup>2</sup> bi-lefue ?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

betere weore sæhte ⁊  
 þene swulc vnifibbe.  
 & bi-þenc þe of þan fore ⁊  
 hu þu mine fader fwore.  
 to laften alche ȝere ⁊  
 al to þine liue.  
 gael in to Rome ⁊  
 of þine kine-dome.  
 & ȝet ilæsteð þi lif ⁊  
 swa hit do longe.  
 for þi þu most holdē ⁊  
 þat þu ær bihætest.  
 Al þa hered-cnihtes ⁊  
 heolden mid þere quene.  
 þe king and alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 waken alle nihte.  
 al niht heo runden ⁊  
 whætheom weoren<sup>1</sup> to ræde. [l. 56. wat heom were to reade.  
 ne mihte heo finde nænne ræd ⁊  
 þe heom þuhte al swa god. 20 þat were alfe god.  
 swa heom þuhte þe soðe quides ⁊  
 of þere quene.  
 Amarwe þa hit dæi wes ⁊

betere his sahte ⁊  
 þane onfibbe.  
 And bi-þenche of þe fore ⁊  
 ou þou to mi fader fwore.  
 to senden eche ȝere ⁊  
 bi al þine lifue.  
 feo into Rome ⁊  
 of þine kinedome.  
 and ȝet lasteþ þin lif ⁊  
 10 so hit do longe.  
 for þi þou most holde ⁊ [c. 2]  
 þat þou her bi-hehtes.  
 Alle þe riche ⁊  
 heolde mid þan cwene.  
 þe king and alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 waken alle nihte.  
 [c. 1.] al niht hii rounede ⁊  
 ne miht hii finde nanne read ⁊  
 20 þat were alfe god.  
 so were þe wordes ⁊  
 of þare cwene.  
 Amorwe þo hit dai was ⁊

then 'shall I with my son be detested [art thou lost for evermore];—better  
 'were [is] reconciliation than 'such' strife. And bethink 'thee' of the  
 compact, how thou swore to my father to 'observe [send] each year, in all  
 thy life, 'tribute [money] into Rome, of thy kingdom; and yet lasteth thy  
 life,—so *may* it do long!—therefore thou must hold what thou 'ere' pro-  
 misedest." All the 'courtiers [nobles] held with the queen. The king and  
 all his knights waked all night, all night they communed what were *best* to  
 them for counsel: they might find no counsel that 'seemed to them [were]  
 as good as 'seemed to them [were] the 'sooth' words of the queen. On *the*  
 morrow, when it was day, *the* people [they] made them ready [for battle];

<sup>1</sup> weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

duȝeþē heom gereden.  
 to-gædereward heo uufden ⁊  
 alſwa heo wolden fehten.  
 Forð com þa quene ⁊  
 & rad<sup>1</sup> heom bi-tweonen.  
 ærft heo nom grið ⁊  
 & feoððen heo heom ſpac wið.  
 fette ſæhtneffe ⁊  
 ſomnede cnihtes.  
 þa ær weoren ifeonde ⁊ 10 þe her weren folle fon ⁊  
 makede heom to frōde.  
 And þe king heom bi-hehten<sup>2</sup> ⁊  
 his foreward to haldene.  
 & ſwa he hit ilæfte ⁊  
 þe while þe he liuede.  
 þus heo weoren fahte ⁊  
 & þus heo weoren ſome.  
 þa wes þeos Bruttene ⁊  
 ſwiþe iblifed.  
 & Vaſpaſiæn and hiſ iueren<sup>3</sup> ⁊ 20 and Vaſpaſian and hiis<sup>4</sup> i-veres ⁊  
 al þat winter wuneden here.  
 frō burie to burie ⁊  
 ferden mid bliffe.

hii greiþede ham to fihte.  
 Forþ com þe cwene ⁊  
 and rod heom bi-twine.  
 ereft ȝeo nam griþ ⁊  
 and ȝeo ſpac heom wiþ.  
 and fette ſehniffe ⁊  
 and ſomnede cnihtes.  
 þe her weren folle fon ⁊  
 ȝeo makede freondes.  
 And þe king heom bi-hehte ⁊  
 þe foreward holde.  
 and ſo hit ilaſte ⁊  
 wile þat he liuede.  
 þus hii weren ſehte ⁊  
 and þus hii weren ſome.  
 þo was Brutaine ⁊  
 ſwiþe i-blifed.  
 and Vaſpaſian and hiis<sup>4</sup> i-veres ⁊  
 al þat winter wonede ere.  
 fram borwe to borwe ⁊  
 verde mid bliffe.

‘togetherward they marched, as if they would fight.’ Forth came the queen, and rode between them; first she took peace, and ‘then’ she spake with them, [and] set reconciliation, [and] assembled *the* knights; *those* that ere were ‘enemies [full foes, she] made ‘them’ friends. And the king promised them ‘his [the] compact to hold, and so ‘he observed it [it lasted] ‘the’ while that he lived. Thus they were reconciled, and thus they were accorded. Then was ‘this’ Britain most joyous, and Vespasian and his companions dwelt here all the winter; from bury to bury *they* went with bliss. Anon as summer came, then proceeded ‘they [he] to Rome; Britain

<sup>1</sup> Two letters are *sup. ras.*, apparently *radde pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> iueren?<sup>3</sup> bi-hehte?<sup>4</sup> his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. XIII.

Anan swa feomer come :

þa ferden heo to Rome.

Brutlond wes bliþe :

a to þeos kinges liue.

¶ Nu hauede þe king Aruiragus :

enne sunne þe hehte Mauri<sup>1</sup>.

he wes isende to Rome :

to leornien in scole.

þer him wes swa wel idiht :

he wes clære &amp; god cniht. 10

þider him com sonde :

ut of þisse londe.

þæt her nes nan rad :

for þe king his fader wes dæd.

& he mosten<sup>2</sup> cume sone : [c.2.]

to his kine-dome.

Swa wes þat writ idiht :

&amp; he hit dude forð riht.

to þisse londe he cō :

&amp; under-feng þene kinedō. 20

Wel riche wes Aruirag<sup>3</sup> :

ād mucle ricchere Mauriuf.

a þisse londe he heold grið :

a þisse londe he hulde frið.

Anon so somer com :

þo wende he to Rom.

Brutlonde was bliþe :

in þisse kinges lifue. [gas :

**N** Ou hadde þe king Aruira-  
ane sone þat hehte Maurus.

he wæs isende to Rome :

to leorni in scole.

þar he was so wel i-diht :

he was clerck and god cniht. [140.1.]

þider him com sonde :

ut of þisse londe.

þat þar nas non oþer read :

bote his fader was dead.

and he moste come sone :

to his kinedome.

þus was þat writ i-diht :

and he hit dude forþ ....

to þisse londe he com :

... onderfeng þane kined. m.

Wel riche was Aruiragus :

and moche richere wæs Maurus.

Maurius.

was blithe 'ever' in this king's life. Now the king Arviragus had a son that hight Maurus; he was sent to Rome to learn in school; there he was so well instructed, *that* he was clerk and good knight. Thither came a message to him out of this land, that 'here [there] was no [other] counsel, 'for [but *that*] 'the king' his father was dead, and he must come soon to his kingdom. 'So [Thus] was the writ indited, and he it did forth-right; to this land he came, and received the kingdom. Well rich was Arviragus, and much richer [was] Maurius; 'in this land he held peace, in this land he held quietness'; here was bliss [and] here was meat, 'and of all goods

<sup>1</sup> The i in Maurius has been erased.<sup>2</sup> moste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

her wes blisse her wes mete ⁊  
 & alre godene maſt.  
 A þiffē ilken hit ſtod ⁊  
 þet com ouer sæ flod.  
 an king þe hæhte Rodric ⁊  
 elche oðer unilic.  
 he com ut of Scice ⁊  
 elches londes vnliche.  
 he brohte mid him þe Peohtes ⁊  
 folc of muchele mahte. 10  
 Seoððen Rodic<sup>2</sup> wes ærft mon ⁊  
 & he mihte uuel don.  
 a he ferde bi sæ flod ⁊  
 & dude he uuel & næuere god.  
 monie hundreð buriȝe ⁊  
 he hæfde imakede blæðe.  
 He ferde bi sæ ſtrōde ⁊  
 into Scotlonde.  
 þat lond he al wæſte ⁊  
 mid hermē þan meſte. 20  
 þurh þat lōd he ærnde ⁊  
 & hæȝede<sup>3</sup> and hærmde.  
 Comen þa tiðēde ⁊  
 to Maurius þō kīȝe.

here was bliſſe and her was mete ⁊  
 her was lofue wiȝ houte hate.  
 Ac<sup>1</sup> þiſ ilke hit ſtod ⁊  
 forte com ouer ſéé flod.  
 a king þat hehte Rodrich ⁊  
 eche oþere oniliche.  
 he brohte mid hī þe Peutes ⁊  
 men of moche mihte.  
 Fram þat Rodrich was ereſt man ⁊  
 and cuȝe eye uel don.  
 he verde bi ſéé flod ⁊  
 and dude uel and neuere god.  
 mani hūdred borewes ⁊  
 he hadde for-fare.  
 He verde bi ſéé ſtronde ⁊  
 in to Scotlonde.  
 þat lond he al weſte ⁊  
 mid harme þan meſte. 20  
 þorh þat lond he hearnde ⁊  
 and floh folk and barnde.  
 Come þe tidind ⁊  
 to Maurus þan kinke<sup>4</sup>.

*the* most [here was love without hatred]. In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike; 'he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike;' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland; the land he all wasted with the most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Mau-

<sup>1</sup> A?<sup>2</sup> R. Rodric.<sup>3</sup> hæȝede?<sup>4</sup> R. kinge.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

hu þe king Rodric :  
 his ræflac makede.  
 Sone he sende fonde :  
 3eond alle þisse kine-londe.  
 hæhte æuerælcne mon : [f. 56<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]  
 þa his monscipe uðe.  
 þat he wel iwepnied :  
 comen<sup>1</sup> to hirede.  
 Þif folc wes ifomned :  
 and þe king fufde.  
 ferde into Scotlonde :  
 þere he Rodric king fond.  
 Heo fuhten swiðe feondliche :  
 & feollen þa Peohtes.  
 & Rodric þer wes of-flaȝe :  
 & feoððen mid heorfen to-draȝen.  
 þer dude Maurius þe king :  
 a wel fwuðe sællech þing.  
 uppen þen ilke stude :  
 þer he Rodric uor-dude.  
 he lette a-ræren anan :  
 cnne swuðe sælcuð stan.  
 he lette þer on grauen :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hou þe king Rodrich :  
 his lond al for-verde.  
 Sone he sende fonde :  
 3eond al his kinelonde.  
 hehte echne mā :  
 þat him god wolde.  
 mid al his wepne :  
 come to þan kinge.  
 Þis folk was ifomned : [c. 2.]  
 10 and hit forþ fufde.  
 wende into Scotlond :  
 þar he Rodrich fond.  
 Hii fohten mainliche :  
 and folle þe Peutes.  
 and Rodrich þar was of-flawe :  
 and suppe mid horse to-drawe.  
 þar dude Maurus þe king :  
 a swiþe fellich þing.  
 vppen þan ilke stude :  
 20 þar he Rodrich for-dude.  
 he lette arere anon :  
 ane felcuþe ston.  
 he lette þar an grauie :

rius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed].  
 Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom ; ordered 'every [each]  
 man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], 'that he 'well weaponed  
 should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk  
 was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched ; proceeded into Scotland,  
 where he found 'king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and  
 the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in  
 pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous  
 thing; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be  
 reared a 'most' wonderful stone *pillar* ; he caused thereon to be graven

<sup>1</sup> come ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

sælcuðe run-stauē.  
 hu he Rodric of-floh ⁊  
 & hine mid horfen to-droh.  
 & hu he þa Peohtes ⁊  
 ouer-com mid his fæhtes.  
 Vp he fette þæne stā ⁊  
 ȝet he þer stondeð.  
 swa he deð al fwa longe ⁊  
 swa þa woreld stondeð.  
 Nome him scupte þe king ⁊ 10  
 & hehte þene stan West-mering.  
 a muchel dæl londes ⁊  
 þe þer lið abutē.  
 nō þe king to his hond ⁊  
 & hæhte hit West-merelige lond.  
 Nu þu hafuest soð iherd ⁊  
 for whā hit swa hatte.  
 þa þe<sup>1</sup> þeo Peohtes ⁊  
 weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.  
 and Rodric wes dæd ⁊ 20  
 & his iueren for-demed.  
 þa flugon þer bihælues ⁊ [c.2.]  
 fiftene hundred.

of Rodriches deape.  
 ou he Rodrich of-sloh ⁊  
 and mid horfe to-droh.  
 and ou he þe Peutes ⁊  
 ouercom mid fihte.  
 Vp he fette þane ston ⁊  
 ȝet he þare stondeþ.  
 Name him scopte þane king ⁊  
 & hehte hine Westmering.  
 for name of þan stone ⁊  
 þat lond his so hi-hote.  
 þo Rodrich was of-flaȝe ⁊  
 and idon of lif dæȝe.  
 þo fleh þare bi-halues ⁊  
 fiftene hundred.

'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone; yet it there standeth; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' A name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' 'and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' 'and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that

<sup>1</sup> A letter has been erased after þe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat weoreoren<sup>1</sup> þa feireſt men ⁊  
 þe weoren i þō fehte.  
 hæfden he<sup>2</sup> to here-toȝe ⁊  
 enne hæh iborene mon.  
 þeof weolden heom iburȝen ⁊  
 & bi-haluas fleon.  
 & buȝen vt of lōde ⁊  
 to helpen heore liue.  
 þ̅ i-fehȝen þreo eorles ⁊  
 þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte. 10  
 whudereward þa ferde ⁊  
 heore flæm makeden.  
 þe eorles heom fiȝen to ⁊  
 mid felē heore cnihtes. [wude ⁊  
 driuen heom in to ænne hæhne  
 þer heo hearm þoleden.  
 Stod þe wundliche wude ⁊  
 amidden ane wælde.  
 bi-uoren na bihinden ⁊  
 ne mihten þær nan atwindē. 20  
 ah alle hi heom nomen ⁊  
 & nane heo ne a-floȝen.  
 fæſte heom heo bunden ⁊  
 & brohten to þen kinge.

þat weren þe faireſte men ⁊  
 þat weren in þan fihte.  
 hadden hii anne heuedling ⁊  
 of on heȝe ibore man.  
 þeos wolden hinne bouwe ⁊  
 and bi-haluas wende.  
 and fleon vt of londe ⁊  
 to helpe hire lifue.  
 þat iſehȝe þreo eorles ⁊  
 þat in þan fihte were.  
 woder þe ferde ⁊  
 hire fleen<sup>3</sup> makede.  
 þeos eorles heom ſette to ⁊  
 mid alle hire cnihtes.  
 driuen heom into one wode ⁊  
 þær hii harm hadde.  
 Stod þe wonliche wode ⁊ [£49<sup>b</sup>.c.1.]  
 a-midde one wolde.  
 bi-vore ne be-hinde ⁊  
 ne miht þær non atwende.  
 ac alle hii heom neme ⁊  
 nanne hii ne flowe.  
 faſte hii heom bunde ⁊  
 and brohte to þan kinge.

were the fairest men that were in the fight ; they had 'for leader [a chief-tain of] a high-born man. These would 'shelter themselves [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm ! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor 'behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew ; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should

<sup>1</sup> R. weoren.<sup>2</sup> heo ?<sup>3</sup> fleem ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 12.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þ þe king heom sculdē<sup>1</sup> don ⁊  
oðer flan oðer hon.

Anan swa þe king heom spec wið ⁊  
swa heo ȝeornden his grið.

ȝeorne heo hine bedē ⁊

þurh his ædmeden.

þat he nomen<sup>2</sup> heō to þrallen ⁊

& heo him wolden þiwien.

& heo him woldē beð liðe ⁊

a to heore liue.

Al þe kīg weorhte ⁊

also heo bi-fohten.

& heom an heond fælde ⁊

muchel dæl of londe.

al abuten Catenes ⁊

þer heo caðel wrohten.

þat lōd wes swiðe god ⁊ [£57. c.1.]

ah feoððē wef þe muchel flod.

nes hit neuere itiled ⁊

þurh nænne eorðe-tilie.

no nauere þer ne wuneden on ⁊

nanes cunnes quic mon.

Sonen heo gunnen to ærien ⁊

þat þe king heom folde don ⁊  
oþer flean oþer an-hon.

Anon so hii þe king speke wiþ ⁊

anō hii ȝeornde his griþ.

ȝeorne hii hine bede ⁊

þorh his edmode.

þat he neme heom to paife ⁊

and hii him wolde be þeouwe.

and hii him wolde beo lipe ⁊

euere to hire lifue.

Al þe king wrohte ⁊

afe hi him bi-fohte.

and heom an hond folde ⁊

mochil deal of londe.

al aboute Catenas ⁊

þar hii homes makede.

Ac þat lond was swiþe god ⁊

for suppe was þe mochele flod.

nas hit neuere itiled ⁊

þorh non erpe-tilie.

no neuere þar ne wonede on ⁊

no manere cwike mō.

Sone hii gonne herie ⁊

dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. Anon as 'the king [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought as they besought [him], and gave them in hand a great deal of land, all about Caithnes; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. As soon as they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they

<sup>1</sup> sculde?<sup>2</sup> nome?



MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þat lond wes swiðe æðele.  
 heo tileden heo feowen ⁊  
 heo repen heo meowen.  
 wið inē þan þrom ȝerē ⁊  
 þa nomen heo twælf iueren.  
 & heo uerden fone ⁊  
 þat heo to piſſe londe comen.  
 Bruttes heo gretten ⁊  
 mid grælichē worden.  
 beden heom beon on fele ⁊ 10  
 & alle ifunde.  
 We eow to-ȝerneð ⁊  
 ȝeue swiðe deore.  
 þet ȝe uf ȝiuen wifmen ⁊  
 to habben to wiue.  
 þenne maȝe we heolden luue ⁊  
 to piſſen leod-folke.  
 þa þiſ iherden Bruttes ⁊  
 heokerliche heom þuhte.  
 & hehtē heð faren awæi ⁊ 20  
 & fleon of heore londe.  
 for nolde heo heom ȝetten ⁊  
 þa þinges þe heo ȝerndē.  
 Peohtes weoren ifcende ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat lond was ſwiþe murie.  
 hii tilede hii ſewen ⁊  
 hi repen hii mewen.  
 wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere ⁊  
 þo nemen hii twealf veres.  
 and wende fone ⁊  
 þat hii to piſe londe come.  
 Brutteſ hii gretten ⁊  
 mid ſwiþe faire wordes.  
 beden heom be ſeale ⁊ 10  
 and alle ifunde.  
 We of ou ȝerneþ ⁊  
 ȝiſtes ſwiþe deore.  
 þat ȝe vs ȝiſue wifmen ⁊  
 for habbe to wifue. [c. 2.]  
 þan mawe<sup>1</sup> loue ⁊  
 habbe bi-twine.  
 þo þiſ ihorde Brutteſ ⁊  
 hokerliche heom þohte.  
 and hehten heom faren awei ⁊  
 and fleo of hire londe.  
 for ne ſolden hii neuere habbe ⁊  
 þing þat i<sup>2</sup> ȝornde.  
 Peutes weren ifend ⁊

sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—  
 then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that  
 they came to this land. *The* Britons they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair]  
 words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you  
 gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then  
 may we 'hold love to this people [have love between *us*]. When *the* Britons  
 heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them, and *they* ordered them to go away,  
 and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should  
 never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The* Peohtes were shamed, and

<sup>1</sup> mawe we?<sup>2</sup> hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& heore wæi forð wende.  
 ham to heore cunne ⁊  
 & cudden<sup>1</sup> heom heore erende.  
 Heo nomen heore sonde ⁊  
 & fende to Irlonde.  
 to þes londes kinge ⁊  
 Gille Caor ihaten.  
 & biden hine heom senden ⁊  
 wifmen of his londe.  
 & þe king heom ȝette ⁊      10  
 al þat heo ȝeorenden.      [c. 2.]  
 þurh þa ilke wifmen ⁊  
 þa þer wuneden longe.  
 þat folc gan to spelien ⁊  
 Irlondes speche.  
 & auer seoððen þa laȝen ⁊  
 wunieð a þan londe.  
 swa heo beoð þere ⁊  
 nu and æuere mare.  
 Hæfde Mauri<sup>2</sup> þe kīg ⁊  
 god grið ȝeod<sup>3</sup> his lond.  
 a to his liue ⁊  
 his leoden weoren bliðe.  
 þa cōn<sup>3</sup> þe ilke dæi ⁊

... a-wei wende.  
 hom to h... cunne ⁊  
 and tolde hire h...de.  
 Hii nemen hire fonde ⁊  
 and fende to Ýrlonde.  
 to þane leod-kinge ⁊  
 Gillekaor ihote.  
 and beden him ham fende ⁊  
 wifmen of his londe.  
 and þe king ihorde ⁊  
 al þat hii ȝornde.  
 þorh þe ilke wifmon ⁊  
 þat þare wonede longe.  
 þat folk gan to vfi ⁊  
 Ýrlondes speche.  
 and euere suppe ⁊  
 hii doþ in þan londe.

*Gille Caor.*

20

**H** Adde Maurus þe king ⁊  
 god griþ þorh alle þing.  
 leuere to his lifue ⁊  
 hif folk weren blipe.  
 þo com þe ilk dai ⁊

*Maur[ius].*

went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to 'the king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land: and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Ireland's speech; and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.' Maurius the king had good peace 'over his land [through all things]; ever in his life his people were blithe. Then

<sup>1</sup> cudden?<sup>2</sup> R. ȝeond.<sup>3</sup> com?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho. C. xiii.

þat þe kīg dæd læi.  
forð com þes kīnges fone?  
Coil wes ihaten.

þat þe kyng dead laȝ.  
forþ com þis kīnges fone?  
Coȝl was i-hote.

þes wes ræh þes wes strong?  
þes wes stið æ<sup>1</sup> þonke.

þeos cuþe alle þe domes?  
hinene to Rome.

þes cuþe alle þa domes?  
þe stoden inne Rome.

ah he ne lūede noht longe?

ac he ne lifuede noht longe?

þat wes his leodene hærm.

þat was moche<sup>1</sup> teone.

ah þa while þe he lūede? 10

his lond he huld a blisse.

Hæfde Coil þe kīg?

þe wes Bruttens ætel.

enne leofue sune?

Ac he hæfde one sone?

Luces ihaten.

Lucius i-hote.

þes wes þe bezste mon?

þes wes þe beste man?

þe auere hæfde kīnedom.

þat euere welde kīnedome.

seoððen to Brutlonde com?

suppe to Brutland com?

Bruttes þe hit biwan.

Brutus þat hit bi-won.

Luces wes kineboren? 20

Luce was kinebore?

Luces wes wel itoȝen.

Luces was wel icore.

& he wes swiðe blæðfæst?

and he was swiþe riðfolle? [£50.c.1.]

Bruttes hine lūeden.

Brutes hine lofuede.

Moni wes þat gode þīg?

Moche was þe gode þing?

came that day, that the king lay dead; forth came 'the [this] kings son, who was named Coil. 'This *man* was bold, this was strong, this was stiff in thought; this knew all the ordinances 'that stood in [hence to Rome]; but he lived not long,—that was 'harm to his people [much grief]!—' but the while that he lived, his land he held in bliss.' 'Coil the king, [But he] 'who was Britains prince,' had a 'dear' son, named Luces. This was the best man that ever 'had [ruled] kingdom, since to Britain came 'the' Britons who obtained it. Luces was royally born, Luces was well 'instructed [chosen], and he was most 'worthy [just]:—*the* Britons loved

<sup>1</sup> an sec. m.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ̃ cuðe Luces þe king.  
 nes þa na man vnder lufte ⁊  
 þe cuðe betere cræftes.  
 þurh þifne ilke æðele mon ⁊  
 vnder-fehg<sup>1</sup> þis lōd cristindom.  
 þe þe<sup>2</sup> mon þe wule lufen ⁊  
 hu hit ærest ilomp.

[c.1.]

þeos boc him wulle faggen ⁊<sup>[f. 57<sup>b</sup>]</sup> þis boc him . . . telle.  
 soððere wordes.

hu Luces þe kīg ⁊  
 ærst Crist luuede.  
 Men wel idone ⁊  
 comen vt of Rome.  
 comen to þan kinge ⁊  
 & talden him tiðende.  
 of alle þere fore ⁊  
 þe Petrus dude in Rome.  
 and whulcne martirdom ⁊  
 Petrus hauede vnder-fon.  
 & þa oðere halȝen ⁊  
 þe mid godde hah weoren.  
 þa longede swuðe ⁊  
 Luces þon kīge.  
 ære he mare wufte ⁊

10 ou Luces þe king ⁊  
 erest Crist lofuede.  
 Men wel idone ⁊  
 comen vt of Rome.  
 comen to þan kinge ⁊  
 and tolde him tidinge.  
 of alle þe .ore ⁊  
 þat Petrus dude in Rome.  
 and wochne martirdom ⁊  
 Petrus hadde i-nome him on.

20

þo langede fwiþe ⁊  
 Luces þan kinge.  
 are he more wufte ⁊

[Ann]o  
 gracie lxx<sup>o</sup>.  
 [Sanctu]s  
 Petrus.  
 [Roman]-  
 orum vi<sup>ti</sup>.  
 Nero [Pet]-  
 rum cruce,  
 [Pa]ulum  
 gladio, .....  
 uero pro-  
 priis [ma-  
 ni]bus inter-

him. 'Many [Much] was the good thing that Luces the king knew; was there no man under heaven that knew better crafts! Through this 'same' 'noble [good] man this land received Christendom;—the man that will 'listen [hear] 'how it first befell,' this book will 'say [tell] to him, 'sooth words,' how Luces the king first worshiped Christ. Excellent men came out of Rome, *they* came to the king, and told him tidings of all the proceeding that Petrus did in Rome, and what martyrdom Petrus had 'received [taken on him], 'and the other saints, who were high with God.' Then longed Luces the king exceedingly, ere he knew more of the Lord Christ.

<sup>1</sup> vnder-feng?<sup>2</sup> Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*fecit. Gall[ba  
suc]c[essit],  
[et] regn.  
[mensi]bus  
vii.*

of þan lauerd Criste.

þa weoren inne Rome ⁊

men wel idone.

& an hali mon þer wes p<sup>e</sup>p ⁊

Elæudarius wes ihatē.

Nō Lucas þe king ⁊

of his leofufte mōnen.

fende to þa papen ⁊

&amp; feire hine gou greten.

& beð<sup>1</sup> hine on godes nomen ⁊<sup>10</sup>

þat him god uðe.

þet he fenden<sup>2</sup> him anan ⁊

sumne god-cunde mon.

for þe king wolde wel don ⁊

&amp; Cristes laȝen vnderfon.

libben mid rihte ⁊

&amp; luuien his drihte.

he an alle his leoden ⁊

þe wuneden inne þiffere þeodē.

þa þuhte Elæuðerie ⁊

þat tiðende fwiðe murie.

nes na mon on liue ⁊

þat weore al fwa bliðe.

alfe wes þe hali man ⁊

of þan louerd Criste.

An holý man þar was pope ⁊

Eleucherius ihote.

Nam Lucas þe king ⁊

of his leueft men.

sēde to þan pope ⁊

and faire hine gan grete.

and bad him a godes name ⁊

fom god mā him fende.

þat ich mihte wel don ⁊

vnderfange þane cristendom.

libben mid rihte ⁊

and lofuien vre drihte.

20 þo þohte Eleucherie ⁊

þeos tidinge fwiþe murie.

nas no mā a-lifue ⁊

þat were so bliþe.

afe was þe holie man ⁊

*Eleu[tha]-  
rius. [Anno]  
gracie c<sup>o</sup>.  
.... Sanctus  
Eleu[tha]-  
rius [Rom]e  
papa factus  
est.*

'Then were *there* in Rome excellent men, and 'a holy man was there pope, 'who was' named Eleutherius. Lucas the king took *some* of his dearest men, and sent to the pope, and fair gan him greet, and prayed him in Gods name, 'that good him granted,' 'that he should [to] send him 'anon' some 'holy [good] man; 'for the king would [that I may] do well 'and' receive 'Christs law [the Christendom], live with right, and worship 'his [our] Lord;—' he and all his people, that dwelt in this country.' Then thought Eleutherius 'the [these] tidings most joyful; *there* was no man alive that was so blithe, as was the holy man, when 'he gan to hear this [the tidings came]! The

<sup>1</sup> bed ?<sup>2</sup> fende ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa he þif iherdenen<sup>1</sup> gon.  
 þa pape hafde tweien biscopes ⁊  
 þe luueden godes rihten. [c.2.]  
 hiderwardes he heō senden ⁊  
 þa biscopes forð wenden.  
 þat comen þa godef sonden ⁊  
 in to þiffen londe.  
 to Lucas þon kingē ⁊  
 & to al his here-ðringen.  
 þa spæc Dunian ⁊  
 & þe oðer biscop Fagan.  
 feiden þan kinge lar-spel ⁊  
 & he hit hærcnede wel.  
 ær þat lær-spel weoren idon ⁊  
 þe kīg ȝeoſde cristindom.  
 & alle his duȝeþe-cnihtes ⁊  
 hit ȝeorde<sup>3</sup> forð rihtes.  
 þe king fulluht vnder-fehn<sup>4</sup> ⁊  
 & alle his gode men mid him.  
 & alle his Bruttes ⁊

10

20

þo þe tidinge com.  
 þe pope sende tweie bissopes ⁊  
 to Lucas þan kinge.  
 soch weren hire nā ⁊  
 Dunian and Fagan.  
 Hii speke þan king lor-spel ⁊ [c.2.]  
 and him likede swiþe wel.  
 her þat spel weren<sup>2</sup> idon ⁊  
 þe king ȝornde cristendom.  
 and alle his cnihtes ⁊  
 ȝornde hit forhrihtef.  
 þe king folloht onderfeng ⁊  
 and suppe alle his gode men.

þe him buȝen wolden. [onderfon ⁊  
 & þa fulluht nulden vnder-fon ⁊ and þaie þat folloht nolde onde<sup>5</sup>  
 þe kīg heom letten fordō. þe king heom lette for-don.

pope 'had [sent] two bishops, ' who loved Gods law ; hitherwards he sent them ; the bishops forth went, so that the messengers of God came into this land,' to Lucas the king, ' and to all his nobles.' 'Then spake Dunian, and the other bishop Fagan ; they said [their names were such, Dunian and Fagan. They spake] to the king a sermon, and he 'hearkened to [liked] it well ; ere the sermon were done the king yearned Christendom, and all his knights yearned it forth-right. The king received baptism, and all his good men 'with him [afterwards], 'and all his Britons, who would submit to him ;' and [those] who would not receive baptism, the

<sup>1</sup> iheren ?<sup>2</sup> were ?<sup>3</sup> ȝeornde ?<sup>4</sup> vnder-feng ?<sup>5</sup> Sic ; onde is redundant.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

þa þis wes al idō ⁊  
 þa token heo oðer weife on.  
 beiene þa biscopas ⁊  
 ferden ȝeond þas Bruttene.  
 alle þa templen ⁊  
 þe þa heðene hafden itimbrid.  
 heo letten alle þa scrud ⁊  
 at þere dure werpē vt.  
 wascen þa wāȝas ⁊  
 wel mid þan bezften. 10  
 þa nomen<sup>1</sup> anlicnef ⁊  
 þe mahun weoren ihatene.  
 heo letten heom draȝen vt ⁊  
 oðer bi hondes oðer bi fot.  
 heo heom letten fwalen ⁊  
 inne swærte fure.  
 þa þis wes al idon ⁊  
 þa token heo oðer weiif on.  
 heo ferde forð rihtef ⁊  
 þurh godes mihten. 20  
 from stouwe to stouwe ⁊  
 & stureden heom feoluē. [c. 58. c. 1.]  
 hælȝeden alle þa templen ⁊

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þo þis was al idon ⁊  
 þo tocken hii oþer weief on.  
 beie þeos bissopas ⁊  
 wende ȝeond þis londas.  
 alle þe temples ⁊  
 þat heþene were.  
 hii letten alle þe frud ⁊  
 at þare dore warpe vt.  
 waffen þe wowes ⁊  
 wel mid þan beste. 10  
 alle þe mahunes ⁊  
 mid fure hii for-fwelde.  
 þo þis was al idon ⁊  
 þo tocken hii oþer. weies on.  
 hii verde forþ rihtes ⁊  
 al þorh godes mihte. 20  
 fram temple to temple ⁊  
 and hælȝede alle.

king caused them to be slain. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; both 'the [these] bishops went over 'this Britain [these lands]; *and visited* all the temples, that 'the heathens had built [were heathen]. They caused all the vestments to be thrown out at the door, *and* the walls to be washed, well with the best; 'they took the images, that were named Mahun, [all the idols] 'they caused them to be drawn out, either by *the* hands or by *the* feet; 'they caused them to be burnt in swart fire [with fire they consumed]. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; they proceeded forth-right [all] through Gods might, from 'place to place [temple to temple], and 'stirred themselves'; *and* hallowed all

<sup>1</sup> heo nomen þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a þes helindes nomen<sup>1</sup>.

þa þet wef all i-don ⁊

þo token heo oðer weif on.

þa fetten heo biſcopes ⁊

þan folken to dihten.

þer ouer ærchebiſcopes ⁊

þat clærſcipe to rihtē.

chirchen he<sup>2</sup> lettē areren ⁊

monie &amp; wel iwhare.

preoſtes heo þer fettē ⁊

aſe þer to mihte ſemen.

þa þis wef al idon ⁊

þa token heo oðer weis on.

þa com Luces þe king ⁊

&amp; lōd þer to leide.

&amp; fette þer on godes frið ⁊

&amp; freoden alle þe chirchen.

&amp; þa laȝen beoð a monie ſtuden ⁊ and þe lawes beoþ ȝete in mani

al ſwa Luces heom on dude. aſe Luces heom dude.

napeles heo weoren ſoððen ⁊ 20 nopelef hii weren ſuppe ⁊

&<sup>3</sup> ſwiðe awæmmed. ſwiþe iwemmid.

ladliche iniþered ⁊

þurh niðfulne craft.

&amp; eft heo weoren irihtē ⁊

þo þis was al idon ⁊

þo tocken hii oþer weies on.

þo fetten hii biſſopes ⁊

þat folk to dihte.

þar ouer archebiſſopes ⁊

þane clærſcipe to rihte.

cherches hii lette arere ⁊

manie and wel iware.

10 preſtef þar ine hii dude ⁊

aſe hit were neode.

þo com Lucef þe kīg ⁊

and lond þar to læide.

[ſtude ⁊

þes iweren i-riht ⁊

‘the temples in the Saviours name.’ When ‘that [this] was all done, then took they otherwise on; then set they bishops to direct the folk; thereover, archbishops, the clergy to rule; churches they let arear, many, and everywhere; priests there[in] they ‘set [placed], as ‘thereto might be-seem [need it were]. ‘When this was all done, then took they otherwise on;’ then came Luces the king, and land thereto laid (assigned), ‘and set thereon Gods peace; and freed all the churches,’ and the laws are [yet] in many places, as Luces placcd on them. Nevertheless they were afterwards greatly corrupted, ‘loathly debased through wicked craft, and eft’

<sup>1</sup> monnen, *pr. m.*<sup>2</sup> heo ?<sup>3</sup> *Redundant ?*



MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. x111.

swa hit weolde drihten.

afe wolde vre driht.

þa alle þas þinges weoren idone ⁊ þo al þeos þingef weren idon:<sup>[L50<sup>b</sup>.  
c.1.]</sup>

þa ferden þa biscopes to Rome. þo verde þe bissopes to Rome.

&amp; bi-leæfden in þisse londe ⁊ and bi-lefde in þisse londe ⁊

þat folc a godes heonde. þat lond<sup>1</sup> in godes honde.

&amp; Lucas heore lauerd ⁊ and Lucas hire louerd ⁊

þe leof heom was an heorte. þas leof him<sup>2</sup> was on heorte.

þus hit ferde here ⁊ þus hit verde here ⁊

wel feole ȝere. wel fale ȝere.

'they [these] were righted, as [our] Lord would 'it.' When all these things were done, then went the bishops to Rome, and left in this land the folk in Gods hand, and Lucas, their lord, who was dear to them in heart;—thus it fared here well many years.

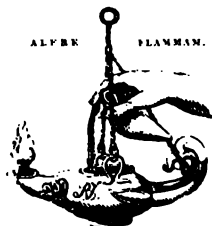
<sup>1</sup> folk ?<sup>2</sup> ham ?

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,

RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



## ERRATA IN VOL. I.

- p. 1. r. 9. (*sec. t.*) for *fastebi* read *fatte bi*.
- 5. l. 4. *he should be in italics*.
- 14. v. 11. (*sec. t.*) for *fette* read *sette*.
- 20. v. 455. *insert hyphens in þrel werkes and þralle workes. Similar instances will be found corrected in the Glossary.*
- 22. v. 493. for *mi-feolue* read *mi feolue*.
- 29. ll. 7. 10. for *friend* read *friends*, and for *onset* read *onsets*.
- 31. v. 26. for *quarcerne* read *quarterne* in both texts, and again, p. 43. r. 1016.
- 32. v. 734. for *stille* read *stille*.
- 35. l. 7. *correct the punctuation thus*, captured the king all whole and 'all' sound; loudly he called.
- 37. l. 4. the *before* day *should be in brackets*.
- 39. l. 6. for *nobleman* read *noble man*.
- 41. l. 1. *insert ' before well*.
- 44. l. 5. for *give* read *gave*.
- 46. v. 1088. (*sec. t.*) for *siþef* read *siþef*.
- 53. l. 3. *most should be marked by superior commas*.
- 64. l. 5. and *after* destroy *should be included in superior commas*.
- 66. l. 3. for *therewith* read 'there'with.
- 67. r. 1567. (*sec. t.*) for *fwipe* read *fwipe*.
- 70. l. 4. for *hill*, which, read *hill*; it.
- 71. ll. 5. 6. for *drive* read *drove*.
- 76. l. 3. for 'bite [smite] read 'bit [smote].
- 77. l. ult. for *wihteste?* read *hehteste?*
- 78. l. 7. for *Then* read *when*, and *after fice* *substitute a comma*.
- 83. l. 9. for *turneth* read *turned*, and *dele the conjecture*.
- 92. v. 2175. *insert a hyphen in Brut londe*, and again v. 2194.
- 93. l. 9. with *him* *should be marked by superior commas*.
- 101. l. 4. for *companions* read *companion*.
- 109. l. 9. *perhaps we should read* wood, to 'his own destruction [*wander by himself*]. See *Glossary*.
- 111. l. ult. for *zarke* read *zarkie*.
- 112. l. 3. for *a robbing* read *a-robbing*.

- p. 117. l. 11. *for* Leir *read* Leil.  
 — 121. l. 3. *for* the folk *read* 'to' the folk.  
 — 130. l. 10. *for* then *read* when, *and substitute a comma for the break, after*  
*forth.*  
 — 134. v. 3164. *for* rich *read* rith.  
 — 140. l. 1. wit *should not be marked by superior commas.*  
 — 142. l. 3. *for* dismiss *read* manage.  
 — 150. l. 5. *for* Then *read* When.  
 — 155. l. 8. *perhaps this difficult passage may be read, 'and know all, he (Leir) is*  
*the man, that they here look on.'*  
 — 162. l. 5. *for* oure *read* our.  
 — 163. l. 6. *dele the brackets.*  
 — 167. l. 9. *for* wight *read* whit.  
 — 171. l. 8. *for* when *read* then.  
 — 177. v. 4144. *for* to-gene *read* to-gene.  
 — 181. l. 7. *dele the after* him.  
 — 185. l. 11. *for* Murray *read* Moray.  
 — 191. v. 4492. *for* fede *read* fide.  
 — 192. v. 4514. *for* þa *read* þa.  
 — 197. v. 4629. (*sec. t.*) *for* man *read* men.  
 — 198. l. 4. *for* the *before* woman *read* this.  
 — 199. v. 4680. (*sec. t.*) *for* ni *read* in.  
 — 200. v. 4686. (*sec. t.*) *for* faire *read* faire, *and in the translation, for sure read*  
*fair.*  
 — 204. l. 2. *for* his *after* of *read* my.  
 — 209. l. 10. *dele* well.  
 — 220. l. 8. *for* smite *read* smote.  
 — 221. l. 1. *for* break *read* briake.  
 — 225. l. 9. *for* or speak *read* or 'they' should speak.  
 — 228. l. 3. *for* stands *read* standeth.  
 — 229. ll. 8. 9. *dele the semi-colon after* knee, *and substitute a semi-colon for the*  
*comma after* ground.  
 — 231. l. 6. *for* Then *read* When.  
 — 242. l. 2. *for* ride *read* rode.  
 — 244. v. 5739. (*sec. t.*) *for* on-eye *read* on eye.  
 — 254. l. 10. all *should be in brackets.*  
 — 255. v. 5983. (*sec. t.*) *for* torucs *read* toures.  
 — 262. l. 1. *for* 'Ride [Go] ye and run *read* Run [Go] ye and ride.  
 — 264. l. 5. *after* melsenger *insert* 'to them.'  
 — 279. l. 4. *insert* came *after* end.  
 — 281 l. 6. his *should be in brackets.*  
 285. v. 6008. *for* wil *read* wel.

- p. 285. l. penult. The references <sup>6</sup> and <sup>7</sup> should be transposed.*
- 286. *l. 2. for aked read ached.*
  - *ib. l. 6. he should be marked by superior commas.*
  - 293. *v. 6872. for flæ read flæ̃.*
  - 300. *l. 2. be should not be in italics.*
  - 327. *l. 9. for with read against.*
  - 329. *l. 3. for gifts read gift.*
  - 335. *ll. 5. 6. 9. for are read were, and for shove read shoved.*
  - 372. *v. 8723. for [c. 2.] read [f. 49<sup>b</sup>. c. 1.]*
  - 377. *l. 7. for Cæsar read Julius.*
  - 387. *l. 2. for treasure read joy.*
  - 388. *l. 2. for crafts read craft.*
  - 390. *v. 9144. for þa tſcolde read þat ſcolde.*
  - 392. *v. 9190. for bi-queth read bi-queð.*
  - 417. *l. 2. for belaid read delay.*
  - 418. *l. 9. for thy read the.*
  - 420. *l. 5. ere ought not to be marked by superior commas.*
  - 422. *l. 2. for Maurus read Maurius.*
  - 424. *l. 3. for granted read would grant.*

